



## **CALENDAR 2016/2017**

**Dentistry  
Law  
Medicine**

**DAL.CA**



# Table of Contents

Calendar 2016/2017.....	4	Diagnostic Radiology.....	181
Academic Dates 2016/2017.....	4	Emergency Medicine.....	184
General Information.....	7	Family Medicine.....	189
Admission Dates 2016/2017.....	7	Medical Neuroscience.....	198
Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission.....	7	Medicine.....	200
Academic Programs.....	8	Microbiology and Immunology.....	209
Academic Regulations.....	8	Obstetrics and Gynecology.....	211
Definitions.....	8	Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences.....	213
Course Codes.....	14	Pathology.....	215
Dalhousie University.....	16	Pediatrics.....	218
University Regulations.....	24	Pharmacology.....	223
General.....	24	Physiology and Biophysics.....	225
Rescission of Acceptance into a Program.....	24	Psychiatry.....	227
Official Examination Regulations.....	24	Radiation Oncology.....	235
Policy in the Event that a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the		Surgery.....	236
Regularly Scheduled Time.....	24	Urology.....	242
Policy for the Scheduling of Courses/Examinations.....	25	MedIT.....	244
Retention of Student Work.....	25	Centres and Institutes.....	246
Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy.....	25	Atlantic Institute of Criminology.....	246
Release of Information About Students.....	26	Atlantic Research Centre (ARC).....	246
Student Accommodation Policy.....	26	Brain Repair Centre.....	246
Policy on the Submission of Student Papers.....	28	Canadian Center for Vaccinology.....	247
Intellectual Honesty.....	29	Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology (CIFT).....	247
Discipline.....	30	Centre for African Studies.....	248
Academic Dishonesty.....	30	Centre for Comparative Genomics and Evolutionary Bioinformatics.....	249
Senate Discipline Committee.....	32	Centre for Environmental and Marine Geology.....	249
Code of Student Conduct.....	35	Centre for European Studies.....	249
Hazing Policy.....	38	Centre for Foreign Policy Studies.....	249
Protection of Property.....	42	Centre for Innovation in Infrastructure.....	250
Senate Appeals Committee.....	42	Centre for International Trade and Transportation.....	250
Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional		Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research (CMVDR).....	251
Unsuitability Faculty of Health Professions.....	43	Centre for Transformative Nursing and Health Research.....	251
Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources.....	44	Centre for Water Resources Studies.....	251
Faculty of Dentistry.....	46	Children and Youth in Challenging Contexts Institute.....	251
Staff.....	46	Dalhousie Institute for Society and Culture (DISC).....	252
Doctor of Dental Surgery Program.....	50	European Union Centre of Excellence.....	252
DDS Qualifying Program.....	53	Global Health Office.....	252
Academic Regulations.....	54	Health Law Institute.....	253
Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree Requirements.....	59	Healthy Populations Institute.....	253
Qualifying Program DDS Requirements.....	60	Institute for Big Data Analytics at Dalhousie University.....	253
Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.....	62	Institute for Research in Materials (IRM).....	254
Paediatric Dental General Practice Residency.....	62	Law and Technology Institute.....	255
Graduate Program in Periodontics.....	62	Marine & Environmental Law Institute.....	255
General Practice Residency.....	62	MacEachen Institute for Public Policy and Governance.....	256
Continuing Dental Education.....	62	Minerals Engineering Centre.....	256
Dental Hygiene.....	63	Neuroscience Institute.....	256
Courses.....	72	Norman Newman Centre for Entrepreneurship.....	257
Schulich School of Law.....	84	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Resource (NMR3).....	257
Staff.....	87	Trace Analysis Research Centre.....	257
Admission.....	89	Resources and Services.....	259
Exchange Programs.....	92	Academic Advising.....	259
Faculty Regulations.....	93	Access Services.....	259
Academic Programs.....	103	Alumni Association/Alumni Relations.....	259
Courses.....	114	Athletics and Recreation.....	260
Faculty of Medicine.....	141	Black Student Support.....	260
Staff.....	145	Career Supports.....	260
Admissions.....	146	Centre for Learning and Teaching.....	261
Curriculum Leading to MD Degree.....	149	Dal Allies/LGBTQ Support.....	261
.....	155	DalCard.....	262
Undergraduate Medical Education (UGME).....	155	Dalhousie Arts Centre.....	262
Postgraduate Medical Education.....	156	Dalhousie Student Union (DSU).....	262
Division of Medical Education.....	156	DSU Health and Dental Plan.....	263
Continuing Professional Development.....	157	DSU International Health Plan.....	263
Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine.....	157	Email, Computer and Tech Support.....	263
Biochemistry and Molecular Biology.....	162	First Year Experience.....	263
Bioethics.....	165	Health Services.....	263
Biomedical Engineering.....	167	Housing/Residence.....	264
Community Health and Epidemiology.....	173	Human Rights, Equity and Harassment Prevention.....	268
Critical Care Medicine.....	179	International Student Support.....	268

Leadership.....	269	Student Services.....	272
Libraries.....	269	Study Skills/Academic Support.....	272
Multifaith.....	269	University Bookstore.....	272
Native Student Support.....	270	University Secretariat.....	273
Personal Counselling.....	270	Writing Skills.....	273
Registrar's Office.....	270	Fees.....	274
Safety.....	271	University Regulations.....	275
South House.....	271	Residence Fees.....	282
Student Advocacy.....	271	Awards.....	284
Student Clubs and Organizations.....	271	Entrance Awards.....	285
Student Dispute Resolution.....	271	In Course Awards.....	289
Student Health Promotion.....	271		

# Calendar 2016/2017

## Dentistry, Law, Medicine Calendar

### Dentistry

### Law

### Medicine

## Important Notices

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. The content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office, and/or the relevant faculty, department or school.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or courses caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
Email: [Registrar@dal.ca](mailto:Registrar@dal.ca)

### Other Programs

Information on programs offered by the Faculties of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, and Science can be found in the Undergraduate Calendar. Information on programs offered by the Faculties of Dentistry, Law, and Medicine can be found in the Dentistry, Law, Medicine Calendar. Information on Graduate programs can be found in the Graduate Studies Calendar.

## Academic Dates 2016/2017

### 2016

#### April

Friday, 1	Application deadline, Dentistry Qualifying Program
Monday, 4	Classes begin, entering Dentistry Qualifying Program
Wednesday, 6	Classes end, Law
Friday, 8	Exams begin, Law
Friday, 15	Last day of classes before exams Dentistry Qualifying Program, Dentistry (third year), Dental Hygiene
Monday, 18	Exams end, Law (first year)
Monday, 18	Examinations begin in Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Program (First-Year), Dental Hygiene
Friday, 22	Classes end Dentistry (fourth year)

Friday, 29	Exams end, Law (second and third year)
	End of Medicine Clerkship, Class of 2016
Friday, 29	Exams end, Dental Hygiene
	Exams end, Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Program (first year)

## May

Monday, 2	Classes resume. Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Program (first year)
Friday, 13	Faculty of Agriculture Convocation
Friday, 20	Last day of classes, Dentistry (first and second year)
Monday, 23	Victoria Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)
Tuesday, 24	Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second year)
Friday, 27	End of year, Medicine (first and second year)
Monday, 30 - Saturday, June 4	Spring Convocations
Tuesday, 31	Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second year)

## June

Wednesday, 22	Last day to register PGY (all years), without late fee
Thursday, 30	Last day of classes, Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Program (first year)

## July

Friday, 1	Canada Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents) Postgrad Medicine academic year begins Online application (Step 1) opens, Medicine
Saturday, 2	Last day to apply to graduate in October
Tuesday, 5	Supplemental and special examinations begin, Law
Monday, 18	Supplemental and special examinations end, Law
Monday, 18	Last day to apply for supplemental examinations in Dentistry and Dental Hygiene Supplemental examinations begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene

## August

Monday, 1	Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)
Friday, 5	Classes end Dentistry Qualifying Summer Program
Monday, 15	Supplemental examinations end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene Last day to apply to Medicine - online application (Step 1) closes, Transcript submissions deadline
Monday, 22	Classes begin, Dentistry third and fourth year and Qualifying Program First year
Thursday, 25	Last date to write the MCAT for the 2016-2017 application cycle
Monday, 29	Classes begin, Dentistry (first and second year) Diploma Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene Classes begin, Medicine (first and second year) Classes begin, Medicine Clerkship (third year - Class of 2016)

## September

Thursday, 1	Deadline to submit Step 2 of the online application for Medicine
Monday, 5	Labour Day - University closed
Tuesday, 6	Orientation begins, first year Law
Wednesday, 7	Classes begin, second and third year Law
Sunday, 18	Last day to add or drop fall term and full-year classes without a 'W', Law Classes end, Medicine Clerkship (third year - Class of 2017)

## October

Monday, 3 - Tuesday, 4	Fall Convocations
Monday, 10	Thanksgiving Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine Clerkship and Post-grad residents)
Thursday, 13	Application deadline Paediatric General Practice Dental Residency Program and Dentistry General Practice Residency Program

## November

Monday, 7 - Friday, 11	Study break (Classes resume Monday, 14 - Law)
------------------------	---

Friday, 11	Remembrance Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)
Monday, 14	Last day to drop fall term classes with a "W", Law
Wednesday, 30	Early Application Deadline (Law)

## December

Thursday, 1	Application deadline, Dentistry Last day to apply to graduate in May
Tuesday, 6	Classes end, Law
Thursday, 8	Examinations and midterms begin, Law
Friday, 9	Classes end, Medicine (first and second year) Classes end, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Qualifying Program
Monday, 12	Examinations begin, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Qualifying Program
Monday, 19	Midterms end, Law (first year)
Wednesday, 21	Examinations end, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Qualifying Program
Thursday, 22	Examinations end, Law (second and third year)
Friday, 23	Classes end, Medicine (third year)

## 2017

## January

Monday, 2	University closed in lieu of New Year's Day
Tuesday, 3	Classes resume, Medicine (first, second & third year)
Wednesday, 4	Classes resume, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
Monday, 9	Classes resume, Law
Monday, 9	Classes begin, winter term (regular session)
Friday, 20	Last day to add or drop winter term classes without a 'W', Law

## February

Friday, 3	Munro Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)
Monday, 6	Examinations begin, Dentistry (fourth year)
Friday, 10	Last day to drop full-year classes with a "W", Law
Friday, 10	Examinations end, Dentistry (fourth year)
Monday, 20	Nova Scotia Heritage Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship)
Monday, 20 - Friday, 24	Study break (does not apply to Medicine)
Monday, 27	Classes Resume, Law
Tuesday, 28	Final Application deadline, Law

## March

Monday, 13	Study break begins, Medicine (first and second year)
Tuesday, 14	Application deadline, Diploma in Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene
Monday, 20	Classes resume, Medicine (first and second year)

## April

Monday, 3	Classes begin, entering Dentistry Qualifying Program
Monday, 10	Classes end, Law
Monday, 10	Classes end, regular session unless otherwise indicated
Wednesday, 12	Examinations begin, Law
Friday, 14	Good Friday - University closed
Friday, 21	Last day of classes before exams, Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Program (first year), Dental Hygiene
Monday, 24	Examinations end, Law (first year)
Monday, 24	Examinations begin, Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Program (first year) and Dental Hygiene
Friday, 28	Examinations end, Law (second and third year)
Friday, 28	End of Medicine Clerkship, Class of 2017

## May

Wednesday, 3	Examinations end, Dental Hygiene, Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Program (first year)
Thursday, 4	Classes resume Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Program (first year)
Friday, 5	Classes end Dentistry (fourth year)
Friday, 12	Convocation (Faculty of Agriculture)
Friday, 19	Last day of classes, Dentistry (first and second year)
Monday, 22	Victoria Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship)
Tuesday, 23	Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second year)
Friday, 26	End of Year, Medicine (first and second year)
Monday, 29 - Saturday, June 3	Spring Convocations
Wednesday, 31	Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second year)

## July

Saturday, 1	Postgrad Medicine Academic Year begins
Monday, 3	University closed in lieu of Canada Day (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)
Tuesday, 4	Supplemental and Special exams begin, Law
Friday, 7	Supplemental exams begin, Dentistry
Monday, 17	Supplemental and Special exams end, Law
Friday, 21	Last day of classes, Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Program (first year)

## August

Tuesday, 1	Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)
Friday, 4	Summer Term ends, Dentistry Qualifying Program (first year)

# General Information

---

## Admission Dates 2016/2017

## Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

### Regular Session

#### Dentistry

DDS	December 1
Dental Hygiene Diploma	March 15
Bachelor of Dental Hygiene	March 15
DDS Qualifying Program	April 1
General Practice Residency Program	October 15
Paediatric General Practice Dental Residency Program	September 30
Master of Science in Periodontics	June 1

#### Medicine

MD Step 1	August 15
September 1	MD Step 2

#### Law

Law	November 30 and February 28
-----	-----------------------------

# Academic Programs

## Faculty of Dentistry

- Doctor of Dental Surgery - 4 years
- Diploma in Dental Hygiene - 2 years Dental Hygiene
- DDS Qualifying Program - 2 years
- Paediatric General Practice Dental Residency Program - 1 year
- General Practice Residency Program - 1 year
- Bachelor of Dental Hygiene - 1 year degree completion
- Master of Science in Periodontics - 3 years
- Master of Science in Oral Surgery - 6 years

## Faculty of Law

- Juris Doctor - 3 years
- Juris Doctor with Master of Business Administration - 4 years
- Juris Doctor with Master of Public Administration - 4 years
- Juris Doctor with Master of Health Services Administration - 4 years
- Juris Doctor with Master of Library and Information Studies - 4 years

## Faculty of Medicine

- Doctor of Medicine - 4 years
- Residencies - various programs ranging from 2-6 years post-MD
- Doctor of Medicine with Master of Science - 6 years - Master of Science thesis in: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- Doctor of Medicine with Doctor of Philosophy - Program under review. Applications are not currently being accepted

# Academic Regulations

## Registration

1. It is the student's responsibility to register. Registration instructions are available on the web at [www.dal.ca/registration](http://www.dal.ca/registration). Registration for courses is completed using DalOnline. The timetable of courses for 2015-2016 and registration dates are available in March.
2. A student is considered registered after selection of courses. Selection of courses is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees.
3. All students are required to obtain an ID card or validate an existing ID card at the DalCard Office. ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie ID card.

## Course Withdrawal

Non attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal. Withdrawals are not effective until written notification is received at the Registrar's Office.

## Definitions

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.



## **Academic Dismissal**

A student's required withdrawal from a program due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

## **Academic Program**

A distinct group of courses and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

## **Academic Terms**

- Fall term: September - December
- Winter term: January - April
- Summer term: May - August
- Regular term: September - April

## **Advanced Standing**

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, such students must complete, at Dalhousie, the full number of credit hours required for the particular credential being sought.

## **Audit Student**

A student permitted to attend courses but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for courses. Courses appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". If not already admitted to the University, audit students must apply. Students may register to audit a course only after the first day of courses.

## **Candidate**

The term candidate for a doctoral degree is used to identify a student who has fulfilled all the requirements for the PhD except for the submission and defence of the thesis; thus, a candidate will have successfully completed the residency requirement, all course work, qualifying and comprehensive examinations (as applicable), and the thesis proposal defence (if applicable). This status is equivalent to the common terms "all but the thesis" or "all but dissertation" used at some institutions. The term candidate cannot be employed with regard to a Masters degree student.

## **Clerkship**

See Internship

## **Clinical Practice**

See Internship

## **Continuing Fees**

The tuition fees charged to graduate students who have fulfilled their program fee requirements but have yet to complete all their degree requirements. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations.

## **Co-operative Education**

A program where academic study is combined with career related work experience.

## **Co-requisite**

Requirement which can be fulfilled concurrently with the course being considered.

## **Course**

A unit of study in a subject area. Such a course is identified by a course/subject label, number, credit value and title (e.g. ENGL 1000.06: Introduction to Literature).

## **Credit**

A unit by which University course work is measured. A full year (X/Y) course is normally worth one full credit (six credit hours).

## **Credit Hours**

One full credit is equal to six credit hours and one half credit is equal to three credit hours.

## **CRN**

Each course has a course reference number (CRN) attached to it. This number is to be used when registering for courses.

## **Crosslisted Courses**

Courses are crosslisted based upon course content that deals with more than one subject area in a substantive way. The crosslisting recognizes the interdisciplinary nature of the course.

## **Email**

Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains registered and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official email address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie communications.

## **Exclusion**

An exclusion is when one course is sufficiently similar to another course that credit will only be given once if both are taken.

## **Externship**

See Internship.

## **Fieldwork**

See Internship.

## **Full-time Students**

Those registered for three full courses (18 credit hours for UG, AC, HP level, 12 credit hours for TC level) or more in the Regular term, or the equivalent of three half credits (nine credit hours for UG, AC, HP level, six credit hours for TC level) courses or more in either the Summer, Fall or Winter term.

## **Good Standing**

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing.

## **Grade Point Average (GPA)**

Weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of credit hours enrolled.

- Term GPA: Courses taken in a single term.
- Cumulative GPA: All courses taken while registered in a level of study.

In the case of a course that has been repeated, only the highest grade is included.

## **GSIS**

Graduate Student Information System. The electronic database used to approve graduate student program requirements and progress.

## **Graduate Student**

A student with a Bachelor's degree, usually with Honours or equivalent, enrolled in a Master's or Doctoral program, or a graduate diploma program.

## **Internship, Fieldwork, Clinical Practice, Externship, Practicum, Clerkship**

These terms are used in programs to describe practical professional educational experiences that are conducted in a non-university setting such as a health or social service agency.

## **Letter of Permission**

A Letter of Permission authorizes a Dalhousie student to take a course(s) at another institution for credit towards a Dalhousie qualification. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the course(s).

## **Level of Study**

The following are levels of study:

TC	Technology Diploma - Faculty of Agriculture
AC	Architecture/Engineering (Years 3 and 4)
HP	Health Professions
UG	Agriculture
	Arts & Social Sciences
	Computer Science
	Engineering (Years 1 and 2) and Bachelor of Food Science
	Management
	Science

## **Non-thesis Program**

A Master's program of study based on course work which may also include a research project. This includes many of the professional graduate programs. Some of these programs also offer a thesis option.

## **Part-time Students**

Students registered for fewer than three full-credit courses (18 credit hours for UG, AC, HP level, 12 credit hours for TC level) or the equivalent of three half-credit (nine credit hours for UG, AC, HP level, six credit hours for TC level) courses in either the Summer, Fall or Winter term.

## **Part-time Graduate Student (Program Fee)**

A part-time graduate student paying program fees is a student who has been approved by the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as working part-time on their graduate degree. A part-time graduate student is taking less than nine credit hours per term.

## **Part-time Student (Per Course Fee)**

A student who is taking less than nine credit hours (three half-credit courses) in a term is considered a part-time student.

## **Per Course Fee**

The fees charged to students in a Per-Course Fee Degree. Students pay fees according to the number of courses taken in any given term.

## **Practicum**

See Internship.

## **Prerequisite**

A requirement that must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific course.

## **Probation**

Warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their program unless their performance improves by the end of the next term.

## **Program Fees**

The tuition fees charged to students in a program-fee degree. The program fee is based on total tuition for a specified number of years, varying according to academic program. Students who have not completed their program after the specified number of years are required to pay a continuing fee.

## **Qualifying Students (Master's only)**

A full-time or part-time student with a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent in whom a department has expressed an interest as a potential graduate student, but who is without a sufficient GPA or academic background in a particular discipline to be enrolled directly in a Master's program.

## **Residency**

The period of time that graduate students are expected to be on campus for fulfillment of their formal program requirements. In some programs, part of the residency period may, with permission, include some time off campus (e.g. for fieldwork or research).

## Scholarship GPA

See Awards section.

## Special Students

Students who are not candidates for a degree or diploma but who wish to take courses which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a course. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

## Special Student - Graduate Studies (SSGS)

A Student who is not registered in a graduate program but is taking graduate courses. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

## Supervisor

The supervisor is a member of Faculty of Graduate Studies who is directly responsible for the supervision of a graduate student's program. In this capacity, the supervisor assists the student in planning a program, ensures that the student is aware of all program requirements, degree regulations, and general regulations of the department and Faculty of Graduate Studies, provides counsel on all aspects of the program, and stays informed about the student's research activities and progress. The supervisor is also charged with ensuring that a student's research is effective, safe, productive and ethical. Specific duties of the supervisor include preparation of a program of study with the student, arrangement of and attendance at all supervisory committee meetings and candidate examinations, while ensuring that these exams are scheduled and held in accordance with Faculty of Graduate Studies and Departmental regulations, and reviewing the thesis both in draft and in final forms.

## Thesis Only Fees

See Continuing Fees.

## Thesis Program

A Master's or Doctoral program of study involving a major research component in the form of a written thesis. Some programs offer a non-thesis option.

## Transcript

A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty, or level of study, are not issued.

## Transfer Student

A transfer student is one who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

## Undergraduates

Students who are candidates for an undergraduate degree or diploma.

## Visiting Student

A person permitted to take courses at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.

## Visiting Student Graduate Studies (VSGS)

- a. A person permitted to take courses at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university (Letter of Permission required).
- b. A person permitted to work with a Dalhousie researcher for thesis work at another university (Research).

## Work Term

Career related work experience required in Co-operative Education programs. Work terms are usually 13-16 weeks in duration.

## Writing Intensive

Writing Intensive courses are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the course grades. A Writing Intensive course is normally taken as a sequel to a Writing Requirement course, but does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

## Course Codes

### Numbers

0010-0099 pre university preparation courses  
0100-0300 technology level courses  
1000 level courses are introductory  
2000-4000 level courses are advanced  
5000-9000 level are Graduate level (with some exceptions)

### Credit Hours—examples only

.06 credit hours = 6 credit hours = 1 full credit UG, AC, HP level  
.03 credit hours = 3 credit hours = ½ credit UG, AC, HP level  
.02 credit hours = 2 credit hours = ½ credit TC level

## Subject Codes

Four letter codes are used to describe the department offering a particular course as follows:

ACAD - Academic  
ACSC - Actuarial Science  
AGRI - Agriculture  
AGRN - Agronomy  
ANAT - Anatomy & Neurobiology  
ANSC - Animal Science  
APSC - Applied Science  
AQUA - Aquaculture  
ARBC - Arabic  
ARCH - Architecture  
ARTC - Applied Health Services Research  
ARTS - Art  
ASSC - Arts and Social Sciences Interdisciplinary  
BCBD - Community Building and Design  
BIOA - Biology (Faculty of Agriculture)  
BIOC - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
BIOE - Biological Engineering  
BIOL - Biology  
BIOT - Bioethics  
BMNG - Biomedical Engineering  
BUSI - Business Administration  
CANA - Canadian Studies  
CBBI - Computational Biology and Bioinformatics  
CH&E - Community Health & Epidemiology  
CHEE - Chemical Engineering

CHEM - Chemistry  
 CHIN - Chinese  
 CHMA - Chemistry (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 CIVL - Civil Engineering  
 CLAS - Classics  
 CMMT - Communications  
 CNLT - Centre for Learning and Teaching  
 COMM - Commerce  
 CPST - Complimentary Studies  
 CRNF - Creative Non-Fiction  
 CRWR - Creative Writing  
 CSCA - Computer Science (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 CSCI - Computer Science  
 CTMP - Contemporary Studies  
 DCYT - Diagnostic Cytology  
 DEHY - Dental Hygiene  
 DENQ - Dentistry Qualifying  
 DENT - Dentistry  
 DISM - Disability Management  
 DMUT - Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology  
 ECED - Electrical and Computer Engineering  
 ECMM - Electronic Commerce  
 ECOA - Economics (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 ECON - Economics  
 EDUC - Education  
 EGLA - English (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 EMSP - Early Modern Studies  
 ENGI - Engineering  
 ENGL - English  
 ENGM - Engineering Math  
 ENGN - Engineering (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 ENSL - English Language (CE)  
 ENVA - Environmental Sciences (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 ENVE - Environmental Engineering  
 ENVI - Environmental Studies  
 ENVS - Environmental Science  
 EARTH - Earth Sciences  
 EURO - European Studies  
 EXTE - Extension Education  
 FOOD - Food Science (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 FOSC - Food Science & Technology  
 FREN - French  
 FRNA - French (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 GELA - Geology  
 GEOA - Geography (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 GEOG - Geography  
 GENE - Genetics  
 GERM - German  
 GWST - Gender and Women's Studies  
 HAHP - Health and Human Performance  
 HEED - Health Education  
 HESA - Health Administration  
 HINF - Health Informatics  
 HISA - History (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 HIST - History  
 HLTH - Health Professions  
 HORT - Horticulture  
 HPRO - Health Promotion  
 HSCE - Health Sciences Education  
 HSTC - History of Science and Technology  
 HUCD - Human Communication Disorders  
 IAGR - International Development (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 IDIS - Interdisciplinary Studies  
 IENG - Industrial Engineering  
 INFB - International Food Business  
 INFO - Information Management  
 INFX - Informatics  
 INTA - Internship (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 INTD - International Development Studies  
 INTE - Interdisciplinary Studies (Graduate)  
 INWK - Engineering Internetworking  
 IPHE - Interprofessional Health Professions  
 ITAL - Italian  
 JOUR - Journalism  
 KINE - Kinesiology

KING - King's Foundation Year Programme  
 LAWS - Law  
 LEIS - Leisure Studies  
 MARA - Marine Affairs  
 MARI - Marine Biology  
 MATH - Mathematics  
 MATL - Materials Engineering  
 MCRA - Microbiology (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 MDLT - Medical Lab Technology  
 MECH - Mechanical Engineering  
 MEDI - Medicine  
 MEDS - Medical Science  
 MGMT - Management  
 MGTA - Management (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 MICI - Microbiology & Immunology  
 MINE - Mineral Resource Engineering  
 MTHA - Mathematics (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 MUSC - Music  
 NESC - Neuroscience  
 NUMT - Nuclear Medicine Technology  
 NURS - Nursing  
 NUTR - Nutrition  
 OCCU - Occupational Therapy  
 OCEA - Oceanography  
 ORAL - Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery  
 PATH - Pathology  
 PEAS - Process Engineering and Applied Science  
 PERI - Periodontics  
 PETR - Petroleum Engineering  
 PGMD - Post-Graduate Medicine  
 PGPH - Post-Graduate Pharmacy  
 PHAC - Pharmacology  
 PHAR - Pharmacy  
 PHAS - Pharmaceutical Sciences  
 PHDP - PHD Program  
 PHIL - Philosophy  
 PHLA - Philosophy (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 PHYC - Physics and Atmospheric Science  
 PHYL - Physiology  
 PHYS - Physics (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 PHYT - Physiotherapy  
 PLAN - Planning  
 PLSC - Plant Science  
 POLI - Political Science  
 POLS - Political Science (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 PORT - Portuguese Studies  
 PROS - Prosthodontics  
 PSYC - Psychology (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 PSYO - Psychology  
 PUAD - Public Administration  
 RADT - Radiological Technology  
 REGN - Registration Course- Graduate  
 RELS - Religious Studies  
 RESM - Research Methods/Project Seminars  
 RSCH - Research Class for PDF's  
 RSPT - Respiratory Therapy  
 RURS - Rural Studies  
 RUSN - Russian Studies  
 SCIE - Science  
 SLWK - Social Work  
 SOCI - Sociology (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 SOIL - Soils  
 SOSA - Sociology and Social Anthropology  
 SPAN - Spanish  
 SPEC - Special Topics  
 SPNA - Spanish (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 STAA - Statistics (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 STAT - Statistics  
 SUST - Sustainability  
 THEA - Theatre  
 TYPR - Transition Year Program  
 VISC - Vision Science  
 VTEC - Veterinary Technology



# Dalhousie University

Dalhousie University blends the finest academic traditions with innovative thinking and outstanding educational opportunities. Located on Canada's east coast - an area long known for its natural beauty and friendly people - Dalhousie is a warm and welcoming university that attracts students from around the globe.

Dalhousie has been at the heart of Halifax, Nova Scotia - a lively coastal city - for almost 200 years. The university features both a historic, tree-lined urban campus and a rural agricultural campus, located about an hour from the city in Truro/Bible Hill. Dalhousie combines a welcoming atmosphere with the international prestige of a big-name school. With 12 faculties and more than 4,000 classes in over 180 areas of study, the university offers its more than 18,000 students a wealth of choice and innovative degree programs.

Dalhousie encourages student learning through exchange programs, fieldwork, community service and cooperative education. Its collaborative learning environment encourages students to interact with one another and with faculty experts to share ideas and offer new perspectives. A member of the U15, Canada's elite research-intensive universities, Dalhousie features the culture of a more intimate undergraduate college with the opportunities of a larger research institution.

This collaborative spirit also extends off campus. Dalhousie conducts research in partnership with teaching hospitals, professional organizations, businesses and industry, non-profit agencies and other universities. As Atlantic Canada's leading research university, Dalhousie attracts more than \$140 million in research grants and awards annually. The university is a world leader in marine-related research and home to the international Ocean Tracking Network. Dalhousie also offers Canada's first undergraduate program in Ocean Sciences.

Atlantic Canada's only Faculty of Agriculture, offering programs in areas such as international food business, pre-veterinary medicine and plant sciences, is located at Dalhousie's Agricultural Campus.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to the Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in arts and science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions.

Dalhousie University is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Association of Atlantic Universities and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

## Executive Officers

### President and Vice-Chancellor

Richard Florizone, BSc, MSc (Saskatchewan), PhD (MIT)

### Vice Presidents

#### Provost and Academic

Carolyn Watters, BSc, MSc, MLS (Western), PhD (TUNS)

#### Finance and Administration

Ian Nason, BComm

#### Advancement

Peter Fardy, BA (Toronto), MBA (Dalhousie)

#### Research

Martha Crago, BA, MSc (A), PhD

## **Vice-Provosts**

### **Planning**

Susan Spence-Wach, MHA

### **Student Affairs** *(effective April 1, 2016)*

Arig al Shaibah, MPA, PhD

## **Associate Vice-President Academic**

Fiona A. Black, BEd, MLIS, PhD

## **Associate Vice-President, Research**

Mark Filiaggi, BSc, MAsC, PhD

## **Associate Vice-President, Research**

John Newhook, PhD, Peng

## **Assistant Vice-Provost, Student Academic Success Services**

Anne Forrestall, BA, MA

## **Assistant Vice-President, Ancillary Services**

Heather Sutherland, BSc, MEd

## **Assistant Vice-President, Capital Construction**

Peter Coutts, PEng, GSC

## **Assistant Vice-President, Advancement (Acting)**

Steve Harding, MBA

## **Assistant Vice-President, Communications and Marketing**

Catherine Bagnell Styles, BA, ABC

## **Registrar and Assistant Vice-President, Enrolment Management (Acting)**

Mairead Barry, BA (Acadia)

## **Assistant Vice-President, Facilities Management**

Jeffrey W. Lamb, BEng, MEng (Royal Military College)

### **Assistant Vice-President, Financial Services (Acting)**

Susan Robertson

### **Assistant Vice-President, Government Relations**

Matt Hebb, BA, MA

### **Assistant Vice-President, Human Resources (Acting)**

Jasmine Walsh, BA, LLB (Dalhousie)

### **Assistant Vice-President, Industry Relations and Executive Director, ILI**

Stephen Hartlen, BComm, MBA

### **Assistant Vice-President, Information Technology Services**

Dwight Fischer, BSc, MSc, EMBA

### **General Counsel**

Karen Crombie, BA (Hon), JD

### **Assistant General Counsel**

John Hope, BA (Hons), LLB (Dalhousie)

### **University Librarian**

Donna Bourne-Tyson, BA, MA, MLIS

## **Deans of Faculties**

### **Agriculture**

David Gray, BSc (Hon), PhD; Dean and Campus Principal

### **Architecture and Planning**

Christine Macy, BA (Arch) (California at Berkeley), MArch (MIT), Reg. Arch. (WA)

### **Arts and Social Sciences (Acting)**

Jure Gantar, BA, MA, PhD

## **Computer Science**

Andrew Rau-Chaplin, BCS (York), MCS, PhD (Carleton)

## **Dentistry**

Thomas Boran, DDS, MEd (Dalhousie)

## **Engineering**

L. Joshua Leon, BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

## **Graduate Studies**

Marty Leonard, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Carleton), PhD (Ottawa)

## **Health Professions**

William G. Webster, BSc (Hon), MA, PhD

## **Law**

Camille Cameron, BA, LLB, LLM

## **Management (Interim)**

Bertrum H. MacDonald, PhD

## **Medicine**

David Anderson, MD, FRCPC, FACP

## **Science (Acting)**

Ian Hill, BSc, PhD (Queen's)

## **College of Continuing Education**

Andrew Cochrane, BPER, MBA

## **College of Arts and Science, Provost (Acting)**

Jure Gantar, BA, MA, PhD

## **Executive Directors**

### **Centre for Learning and Teaching**

Brad Wuetherick, BA, MA

### **DalAnalytics (Acting)**

Donald K. Fiander, BEng

### **Diversity and Inclusiveness**

Norma M. Williams, BA (Dalhousie) MEd (MSVU)

### **Office of International Relations**

Alain Boutet, PhD

## **Directors**

### **Arts Centre**

Peter Dykhuis, BFA

### **Environmental Health and Safety**

Jerry Aguinaga, MSc (ohs), CRSP, CHRP

### **Health Services**

Glenn Andrea, MD (Dalhousie)

### **Human Rights, Equity and Harassment Prevention**

Lisa DeLong, LLB, LLM

### **Internal Audit Services**

Margaret Sterns, BBA, CA

### **Sustainability Office**

Rochelle Owen, BSc (He-Ed), MES

## Board of Governors

The Board of Governors of Dalhousie University is responsible for the overall conduct, management, administration and control of the property, revenue, business and affairs of the University. The basic responsibility of the board is to represent the interests of the university in directing its affairs and to do so within the statutes relating to Dalhousie University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, Senate, the alumni, and students.

### Chancellor

Ms. Anne McLellan

### Chancellor Emeriti

Dr. Rueben Cohen  
Sir Graham Day  
Dr. Richard Goldbloom  
Dr. Frederick Fountain

### Officers

Mr. Lawrence Stordy, Chair, Board of Governors  
Ms. Sherry Porter, Vice-Chair  
Ms. Joyce Carter, Honorary Secretary  
Ms. Michelle Awad, Honorary Treasurer  
Dr. Richard Florizone, President and Vice-Chancellor

### Members

Ms. Michelle Awad  
Mr. Ian Bezanson  
Ms. Joyce Carter  
Ms. Cassandra Dorrington  
Mr. Jody Forsyth  
Mr. Wadih Fares  
Ms. Elaine Gibson  
Mr. Robert Hanf  
Ms. Rebecca Haworth  
Mr. Kevin Hewitt  
Mr. Laurie Jennings  
Ms. Courtney Larkin  
Ms. Lori MacLean  
Ms. Naomi Metallic  
Mr. Daniel Nicholson  
Mr. Aubrey Palmetter  
Ms. Sherry Porter  
Mr. Anthony Saikali  
Ms. Paula Simon  
Mr. Rob Sobey  
Ms. Candace Thomas  
Dr. Gail Tomblin Murphy  
Ms. Michele Williams

### University Secretary

Ms. Susan Brousseau

## **Observer for Faculty Association**

Dr. David Mensink, PhD, RPsych  
President, Dalhousie Faculty Association

## **Senate**

The Senate is the University's senior academic decision-making body. It is responsible for the approval of new programs and academic units and it manages the reviews of Faculties, Centres and Institutes. Senate approves the granting of degrees and diplomas, including the conferral of Honorary Degrees. It is responsible for setting academic regulations which affect the University as a whole, including regulations governing student conduct and discipline, as well as regulations concerning faculty tenure and promotion.

Senate has 79 members - 3 Executive Officers; namely, Chair of Senate, Vice-Chair (Academic Programs) and Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), 51 elected Faculty representatives, 17 academic administrators (President, Provost and Vice-President Academic, Vice-President, Research, University Librarian, and the Deans of each faculty), seven students elected by the Dalhousie Student Union (one of whom shall be a graduate student and one who should represent the Agricultural Campus), and a representative from the University of King's College.

Senate normally meets on the second Monday of each month from 4:00 - 6:00 pm. In addition, if there are sufficient items of business, Senate will meet on the fourth Monday of the month, from 4:00 - 6:00pm

### **Chair of Senate (Acting)**

KevinHewitt, PhD, PPhys

### **Vice-Chair (Academic Programs) (Acting)**

David Burton, PhD, PAg

### **Vice-Chair (Student Affairs)**

Katherine Harman, PT, PhD

# University Regulations

---

## General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made. Students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any course or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. Students are bound by the regulations of the home faculty regardless of the faculty in which the student takes courses.
4. Students should be aware that certain courses at the University involve required laboratory work where potentially hazardous materials are in use. These may include animals, other biological materials which may include crops and products, tissues, fluids, wastes, but also microorganisms and toxins as well as a wide variety of chemicals. Examples of physical hazards may include noise, radioactive isotopes and non-ionizing radiation (e.g. lasers). Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such materials resulting in exposure, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a course where such materials are to be used, students must read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different course.

## Rescission of Acceptance into a Program

Dalhousie University reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a program. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

## Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first 30 minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dalhousie ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All electronic computing, data storage, electronic dictionary and communication devices must be turned off, placed and sealed in the opaque storage bag on the exam writing surface. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
5. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
6. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books, papers, electronic computing, data storage, or communication devices in their possession, even if their use be not proved, will be investigated by the Chief Invigilator. A written report will be submitted to the Faculty Academic Integrity Officer.
7. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the examination.

## Policy in the Event that a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time

Formal examinations, up to three hours in length, are scheduled by the Registrar each December and April during formal examination periods, as laid out in the Calendar. If, in the unusual event that one of these examinations must be postponed or abandoned at short notice, the following policies will apply.

1. If more than 50 percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than 50 percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten as soon as possible, normally on a day when examinations are not scheduled. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite on the Website of the Registrar (see link below).
3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the course are treated fairly and equitably and according to the evaluative criteria in the course description given to students at the beginning of the term. If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the course description, may appeal through the appropriate departmental or school appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a makeup examination will be made between the student and the course professor.
4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Registrar's Website for when the examination



will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

<http://www.dal.ca/exams>

## Policy for the Scheduling of Courses/Examinations

Normally, the University schedules and conducts courses on weekdays (e.g. Monday to Friday), and sometimes Saturday, and examinations on weekdays and Saturdays, but not Sundays or statutory Holidays. No examinations or courses should be scheduled on Good Friday, Easter Saturday or Easter Sunday. Otherwise, exams will be scheduled full days Monday through Thursday and Saturday; Friday until 5 pm; and sometimes Sunday after 12 noon. However the University reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of Senate, to schedule courses or examinations on Sundays or statutory holidays, as the case may be.

## Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time

A student requesting an alternative time for a final examination will be granted that request only in exceptional circumstances. Such circumstances include illness (with medical certificate) or other mitigating circumstances outside the control of the student. Elective arrangements (such as travel plans) are not considered acceptable grounds for granting an alternative examination time. In cases where it is necessary to make changes to examination arrangements late in the term, or Senate has approved exceptional examination arrangements, a special effort will be made to accommodate difficulties the changes may cause for individual students.

The decision whether to grant a student's request for an alternative examination time lies with the instructor of the course concerned as does the responsibility for making the alternative arrangements.

This policy may also be applied at the discretion of the instructor to tests and examinations other than final examinations.

## Retention of Student Work

### Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering

All work executed by students as part of their academic programs in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering automatically becomes the property of the University and may be retained for exhibition or other purposes at any time and for an indefinite period.

### Faculty of Computer Science

The Faculty of Computer Science has the right to retain the original or a copy of any work handed in by students. This will only be used for evaluation or for administrative purposes. The permission of the originator of the work is required if it is to be used in any other way.

## Communication with Students

1. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Registrar's Office, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly. This may be done through <http://dalonline.dal.ca>
2. Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains a student and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official email address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie communications.
3. Students who change their name while attending Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.

## Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOIPOP) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to Dalhousie are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOIPOP Act or as otherwise required by law.

# Release of Information About Students

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

## I. Disclosure to students of their own records

1. A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty or level of study only, are not issued.
2. Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
3. Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.
4. If transcripts are issued for a student while a senate discipline case is pending and the committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, revised transcripts will be sent to recipients if transcripts are issued while the case was pending.

## II. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

## III. Disclosure to Third Parties

1. The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
  - Name
  - Period of Registration
  - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
  - Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
  - Hometown and Awards/Distinctions\*\*As indicated in the convocation program.
2. Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
3. Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
4. In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.
5. The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.  
Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database by contacting us by:

Email: [PSIS-SIEP\\_contact@statcan.gc.ca](mailto:PSIS-SIEP_contact@statcan.gc.ca)

Mail: Institutional Surveys Section  
Centre for Education Statistics  
Statistics Canada Main Building  
SC2100-K Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0T6

Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database.

Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from the Statistics Canada Website [www.statcan.gc.ca](http://www.statcan.gc.ca).

6. Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

# Student Accommodation Policy

## E. Administrative Structure

1. Authority: This Policy and Procedures falls under the authority of the Vice-President Academic and Provost. The Centre is responsible for the day to day administration of this Policy and Procedures.
2. Guidelines and Protocols: Guidelines and Protocols published by the Centre will support the Policy and Procedures and facilitate the Centre's responsibility to administer the Policy.
3. Record-keeping: The Centre shall track and monitor data relating to accommodation requests, accommodation appeals, accommodation plans, and other matters relating to student accommodation.
4. Reporting: The Centre shall deliver an annual report to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs and the Senate Committee on Learning and Teaching which will include:
  - a. Number of accommodation requests;
  - b. Representation of the nature of the requests and program of study;
  - c. Number of appeals and summary of decisions; and
  - d. Any service challenges or other issues presented.
5. Ongoing Training: Employees involved in administering this Policy and Procedures will participate in regular training on applicable human rights issues by the Human Rights and Equity Advisor, a minimum of once annually.

## F. Procedures

1. Request for Accommodation: A request for accommodation shall be made by the student to the Centre prior to the University activity in question in accordance with Guidelines and Protocols established by the Centre.
2. Preliminary Assessment: The Centre shall make a preliminary assessment of the request to determine the nature of the barrier experienced by the student and the connection of that barrier to a characteristic protected by human rights legislation. If both cannot be established then the request shall be denied.
3. Factors to be Considered: Where an accommodation is to be provided, it must be reasonable, up to the point of undue hardship. The relevant factors to be taken into account in determining a reasonable accommodation will include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a) Linkage – whether the proposed accommodation will have the practical effect of eliminating or reducing the identified barrier;
  - b) Safety – whether the proposed accommodation would pose a safety risk to faculty, staff or other students or to the student seeking accommodation;
  - c) Financial Cost – whether the anticipated expenses (estimated out-of-pocket expenses to put the accommodation in place together with any long-term expenses to sustain the proposed accommodation), are likely to be cost-prohibitive;
  - d) Size and nature of the program or service – whether the proposed accommodation would be exceedingly disruptive to the program or service, taking into consideration the number of students, faculty, staff and others affected as well as the nature and inter- relationships of their roles;
  - e) Impact on academic requirements – whether the proposed accommodation will substantially undermine the academic requirements of the program; and
  - f) Alternatives – where a requested accommodation appears to create an undue hardship based on the above factors, whether an alternative accommodation may be available.
4. Consultation and Decision: Having regard for the factors set out in section F.3, and following consultation, as appropriate to the circumstances, with:
  - a. the student;
  - b. the course instructor in the case of an academic accommodation;
  - c. the clinical coordinator in the case of an accommodation in a clinical placement;
  - d. the administrator responsible for the University activity in question;
  - e. administrators responsible for coordinating accommodations in professional Faculties; and/or
  - f. others that may be warranted by the circumstances; the Centre will decide what accommodation will be provided.
5. Objection to decision: If a student disagrees with the accommodation decision, the student should attempt to resolve the matter through informal discussions with the Centre.
6. Appeal: If the student's objection cannot be resolved, the student may appeal the decision by filing a written appeal to the Vice-President Academic and Provost within 10 calendar days of the date that the Centre made its final decision in accordance with the Guidelines or Protocols established by the Centre. The Vice-President Academic and Provost may designate an Associate Vice-President Academic to act in his or her place. The Vice-President Academic and Provost or designate may uphold the initial accommodation decision, or may determine that an alternative form of accommodation should be provided. This decision is final, and cannot be appealed further.

## B. Application

This policy applies to academic and non-academic activity engaged in by students at, on behalf of, in connection with or under the auspices of the University.

Affirmative Action measures and programs aimed at correcting historic disadvantage for designated groups fall under distinct programs and do not form part of this policy.

Allegations of discrimination are addressed under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination and the applicable procedures.

## D. Policy

1. Students experiencing barriers to participation in a University activity due to a characteristic protected under human rights legislation are entitled to accommodation to reduce or eliminate such barriers up to the point of undue hardship, as set out in this Policy.
2. All members of the University community share in the responsibility for compliance with this policy.
3. Students are encouraged to seek accommodation where they believe that they are experiencing a barrier to participation in a University activity, due to a characteristic protected under human rights legislation, which may be reduced or eliminated through accommodation.
4. All requests for accommodation shall be made by the student to the Centre in accordance with the Procedures and with all Guidelines and Protocols

- published by the Centre.
5. Accommodation requests shall be made prior to the University activity in question. There shall be no "after-the-fact" accommodation except in rare circumstances where significant psychological or mental health issues arise coincident with the activity in question.
  6. Accommodation decisions will be reviewed on a regular basis and adjusted to the student's then current circumstances where necessary.
  7. Accommodation decisions may be appealed by the student to the Vice-President Academic and Provost or delegate in accordance with the Procedures, and with the Guidelines and Protocols established by the Centre.
  8. All documentation relating to a request for accommodation, including supporting documentation, shall be treated as strictly confidential, and shall not be disclosed to other persons without the consent of the student requesting the accommodation, except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary for the effective implementation of the accommodation decision or appeal of that decision.
  9. Nothing in this Policy or Procedures shall take away from the student's right to seek the assistance of the applicable Human Rights Commission.

## C. Definitions

In this Policy:

"Centre" means the Advising and Access Service Centre, Student Services;

"Student" means an individual registered in a course at the University, including the College of Continuing Education, but excluding residents in postgraduate medical or dental education programs;

"University activity" means an academic or non-academic activity conducted at, on behalf of, in connection with, or under the auspices of the University.

## A. Background and Purpose

This policy forms part of a broader, ongoing commitment to create a fully accessible university community, and acknowledges that, through dialogue, the university can better understand the nature and extent of campus barriers to accessibility. It is the responsibility of every member of the Dalhousie University community to be knowledgeable on institutional policies related to prohibited grounds for discriminatory practices and accessibility.

Pursuant to our obligations under human rights legislation, the purpose of this Policy is to affirm that Dalhousie University will make reasonable efforts to provide accommodations, up to the point of undue hardship, for students experiencing a barrier due a characteristic protected by human rights legislation, and to establish a framework for managing requests by students for accommodation in an appropriate and timely manner.

Accommodations are intended to reduce or eliminate barriers to participation in academic and student life experienced by individual students due to characteristics protected under human rights legislation.

## Policy on the Submission of Student Papers

Any instructor may require student assignments to be submitted in both written and electronic (computer-readable) form, e.g. a text file or as an email attachment, as defined by the instructor. Use of third-party originality checking software does not preclude instructor use of alternate means to identify lapses in originality and attribution. The results of such assessment may be used as evidence in any disciplinary action taken by the Senate.

## Procedures

If an instructor plans to use originality-checking software in a course, students shall be informed in the course syllabus that their written work may be submitted to a text-matching software service, which is meant to assure students that everyone will be evaluated on the basis of their own work and to warn students that plagiarism is likely to be detected. The planned use of originality-checking software will also be included in the oral presentation of the course syllabus in the initial course meeting.

Students shall also be informed in the course syllabus that they are free, without penalty of grade, to choose an alternative method of attesting to the authenticity of their work.

Students shall inform instructors no later than two weeks after the commencement of courses of their intent to choose an alternate method.

Instructors shall provide students with at least two possible alternatives that are not unduly onerous and that are appropriate for the type of written work. Alternatives shall be chosen from the following:

- a) Submitting copies of multiple drafts demonstrating development of the work;
- b) Submitting an annotated bibliography;
- c) Submitting photocopies of sources; and

d) Other alternatives devised by the instructor, provided that they are not unduly onerous.

## Intellectual Honesty

A university should be a model of intellectual honesty. As such Dalhousie University shares in the academic values of honesty, trust, respect, fairness and responsibility (Centre for Academic Integrity, 1999 - of which Dalhousie University is a member). Failure to meet the University's standards with respect to these values can result in an academic offence. The length of time a student has attended university, the presence of a dishonest intent and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

Violations of intellectual honesty are offensive to the entire academic community, not just to the individual faculty member and students in whose course an offence occurs.

Instructors are responsible for setting examinations and assignments as part of the learning process and for evaluating those examinations and assignments, including ensuring that any rules stated for the procedures used in an examination or assignment are followed. Any violation of such stated rules that could result in a student gaining an unfair or unearned advantage may be considered to be an academic offence.

## Examples of Academic Offences

There are many possible forms of academic dishonesty. Since it is not possible to list all instances of academic dishonesty, the following list of examples should be considered only as a guide. The omission of a dishonest action from this list does not prevent the University from prosecuting an alleged instance of that action.

### A. Plagiarism

Members of academic communities are privileged to share in knowledge generated through the efforts of many. In return, each member of the community has the responsibility to acknowledge the source of the information used and to contribute knowledge that can in turn, be trusted and used by others. Consequently, the University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to learning and scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the appropriate acknowledgment of sources from which facts and opinions have been obtained.

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the submission or presentation of the work of another as if it were one's own.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence that may lead to the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University. If a penalty results in a student no longer meeting the requirements of a degree that has been awarded, the University may rescind that degree.

Some examples of plagiarism are:

- failure to attribute authorship when using a broad spectrum of sources such as written or oral work, computer codes/programs, artistic or architectural works, scientific projects, performances, web page designs, graphical representations, diagrams, videos, and images;
- downloading all or part of the work of another from the Internet and submitting as one's own; and
- the use of a paper prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of acknowledgment vary from one field of study to another. Failure to cite sources as required in the particular field of study in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, be considered to be plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about how to acknowledge sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request. Students may also take advantage of resources available through the Writing Centre at [writingcentre.dal.ca](http://writingcentre.dal.ca) or the Dalhousie Libraries at [www.library.dal.ca/services/infolit](http://www.library.dal.ca/services/infolit).

### B. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is based on the presentation of accurate information and data that are obtained honestly. The trustworthiness of our findings is essential to building knowledge in and across fields of study. Therefore, the falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University or the withdrawal of a degree previously awarded.

### C. Other Irregularities

Dalhousie University strives to provide equal opportunities for learners to demonstrate and to be recognized for their abilities. Any behaviour intended to gain unearned advantage over another person violates this principle. A member of the University who attempts, or who assists any other person in an attempt, to fulfill, by irregular

procedures, any requirements for a course, commits an academic offence and is subject to a penalty.

In the absence of specific approval from the instructor of a course, all students should assume that every assignment is to be completed independently, without any form of collaboration.

Students should take reasonable precautions to prevent other students from having access, without permission, to their tests, assignments, essays or term papers.

The following are some examples of irregular procedures. The list should be used only as a guide since it is not possible to cover all situations that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee to be irregular.

- writing an examination or test for someone else;
- attempting to obtain or accepting assistance from any other person during an examination or test;
- during the time one is writing an examination or test, having material that is not specifically approved by the instructor;
- without authorization, obtaining a copy of an examination or test, topic for an essay or paper, or other work;
- without authorization from the faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any work for academic credit when one is not the sole author or creator;
- without authorization submitting any work that has been previously accepted for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate program, or has been completed as part of employment within the University, for example, as research activity. A repeated course is considered to be a separate course.

## **D. Aiding in the Commission of an Academic Offence**

No student may encourage or aid another student in the commission of an academic offence, for example,

- by lending another student an assignment knowing that he or she may copy it for submission;
- by allowing another student to copy answers during an examination.

## **E. Misrepresentation**

Any person who provides false or misleading information during an investigation of a suspected academic offence is guilty of an offence.

# **Discipline**

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the residence discipline policy unless the President determines that some non-residence University interests are involved. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses, see examples above, as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.
3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to courses or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any course or any Faculty of the University.

# **Academic Dishonesty**

## **Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences**

### **I. Preamble**

These procedures deal with allegations of academic offences and do not deal with violations of the student code of conduct. The purpose of these procedures is to delegate assessment of certain allegations of academic offences to the Faculty level.

## Guideline for Evaluators

An alleged first or later breach of any academic standard by a student should never be dealt with by an evaluator, but in all instances, should be referred to the Academic Integrity Officer in accordance with these procedures. Any attempt by any person or body other than the Senate, the Senate Discipline Committee, or the Academic Integrity Officers to impose a penalty for an alleged offence is null and void and leaves the student still liable to discipline for that offence. Further, a student remains liable to discipline for a suspected offence notwithstanding a failure on the part of an evaluator to report the allegation in accordance with these procedures.

Where an allegation of a breach of academic standards has been made or is pending, the evaluator should not reveal the mark or grade to anyone until the Vice Chair (Academic Administration) has confirmed the disposition of the matter by the Senate Discipline Committee or the Academic Integrity Officer.

## II. Academic Integrity Officers

1. Academic Integrity Officers are associated with the Faculties of Dalhousie University.
2. The Academic Integrity Officer shall act between the student and instructor, and may appear at Hearing Panels of the Discipline Committee or the Discipline Appeals Board to present the case against the student.
3. The Academic Integrity Officer is the Dean of the Faculty. The Dean may further delegate this role to one or more members of his/her academic staff except those who are Senate Officers, who are otherwise involved in the student discipline process, or who otherwise are in a potential conflict of interest relative to this role. Annually the name of the delegate(s) shall be communicated in writing to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) who shall report to Senate.
4. The Academic Integrity Officers shall meet as a group with the Senate Discipline Committee (SDC) at least once a year to discuss relevant policy issues and training requirements with a view to maximizing consistency and predictability in the administration of academic offences across the University. Such meetings will be convened and chaired by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).
5. **Penalties:** Penalties shall follow the guidelines contained within the University's Academic Regulations and the Senate Discipline Committee terms of reference set out in Section 10 of the Senate Constitution, which are reproduced below for convenience. "The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:
  - 1) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one or more years, but not exceed five years;
  - 2) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
  - 3) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
  - 4) failure of the course or seminar or program;
  - 5) failure of the academic year;
  - 6) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three academic years);
  - 7) expulsion from the University;
  - 8) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and 9) removal from the Dean's List."
6. **Faculty Procedures** When an academic offence is suspected, the instructor shall submit a signed statement outlining the basis for the allegation, together with all relevant supporting evidence, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty which is responsible for the delivery of the course at issue, or in the case of an allegation in relation to a graduate thesis or other non course graduate materials, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, within 10 working days of becoming aware of the alleged offence, but in any event no later than the deadline for submission of final grades to the Registrar, except in extraordinary circumstances, as determined by the Academic Integrity Officer.
7. Upon receipt of the material from the instructor, the Academic Integrity Officer shall determine whether or not the material supports a *prima facie* case that the student has committed an academic offence. If no *prima facie* case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the allegation, and the instructor and student will be so advised in writing.
8. If a *prima facie* case is established, then the Academic Integrity Officer will take the following further steps:
  - a) Check the academic discipline database maintained by the Senate Office to determine if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s);
  - b) With the exception of cases involving two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation") which shall proceed in accordance with paragraph 9, if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s), forward the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee;
  - c) If the allegation appears to be a first offense, and in all cases of two or more students facing a common allegation, inform the student(s) in writing of the nature of the allegation, the instructor's statement, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support (will be a standard document);
  - d) Convene a meeting with the student(s), the student(s)'s advisor, if any, and the instructor within five working days upon receipt of the allegation by the student, which time may be extended at the request of the student, instructor, or Academic Integrity Officer, in appropriate circumstances.;
  - e) If the meeting does not take place within the time set out above, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to convene another meeting with the student(s), the student(s)'s advisor, if any, and the instructor. The Academic Integrity Officer also has the discretion to convene additional meetings as may be reasonably required. In the event an initial meeting does not occur within a reasonable time after a *prima facie* case is established, the Academic Integrity Officer shall refer the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee.
9. Notwithstanding paragraph 8b, in the case of two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation"), the Academic Integrity Officer has the authority to convene a meeting with all such students in accordance with paragraphs 8d and 8e and to make findings for all such students under these Procedures, regardless of the fact that one or more of such students may have a record of prior academic offence(s). If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that a student facing a common allegation has committed an academic offence, for any such student who has no record of prior academic offence(s), subject to paragraph 14, the Academic Integrity Officer shall assess an appropriate penalty for the student in accordance with these Procedures; and for any such student who has a record of prior academic offence(s), the Academic Integrity Officer shall forward the matter to the Senate Discipline Committee for assessment of an appropriate penalty.
10. Following the meeting convened in accordance with paragraph 8, the Academic Integrity Officer shall make a preliminary assessment of whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, and if there is sufficient evidence, make a preliminary assessment of what penalty would be appropriate in the circumstances. In making the latter assessment, the Academic Integrity Officer shall exercise broad discretion in considering possible mitigating circumstances including but not limited to extraordinary personal circumstances and lack of educational experience.
11. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is insufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, s/he shall inform the student in writing with a copy to the Instructor within five working days of the meeting. This does not preclude an Academic Integrity Officer from proceeding with the allegation at a later date, should new evidence become available.

12. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, AND that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is any of the penalties described in paragraph 5, above, except those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide the student with the option of accepting the finding and the proposed penalty, or of proceeding to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing. The option shall be presented to the student within five working days of the meeting, and the student shall have two working days to respond. In the event that the student elects to accept the finding and proposed penalty, the Academic Integrity Officer shall so advise the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).
13. Within 14 calendar days of the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) being advised of the finding and agreed penalty under paragraph 12, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or in his or her absence, the Chair or Vice-Chair (Academic Programs), and a student Senator appointed by the Dalhousie Student Union shall jointly review the finding and agreed penalty to determine whether the process is consistent with the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences. If so, they shall ratify the matter on behalf of Senate and the Vice-Chair shall notify the student and the Academic Integrity Officer of such ratification. For ratification to occur, the decision must be unanimous. The finding and agreed penalty shall stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors. The Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall ensure that the offence is recorded on the Senate Discipline database and that the Registrar and any others are notified of the finding and penalty for immediate implementation. If the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and/or the student Senator have any material concerns about the process, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall consult with the Academic Integrity Officer to determine whether the concerns can be resolved. If the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and the Academic Integrity Officer are unable to resolve any concerns, the matter shall be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer for further consideration under these Procedures, after which the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and a student Senator shall jointly re-consider ratification. Should ratification still not occur, the matter shall be referred to the Senate Discipline Committee for a hearing.
14. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, but that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is one of those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 of paragraph 5 of these Procedures, the Academic Integrity Officer shall, within five working days of the meeting, notify the student in writing, with a copy to the instructor, that the matter will be forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing.
15. Should a student request that an allegation be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer after it has been forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to grant such a request. A student's request shall be in writing, and delivered to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) within five working days of the date the allegation letter is sent to the student by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).
16. Prior to a hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee of an allegation against a student, the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide a written allegation to the Senate office identifying the evidence initially presented by the instructor pursuant to paragraph 6 and any additional evidence obtained by the instructor in the course of the assessment of the matter. The written allegation shall not include reference to whether or not any meeting(s) did occur pursuant to paragraph 8d or 8e, any statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s), or any alternate versions of the facts and circumstances that may have been presented by one or more students at such meeting(s). The student shall have the opportunity to provide a written submission in response prior to the hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a statement made by a student at a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee that is inconsistent with a statement previously made by that student in the meeting(s) with the Academic Integrity Officer, then the Academic Integrity Officer may refer to statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s).
17. Confidentiality must be maintained by those involved in each case when an academic offence is suspected and the instructor submits an allegation to the Academic Integrity Officer, except as is reasonably necessary to implement the finding and agreed penalty or as required in subsequent disciplinary proceedings related to the same matter.

## Senate Discipline Committee

### Jurisdiction of the Senate Discipline Committee

1. The Senate Discipline Committee has jurisdiction to hear:

- a) Complaints referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Code of Student Conduct ("Code Complaints"); and
- b) Allegations of academic offences referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences ("Integrity Allegations").

2. For the purpose of these procedures, the following definitions shall apply:

- a) **Allegation** means a Code Complaint or an Integrity Allegation as the context requires.
- b) **University Representative** means the President of the University or his/her designate in the case of Code Complaints, or the Academic Integrity Officer in the case of Integrity Allegations.

3. The Senate Discipline Committee's jurisdiction extends to Allegations against a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving him or her, but prior to adjudication, has:

- i) been compelled to withdraw academically;
- ii) chosen to withdraw from the course, the program, or the University prior to being disciplined, or;
- iii) chosen not to register at the University.

4. In the case of Integrity Allegations, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:

- a) dismiss the allegation; or
- b) impose any of the following:

- i) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one or more years, but not exceeding five years;



- ii) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
- iii) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
- iv) an imposed limit on the grade that can be given for the assignment or course;
- v) failure of the course;
- vi) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three academic years);
- vii) expulsion from the University;
- viii) any other remedy of an academic nature that is within the power of Senate to grant.

5. In the case of a Code Complaint, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:

- a) dismiss the complaint; or
- b) impose any of the penalties set out under the Code of Student Conduct

6. In the case where an Allegation is proven and is not dismissed under section 4(a) or 5(a), the Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may consider any mitigating or aggravating circumstances in its determination of the appropriate penalty.

## **Initiating a Hearing/Pre-Hearing Procedures**

- 7. To initiate a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee the University Representative shall submit a written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate. The request shall include a written submission outlining the Allegation together with all supporting evidence, documentation and a list of the witnesses on which the University Representative intends to rely.
- 8. The Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall provide the student with a notice of the Allegation that shall include:

- a) The material filed by the University Representative under section 7;
- b) Notice of the deadline for the student to submit a written defence, any supporting evidence and a list of individuals who will attend at the hearing on the student's behalf; and
- c) Notification of the student's right to be represented.

- 9. The student shall provide the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) with a written defence, supporting evidence and a list of the individuals who will also be attending, as well as their capacity (e.g. witness, support person, advocate) no later than the date specified in the notice of allegation. Any evidence or documentation provided after the deadline for submission may be ruled inadmissible by the Hearing Panel at the hearing.
- 10. The Chair of the Senate Discipline Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner comprising three faculty and two students. No faculty member who is a current instructor of the accused student may serve as a member of the Hearing Panel. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course from which the complaint originates. In the event that no student members of the Committee are able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel. The Committee Chair or an alternate faculty member shall chair the hearing.
- 11. The Student and University Representative shall be notified of the date, time and location of the hearing, as well as the names of all individuals who will be in attendance, no less than 10 working days in advance of the hearing.
- 12. Preliminary objections or issues must be raised as far in advance of the hearing as reasonably possible. The Chair of the Hearing Panel has sole discretion to rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised by either party that must be dealt with prior to the commencement of the hearing. The Hearing Panel may rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised at the commencement of the hearing.

## **Hearing Procedures**

- 13. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures.
- 14. In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.
- 15. In the event that the student fails to appear at the hearing, the Hearing Panel shall satisfy itself that reasonable efforts were made to notify the student and may proceed in the student's absence.
- 16. The student may participate at an oral hearing in person, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in advance by the Hearing Panel. The student may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.
- 17. Hearings shall be in camera.

18. At the commencement of the hearing, the Chair of the Hearing Panel shall explain the procedures to be followed and provide an opportunity for introductions as well as any questions, objections, or opening statements.
19. The University Representative shall present the Allegation and witnesses, if any. The student and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the University Representative and the University Representative's witnesses following the presentation of the Allegation.
20. The student may present his or her defence and witnesses, if any, following the University Representative's presentation. The University Representative and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the student and any of the student's witnesses following the presentation of the defence.
21. At the discretion of the Chair of the Hearing Panel, the parties may make final arguments following the presentations. The student shall have the last word.
22. At the discretion of the Hearing Panel, any evidence sought to be admitted by either party from witnesses who are not available to give evidence in person may be received in writing or in some other form.
23. The student is considered innocent until the Allegation is proven on a balance of probabilities, the burden of which lies with the University Representative.
24. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority.
25. The Hearing Panel shall report its decision including reasons for the decision and any penalty imposed, to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) who shall forward a copy of the decision to the student and the University Representative.
26. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept in accordance with the records management policies of the University Secretariat. The student may obtain a copy of the audio recording by making written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) and may use such recording only for the purpose of an appeal of the decision in question.
27. Appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with the Senate Appeals Committee - Jurisdiction and Appeals Procedures.
28. The Senate shall maintain a confidential database of discipline decisions for the purposes of general reporting and proper adjudication of repeat offences.

## University of King's College

The University of King's College Registrar shall notify the Dalhousie Registrar in the event that academic discipline proceedings have been commenced in relation to a Dalhousie student, and shall advise the Dalhousie Registrar of the outcome of such proceedings, including any sanctions imposed against the student. Where the student has been previously sanctioned for academic misconduct, the Dalhousie Registrar will provide the University of King's College Registrar with particulars of the offence and the sanction imposed.

## Commentary on Penalties

### A. Proactive Measures

Dalhousie University emphasizes education and proactive engagement, therefore a Proactive Measure, which is a form of recommendation, may be prescribed as an educational aid in addition to a Penalty. It may include but not necessarily be restricted to suggesting that the student seek some form of professional help from the Advising and Access Services Centre or Counseling Services or elsewhere which, for example may be time management or stress management, etc., and/or an apology for the infraction. The main purpose of a Proactive Measure is to help the student learn how to reduce the likelihood of future violations of academic integrity. It is important to note that it is the student's responsibility to decide whether or not to follow the Proactive Measure since it is not a formal Penalty but rather a recommendation. Therefore, there is normally no oversight by the University (AIO or SDC) to ensure that a Proactive Measure is followed.

### B. Consequence

A Consequence is an outcome of the application of a Penalty. A Consequence is not imposed by the University's academic integrity policies but arises from the University's academic policies. For example the consequences of the Penalty of a failing grade may include but not necessarily be limited to: failure in a program, delay of graduation, loss of full-time student status, change in visa status (for a visa student), loss of eligibility for student aid, removal from the Dean's list. Similarly a notation on a transcript may have serious unforeseen consequences for future opportunities, etc. This list is not intended to be exhaustive. Therefore, while the

university's academic integrity procedures (AIO or SDC) may foresee some consequences, ultimately the student bears the responsibility for any consequences of a Penalty.

# Code of Student Conduct

## I. Background

Dalhousie University is a community of faculty, staff and students, involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities. Students are members of the University for the period of their registration in an academic program and are subject to the disciplinary authority of the University during that time.

The University does not stand in loco parentis to its students. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority, the University treats students as adults free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations subject only to the law, and to University regulations that are necessary to protect:

- the integrity and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programs and activities of the University or its faculties, schools or departments;
- the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and the public;
- the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programs of the University and in activities on the University's premises;
- the property of the University or its members.

Other than this, regulation of student behaviour by the University is neither necessary nor appropriate.

Members of the University, including students, are not immune from the criminal and civil law. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students from the normal responsibilities of adult citizens nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Thus, conduct that violates the Criminal Code or other statute should ordinarily be dealt with by the police and criminal courts. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined above, proceedings may be brought under the Code of Student Conduct.

The University may also define standards of professional conduct for students in programs where these are appropriate, and this Code is not intended to replace or supersede such standards.

## II. Code of Conduct

### A. DEFINITIONS

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programs or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, "student" means a person:
  - (i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
  - (ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or class, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility or dataset.
3. In this Code, the words "Dalhousie University" refer to Dalhousie University and include any institutions affiliated with it, where such inclusion has been agreed upon by the University and the affiliated institution, with respect to the premises, facilities, equipment, services, activities, students and other members of the affiliated institution.
4. Unless otherwise stated, a student will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
5. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

### B. APPLICATION

Conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student of Dalhousie University, provided that such conduct:

(a) occurs on the premises of Dalhousie University;

(b) occurs elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie University (or by any of its faculties, schools or departments), or where the conduct is alleged to adversely affect, disrupt or interfere with another person's reasonable participation in Dalhousie University programs or activities; or

(c) occurs in the context of a relationship between the student and a third party and involves the student's standing, status or academic record at the University.

However, this Code will not apply to conduct that:

- (i) is specifically assigned to another disciplinary body within the University; or
- (ii) is subject to action as an alleged failure to meet standards of professional conduct as required by a college, faculty or school; or
- (iii) is subject to action under a residence discipline policy unless some non-residence University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code; or
- (iv) is committed by a student in her or his capacity as an employee of the University unless some non-employment University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code;
- (v) is subject to the disciplinary authority of the Dalhousie Student Union.

## C. OFFENCES

### 1. Offences Against Persons

- (a) No student shall assault another person sexually, or threaten any other person with sexual assault or commit an act of sexual harassment toward another person.
- (b) No student shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.
- (c) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers the health or safety of other persons.
- (d) No student shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to her or his property.
- (e) No student shall engage in a course of vexatious conduct, harassment or discrimination that is directed at one or more specific persons and that is based on the age, race, colour, religion, creed, sex, sexual orientation, physical disability, mental disability, an irrational fear of contracting an illness or disease, ethnic or national or aboriginal origin, family status, marital status, source of income, political belief or affiliation or activity of that person or of those with whom he or she associates.
- (f) No student shall engage in unwelcome or persistent conduct that the student knows, or ought to reasonably know, would cause another person to feel demeaned, intimidated or harassed. Examples of such conduct include, but are not limited to:
  - (i) following another person, or anyone known to that person;
  - (ii) unwanted communication with another person or anyone known to that person;
  - (iii) watching the residence or place of work of another person or anyone known to that person;
  - (iv) threatening another person or any member of the family, friends or colleagues of the other person;
  - (v) coercing, enticing or inciting a person to commit an act that is humiliating or demeaning to that other person or to others.

### 2. Disruption

No student shall, by action, threat or otherwise, disrupt, obstruct or adversely affect any activity organized by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments, or the right of other persons to carry on their legitimate activities, to speak or to associate with others.

### 3. Offences Involving Property

(a) No student shall take without authorization, misuse, destroy, deface or damage the property of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to Dalhousie University or to any of its members. (b) No student shall possess the property of Dalhousie University, property in the custody of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, if the student knows that property to have been taken without authorization. (c) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of Dalhousie University or of any of its members.

### 4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

- (a) No student shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of authorized persons.
- (b) No student shall use any University computing equipment, facility, network or system for any disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in a manner that violates any law, Dalhousie University regulations, policies and procedures or in any way that is incompatible with the principles in the Guide to Responsible Computing. Examples of inappropriate use of computer equipment, facilities, networks and systems include, but are not limited to:
  - (i) copying, removing or distributing software and/or data without authorization;
  - (ii) using another person's account, or misrepresenting themselves as another user;
  - (iii) disclosing confidential passwords, access codes, etc., assigned to themselves or others;
  - (iv) interfering with the work of others using computing equipment, facilities, networks, systems or accounts;
  - (v) displaying, transmitting, distributing or making available information that is discriminatory, obscene, abusive, derogatory, harassing or otherwise objectionable;
  - (vi) breaching terms and conditions of software licensing agreements;
  - (vii) interfering with the normal operation of computing equipment, facilities, networks or systems by, among other things, flooding the network with messages, sending chain letters or pyramid solicitations;
  - (viii) using the University's computing equipment, facilities, networks and systems for profit or commercial gain.

- (c) No student shall destroy, misplace, misfile, or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, data files or programs from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

### 5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student shall encourage or aid another student in the commission of an offence defined in this Code, or encourage or aid behaviour by a non-student which, if committed by a student, would be an offence under this Code.

### 6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student shall contravene the Liquor License Act of Nova Scotia or a provision of the Campus Alcohol Policy, nor shall any student possess, use or sell a drug to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

### 7. False Information and Identification

- (a) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.
- (b) No student shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.
- (c) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person regarding his or her standing, status or academic record at Dalhousie University.

### 8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student shall possess a firearm or other weapon on the University premises without the specific written permission of the Chief of Security.

### 9. Contravention of University Regulations

When a rule, regulation or policy of the University prohibits or proscribes certain conduct but does not provide any penalty for breaches of the rule, regulation or policy, breaches shall be dealt with under this Code.

10. **Other** No student shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programs or services, or University-approved events or activities.

## D. PROCEDURES

1. Any person may make a complaint under this Code against any student for misconduct. A complaint must be addressed in writing to Vice-Provost, Student Affairs and shall contain:
  - a. the basis for the allegation;
  - b. relevant supporting documents, evidence and details (e.g. time and date(s) of the offence);
  - c. any other individual(s) with knowledge; and
  - d. names of witnesses, if any.
2. Whenever possible and appropriate, reasonable and informal measures shall be used to resolve issues of individual behaviour. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, may recommend to a complainant that other avenues of resolution be pursued before resort is made to formal disciplinary measures pursuant to this Code.
3. All complaints shall be submitted within 30 calendar days of the date that the offence is alleged to have occurred. An extension of time to submit a complaint may be permitted by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, where there is a bona fide reason to do so and where those affected by the allegation will not be unduly prejudiced.
4. Upon receipt of a complaint, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate shall determine whether or not the complaint has been properly brought under the Code or whether the material supports a prima facie case that an offence has been committed under the Code. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, may request more information from the complainant before any further steps are taken. If no prima facie case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the complaint, and the complainant will be so advised in writing.
5. In the event that the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, determines that the material supports a prima facie case, the following steps shall be taken:
  - a. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate shall inform the respondent in writing of the nature of the allegation, the complaint, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support. Along with notice of the complaint, the respondent shall be advised of her/his right to be represented throughout the process, including by a Student Advocate.
  - b. If deemed necessary, an investigation will be conducted by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, which may include meetings with the complainant, respondent, and witnesses.
  - c. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate shall convene a meeting with the respondent(s) to discuss the complaint and their response to the allegations.
6. Where there are criminal or civil proceedings pending against the student for conduct related to the complaint, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs may defer investigation of the complaint on such terms and conditions as are appropriate in the circumstances (including an interim suspension) until the conclusion of all or part of such proceedings where the circumstances of the case warrant. Conviction of a criminal offence will be considered prima facie evidence of a parallel offence under this Code.
7. Following the investigation, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate shall determine whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an offence, and if so, will determine which disposition will be most appropriate in the circumstances:
  - a. Informal Resolution (resolution of the complaint is mutually agreed upon among the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, the complainant and the respondent); or
  - b. Referral to the Senate Discipline Committee for a disciplinary hearing.
8. If an informal disposition of the complaint results, such disposition shall be final, and there shall be no subsequent proceedings. An agreement that a student will voluntarily withdraw from the University for a period of time, or not re-register, may be part of an informal resolution of a complaint. In such instances, this will not be recorded on the student's academic record, but a 'block' on further registration may be imposed.
9. Where the parties attempt to resolve the complaint through an informal resolution, but in the opinion of Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, an informal resolution cannot be reached, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, shall refer the complaint to the Senate Discipline Committee for a formal hearing.
10. Notwithstanding paragraph 7, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, may determine at any time that the case is serious enough that a suspension or expulsion may be required, in which case the matter shall be referred to the Senate Discipline Committee for a disciplinary hearing (See Section E – Sanctions). The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, shall notify the student in writing, with a copy to the complainant, that the matter will be forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee.
11. Hearings conducted by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be according to procedures determined by the Committee. The President, or designate, shall appoint a University Representative to present the complaint.
12. Any statements a respondent makes to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate in the course of an attempt to resolve a complaint through informal or formal dispositions may not be submitted to the Senate Discipline Committee as evidence in a subsequent hearing.
13. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, shall report annually to Senate regarding the number and nature of all complaints, including the manner in which they are disposed of or resolved.

## E. SANCTIONS

1. In each case in which the Senate Discipline Committee determines that a student has violated this Code, the sanction(s) shall be determined and imposed by the Committee.
2. The following sanctions may be imposed upon any student found to have violated this Code:
  - a. Warning – A notice in writing to the student that the student is violating or has violated institutional regulations.
  - b. Probation – A written reprimand for violation of specified regulations. Probation is for a designated period of time and includes the probability of more severe disciplinary sanctions if the student is found to be violating any institutional regulation(s) during the probationary period.
  - c. Loss of Privileges – Denial of specified privileges for a designated period of time.
  - d. Restitution – Compensation for loss, damage or injury. This may take the form of appropriate service and/or monetary or material replacement.
  - e. Discretionary Sanctions – Work assignments, service to the University or other such discretionary assignments that are considered appropriate.
  - f. Conditions – Conditions may be imposed upon a student's continued attendance.
  - g. University Suspension – Suspension of the student from the University for a specified period of time, after which the student is eligible to return. Conditions for readmission may be specified.

## F. INTERIM SUSPENSION

In the following circumstances, the President of the University, or a designate, may impose an interim suspension prior to the hearing before the Committee.

1. Interim suspension may be imposed only: (a) to ensure the safety and well-being of members of the University community or preservation of University property; (b) to ensure the student's own physical or emotional safety and well-being; or (c) if the student poses a threat of disruption or of interference with the operations of the University or the activities of its members.
2. During the interim suspension, students may be denied access to specified campus facilities (including classes) and/or any other University activities or privileges for which the student might otherwise be eligible, as the President or the designate may determine to be appropriate.
3. A student who is the subject of an interim suspension may request a hearing before the Senate Discipline Committee on the issue of the interim suspension itself. This request shall be submitted in writing, with reasons, to the Secretary of Senate. The Committee shall hear the matter, including submissions by the President or designate, within ten working days, and shall have the authority to confirm, negate, or alter the terms of the interim suspension.

## Hazing Policy

### A. Background & Purpose

Members of the University community share values that are at the center of campus life. Members of the University community are expected to aspire to the highest standards of campus community life based on common principles, including:

- Community
- Respect
- Accountability
- Diversity
- Safety

To help ensure the best possible student experience, University community members share the responsibility for welcoming and orienting new members of the University community in a positive way.

The purpose of this Policy is to identify activities that breach generally accepted standards of conduct when participating in student group activities and provide a process for dealing with allegations of Hazing in an appropriate and timely manner.

### B. Application

This Policy applies to participation in Hazing by a member of the University community that occurs:

- (a) on the premises of Dalhousie;
- (b) off of Dalhousie premises in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie (or any of its Faculties, Schools, Departments or administrative units) or the Dalhousie Student Union or Dalhousie Student Union societies; or
- (c) where the conduct is alleged to adversely affect, disrupt or interfere with a student's reasonable participation in Dalhousie programs or activities.

### C. Definitions

1. In this Policy:
  - a. "Complainant" means an individual who makes an allegation of Hazing under this Policy.
  - b. "Respondent" means an individual against whom an allegation of Hazing is directed or who becomes the subject of an investigation. Respondents may include individuals who planned, implemented or participated (actively, passively or as a bystander) in Hazing.
  - c. "Hazing" means any activity expected of a student wishing to join a group (or of a student wishing to gain or maintain full status in a group) which humiliates, degrades, abuses, endangers, or subordinates that student, regardless of his or her apparent willingness to engage in the activity.
  - d. "Student Leaders" means students involved in a leadership position with a group, which students are not acting as Employees of Dalhousie
  - e. "Employee(s)" means any person employed by the University and may include students.
  - f. "Restorative process" refers to processes designed to create meaningful reflection and interaction between respondents and complainants (or others impacted by a Hazing incident) for educational and healing purposes. Use of restorative processes does not preclude other remedies or sanctions.

g. "Unit Head" means:

- a. For Varsity Athletics, the Athletics Director.
- b. For residences, the applicable Residence Life Manager.
- c. For Dalhousie Student Union societies and clubs, the Vice President (Internal) of the Dalhousie Student Union.
- d. For intramurals and clubs, the Student Life Manager.
- e. For academic student activities, the Dean of the Faculty connected with the impugned activity.
- f. For all other student activities not specifically addressed in this definition, the Executive Director, Student Life.

## D. Policy

1. No member of the University community shall be involved in planning, implementing, or participating (actively, passively or as a bystander) in Hazing.
2. It is no defence to an allegation of Hazing that:
  - a. Express or implied consent of the student was obtained or participation was voluntary;
  - b. The conduct or activity was not part of an official group or was otherwise sanctioned or approved; or
  - c. The conduct was not an explicit condition or affiliation of membership with the organization or group.
3. Where a member of the University community has reasonable grounds to believe that Hazing is occurring or has occurred, he or she is under a positive obligation to take all reasonable steps to stop the Hazing and report Hazing promptly under this Policy.
4. All members of the University community shall cooperate in any investigation process initiated under this Policy.
5. There will be no retaliation against any person on account of an allegation or an expressed intention to make an allegation under this Policy or on account of evidence or assistance given in relation to a proposed allegation under this Policy. Disciplinary action in response to retaliation will be addressed in accordance with applicable disciplinary processes.
6. Any communication or information gathered in any case is confidential except to the extent that disclosure is necessary to effectively implement this Policy or to undertake any disciplinary or remedial steps arising from a decision made under this Policy. Disciplinary action in response to a breach of confidentiality will be addressed in accordance with applicable disciplinary processes.
7. An allegation made in bad faith (with a conscious design to mislead or deceive, or with a malicious or fraudulent intent) may constitute grounds for disciplinary action against the Complainant, which will be addressed in accordance with applicable disciplinary processes.
8. All allegations of Hazing shall be reported in accordance with the terms of this Policy.

## E. Administrative Structure

1. Authority: This Policy falls under the authority of the Provost.
2. Executive Director, Student Life: The Executive Director, Student Life is responsible for promoting the objectives of this Policy, receiving allegations of Hazing and determining the appropriate process for investigating allegations of Hazing.
3. Hazing Allegation Investigators: There shall be three Hazing Allegation Investigators who shall be responsible for conducting investigations into allegations of Hazing referred to the Investigation Committee. All Hazing Allegation Investigators shall be appointed by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs. The Hazing Allegation Investigators shall include the Manager of Student Conflict Resolution, a representative from Security Services and an individual not from those offices who has investigative experience.
4. Hazing Committee: There shall be a Hazing Committee comprising the three Hazing Allegation Investigators, the Executive Director, Student Life, the Manager of Student Conflict Resolution, a representative from Security Services and a representative from Legal Counsel Office who shall meet at least once a year to discuss any issues arising out of this Policy.
5. Conflicts of Interest: Where the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs is unable to discharge his or her responsibilities under this Policy in relation to a particular allegation due to a potential conflict of interest, as defined by the University Policy on Conflict of Interest, his or her responsibilities under this Policy shall be assigned to the Vice-President Academic or designate. Where the Executive Director, Student Life is unable to deal with an allegation of Hazing, his or her responsibility under this Policy for the purpose of the allegation in question shall be assigned to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs.
6. Record-keeping: Records of all allegations, investigations, and decisions made under this Policy will be kept separate from all other university records and will be maintained and stored securely and confidentially under the care and control of the Executive Director, Student Life.
7. Annual Reporting to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs: At the end of each academic year, the Executive Director, Student Life will deliver an annual report to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs which will include
  - a. The number of allegations received under this Policy;
  - b. A representation of the allegations by kind of outcomes (e.g. dismissal of allegations, departmental resolution, investigation through Code of Student Conduct, etc);
  - c. A representation of the outcomes applied as a result of a finding of Hazing.

## F.1 Reporting Procedures

1. Safe Reporting: There may be exceptional situations where an individual has a reasonable concern that his or her personal safety may be compromised by raising an allegation of Hazing. Such persons may initiate a confidential conversation with the Executive Director, Student Life or submit an anonymous written allegation to the Executive Director, Student Life. Where considered appropriate, the Executive Director, Student Life may accept unwritten anonymous complaints in a form the Executive Director, Student Life, deems appropriate. Whether or not an anonymous allegation can proceed in the absence of an identified Complainant will be determined by the Executive Director, Student Life, in his or her sole discretion, having regard to all of the circumstances of the case and the evidence available. If the individual does not feel safe reporting to the Executive Director, Student Life they may file an allegation through the Office of Human Rights, Equity and Harassment Prevention.
2. Confidential Consultation: If a person is uncertain whether an activity or activities constitute Hazing, he or she may contact the Executive Director, Student Life to discuss the matter on a confidential basis.
3. Who may make allegations: Allegations of Hazing may be made by any member of the University community who has reasonable grounds to suspect that Hazing is occurring or has occurred.

4. **Filing Allegations of Hazing:** Other than complaints arising from Varsity Athletics as set out in Section F.2 of this Policy, allegations of Hazing must be made in writing to the Executive Director, Student Life as promptly as possible upon becoming aware of the alleged Hazing. Allegations should include supporting documentation and information where available.
5. **Process advice:** The Executive Director, Student Life will provide any Complainant with a copy of this Policy and will explain the processes for dealing with allegations under this Policy.
6. **Initial Assessment:** Within 10 business days of receipt of the allegation, the Executive Director, Student Life shall make an initial assessment of the allegation. The Executive Director, Student Life may request further information from the Complainant or others if required to assist in the assessment. The Executive Director, Student Life may:
  - a. Conclude that the allegation does not establish sufficient evidence to warrant further consideration, and advise the Complainant that the matter will be discontinued.
  - b. Conclude that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant further consideration; or
  - c. Conclude that the allegation(s) may raise an issue of illegal activity and notify the appropriate authorities.
7. **Process Determination:** In the event the Executive Director, Student Life concludes that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant further consideration he or she will refer the matter to one of the following processes:
  - a. Allegations shall be referred to the Unit Head in accordance with the terms of this Policy where the alleged Hazing involved no more than one Respondent and where the remedies and sanctions available to a Unit Head are sufficient for a reasonable resolution given the impact of the hazing.
  - b. Allegations shall be referred to the Code of Student Conduct in accordance with the terms of this Policy where the alleged Hazing involved no more than two Respondents and where the remedies and sanctions available to a Unit Head are insufficient for a reasonable resolution given the impact of the hazing.
  - c. Allegations shall be referred to the Investigation Committee where the alleged Hazing involved more than two Respondents.
8. **Extraordinary Interim Remedies:** In extraordinary circumstances, where the Executive Director, Student Life has reasonable basis to believe that evidence necessary to assess the allegation of Hazing will not be appropriately preserved or that there is a risk of significant continuing harm, the Executive Director, Student Life may, with or without notice to the Respondent(s), cause the appropriate administrative officers to locate, collect, inventory and secure all of the relevant original records, or copies if the originals are unavailable, to prevent the loss, alteration or fraudulent creation of records.
9. **Extension of Time Limits:** Any time limit set out in this Policy may be extended at the discretion of the Executive Director, Student Life where there is a bona fide reason to do so and where those affected by the allegation will not be unduly prejudiced.

## F.2 Reporting Allegations – Varsity Athletics

1. **Filing of Allegations – Varsity Athletics:**
  - a. Allegations of Hazing in Varsity Athletics which are reported to the Varsity head coach, or which the Varsity head coach becomes aware of, shall be dealt with in the first instance by that head coach.
  - b. Each allegation of Hazing reported to the head coach shall be reported to the Director, Varsity Athletics and the Executive Director, Student Life, including a report of any restorative, remedial and disciplinary action taken by the head coach. The Director, Varsity Athletics shall determine if the matter needs to be referred to the Executive Director, Student Life for further action under this Policy.
  - c. Varsity athletes shall, in all circumstance, be permitted to report instances of Hazing directly to the Executive Director, Student Life.
  - d. In circumstances where the head coach has already taken action, the Executive Director, Student Life shall determine if further action is required under this Policy.

## F.3 Procedures for Matters Referred to Unit Heads

1. **Referral to the Unit Head:** If the Executive Director, Student Life concludes that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant a referral to the Unit Head for assessment the Executive Director, Student Life shall provide the Respondent with a copy of the Allegation, a copy of this Policy and notice of the Procedures under which the allegation will be investigated. A copy of the notice to the Respondent and the allegation will also be forwarded to the Unit Head.
2. **Assessment:** Within 10 working days of receipt of the referral the Unit Head will assess the allegation in accordance with the following process:
  - a. The Unit Head will meet with Complainant(s) to give him or her an opportunity to present his or her allegation and to identify other relevant information and witnesses;
  - b. The Unit Head will then meet with the Respondent (s), to give him or her an opportunity to address the allegation and identify relevant information and witnesses.
  - c. The Unit Head may meet with any other individuals whom they deem relevant to the allegation, and may request access to, or production of, records or information that they deem relevant to the assessment.
  - d. The Unit Head will document the information provided in each of the meetings set out in subsections (a), (b) and (c) above.
3. **Referral Back to the Executive Director, Student Life:** If at any point during the assessment process the Unit Head determines that the allegations of Hazing are more severe than initially anticipated, he or she may, in consultation with the Executive Director, Student Life, refer the matter back to the Executive Director, Student Life for a re-determination of the appropriate process.
4. **Decision:** The Unit Head shall, having regard to all information received during his or her assessment of the allegation, make a determination of whether there has been Hazing, and if there has been Hazing, what restorative processes, remedies and/or sanctions will be imposed.
5. **Restorative Process, Remedial Action and Sanctions:** In each case where the Unit Head determines that a student, who is not acting in his/her role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing the Unit Head may impose one or more of the following:
  - a. In conjunction with the advice of the Manager, Student Conflict Resolution, a restorative process to engage respondent(s) in meaningful reflection and action with those impacted by the Hazing incident;
  - b. Temporary removal from a group;
  - c. Temporary loss of access to facilities or support services;
  - d. Participation in educational or remedial programs;
  - e. Community service;
  - f. Any other sanction which does not otherwise permanently impact the individual's privileges.
6. **Employees:** In a case where the Unit Head determines that an Employee, including a student acting in their role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing, the matter shall be referred to Human Resources to be addressed in accordance with applicable employee disciplinary processes.
7. **Communication of Decision:** The Unit Head will report in writing the outcome of the case to the Respondent in ways that appropriately address any privacy



and security issues. Where the Complainant has a legitimate interest in the outcome of an investigation, the Unit Head will report in writing to the Complainant in ways that appropriately address any privacy or security concerns.

8. Reporting of Decisions: The outcome of each assessment shall be reported to the Executive Director, Student Life, including a report of any sanctions or remedies imposed.

## F.4 Procedures for Matters Referred to the Code of Student Conduct

1. Referral to Vice-Provost, Student Affairs: The Executive Director, Student Life shall forward the written allegation to the Vice-President Student Services in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct. Following referral to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs all issues arising out of the allegation, including appeals, shall be dealt with in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct.

## F.5 Procedures for Matters Referred to the Investigation Committee

1. Notifying the Respondent: If the Executive Director, Student Life concludes that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant a referral to the Investigation Committee the Executive Director, Student Life shall provide the Respondent with a copy of the Allegation, a copy of this Policy and notice of the Procedures under which the allegation will be investigated.
2. Representation: Respondents may have representation if they choose.
3. Informal Resolution: Prior to initiating an investigation, the Executive Director, Student Life will explore the possibility of informal resolution. Attempts at informal resolution may be made at any stage of the process. Any informal resolution shall be with the consensus of the Respondent(s) and, where the Complainant has a legitimate interest in the outcome of an investigation, the Complainant.
4. Investigation: If informal resolution is not reached within 10 working days of notifying the Respondent, the Executive Director, Student Life shall initiate an investigation. The investigation shall be concluded (including the delivery of the investigation report set out in section F.5.13) within 60 calendar days of its initiation, in accordance with the following process:
  - a. The Executive Director, Student Life will provide the Respondent(s) 10 working days to provide to the Executive Director, Student Life his or her written response to the allegation.
  - b. The Executive Director, Student Life will appoint an Investigation Committee comprising two of the Hazing Allegation Investigators.
  - c. The Executive Director, Student Life will provide the Investigation Committee with a copy of the Allegation, the Response, and will provide guidance on the process.
  - d. The Investigation Committee will meet with the Complainant(s) to give him or her an opportunity to present his or her allegation and to identify other relevant information and witnesses.
  - e. The Investigation Committee will then meet with the Respondent(s), to give him or her an opportunity to address the allegation and to identify other relevant information and witnesses.
  - f. The Investigation Committee may meet with any other individuals whom they deem relevant to the allegation, and may request access to, or production of, information or records that they deem relevant to the allegation.
  - g. The Investigation Committee may meet subsequently with the Complainant(s) and/or the Respondent(s) in light of information they have received in the course of the investigation.
  - h. The Investigation Committee will have a note-taker present at all meetings with the Complainant(s), the Respondent(s) or other individuals who are deemed relevant to the allegation.
  - i. Each interview will be summarized in writing by the Investigating Committee in the form of an interview report, which will be forwarded to the interviewee for confirmation that the report fairly summarizes the interview. In the event an interviewee believes that the report does not fairly summarize their interview they may provide written comments to the Investigating Committee which must be provided to the Committee within two working days of receiving the report.
5. Investigation Report: The Investigation Committee will review all of the information gathered in the course of the investigation and submit an investigation report to the Executive Director, Student Life that includes:
  - a. A summary of the allegation(s);
  - b. A summary of the response;
  - c. An analysis of the evidence relevant to the matters raised;
  - d. Findings of fact with respect to the allegation(s) together with supporting reasons;
  - e. A determination of whether there has been Hazing;
  - f. Where Hazing is found, an assessment of the severity of the Hazing and a review of any mitigating factors; and
  - g. Where Hazing is found, recommendations on appropriate restorative processes, remedies and sanctions.
6. Consideration by Vice-Provost, Student Affairs: The Executive Director, Student Life will forward the investigation report to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs may request additional information or clarification from the Executive Director, Student Life if necessary to make a determination.
7. Outcomes:
  - a. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs shall consider the report and, where a finding of Hazing has been made, make and record a decision as to what sanctions or remedies will be imposed.
  - b. In the event that the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs imposes remedies or sanctions which differ from the recommendations of the Investigation Committee, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs shall also include in the record a summary of the nature and basis of the Investigation Committee's recommendations and the reason(s) forming the basis for the alternate recommendation.
8. Remedies and Sanctions: In each case where the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs determines that a student, who is not acting in their role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing he or she may impose one or more of the sanctions and remedies:
  - a. Suspension of some or all individual or group privileges.
  - b. Placing the group or individuals on non-academic probation for a set period of time.
  - c. Removal from a group, including varsity athletic teams.
  - d. Removal from leadership positions with groups (group executive, team captaincy, etc.).
  - e. Loss of access to facilities or support services.
  - f. Mandatory education sessions for executive and/or members.
  - g. Community service.

- h. Financial restitution and compensation for any loss, damage or injury.
- i. Any other sanction which is considered appropriate in the circumstances.
- 9. Employees: In each case where the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs determines that an Employee, including students who are acting in their role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing the matter shall be referred to Human Resources to be addressed in accordance with the applicable employee disciplinary processes.
- 10. Communication of Decision: The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs will report in writing the outcome of the case to the Respondent in ways that appropriately address any privacy and security issues. Where the Complainant has a legitimate interest in the outcome of an investigation, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs will report in writing to the Complainant in ways that appropriately address any privacy or security concerns.

## F.6 Appeals

- 1. Unit Head Decisions – All decisions of the Unit Head are final and there is no appeal of those decisions.
- 2. Varsity Head Coach Decisions - All decisions of the Varsity head coaches are final and there is no appeal of those decisions.
- 3. Vice President Student Services Decisions
  - a. Decisions made by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs shall be appealable to the Senate Appeals Committee.
  - b. Appeals must be filed within 30 calendar days of the date the student was notified of the decision.

## Protection of Property

- 1. Dalhousie University is the owner and/or occupier of the lands and buildings which comprise its campuses. In addition to all other processes set out in this Calendar (including the Code of Student conduct), the University reserves the right to exercise all rights and remedies available to it pursuant to any statute, by-law, regulation, ordinance, order, or otherwise, in order to protect campus property and those who use it.
- 2. Without limiting the foregoing, Dalhousie University may issue a notice against a student pursuant to the *Protection of Property Act* prohibiting entry to all or part of the campuses or prohibiting a particular activity or activities on all or part of the campuses, where circumstances warrant. Such a notice may be issued either separately or in conjunction with the procedures set out in the Code of Student Conduct. The notice may be in force for the period stated in the notice which will normally be for up to one calendar year. If considered appropriate by the Vice-President, Student Services, a notice may be renewed for further periods.
- 3. A notice under the *Protection of Property Act* may also be issued by Dalhousie University in relation to the Student Union Building at the request of the Student Union. In the case of urgent or emergency situations, such a notice may be issued immediately. If the Student Union request is to have a prohibition extend beyond seven days for a registered Dalhousie University student, the Student Union shall make a written request to the Vice-President, Student Services, providing detailed reasons for the request and the process followed leading up to the request for the notice, including details of when the student was advised that his or her behaviour or activities were inappropriate and ought to cease, the reasons provided to the student, and whether the student was afforded the opportunity to respond or to rectify behaviors or cease the inappropriate activity.
- 4. A Dalhousie University student may appeal any notice issued against him or her under the *Protection of Property Act* in writing to the Vice-President, Student Services.

## Senate Appeals Committee

### Jurisdiction of the Senate Appeals Committee

- 1. The Senate Appeals Committee has appellate jurisdiction.
- 2. The Senate Appeals Committee is not an investigative body.
- 3. The Senate Appeals Committee does not receive or determine:
  - a) allegations of discrimination, which are addressed under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination, or
  - b) requests for accommodation, which are addressed under the Accommodation Policy for Students.
- 4. The Senate Appeals Committee shall consider the following appeals initiated by students:
  - a) Academic appeals from decisions or the refusal to make decisions at the Faculty level regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or the application of other University or Faculty academic regulations.
  - b) Discipline appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee.
- 5. An appeal may be initiated on the following grounds:
  - a) the decision under appeal was made without jurisdiction,
  - b) a denial of natural justice, or
  - c) unfairness in the application of the relevant regulations regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or other University or Faculty academic regulations.
- 6. The Senate Appeals Committee shall not consider appeals:
  - a) by students in an academic appeal who have not exhausted the approved appeal processes of the relevant Faculty,
  - b) by students from the decision of a Faculty regarding professional unsuitability, said appeals falling under the jurisdiction of the Senate Steering Committee,
  - c) by a Faculty or faculty members,
  - d) by applicants for admission to University programs, or
  - e) by applicants for scholarships, awards or bursaries.
- 7. A Hearing Panel of the Senate Appeals Committee may:
  - a) dismiss the appeal,
  - b) allow the decision under appeal to stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors,
  - c) in an academic appeal, allow the appeal, with an appropriate remedy within the authority of Senate,

- d) in a discipline appeal, allow the appeal and:
  - a) quash the decision of the Senate Discipline Committee in its entirety,
  - b) re-hear the matter itself, with the consent of the Appellant and the Faculty, or
  - c) direct a re-hearing on the merits by a newly constituted panel of the Senate Discipline Committee, no members of which were on the hearing panel whose decision was under appeal.
8. In an academic appeal, the Hearing Panel shall not conduct a substantive evaluation of the work of a student, but if unfairness in the evaluation procedure is established, the Panel may direct a re-evaluation of the work to be conducted by qualified persons designated by the Panel.

## Appeals Procedures

1. An appeal shall be initiated by submitting a written Notice of Appeal to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, containing:
  - a) the name, Banner identification number and mailing address of the Appellant,
  - b) a copy of the decision giving rise to the appeal,
  - c) a description of the matter under appeal,
  - d) the grounds for the appeal, and
  - e) the remedy sought by the Appellant.
2. An academic appeal alleging the refusal to make a decision at the Faculty level shall be submitted with reasonable promptness. All other appeals shall be submitted within 30 calendar days of the date that the decision under appeal was sent to the student. An extension of time to submit an appeal may be permitted by the Senate Vice-Chair (Academic Administration), or designate, if the Appellant establishes reasonable grounds for granting the extension.
3. The parties to an appeal are the student, as Appellant, and the Faculty, as Respondent. In an academic appeal, the Dean of the applicable Faculty shall designate one or more representatives to respond to the appeal. In a discipline appeal, the Academic Integrity Officer of the applicable Faculty, or designate, shall respond to the appeal.
4. Upon receiving notice of an academic appeal, the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall require a statement from the Dean of the applicable Faculty confirming that all appeal processes of the Faculty have been exhausted.
5. For each appeal, the Chair of the Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner. The Hearing Panel shall consist of four faculty members and one student member of the Committee, and shall choose its own Chair. None of the faculty members of a Hearing Panel shall be a member of the Faculty from which the appeal originally emanates or belong to the department or program in which the student is or was enrolled. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course, department, program, School or College from which the appeal emanates. In the event neither student member of the Committee is able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel.
6. The Appellant is entitled to an oral hearing, in accordance with the principles of natural justice. The Appellant may participate at an oral hearing in person, or at their expense, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in advance by the Hearing Panel. The Appellant may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.
7. Each party is responsible for presenting to the Hearing Panel all relevant evidence and submissions for the Panel to consider in the determination of the appeal. Written submissions are required from each party and shall contain:
  - a) copies of all documents relevant to the appeal,
  - b) supporting arguments,
  - c) a list of all witnesses for that party and a brief description of their anticipated evidence, and
  - d) the decision and any remedy being sought.
8. Written submissions shall be made:
  - a) by the Appellant, within 15 calendar days of the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) requesting the submission, and
  - b) by the Respondent, within 15 calendar days of receiving the Appellant's submission.
 but these timelines may be extended or abridged by the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, in appropriate circumstances.
9. The hearing of each appeal shall be in camera. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures. In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.
10. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority. The Hearing Panel shall deliver written reasons for its decision to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs). The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be final and binding on the parties, with no further appeal.
11. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept for a period of three calendar years from the date of the decision of the Hearing Panel, in accordance with the policy of the University Secretariat.

## Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability Faculty of Health Professions

The Faculty of Health Professions, acting through its Committees on Studies at the School/College and Faculty levels, and in consultation with the Directors and Dean, may suspend or terminate a student from a program if the student is judged to be unsuitable for the profession in which s/he is studying. Because of the nature of the study and practice of the various health professions, which places care givers in a position of special trust, certain impairments or some types of conduct unbecoming to a member of a health profession may be grounds for suspension or dismissal.

The following list includes examples of behaviors that might indicate unsuitability for the various health professions. The nature of these behaviors is such that, should any of them ever be repeated, grievous harm could be caused to clients. This list should not be considered to be all inclusive:

1. a criminal act (e.g. assault, sexual assault, fraud, and drug trafficking) which according to established Faculty processes was determined to be of such a nature as to bring disrepute to the profession, or by which in the opinion of the Faculty, the student demonstrated poor judgment, lack of integrity or (other) unsuitability for the profession; or evidence that, on the balance of probability, the student had committed such an act;
2. being under the influence of alcohol or drugs while participating in client care, any other professional activity, or any activity related to the practice of the health profession;
3. in accordance with provisions of the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, the occurrence of a health condition that impairs essential performance required for the

- health profession;
- 4. unethical behaviour as specified by the code of ethics/standard of practice of the health profession.

The student's situation will be considered with discretion throughout the investigation of the allegation of unsuitability and these deliberations shall determine whether suspension, dismissal or neither is recommended. The principles of natural justice and due process will be observed in all investigations.

Any member of the University community can bring to the attention of the Director behaviors that are deemed unsuitable. These behaviors will be investigated and allegations heard.

Appeals will follow the appeal procedure for academic matters within the Faculty of Health Professions notwithstanding that the criteria are different. At the University level, appeals will require formation of an *ad hoc* Senate Committee.

Where the rules of a faculty, such as Health Professions, expressly provide that suitability, fitness, or aptitude for the practice of the profession is a requirement for advancement or graduation, or both, and a Faculty determines that a student should be suspended or dismissed or otherwise should not advance or graduate because of unsuitability for the relevant profession, an appeal from the Faculty decision may be made to an ad-hoc appeal committee established by the Senate Steering Committee. The Ad-hoc Appeal Committee shall: (1) hear an appeal by a student from the decision of a Faculty regarding suitability, fitness or aptitude for the practice of the relevant profession when: a) the student has exhausted the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the relevant Faculty; and b) the student alleges that there were irregularities or unfairness in the application of the regulations in question. The Ad-hoc Appeal Committee shall not hear appeals: a) by students on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures; b) on substantive aspects of a finding of unsuitability.

## Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources

### A. Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to outline appropriate use of Information Technology Resources owned, leased, controlled and/or operated by the University.

### B. Application

This policy applies to all individuals who have been granted a NetID and/or Banner account by the University.

This policy does not replace other policies, procedures or guidelines concerning the use of specific IT Resources or data management but rather sets out a minimum standard of acceptable use.

### C. Definitions

In this Policy,

"User Account" means a NetID and/or Banner account issued by the University;

"Information Technology Resources", or "IT Resources", means computing equipment, peripherals, facilities, networks or systems owned, leased, controlled or operated by the University, including those purchased through research funds;

"User" means an individual who has been issued a User Account.

### D. Policy

#### 1. Accounts

1.1 Authorized access to IT Resources requires a User Account. User Accounts are non-transferable.

1.2 Users are responsible for any and all uses of their User Account and are expected to take reasonable steps to ensure the security of their User Account.

#### 2. Acceptable Use

2.1 Users shall use IT Resources for authorized purposes only.

2.2 No User shall use IT Resources for any disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in a manner that violates any law, University regulations, policies or procedures. Examples of unacceptable uses of IT Resources include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 2.2.1 using another person's User Account, or misrepresenting themselves as another User;
- 2.2.2 disclosing passwords or other access codes assigned to themselves or others;
- 2.2.3 interfering with the normal operation of IT Resources by, among other things, unauthorized network interception, network traffic, flooding the network with messages, sending chain letters or pyramid solicitations;
- 2.2.4 copying, removing or distributing proprietary software and/or data without authorization;
- 2.2.5 breaching terms and conditions of software licensing agreements;
- 2.2.6 accessing, displaying, transmitting, or otherwise making available information that is discriminatory, obscene, abusive, derogatory, harassing or otherwise objectionable in a university setting;
- 2.2.7 destroying, misplacing, misfiling, or rendering inoperable any stored information on a University administered computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system;
- 2.2.8 unauthorized use of IT Resources for profit or commercial gain; and
- 2.2.9 attempting to or circumventing security facilities on any system or network.

### 3. Consequences of Unacceptable Use

3.1 If there is reason to suspect that a User has violated this policy, the Assistant Vice-President, Information Technology Services or the Information Security Manager may temporarily revoke or restrict User Account access privileges of any User, pending further investigation by the Information Security Manager

3.2 To aid in the investigation of a suspected violation of this policy, the Information Security Manager may examine a User's User Account information, including, but not limited to, emails, files, and any other material or data connected with the User Account, provided that s/he obtains the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services' prior written approval. If the User in issue works within the Information Technology Services Department, then approval must be obtained from the President

3.3 If the investigation concludes that a violation of this policy has occurred, the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services may restrict, suspend or revoke the User's access to any or all of the University's IT Resources, and may

3.3.1 in the case of students, initiate disciplinary proceedings under the Code of Student Conduct;

3.3.2 in the case of employees, refer the matter for consideration of discipline in accordance with applicable collective agreements or human resource policies, as appropriate.

# Faculty of Dentistry

---

## Location:

Building/Room: Dentistry Building  
Street Address 1: 5981 University Avenue  
Street Address 2: Carleton Campus  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2274  
Fax: (902) 494-2527  
Website: [www.dal.ca/faculty/dentistry.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/dentistry.html)  
Email Address: [admissions.dentistry@dal.ca](mailto:admissions.dentistry@dal.ca)

## Introduction

Faculty of Dentistry at Dalhousie University has been providing an outstanding education for our students for 100 years. Our tradition is excellence and our nationally and internationally recognized faculty members educate dental professionals that we are proud to welcome as our colleagues after graduation.

The curriculum integrates biological, medical, and dental sciences, with a strong emphasis on clinical patient treatment activities beginning in the first year. Students will treat dental patients in the Faculty's dental hospital, as well as in local hospitals and Faculty-operated community clinics. Basic science classes of the Dentistry programs are offered by Departments of the Medical Faculty. These arrangements enable students to obtain extensive and varied clinical instruction and experience. The Faculty of Dentistry was founded in 1908 and is home to one of Canada's largest and most modern community dental clinics.

The Faculty of Dentistry offers a four year DDS program, two-year program leading to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene, a two-year DDS Qualifying Program for graduates of non-accredited dental programs to gain a DDS degree, a one-year degree completion program leading to a Bachelor of Dental Hygiene for graduates of an accredited diploma in Dental Hygiene program, a 12-month General Practice Residency Program, a 12-month Paediatric Dental General Practice Residency program and a 12-month Dental Specialty and Training program in oral surgery for graduates of non-accredited dental specialty programs. A six-year combined graduate program leading to the Degrees of MD/MSc in Oral Maxillofacial Surgery, and a three year Masters in Periodontics program are offered through the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The Faculty also has an office for Continuing Education which arranges short classes primarily for dentists and dental hygienists. Alumni are a vital part of the Faculty through the office of Alumni Affairs.

## Staff

### Dean

**Boran, T. L.**, DDS, MEd (Dalhousie), Associate Professor, Patient and Community Care

### Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs

**Bannerman, R. A.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), MScD (Ind), MEd (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor, Prosthodontics

### Assistant Dean for Student Affairs

**Kraglund, F.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (Toronto), Assistant Professor, Comprehensive Care

### Assistant Dean for Clinical Affairs

**Cleghorn, B. M.**, DMP, MSc (UM), Associate Professor Prosthodontics

### Assistant Dean for Research

**Matthews, D.**, BSc, DDS (Alberta), Dip in Perio (Toronto), MSc (McMaster), Professor, Periodontics

## Secretary of Faculty

Seth, S., BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor, Comprehensive Care

## Department of Applied Oral Sciences

### Chair

Filiaggi, M. J., BSc Eng (Penn) MASC, PhD (Toronto), Biomaterials, Biomedical Engineering

### Professor Emeritus

Jones, D. W., BSc, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram, FIM, CChem, FRSC (UK), FADM, Dohc (Umeå), Biomaterials

### Professors

Lee, J. M., BSc (UNB), PhD (Western), Biomaterials, Physics, Biomedical Engineering

Lee, S. F., BSc, PhD (Guelph), Microbiology and Immunology

Sutow, E. J., BSc (Penn St), PhD (Univ of Penn), MEd (Dalhousie), Biomaterials

### Associate Professors

Filiaggi, M. J., BSc Eng (Penn), MASC, PhD (Toronto), Biomaterials, Biomedical Engineering

Li, Y. H., PhD, MSc (UM), DMD (WU), Microbiology and Immunology Engineering

### Assistant Professor

Boyd, D., BSc (hon), PhD (Univ of Limerick), Biomaterials

## Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Sciences

### Chair

Davis, B., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Western), Dip in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Anesthesia (Toronto), FRCD (C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

### Honourary Chair

Delaire, J., DDS, MD (Nantes), LLD (Dalhousie)

### Professors Emeriti

Cohen, M. M., Jr., BA (Mich), DMD (Tufts), MSD, PhD (Minn), MCD(C), FCCMG, MPH (Boston), Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology, Pediatrics, Community Health and Epidemiology, Health Services Administration, and Sociology and Social Anthropology

Lovely, F. W., DDS (Dalhousie), MS (Mich), FRCD (C), FICD, FACD, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

## Professor

**Goodyday, R. H. B.**, BComm, MSc, DDS (Dalhousie), FRCD (C), FICD, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

## Honourary Professors

**Yi, C. K.**, DDS (Yonsei), PhD (Yonsei)

**Natsume, N.**, DDS (Nagoya), PhD (Nagoya)

## Associate Professors

**Davis, B.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Western), Dip in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Anesthesia (Toronto), FRCD (C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

**Robertson, C.**, DDS (UWO), MDMSc (Dalhousie), FRCD (C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

## Assistant Professors

**Canning, C.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology

**Creighton, J. M.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie) Dip Paedo (Toronto), MRCD (c), Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology

**Gregoire, C.**, DDS (Western), MDMSc (Dalhousie), FRCD (C), Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology

## Instructor

**Brody, J. R.**, DDS, MD, MSc (Dalhousie), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

**Doucet, J. C.**, DES (Notre-Dame), DEC (Jean-de-Brebeuf), DMD (Univ of Montreal), MD, MSc (Dalhousie), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

## Department of Dental Clinical Sciences

### Chair

**Loney, R.**, BSc, Cert. BSc Adv., DMD (Saskatchewan), MS (Michigan), Prosthodontics

### Professor Emeriti

**Chaytor, D. V.**, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc, Cert. Pros., (Ohio St), MEd (Dalhousie), MRCD(C), FADI, FACD, FICD, Prosthodontics

**Gerrow, J.**, DDS (Toronto), MSc (Univ of Iowa), MEd (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics

## Professors

**Cleghorn, B. M.**, DMD, MSc (UM), Director of Clinics, Prosthodontics

**Loney, R.**, BSc, Cert. BSc Adv., DMD (Saskatchewan), MS (Michigan), Prosthodontics

**McNally, M.**, BSc (MSVU), DDS, MSc (Dalhousie), Preventive Dentistry and Health Promotion

**Matthews, D.**, BSc, DDS (Alberta), Dip in Perio (Toronto), MSc (McMaster), Periodontics

**Price, R. B. T.**, BDS (Lon), LDS, RCS (Eng), MSc (Michigan), MRCD(C), DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics

**Russell, K. A.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), DipOrtho, MSc (Toronto), Orthodontics

## Associate Professors

**Boran, T. L.**, MEd, DDS (Dalhousie), Patient and Community Care

**Mello, I.**, DDS (Fed Univ Alfenes, Brazil), MSc (Univ of Sao Paulo), PhD (Univ of Sao Paulo/UBC) FRCD(C), Endodontics



## Assistant Professors

**Anderson, G.**, BA, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Endodontics  
**Anderson, R. D.**, DDS, DipPedo, MSc (Toronto), MRCD(C), Pediatric Dentistry  
**Andrews, C.**, BSc (King's), DDS (Dalhousie), Periodontics/Orthodontics  
**Bannerman, R. A.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), MScD (Ind), MEd (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics  
**Belliveau, M.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc, Cert Adv Ed.Endo (Univ Minn), Endodontics  
**Bishop, M.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc Endo (Univ of Michigan), Endodontics  
**Bourque, P.**, BSc (Mt. A), DDS (Dalhousie), DipOrtho (Toronto), Orthodontics  
**Brillant, M.**, BSc, PhD (UNB), Periodontics  
**Brygider, R. M.**, DDS (Man), Cert. Fixed & Rem. Pros. (Med US Carolina), Cert. Max. Pros. (Roswell Park), Prosthodontics  
**Cameron, C.**, MDent, Dip Perio (Univ Man), DDS, BSc (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Christie, J. S.**, DDS (Dalhousie), FICD, Prosthodontics/Comprehensive Care  
**Cox, J.**, BA (NB), DDS (Dalhousie), Endodontics/Comprehensive Care  
**Dean, A.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Doyle, M. G.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dalhousie), Cert in Pros (Indiana), Prosthodontics  
**Doyle, T.**, BSc (St. FX), MSc (Toronto), DDS (Dalhousie), Paediatric Dentistry  
**Dyment, H.**, BSc (Queen's), DDS (Toronto), Dip. Paediatric Dentistry  
**Erickson, L. P.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), M.C.I.D. (Western), Orthodontics  
**Garland, H. W.**, BSc (St. Mary's), DDS (Dalhousie), GDR (Fort Knox), Prosthodontics/Endodontics  
**Goldberg, A.**, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (St. Louis Univ), Orthodontics  
**Halford, A.**, DDS (Dalhousie), BSc (UNB), MSc (Toronto), Endodontics  
**Hatheway, R.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), Dip Ortho (Toronto), Orthodontics  
**Johnson, D.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc Ortho (Univ of Alberta), Orthodontics  
**Knetchel, M.**, BA, DDS (Univ Washington), Comprehensive Care  
**Kraglund, F.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (Toronto), Comprehensive Care  
**Lacroix, J. P.**, DMD (Univ Manitoba), Cert Perio (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Lee, C.**, BSc, MSc Pharm (Univ Ottawa), DDS (Dalhousie), GPR (UBC), Comprehensive Care  
**Logue, T.**, BSc (Acadia), DDS, Cert Perio (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**MacDonald, K.**, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (Toronto), Periodontics  
**MacLellan, J.**, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc Pediatric Dentistry  
**Maillet, W.**, BSc (Mt. A), DDS (Dalhousie), DipEndo (Toronto), Endodontics  
**Matheson, S.**, BSc, DipDH, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (UBC), Periodontics  
**Michaud, P-L.**, DMD, MSc (Univ of Montreal), Prosthodontics  
**Mirbod, S.**, BEng, MEng (Toronto), DDS (Univ W Tor), M Dent Perio (Univ Man), Periodontics  
**Raftus, R.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics  
**Ramier, W.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Rinehart, B.**, BSc (UNB), DDS, Cert Perio (Dalhousie), Cert Ortho (Univ Pennsylvania), Periodontics  
**Roth, S.**, BSc (Hons), DDS (Univ W Ont), Masters Orthodontics (Univ Alberta), Orthodontics  
**Seth, S.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Soloman, G.**, DDS, DipOrtho (Toronto), Orthodontics  
**Vallee, M.**, BSc (Mt. A), DDS (Dalhousie), MSc Prosth (Univ Minn), Prosthodontics  
**West, D.**, BSc (Mt. A), DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics/Comprehensive Care  
**Wilson, M.**, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (Univ Alberta), Cert. Perio Periodontics, Periodontics  
**Wright, T.**, BSc Hon (Guelph), Dip Perio (Toronto), MSc Anatomy (Queen's), DMD (Univ Man), Periodontics  
**Yilheikkila, P.**, MSc, Cert. Prosth (Univ of NC), DDS, (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics

## Instructors

**Ackles, T.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Archer, D.**, DDS (Dalhousie), BSc (Acadia), Comprehensive Care  
**Bouchard, G.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Boyle, T.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics/Comprehensive Care  
**Brown, M.**, BSc (Mt. A), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Cook, T.**, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dalhousie), Removable Prosthodontics  
**Creaser, B.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics/Coprehensive Care  
**Daneshvar, S.**, DDS (Shahid Beheshty Univ), MSc (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Danielak, K.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dalhousie), Endodontics  
**Doyle, I.**, BA, BEd (St. FX), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**El-Darahali, A.**, BSc (Hon), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Flood, B.**, BSc (Acadia), DMD (McGill), Periodontics  
**Friis, B.**, Dental Technician, (NSCC), TESL (St. Mary's), Prosthodontics  
**Gallagher, S.**, BA, DDM (Saskatchewan), Periodontics  
**Gibson, I.**, BA, DDS (Alberta), Comprehensive Care  
**Hadad, S.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Haidar, N.**, BSc, DipDH (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Horne, M.**, BSc (Mt. A), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Hunter, S.**, DDS (Dalhousie) Endodontics  
**Jimoh, K.**, BDS (Univ Ibadan, Nigeria), MSc (Univ of College Cork Ireland), Periodontics  
**Jones, G.**, DDS (McGill), Comprehensive Care  
**Kapadia, R.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (Toronto), Comprehensive Care

**Knetchel, M.**, BA, DDS (UW), Comprehensive Care  
**Lozowski, U.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Removable Prosthodontics  
**MacAdam, D.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics  
**MacGregor, L.**, BSc (CBU), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**MacGregor, R.**, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dalhousie), Endodontics  
**MacIntyre, I.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**MacKey, D.**, BMus, BMusEd (Memorial), BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**MacLean, S.**, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics  
**McDermott, C.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), Fixed Prosthodontics  
**McEvoy, M.**, BSc, DDS (Alberta), Comprehensive Care  
**Mihaljevich, A.**, BSc, DipDH, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Morrison, T.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Murty, S.**, BSc (St. Mary's), DDS (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Nette, A.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Nowe, A.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), BEd, MEd (MSVU), Periodontics  
**Patel, A.**, BSc, DDS (Toronto), MSc Perio (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Power, G.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Toronto), Comprehensive Care  
**Purdy, D.**, Dip DH, BSc (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Rolle, T.**, BA, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Roth, R.**, BSc (Hon Physiology), DDS (Univ West Ontario), Comprehensive Care  
**Smith, H.**, BSc (MSVU), DDS (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Spencer, A.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Tompkins, F.**, BSc (St. Mary's), DDS (Dalhousie), Periodontics/Comprehensive Care  
**Treice, L.**, BSc, BEd, DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics

## **Doctor of Dental Surgery Program Admission**

### **Minimum Academic Requirements**

While enrolled in a regular bachelor's degree program whose sole entrance requirement is Nova Scotia grade 12 or its equivalent, completion of the following by the end of the Spring Session of the year of expected entry to the Faculty of Dentistry is required: a minimum of 10 full-year academic classes\* including the following university classes: Introductory Biology (at least six credit hours with lab); Introductory Chemistry (at least six credit hours with lab); Introductory Physics (at least six credit hours with lab); Organic Chemistry (at least six credit hours with lab); Vertebrate Physiology; Introductory Microbiology; Introductory Biochemistry; Writing class (at least six credit hours); Humanities and/or Social Science (at least 12 credit hours). A bio-organic chemistry course approved by the Admissions Committee may be substituted for six credit hours of Organic Chemistry. A listing of some approved courses to fulfill admission requirements can be found on the Faculty of Dentistry website: [www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca). Courses must have been completed within a reasonable time period prior to admission. Credit will be given for correspondence or distance education courses that are offered by a university as credit courses. Such courses must have their content, sequence, format and testing well defined. Applicants who have demonstrated strong academic standing in a full course load of five courses each semester in a degree program, in an in-course university setting will generally be considered to be the most competitive applicants.

\*a combination of two one-term academic courses in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic courses.

The Faculty of Dentistry considers it desirable that all students intending to proceed to the study of dentistry should acquire a broad academic background and attain facility in the use of written and spoken English. Therefore, while minimum entrance requirements are established, students are encouraged to proceed to a Bachelor's degree before seeking admission to the Faculty of Dentistry, particularly if there is any intention or likelihood of proceeding to graduate programs in dentistry or associated sciences. This statement is not to be interpreted to mean that any penalty will be imposed upon those who do not have more than the stated minimum requirements and truly outstanding candidates may be admitted after completion of the minimum entrance requirements.

Prior to or after making application to the first year of the DDS program, applicants are strongly encouraged to spend time in the office of a dentist to learn about the dental profession.

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which dentistry students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard that ensures serious consideration for admission. Completion of advanced level courses with grades which are better than average is an indication of ability to succeed academically as a dentistry student. An academic record which shows failed or repeated courses, courses passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry to dental school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely.

Applicants with the best academic record have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can and does make significant use of non-academic factors in deciding which applicants are admitted (e.g. Dental Aptitude Test, interviews, references).

For the information of potential applicants, the following is provided showing the characteristics of the applicants and entering class of 2015/2016.

- Number of applicants: 425
- Number enrolled: 38 (27 males, 11 females)
- Age of Students: Range: 20 - 31, Mean 23
- Residence: Atlantic Provinces - 25; Other Canadian Provinces - 2; International - 11;

- Mean DAT, reading comprehension - 21; Mean DAT, PAT - 20; Mean DAT, science average - 19; Mean University final two year - 3.7; Mean University higher sciences average - 3.7.

## Affirmative Action Policy

The Faculty of Dentistry is committed to increasing the number of qualified dentists who belong to African Nova Scotian or aboriginal peoples of the Atlantic region. Applicants from these groups who have completed the entrance requirements by May 1 of the year of expected entry, have achieved a B+ grade in the academic factors considered by the Admissions Committee, and a passing score on other admissions criteria considered by the Admissions Committee, will be admitted to the DDS program.

## Application Procedure

The Faculty of Dentistry application form must be submitted to the Registrar's Office by December 1. Applications from all students, including those who have attended Dalhousie or King's must be accompanied by a \$70 application fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. A new application form must be submitted in each year in which application is made.

Applications must be submitted through the Dalhousie on-line application process, at [www.dalonline.dal.ca](http://www.dalonline.dal.ca) or [www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca). Dentistry applicants must download, print and submit supplemental application documents.

International applicants may apply through the American Association of Dental Schools Application Services (AADSAS) and such applications must be submitted by November 1st.

Applications must be complete before they will be considered by the Admissions Committee. Applications submitted by the deadline may be completed at any time up to May 1, however, applicants are encouraged to submit supporting documents by February 1. Applications completed after February 1 are considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class. The following documentation must be submitted in support of the application:

1. Faculty of Dentistry application form and application fee.
2. Applicants must submit results from an approved Dental Aptitude Testing Program. Canadian citizens must complete the Canadian Dental Aptitude Test unless they are not living in Canada. The manual dexterity (carving) component of the Dental Aptitude Test is not considered by the Admission Committee. Applicants must complete the Dental Aptitude Test no later than February to be considered for admission to the following September. Information regarding the Canadian Dental Aptitude Testing Program may be obtained from the Registrar's Office, from the Faculty of Dentistry, or by writing to the Administrator, Dental Aptitude Test Program, Canadian Dental Association, 1815 Alta Vista Drive, Ottawa, ON K1G 3Y6. You can also register online by accessing the Canadian Dental Association web page - [www.cda-adc.ca/dat](http://www.cda-adc.ca/dat). Information about the American Dental Aptitude Test can be obtained from [www.ada.org/](http://www.ada.org/)
3. Official transcripts in support of the applicant's academic record must be forwarded to the Faculty of Dentistry by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed his/her pre-professional studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, applicants must submit an interim transcript and a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful university attendance is indicated on the application form.
4. A supplemental information form (forms available for download at [www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying\\_to\\_law\\_medicine\\_or\\_dentistry.html](http://www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying_to_law_medicine_or_dentistry.html)) providing information on employment, awards and volunteer activities, must be submitted directly to the Faculty of Dentistry.
5. Competitive applicants will be required to attend an admissions interview.

Applicants invited for an interview will be asked to submit three completed confidential evaluation forms (available for download at [www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying\\_to\\_law\\_medicine\\_or\\_dentistry.html](http://www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying_to_law_medicine_or_dentistry.html)) in regard to the applicant's character, forwarded directly to the Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University Admissions Office, 5981 University Ave, PO Box 15000, Halifax, NS B3H 4R2. One of these forms must be from a university faculty member who has taught the applicant recently or from a recent employer if the applicant is employed. The remaining forms should be from someone (not a relative) known to the applicant. Confidential evaluations must be received no later than May 30.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other university dental or medical program at the request of the Faculty of that Institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Dean of that program.

Transfer students are not normally admitted to the DDS program. All such applications must be accompanied by a recommendation from the Dean of the program. All transfer applicants must meet the admission requirements for the DDS program.

On notice of acceptance to the Faculty of Dentistry, applicants must deposit with the Registrar a tuition deposit before a specified date. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if the student withdraws. All accepted applicants must comply with Faculty of Dentistry immunization and CPR regulations as a condition of acceptance.

The nature of the programs in the Faculty of Dentistry involve students interacting with patients in a health care environment, and places students in a position of special trust with patients. Therefore, certain Faculty regulations must be adhered to by all students, including but not limited to: requirements for TB testing, immunization and CPR, criminal records and child abuse registry checks, clinic attire and clinical asepsis protocols. All requirements are outlined in the student Clinical Policy and Academic Policy manuals, provided to students at the beginning of each academic year.

## Immunization and CPR Requirements:

Acceptance into the Faculty of Dentistry clinical programs is conditional upon receipt of evidence of complete immunization as follows: Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis, Polio, Measles, (Rubeola), Mumps, Rubella, Hepatitis B (including post-immunization antibody titres), Varicella, Influenza and completed 2-step Mantoux tests. Applicants are required to complete the Infectious Diseases and Dalhousie University, Faculty of Dentistry Immunization/CPR record as a condition of acceptance to the program. If Post-HB vaccination antibody test results have not been completed at the time of acceptance, at a minimum, the applicant must provide blood test results for the Hepatitis B Surface Antigen for acceptance into the program.

Applicants whose immunization results indicate that they are HBSAg positive or who have a viral load  $>10^3$  genome equivalents/ml will not be accepted into any clinical programs. Dalhousie University will reassess eligibility for admission should the applicant's status change.

Students who do not acquire immunity from the HB vaccination series or who refuse the HB vaccine are susceptible to acquiring hepatitis B. Applicants in this category will be denied admission based on this criteria. However, after admission, any student becoming HBSAg positive or whose viral load exceeds  $10^3$  genome equivalents/ml during the course of their studies will be removed from patient care activities. Such modification of the clinical program may prevent a student from meeting graduation requirements.

Students who become HBeAg positive and whose viral load is greater than  $10^3$  genome equivalents/mL, have an ethical obligation to report their status to the Ad-hoc Committee on Bloodborne Pathogens (contact the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia at 902-421-2209) or to the Infection Control Coordinator, Assistant Dean Clinics, Assistant Dean of Student Affairs or Assistant Dean, Academic of the Faculty of Dentistry.

The cost of all immunizations and blood tests are the responsibility of the student/applicant.

Annual influenza immunization is required for all students during each year of study.

Students accepted to the program must have a current Level C CPR/AED (automated external defibrillator) course

A full explanation of the Faculty of Dentistry policy related to immunizations may be found on the Faculty of Dentistry website: [www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca)

The admissions procedures may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

## Criminal Records Check and Other Screening Documentation

The Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University does not require a Criminal Records Check or other screening procedure (e.g. Child Abuse Registry Check, Vulnerable Sector Screen) as a condition of admission into its programs. However, students should be aware that such record checks or other screening procedures may be required by facilities (schools, community clinics, armed forces, etc) outside the University used for clinical placements, or experiences related to an academic class assignment, which, in some instances, may be a requirement for graduation. It is the student's responsibility to have such procedures completed; and the cost of the documentation completion is the responsibility of the student.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedure. If the student is unable to complete a clinical requirement due to a failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility; or, if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the information provided, such a student may fail the class, and as a result, in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

Note that facility requirements may change from time to time and are beyond the control of the University.

Details on the requirements for such documentation and the deadlines for submission of documentation in a timely manner are provided to students by the Faculty of Dentistry after registration in the program.

Students should also be aware that some professional regulatory bodies may require a satisfactory records check/screening procedure as a condition of professional licensure.

## Place of Residence of Students

The number of students admitted in any one year is limited by the availability of physical facilities.

Preference is given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces but applications from well qualified applicants from other provinces and countries may be considered. To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

1. his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis; or
2. if the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year at the time of the application deadline (December 1); or
3. an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

## Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Doctor of Dental Surgery degree program from individuals who have received their former education outside the Canadian educational system. Such applicants will be assessed on an individual basis and may be required to fulfil specific criteria, such as, but not confined to those outlined below.

1. If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete an English language proficiency test such as the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 580 or computer-based score of 237; or IBT of 90 (students must achieve 4.0 on the essay or TOEFL writing test); or IELTS score of 6.5 (no lower than 6.0 in each band); or MELAB score of 81; or CAEL score of 70; or Can Test score of 4.5.
2. Complete an approved Dental Aptitude Test.
3. Original supporting documents from previously completed education must be provided, including class descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and class standings.
4. Completion of the prerequisite university study in North America.

## DDS Qualifying Program

This program facilitates Dental Graduates of non-accredited programs in gaining a DDS degree by successfully completing a two-year program.

The Faculty of Dentistry accepts up to 10 students into the DDS Qualifying Program each year.

Applicants must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada.

## Application Procedure

Application forms, accompanied by a \$70 application fee, must be submitted to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University by April 1. Applications must be submitted through the Dalhousie on-line application process, at [www.dalonline.dal.ca](http://www.dalonline.dal.ca). The following documentation must be submitted by October 1 at the latest in support of an application:

1. Dental graduation certificate or equivalent.
2. University transcript (or equivalent) and calendar course descriptions, indicating the courses completed for the dental degree referred to in No. 1.
3. Demonstrated proficiency in English, e.g. an acceptable score in English tests such as TOEFL - 580 or computer-based 237; or iBT of 90 (student must achieve 4.0 on the essay or TOEFL writing test); IELTS - 6.5 (no lower than 6.0 on each band); MELAB - 81; CAEL - 70; CanTest - 4.5.
4. Results of National Dental Examining Board Assessment of Fundamental Knowledge examination. This examination is administered by the National Dental Examining Board of Canada. Information about the examination, application deadlines and registration procedures for the examination are available from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada: at [www.ndeb.ca](http://www.ndeb.ca) 613-236-5912
5. Resume (form available for at [www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying\\_to\\_law\\_medicine\\_or\\_dentistry.html](http://www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying_to_law_medicine_or_dentistry.html)).

Competitive applicants will be required to complete an admissions interview and further evaluations at the Faculty of Dentistry. Inquiries regarding the DDS Qualifying Program at Dalhousie University should be directed to the Office of the Dean, telephone number (902) 494-1400.

Accepted students will be required to submit a tuition deposit before a specified deadline. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if he/she withdraws.

All accepted applicants must comply with Faculty of Dentistry immunization and CPR regulations as a condition of acceptance.

### Immunization and CPR Requirements:

Acceptance into the Faculty of Dentistry clinical programs is normally conditional upon receipt of evidence of complete immunization as follows: Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis, Polio, Measles, (Rubeola), Mumps, Rubella, Hepatitis B (including post-immunization antibody titres), Varicella and completed 2-step Mantoux tests. Applicants are required to complete the Infectious Diseases and Dalhousie University, Faculty of Dentistry Immunization/CPR record as a condition of acceptance to the program. If Post-HB vaccination antibody test results have not been completed at the time of acceptance, at a minimum, the applicant must provide blood test results for the Hepatitis B Surface Antigen for acceptance into the program.

Applicants whose immunization results indicate that they are HBSAg positive or who have a viral load  $>10^3$  genome equivalents/ml will not be accepted into any clinical programs. Dalhousie University will reassess eligibility for admission should the applicant's status change.

Students who do not acquire immunity from the HB vaccination series or who refuse the HB vaccine are susceptible to acquiring hepatitis B. Applicants in this category will be denied admission based on this criteria. However, after admission, any student becoming HBSAg positive or whose viral load exceeds  $10^3$  genome equivalents/ml during the course of their studies will be removed from patient care activities. Such modification of the clinical program may prevent a student from meeting graduation requirements.

Students who become HBSAg positive and whose viral load is greater than  $10^3$  genome equivalents/mL, have an ethical obligation to report their status to the Ad-hoc

Committee on Bloodborne Pathogens (contact the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia at 902-421-2209) or to the Infection Control Coordinator, Assistant Dean Clinics, Assistant Dean of Student Affairs or Assistant Dean, Academic of the Faculty of Dentistry.

The cost of all immunizations and blood tests are the responsibility of the student/applicant.

Annual influenza immunization is required for all students during each year of study.

Students accepted to the program must have a current Level C CPR/AED (automated external defibrillator) course.

A full explanation of the Faculty of Dentistry policy related to immunizations may be found on the Faculty of Dentistry website: ([www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca)).

The admissions procedures may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

## **Criminal Records Check and Other Screening Documentation**

The Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University does not require a Criminal Records Check or other screening procedure (e.g. Child Abuse Registry Check, Vulnerable Sector Screen) as a condition of admission into its programs. However, Students should be aware that such record checks or other screening procedures may be required by facilities (schools, community clinics, armed forces, etc) outside the University used for clinical placements, or experiences related to an academic class assignment, which, in some instances, may be a requirement for graduation. It is the student's responsibility to have such procedures completed; and the cost of the documentation completion is the responsibility of the student.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedure. If the student is unable to complete a clinical requirement due to a failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility; or, if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the information provided, such a student may fail the class, and as a result, in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

Note that facility requirements may change from time to time and are beyond the control of the University.

Details on the requirements for such documentation and the deadlines for submission of documentation in a timely manner are provided to students by the Faculty of Dentistry after registration in the program.

Students should also be aware that some professional regulatory bodies may require a satisfactory records check/screening procedure as a condition of professional licensure.

## **Academic Regulations**

The following section describes academic regulations within the Faculty of Dentistry. It is to be distinctly understood that the regulations regarding courses of study, examinations, fees, etc., contained in this calendar are intended for the current year only, and that the University does not hold itself bound to adhere absolutely to the curriculum and conditions laid down. More detailed information is provided to each student at the beginning of the academic year in the Academic Policy Manual and the Clinic Policy Manual. These Policy Manuals contain information for students and faculty members on the following areas: Evaluation of Students, Grade Procedures, Remedial Opportunities, Supplemental Examinations, Promotion and Graduation, Examination Regulations, Appeal Procedures, Course Waivers, Absences, Senate Discipline, Student Course Evaluation and Clinic Protocol and Procedures.

## **Academic Year - DDS Program**

The Doctor of Dental Surgery degree program extends over four years. The academic year for years one and two commence in late August or early September and continue until the latter part of May. The academic year for year three commences in late August and continues to July. The academic year for the fourth-year begins in late August and terminates in late April. Late registration will be permitted only under very exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean. Total length of the program is currently 147 weeks in actual attendance: two 35-week sessions of two terms each, and one 44 week session of three terms each and one 33 week session of two terms each.

## **Academic Year - DDS Qualifying Program**

The DDS Qualifying degree program extends over two years. The academic year for year one commences in early April and continues to July of the following year. The academic year for year two commences in late August and terminates in late April. Late registration will be permitted only under very exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean. Total length of the program is currently 94 weeks in actual attendance: one 57 week session of four terms in the first year and one 37 week session of three terms in second year.

## **Course Outlines and Program Changes**

Before the beginning of term, each Course Director must provide a copy of the class outline, including evaluation methods, according to University and Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Office of the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. Students must be provided with a course outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the course.

Program changes as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessary and may not be reflected in a given edition of the Calendar. Such changes will be included in the course outline provided to students at the first meeting of the course. Instructors may make changes to course outlines at any time. However, if these changes affect any of the following areas, at least two-thirds of enrolled students must approve the changes in order for them to be valid: (a) evaluation; (b) weight of individual evaluation components; (c) examination requirements with a value of 10% or greater.

## **Course Waiver Policy**

Course waivers may be granted for courses in the DDS program only in exceptional circumstances. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs, and must be accompanied by university transcripts, course descriptions, and course outlines. Students must attend all courses and complete all course requirements until notified by the Associate Dean (Academic) that a course waiver has been granted.

Students in the DDS program who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing (1) course rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

Policies and procedures regarding application for and awarding of course waivers are outlined in the Academic Policy Manual.

## **Review of Students**

Student academic and professional progress is reviewed at least twice each term by the appropriate Academic Standards Class Committee (membership - Course Directors of the respective year of the program), and each student is provided with his/her Achievement Classification (I to VI as described in the Academic Policy Manual). Appropriate remedial actions will be initiated for students with Classifications II to VI. Students with Classifications IV to VI may be placed on probation.

## **Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities**

See University Regulations.

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities.

Students wishing to discuss accommodation for disabilities should contact the office of Student Accessibility and Accommodation before classes commence.

## **Examination and Course Grades**

### **Admission to Examinations**

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed courses of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions. A student may not be eligible to sit final examinations while on probation. The Examination Regulations of the University are followed, as well as specific Faculty of Dentistry regulations which are provided to students in the Academic Policy manual.

### **Promotion and Graduation**

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and an overall grade point average of 2.0 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved an overall grade point average of at least 2.0 and received one or two failing grade(s) may be offered the privilege of supplemental examination(s) or offered the privilege to repeat the year. Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion. Failure to pass the supplemental examinations may result in the student being offered the privilege of repeating the year. A student who has achieved a GPA lower than 2.0 and/or who has received more than 2 failing grades may be offered the privilege to repeat the year or may be required to withdraw from the program.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dentistry as described in course outlines and the Academic Policy Manual. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be placed in a remedial program or dismissed from the Faculty.

Students must prepare exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in courses involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that course can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the students' overall performance in the program and the constraints

of available time and resources, students may be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programs.

Students who, in the judgment of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required by Faculty to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory completion of this entire clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular course or to graduate at a subsequent Convocation.

Final year students are responsible for the completion of patient care and/or the approved transfer of their assigned patients before they are awarded the DDS Degree.

## Graduation with Distinction

Graduation with Distinction may be awarded to graduating Dentistry students whose cumulative grade point average is at least 3.60, who, in the opinion of faculty, merit the award.

## Course Grades

Upon completion of a course, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C, F, or INCOMPLETE, or for designated courses, a grade of PASS or FAIL.

In this system; A+ is the highest and C is the lowest passing grade; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the course requirements within a specified time in a program determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade which may allow an otherwise qualified candidate supplemental examination privileges, or may disqualify the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and/or the entire academic year.

Course directors are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

## Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

In this scale 65% is the minimum passing numerical score. GPA equivalencies for final letter grades are consistent with the Dalhousie University GPA equivalency scale.

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100	A+	4.30
90-94	A	4.00
85-89	A-	3.70
80-84	B+	3.30
75-79	B	3.00
70-74	B-	2.70
65-69	C	2.00
N/A	INC	0.00
0-64	F	0.00
N/A	P (pass for credit)	Neutral
N/A	W (withdraw)	Neutral
Pending	Neutral	

INC - Incomplete: Students are expected to complete all course work which is required to achieve a passing grade by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances and with appropriate Academic Standards Class Committee concurrence, or that of the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs acting for the ASCC, may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by a time assigned by the relevant Academic Standards Class Committee and approved by Faculty. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the course grade point value will be calculated as a 0.0 on the student's grade point average, and the INC grade will normally be converted to a failing grade, unless the student is given permission by Faculty to withdraw from the course. Students cannot be promoted with INC grades.

W - Withdrew: A grade of W is recorded for courses in which a student withdrew with Faculty approval. No grade point value is recorded. It should be noted that all courses for a given year must be successfully completed before a student is promoted or graduated.

## Calculation of Average

Each course, except courses with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each course is multiplied by the course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by dividing the sum of the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered courses for the academic program year and the sum of the course weights for all courses.



A cumulative grade point average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the course weights for all courses taken. The cumulative GPA is used for the awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

## **Supplemental Examinations**

A candidate who has received failing grades in not more than two subjects of any year, and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.0 and whose professional aptitude and fitness is satisfactory, will be offered the privilege of taking supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and course work for admission to examination.

Supplemental examinations are normally written after July 15 and before August 10, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation a notation is made on the transcript that the course is passed by supplemental activity, and no grade point value is assigned. If the student fails the supplemental examination or activity, a grade of F will be recorded for that course. Failing grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the program. Failure of supplemental examination(s) will result in the student being offered the privilege of repeating the year.

## **Illness or Absence**

Students are required to attend all assigned courses and clinics. Penalties for not attending clinics are outlined in the clinic course outlines.

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other cause. A medical certificate will be required before a test/examination is re-scheduled or a clinic penalty/suspension is removed. In the case of a serious personal problem, the student will be required to submit to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, a confidential written statement documenting the reasons for absence. Re-scheduled examinations will not be granted without written approval of the Assistant Dean.

Failure to report to courses or clinic or to report an absence due to injury or illness as required may result in suspension of clinic privileges and may limit a student's right to appeal an unsatisfactory course grade or the failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the responsibilities of students in such cases are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## **Appeals**

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding promotion or graduation. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## **Licensing Regulations**

Students are reminded that the degree in Dentistry is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective Dental Registrars whose names and addresses may be obtained from the Office of the Dean.

The National Dental Examining Board of Canada incorporated under Federal Statute offers an examination leading to a certificate which is recognized by the dental Licensing Boards in all provinces and territories of Canada. Holders of the certificate may be licensed to practice in all provinces sometimes after meeting additional provincial requirements. For further information inquiries should be addressed to: Registrar, National Dental Examining Board of Canada, Suite 103, 100 Bronson Ave., Ottawa K1R 6G8.

The program of dental education in the Faculty has received the approval of the Commission of Dental Accreditation of Canada. The Dalhousie Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree fulfills the educational requirement for obtaining a certificate from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada, the National Board of Dental Examiners of USA, and the Boards of many of the states of the United States of America.

## **Instruments, Equipment and Books**

All mandatory laboratory/clinic instruments, equipment, consumables, scrubs and lab jackets (not shoes), lockers, manuals, textbooks, and laptops are included in Student Auxiliary fees. The Faculty provides these items in order to maintain minimum standards and to ensure timely delivery and availability for the beginning of classes.

There are four parts to these fees:

1. Student Kit Fee - these fees vary according to the students year of study
  - a. Consumable Kit, which includes scrubs and lab jackets, stethoscope, teeth, burs, gloves, laundry, lockers and manuals etc.
  - b. Equipment Kit, which includes preclinical equipment, articulators, surveyor, loupes etc.
2. Academic Clinic Fee - Major clinical equipment, and instruments and facility renewal fees.
3. Technology Fee - Laptop computer, peripherals, software, clinic infrastructure and IT support.
4. Electronic Textbook Fee - Vital Source Bookshelf and hardcopy textbooks

Students are financially responsible for lost or damaged items. Degrees are withheld pending the return of or payment for missing/damaged items.

### Fees (not including tuition):

All fees are subject to change. Fees listed are for 2015/16 as information.

#### Doctor of Dental Surgery Program (DDS) 2015/2016

	Electronic Textbooks	Technology Fee	Academic Clinic Fee	Student Kit Fee	Total
Year 1	\$1,561.00	\$2,705.00	\$5,358.00	\$7,487.00	\$17,111.00
Year 2	\$1,561.00	\$2,705.00	\$5,358.00	\$4,721.00	\$14,345.00
Year 3	\$1,561.00	\$2,705.00	\$5,358.00	\$2,556.00	\$12,180.00
Year 4	\$1,561.00	\$2,705.00	\$5,358.00	\$2,129.00	\$11,753.00

#### DDS Qualifying Program (QP) 2015/2016

	Electronic Textbooks	Technology Fee	Academic Clinic Fee	Student Kit Fee	Total
Year 1	\$3,017.00	\$2,705.00	\$5,358.00	\$9,181.00	\$20,261.00
Year 2	\$3,017.00	\$2,705.00	\$5,358.00	\$2,129.00	\$13,209.00

#### Graduate Periodontic Program (PERI) 2015/2016

	Electronic Textbooks	Technology Fee	Academic Clinic Fee	Student Kit Fee	Total
Year 1	\$0.00	\$2,705.00	\$5,358.00	\$3,112.00	\$11,175.00
Year 2	\$0.00	\$2,705.00	\$5,358.00	\$1,496.00	\$9,559.00
Year 3	\$0.00	\$1,352.00	\$5,358.00	\$1,471.00	\$8,181.00

### Refunds:

**There will be no refunds after the first official week of the program.**

**Student Kit Fee:** If for any reason, a student withdraws from the program during the first official week, in any year, they will be granted a full refund of the fees charged in that year. A refund in the first week requires the return of all kit items to Dental Stores.

**Academic Clinic Fee:** There are no refunds of the Academic Clinic fee.

**DDS Technology Fee:** A student who withdraws from the program **during the first official week**, will be entitled to refunds as follows:

Years 1 and 3 - Full refund of the fees charged in that year upon the return of all equipment and peripherals, with original packaging, to Building Services. Returned items will be subject to inspection prior to refund.

Year 2 - 50% refund of fees charged in that year upon the return of all leased equipment, to Building Services.

Year 4 - 50% refund of fees charged in that year. Students who withdraw in year four will keep their laptop and peripherals.

**QP Technology Fee:** A student who withdraws from the program **during the first official week**, will be entitled to refunds as follows:

Year 1 - Full refund of the fees charged in that year upon the return of all equipment and peripherals, with original packaging, to Building Services. Returned items will be subject to inspection prior to refund.

Year 2 - 50% refund of fees charged in that year. Students who withdraw in year two will keep their laptop and peripherals.

**PERI Technology Fee:** A student who withdraws from the program **during the first official week**, will be entitled to refunds as follows:

Year 1 - Full refund of the fees charged in that year upon the return of all equipment and peripherals, with original packaging, to Building Services.

Year 2 - 50% refund of fees charged in that year.

Year 3 - Full refund of the fees charged in that year.

Students who withdraw in years 2 or 3 will keep their laptop and peripherals.

**Electronic Textbook Fee (DDS and QP only):** A student who withdraws from the program **during the first official week**, will be entitled to refunds as follows:

Year 1 - Full refund of the fees charged in that year upon the return of all textbooks, with original packaging, to Building Services. Returned items will be subject to inspection prior to refund.

Years 2, 3 and 4 - Pro-rated refund of the Vital Source fees charged in that year.

Access to all titles on the Vital Source bookshelf will be terminated immediately upon withdrawal.

### **Fees for Repeating Students:**

DDS Electronic Textbook Fees and Laptop Lease Fees (50% of the total Technology Fee) are considered paid in full after four years. The remaining 50% of the Technology Fee which covers new technology, software upgrades, clinic infrastructure and IT support is payable until graduation.

QP Electronic Textbook Fees and Laptop Lease Fees (50% of the total Technology Fee) are considered paid in full after two years. The remaining 50% of the Technology Fee which covers new technology, software upgrades, clinic infrastructure and IT support is payable until graduation.

## **Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree Requirements**

The Faculty of Dentistry is committed to providing students with a quality educational experience in an up-to-date clinical facility. During the 2016/17 and 2017/18 academic years, the Faculty of Dentistry is planning a renewal of its clinic and pre-clinical instruction facilities. The Faculty will maintain its strong commitment to providing students with quality instructional opportunities in state-of-the-art facilities, with the extensive and varied patient clinical treatment experiences that have earned graduates a reputation as highly competent practitioners. To achieve this goal, senior year dentistry and dental hygiene students in the 2016/17 and 2017/18 academic years can expect some clinical patient treatment experiences to be scheduled on evenings and Saturdays.

Students will be required to complete the following courses (with the exception of "Elective" courses) and progress will be monitored by instructors, course directors and Academic Standards Class Committees.

### **First Year**

- DENT 1112.01: Human Biochemistry
- DENT 1113.06: Gross Anatomy/Neuroanatomy
- DENT 1116.03: Basic Mechanisms of Disease
- DENT 1117.03: Pharmacology
- DENT 1118.01: Infectious Diseases
- DENT 1119.03: Physiology
- DENT 1120.03: Histology
- DENT 1121.03: Oral Histology
- DENT 1211.06: Patient Care I
- DENT 1311.03: Growth and Development I
- DENT 1411.06: Cariology I
- DENT 1502.00: Elective
- DENT 1511.03: Periodontology I
- DENT 1550.00: Mindfulness Elective
- DENT 1611.03: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I

## Second Year

- DENT 2111.06: Dental Biomaterials Science
- DENT 2117.01: Pharmacology II
- DENT 2119.03: Systematic Pathology and Immunology
- DENT 2211.03: Clinical Patient Care II
- DENT 2212.06: Patient Care II
- DENT 2311.03: Growth and Development II
- DENT 2400.01: Paediatric Dentistry II
- DENT 2412.06: Cariology II
- DENT 2413.03: Endodontics II
- DENT 2501.00: Summer Elective
- DENT 2504.00: Elective
- DENT 2511.03: Periodontology II
- DENT 2512.01: Evidence-Based Dentistry
- DENT 2550.00: Mindfulness Elective
- DENT 2611.06: Removable Prosthodontics

## Third Year

- DENT 3116.01: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment
- DENT 3117.01: Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice
- DENT 3211.01: Patient Care III
- DENT 3212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENT 3220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENT 3400.03: Paediatric Dentistry III
- DENT 3500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- DENT 3505.00: Elective
- DENT 3512.01: Evidence-Based Dentistry
- DENT 3513.01: Diagnosis and Management of Temporomandibular Disorders
- DENT 3550.00: Mindfulness Elective
- DENT 3617.01: Implant Dentistry
- DENT 3618.06: Clinical Prosthodontics
- DENT 3619.03: Didactic Prosthodontics
- DENT 3717.06: Endodontics III
- DENT 3719.06: Periodontology III
- DENT 3811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology
- DENT 3818.03: Orthodontics III

## Fourth Year

- DENT 4211.03: Patient Care IV Seminars
- DENT 4212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENT 4220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENT 4223.06: Periodontology IV
- DENT 4400.03: Paediatric Dentistry IV
- DENT 4500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- DENT 4507.00: Elective
- DENT 4513.00: Oral Surgery Elective
- DENT 4550.00: Mindfulness Elective
- DENT 4555.00: Externship Elective
- DENT 4616.12: Prosthodontics IV
- DENT 4717.06: Endodontics IV
- DENT 4811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology
- DENT 4818.03: Orthodontics IV

## Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine are required to participate in interprofessional health education activities. These activities, together with specific program requirements, are currently evolving and in transition and are integrated into the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objective of interprofessional education in the Faculty of Dentistry are to:

- knowledge and understanding of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other health and human service professionals
- understanding the concept and practice of patient/client/family-centred care.
- effective communication, teamwork and leadership skills applied in interprofessional contexts.
- positive attitudes related to the value of collaborating and teamwork in health and human service contexts.
- an understanding, from a multi-disciplinary perspective, of the Canadian health and social systems, the legal and regulatory foundation of professional practice, how health and human service institutions are organized and operate, and how different health and human service professions contribute to the systems and ins.

## Qualifying Program DDS Requirements

The Faculty of Dentistry is committed to providing students with a quality educational experience in an up-to-date clinical facility. During the 2016/17 and 2017/18 academic years, the Faculty of Dentistry is planning a renewal of its clinic and pre-clinical instruction facilities. The Faculty will maintain its strong commitment to providing students with quality instructional opportunities in state-of-the-art facilities, with the extensive and varied patient clinical treatment experiences that have earned graduates a reputation as highly competent practitioners. To achieve this goal, senior year dentistry and dental hygiene students in the 2016/17 and 2017/18 academic years can expect some clinical patient treatment experiences to be scheduled on evenings and Saturdays.

Students will be required to successfully complete the following courses (with the exception of "Elective" courses) and progress will be monitored by instructors, course directors and Academic Standards Class Committees.

### Year 1

- DENQ 2311.03: Growth & Development
- DENQ 3000.06: Foundation Sciences for Dentistry in Canada
- DENQ 3001.06: Clinical Dental Sciences for Dentistry in Canada
- DENQ 3116.01: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment
- DENQ 3117.01: Foundation Sciences for Clinical Practice
- DENQ 3211.01: Patient Care III
- DENQ 3212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENQ 3220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENQ 3400.03: Paediatric Dentistry
- DENQ 3500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- DENQ 3505.00: Elective
- DENQ 3512.01: Evidence-Based Dentistry
- DENQ 3513.01: Diagnosis and Management of Temporomandibular Disorders
- DENQ 3550.00: Mindfulness Elective
- DENQ 3617.01: Implant Dentistry
- DENQ 3618.06: Clinical Prosthodontics
- DENQ 3619.03: Didactic Prosthodontics
- DENQ 3717.06: Endodontics
- DENQ 3719.06: Periodontology
- DENQ 3811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology
- DENQ 3818.03: Orthodontics

### Year 2

- DENT 4211.03: Patient Care Seminar
- DENT 4212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENT 4220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENT 4223.06: Periodontology
- DENT 4400.03: Paediatric Dentistry
- DENT 4500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- DENT 4507.00: Elective
- DENT 4513.00: Oral Surgery Elective
- DENT 4550.00: Mindfulness Elective
- DENT 4555.00: Externship Elective
- DENT 4616.12: Prosthodontics
- DENT 4717.06: Endodontics
- DENT 4811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology
- DENT 4818.03: Orthodontics

## Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine are required to participate in interprofessional health education activities. These activities, together with specific program requirements, are currently evolving and in transition and are integrated into the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objective of interprofessional education in the Faculty of Dentistry are to:

- knowledge and understanding of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other health and human service professionals
- understanding the concept and practice of patient/client/family-centred care.
- effective communication, teamwork and leadership skills applied in interprofessional contexts.
- positive attitudes related to the value of collaborating and teamwork in health and human service contexts.
- an understanding, from a multi-disciplinary perspective, of the Canadian health and social systems, the legal and regulatory foundation of professional practice, how health and human service institutions are organized and operate, and how different health and human service professions contribute to the systems and ins.

## Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

The Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Sciences offers a six-year combined graduate program leading to the degrees of MD/MSc. Graduates of this program are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists (Canada). Details covering the program are contained in the Graduate Studies Calendar.

## Paediatric Dental General Practice Residency

The IWK Health Centre Dental Department (IWK) in conjunction with the Division of Paediatric Dentistry, Department of Dental Clinical Sciences (DCS) offers a one-year Commission on Dental Accreditation of Canada (DDAC) accredited Dental Residency Program focusing on Paediatric Dentistry. This new one-year post graduate program will offer an enhancement of clinical skills for graduated dentists who have an interest in Pediatrics and Hospital based dental care. The total number of students in the offerings of the program will not exceed two students for the year.

Students will require a Doctor of Dental Surgery (DDS) or equivalent from a CDAC accredited or reciprocal accredited institution. A minimum 'B' average in undergraduate and professional classwork will be required. Students will have displayed an interest and aptitude in Paediatric Dentistry in their undergraduate curriculum as displayed by their marks in third and fourth year Paediatric Dentistry and reference letters.

Further information can be obtained through [www.dentistry.dal.ca/prospective/GPR/index.html](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca/prospective/GPR/index.html)

## Graduate Program in Periodontics

The Graduate Program in Periodontics is a three-year Masters in Periodontics program designed to train clinicians for the specialty practice of periodontics using an evidence based approach. Students will be trained to the level of proficiency in the management of patients in need of treatment for a variety of periodontal diseases and mucogingival defects, Temporomandibular Joint Disorders (TMDs), dental implant therapy and conscious sedation. A major emphasis will be placed on patient care utilizing an evidenced based approach. In addition, students will be expected to complete a research project that is suitable for publication in a peer-reviewed journal. For further information see the Faculty of Graduate Studies [www.dal.ca/academics/graduate\\_programs/periodontics.html](http://www.dal.ca/academics/graduate_programs/periodontics.html)

## General Practice Residency

The General Practice Dental Residency program (GPR), offers enhancement of clinical skills for dentists who have an interest in advanced dental care, including working with medically compromised adults and marginalized populations. This one-year program is unique within Atlantic Canada, and one of only seven in the country. Students will gain clinical experience managing traumatic and non-traumatic acute dental emergencies, and managing the dental needs of adults with complex medical histories as well as those with limited access to professional dental care.

Applicants to the program require a Doctor of Dental Surgery degree and be eligible for license as a dentist in Nova Scotia, Canada.

For information on admission requirements and application procedures, please see: [www.dal.ca/faculty/dentistry/programs/graduate-programs/general-practice.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/dentistry/programs/graduate-programs/general-practice.html)

Residents will be required to pay a registration/tuition fee and a clinic equipment fee; and are paid a resident-student stipend while enrolled in the program.

## Continuing Dental Education

Manager, Office of Continuing Dental Education

The Faculty of Dentistry Office for Continuing Dental Education provides continuing education courses for dentists, dental hygienists, and other allied dental health personnel. The principal objective of these courses is to assist in the maintenance of competence for the dental profession. Presentations by members of faculty, local resource people, and visiting clinicians include the review of basic knowledge and introduction of new concepts and techniques. Most of the continuing dental education programs are offered in Halifax, but some are also presented in other centres. The content, location, and scheduling of the various courses are based on advice received from professional associations, assessment of client needs, current trends, and the Faculty Continuing Dental Education Committee. Tuition fees are cost related and are set individually for each course. Current Dental and Dental Hygiene students are welcome to attend local lecture courses at no charge.

Interested persons should address inquiries to:  
Office of Continuing Dental Education  
Faculty of Dentistry  
Dalhousie University  
5981 University Ave  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: (902) 494-1674  
Fax: (902) 494-5101  
Email: [cde.dentistry@dal.ca](mailto:cde.dentistry@dal.ca)  
[www.dal.ca/dentistry/cde](http://www.dal.ca/dentistry/cde)

## Dental Hygiene

Location:  
Building/Room: Dentistry Building  
Street Address 1: 5981 University Avenue  
Street Address 2: Carleton Campus  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2730  
Fax: (902) 494-2111  
Website: [www.dal.ca/academics/programs/professional/dentalhygiene.html](http://www.dal.ca/academics/programs/professional/dentalhygiene.html)  
Email Address: [admissions.dentistry@dal.ca](mailto:admissions.dentistry@dal.ca)

### Introduction

Dental Hygiene was first offered as a formal educational program in 1913 at the Fones School in Bridgeport, Connecticut, USA. In 1961 a diploma program in dental hygiene was established in the Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University and in 2009 a Bachelor of Dental Hygiene (BDH) degree completion year was added as a new program.

Dental Hygienists are health professionals educated to prevent dental disease and help people maintain oral health. Their activities in oral health promotion are both clinical and educational and take place in private dental offices, schools, clinics, hospitals, independent practice, long term care and other community settings.

Most Dental Hygienists are employed in private dental offices. There are, however, other areas of practice such as local governments and schools, provincial and federal government departments, industry, hospitals, research and education.

In Nova Scotia and several other provinces dental hygienists can establish their own practice.

Courses in the dental hygiene programs are offered within the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry. The educational program is supplemented by student attendance in Faculty-operated community-based clinics. The School of Dental Hygiene is located on Carleton Campus at Dalhousie University.

The School of Dental Hygiene, Faculty of Dentistry offers a one-year degree completion program. The degree completion program provides dental hygiene diploma graduates the opportunity to further their studies in the field of dental hygiene. Graduates are awarded a Bachelor of Dental Hygiene degree. Enrolment is limited to 16 students.

University regulations applicable to the students of all Faculties are found in the general section of this Calendar.

### Provincial Regulations

Students are reminded that the Diploma in Dental Hygiene is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice.

## Diploma

The two-year program leads to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

## Degree

The one year degree completion program leads to a Bachelor of Dental Hygiene. Students must have successfully completed a Diploma in Dental Hygiene and be eligible for licensure in Nova Scotia.

## Transfer Credits from Dental Hygiene to the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science

Students who have completed the Diploma in Dental Hygiene at Dalhousie University may receive five credits towards a BA or BSc.

Applicants should seek additional information from the Faculties of Science and Arts and Social Sciences.

## Staff

### Director

**Neish, N.**, BA (Acadia), DipDH, MEd (Dalhousie)

### Associate Professor

**Tax, C.**, DipDH, BA (Manitoba), MEd (MSVU)

### Assistant Professors

**Doucette, H.**, DipDH, BSc (Dalhousie), MEd (MSVU)

**Haslam, K.**, DipDH, BA (Dalhousie), MEd (Acadia)

**MacIsaac, B.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), BSc (St. Mary's), MEd (MSVU)

**Maillet, P. J.**, DipDH, BA, MEd (Dalhousie)

**Neish, N.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), BA (Acadia), MEd (Dalhousie)

### Adjunct Professor

**Clovis, J.**, PhD (Dalhousie), DipDH (Univ of Alberta)

### Lecturer

**Blei, B.**, DipDH, LLBC (Dalhousie)

**Smith Brilliant, M.**, BSc, PhD (UNB)

### Instructors

**Akbar, A.**, DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie)

**Bell, H.**, BSc, DipDH (Dalhousie)

**Hachey, S.**, BSc (Mt. A), DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie)

**Hare, A.**, BSc, DipDH (Dalhousie)



**Harris, T.**, DipDH (Dalhousie)  
**Hawksworth, P.**, DipDH (Dalhousie)  
**MacCallum, T.**, DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie), DipDA (Holland)  
**Martin, S.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), BA (MSVU)  
**McNeil, J.**, BA (MSVU), DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie)  
**Reid, K.**, DipDH, BEd (Memorial)  
**Sampson, R.**, BA (St. FX), DipDH (Dalhousie)  
**Singer, C.**, DipDH (Regency DH Academy), BDH (Dalhousie)  
**Strait-Hinnerichson, L.**, BA (St. FX), DipDH (Durham College)  
**Thistle, C.**, DipDH, BSc (Dalhousie)  
**Thompson, S.**, DipDH, BA (Dalhousie)  
**Zwicker, D.**, DipDA (NSIT), DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie)

## Admission

### Diploma in Dental Hygiene (two year program)

Applicants must have completed before June 1 of the year of expected entry to Dental Hygiene, at least 30 credit hours of university study, including a one term course in introductory statistics.

The School of Dental Hygiene is committed to increasing the number of qualified dental hygienists who belong to the African Nova Scotian or aboriginal peoples of the Atlantic region. Applicants from these groups who have completed the entrance requirements by May 30 of the year of expected entry, have achieved a B average or better in a full course load (five courses each semester) in their most recent year of University study and have acceptable scores on all other admission criteria for entry to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program, will be admitted to the Dental Hygiene program.

Selection of accepted candidates is primarily based on academic performance in the required classes and overall academic standing in university. The Admissions Committee may make use of non-academic factors in the selection process including additional information submitted by applicants.

### Bachelor of Dental Hygiene

Applicants to the one-year Bachelor of Dental Hygiene degree completion program must have completed a diploma in Dental Hygiene from an accredited program in Canada or the United States, and must be licensed or eligible for licensure to practice dental hygiene in Nova Scotia.

All applicants must have completed before May 30 of the year of expected entry to the Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, at least five full year university level courses\*, including a one term course in introductory statistics.

\*A combination of two one term academic courses in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full year academic course. In compliance with Dalhousie University degree regulations, all students must complete at least 45 credit hours at Dalhousie to be granted a degree. The Bachelor of Dental Hygiene classes equal a total of 30 credit hours. Therefore, students who have not completed at least 15 credit hours and/or a diploma in Dental Hygiene at Dalhousie will be required to complete 15 credit hours of elective classes before the Bachelor of Dental Hygiene degree can be awarded. See the Faculty of Dentistry Hygiene website [www.dentistry.ca](http://www.dentistry.ca) for further details.

### Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program from individuals who have received their former education outside the Canadian educational system. Such applicants will be required to fulfill specific criteria, as outlined below.

1. If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete an English language proficiency test such as the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 580 or computer-based scored 237 or iBT score of 90 (students must achieve 4.0 on the essay or TOEFL writing test); or IELTS score of 6.5 (no lower than 6.0 on each band); or MELAB score of 81; or CAEL score of 70; or CanTest score of 4.5.
2. Original supporting documents from previously completed education must be provided, including course descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and course standings. If this documentation does not clearly indicate completion of the prerequisite courses at a competitive level, the applicant must complete one year of prerequisite university study in North America.

### Application Procedure

Persons who have satisfied the entrance requirements may apply for admission. Applications must be made on the Dalhousie undergraduate application forms available online at [www.dal.ca/registrar](http://www.dal.ca/registrar), and must be submitted to the Registrar's Office by March 15 in order to be considered for admission in the following academic year. Applications must be complete with academic grades by March 15 to be considered by the Admissions Committee. However, applications filed by the deadline can be completed any time up to June 1 and will be considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class.

A new application form must be submitted each year in which application is made. Official transcripts in support of the academic record must be forwarded to the Admissions Office, Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University, Halifax NS B3H 1W2 by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed pre-profession studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript should be submitted. However, a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or university attendance is indicated on the application form.

Applicants to dental hygiene must complete the dental hygiene supplementary information form, available in the application package or from the School of Dental Hygiene or the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dental Hygiene at the request of the Faculty of that institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Director of that School.

Competitive applicants may be requested to make themselves available for an admissions interview or an orientation session. Applicants invited to the orientation session are required to submit three references on forms provided in the application package.

On notice of acceptance to the School of Dental Hygiene, applicants must deposit with the Registrar a tuition deposit before a specific date. All accepted applicants must comply with Faculty of Dentistry immunization and CPR regulations as a condition of acceptance.

These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

The nature of the programs in the Faculty of Dentistry involve students interacting with patients in a health care environment, and places students in a position of special trust with patients. Therefore, certain Faculty regulations must be adhered to by all students, including but not limited to: requirements for TB testing, immunization and CPR, criminal records and child abuse registry checks, clinic attire and clinical asepsis protocols. All requirements are outlined in the student Clinical Policy and Academic Policy manuals, provided to students at the beginning of each academic year and are available on the Faculty of Dentistry website.

### ***Immunization and CPR Requirements***

Acceptance into the Faculty of Dentistry clinical programs is conditional upon receipt of evidence of complete immunization as follows: Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis (Td/Tdap), Polio, Measles, (Rubeola), Mumps, Rubella, Hepatitis B (including post-immunization antibody titres), Varicella, Influenza, and completed two-step Mantoux tests. Applicants are required to complete the Dalhousie University, Faculty of Dentistry Immunization/CPR Record as a condition of acceptance to the program. If Post-HB vaccination antibody test results have not been completed at the time of acceptance, at a minimum, the applicant must provide blood test results for the Hepatitis B Surface Antigen for acceptance into the program.

Applicants whose immunization results indicate that they are HBsAg positive or who have a viral load  $>10^3$  genome equivalents/ml will not be accepted into any clinical programs. Dalhousie University will reassess eligibility for admission should the applicant's status change.

Students who do not acquire immunity from the HB vaccination series or who refuse the HB vaccine are susceptible to acquiring hepatitis B. Applicants in this category will be denied admission based on this criteria. However, after admission, any student becoming HBsAg positive or whose viral load exceeds  $10^3$  genome equivalents/ml during the course of their studies will be removed from patient care activities. Such modification of the clinical program may prevent a student from meeting graduation requirements.

Students who become HBsAg positive and whose viral load is greater than  $10^3$  genome equivalents/mL, have an ethical obligation to report their status to the Ad-hoc Committee on Bloodborne Pathogens (contact the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia at 421-2209) or to the Infection Control Coordinator, Assistant Dean Clinics, Assistant Dean of Student Affairs or Assistant Dean, Academic of the Faculty of Dentistry.

The cost of all immunizations and blood tests are the responsibility of the student/applicant.

Annual influenza immunization is required for all students during each year of study.

Students accepted to the program must have a current Level C CPR/AED (automated external defibrillator) course.

A full explanation of the Faculty of Dentistry policy related to immunizations may be found on the Faculty of Dentistry website: [www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca)

### ***Criminal Records Check and Other Screening Documentation***

The Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University does not require a Criminal Records Check or other screening procedure (e.g. Child Abuse Registry Check, Vulnerable Sector Screen) as a condition of admission into its programs. However, students should be aware that such record checks or other screening procedures may be required by facilities (schools, community clinics, armed forces, etc.) outside the University used for clinical placements, or experiences related to an academic class assignment, which, in some instances, may be a requirement for graduation. It is the student's responsibility to have such procedures completed; and the cost of the documentation completion is the responsibility of the student.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedure. If the student is unable to complete

a clinical requirement due to a failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility; or, if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the information provided, such a student may fail the course, and as a result, in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

Note that facility requirements may change from time to time and are beyond the control of the University.

Details on the requirements for such documentation and the deadlines for submission of documentation in a timely manner are provided to students by the Faculty of Dentistry after registration in the program.

Students should also be aware that some professional regulatory bodies may require a satisfactory records check/screening procedure as a condition of professional licensure.

## **Transfer Students**

Transfer students are not normally admitted to the diploma in Dental Hygiene program. In order to be considered for admission as a transfer student, applicants must have met the admission requirements to the diploma in Dental Hygiene program, and submit a letter of recommendation from the director of their current program. Transfer students will be considered only under exceptional circumstances, if places are available in the program and if the curriculum of the current program closely matches the curriculum at Dalhousie.

## **Academic Regulations**

The following section describes academic regulations within the Faculty of Dentistry. More detailed information is provided to each student at the beginning of the academic year in the Academic Policy Manual and the Clinic Policy Manual. These manuals contain information for students and faculty members on the following areas: Evaluation of Students, Grade Procedures, Remedial Opportunities, Supplemental Examinations, Promotion and Graduation, Examination Regulations, Appeal Procedures, Course Waivers, Absences, Senate Discipline, Student Course Evaluation and Clinic Protocol and Procedures.

## **Academic Year**

The academic year for the first, second year and BDH in Dental Hygiene begins in late August or early September and continues until the latter part of April. Courses begin immediately after the regular registration date. Late registration will be permitted only under exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Dean.

## **Course Outlines and Program Changes**

Before the beginning of term, each Course Director must provide a copy of the course outline, including evaluation methods according to University and Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs.

Students must be provided with a course outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the course. Program changes, as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessitated and may not be reflected in a given edition of the calendar. Such changes will be included in the course outline provided to students at the first meeting of the course. Instructors may make changes to course outlines at any time. If, however, these changes affect any of the following areas, at least two-thirds of enrolled students must approve the variations in order for them to be valid: (a) assessment components; (b) weight of individual assessment components; (c) examination requirements with a value of 10% or greater.

## **Course Waiver Policy**

Course waivers may be granted for courses in the Dental Hygiene program only in exceptional circumstances. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs and must be accompanied by University transcripts, course descriptions, and course outlines.

Students who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing grade point average, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

Students who are granted a course waiver must complete at least 80% of the program to be eligible for prizes or awards.

Policies and procedures regarding application for and awarding of course waivers are outlined in the Academic Policy Manual.

## **Review of Students**

Student academic and professional progress is reviewed at least twice each term by the appropriate Academic Standards Class Committee (membership - Course Directors of the respective year of the program), and each student is provided with his/her Achievement Classification (I to VI as described in the Academic Policy Manual). Appropriate remedial actions will be initiated for students with Classifications II to VI. Students with Classifications IV to VI may be placed on probation.

## Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See University Regulations. Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities. Students wishing to discuss accommodations for disabilities should contact the Office of Accessibility and Accommodation before classes commence.

## Examinations and Course Grades

### Admission to Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed courses of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions. A student may not be eligible to sit final examinations while on probation. The Examination Regulations of the University are followed, as well as specific Faculty of Dentistry regulations which are provided to students in the Academic Policy Manual.

### Promotion and Graduation

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and an overall grade point average of 2.0 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved a grade point average of 2.0 and received one or two failing grades may be offered the privilege of taking a supplemental examination(s) or offered the privilege to repeat the year. Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion. Failure to pass the supplemental examination(s) may result in the student being offered the privilege of repeating the year.

A student who has achieved a GPA lower than 2.0 and/or who has received more than two failing grades may be offered the privilege to repeat the year or may be required to withdraw from the program.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dental Hygiene (professionalism) as described in course outlines and the Academic Policy Manual. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be dismissed from the Faculty.

Students must prepare exercises, reports, etc. as may be prescribed, and in-class laboratories or practical work satisfactorily before any credit for that course can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the student's overall performance and the constraints of time and resources, students may be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programs.

Students who, in the judgment of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory completion of this entire clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular course or to graduate at the next subsequent Convocation.

### Course Grades

Upon completion of a course, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C, F, or INCOMPLETE, or for courses designated, a grade of PASS, FAIL.

In this system; A+ is the highest and C is the lowest passing grade; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfill the course requirements within a specified time in a program determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade which may allow an otherwise qualified candidate supplemental examination privileges, or may disqualify the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and/or the entire academic year.

The Course directors are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

### Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

In this scale 65% is the minimum passing numerical score. GPA equivalencies for final letter grades are consistent with the Dalhousie University GPA equivalency scale.

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100	A+	4.30
90-94	A	4.00

85-89	A-	3.70
80-84	B+	3.30
75-79	B	3.00
70-74	B-	2.70
65-69	C	2.00
N/A	INC	0.00
0-64	F	0.00
N/A	P (pass for credit)	Neutral
N/A	W (withdraw)	Neutral
Pending	Neutral	

INC - Incomplete: Students are expected to complete all course work which is required to achieve a passing grade by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances and with appropriate Academic Standards Class Committee concurrence, or that of the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs acting for the ASCC, may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by a time assigned by the relevant Academic Standards Class Committee and approved by Faculty. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the course grade point value will be calculated as 0.0 on the student's grade point average, and the INC grade will be converted to a failing grade, unless the student is given permission by Faculty to withdraw from the course. Students cannot be promoted with INC grades.

W - The grade of W is recorded for courses in which a student withdrew with Faculty approval. No grade value is recorded.

It should be noted that all courses for a given year must be successfully completed before a student is promoted or graduated.

## Calculation of Average

Each course, except courses with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each course is multiplied by the course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by dividing the sum of the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered courses for the academic program year by the sum of the course weights for all courses.

A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the course weights for all courses taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for the awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

## Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received failing grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.0 may be offered the privilege of taking supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

Supplemental examinations are normally written after July 15 and before August 10, and are normally written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation, a notation is made on the transcript that the course is passed by supplemental activity, and no grade point value is assigned. If the student fails the supplemental examination or activity, a grade of F will be recorded for that course. Failing grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the program. Failure of supplemental examination(s) may result in the student being offered the privilege of repeating the year.

## Illness or Absence

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other serious cause.

In the case of illness or injury, the student may be required to present a valid medical certificate documenting the illness/injury. In the case of a student missing a test/examination, a medical certificate will be required before a rescheduled test/examination is planned or a clinic penalty/suspension is removed. In the case of a serious personal problem, the student will be required to submit to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, a confidential written statement documenting the reasons for absence. Re-scheduled examinations will not be granted without written approval of the Assistant Dean.

Students are required to attend all assigned clinics. Penalties for not attending clinics are indicated in the clinic course outline.

Failure to report to courses or clinic or to report an absence due to injury or illness as required may result in suspension of clinic privileges and may limit a student's right to appeal an unsatisfactory course grade or the failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the responsibilities of students in such cases are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## Appeals

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding promotion or graduation. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## Instruments, Equipment, Textbooks

All mandatory laboratory/clinic instruments, equipment, consumables, scrubs and lab jackets (not shoes), lockers, manuals, textbooks, and laptops are included in Student Auxiliary fees. The Faculty provides these items in order to maintain minimum standards and to ensure timely delivery and availability for the beginning of courses.

There are four parts to these fees:

1. Student Kit Fee - these fees vary according to the students year of study.
  - a. Consumable Kit, which includes scrubs and lab jackets, stethoscope, PSP plates, gloves, laundry, lockers and manuals etc.
  - b. Equipment Kit, which includes preclinical equipment, blood pressure cuff, loupes etc.
2. Academic Clinic Fee - Major clinical equipment, instruments and facility renewal fees.
3. Technology Fee - Laptop computer, peripherals, software, clinic infrastructure and IT Support.
4. Electronic Textbook Fee - Vital Source Bookshelf and hardcopy textbooks

Students are financially responsible for lost or damaged items. Diplomas are withheld pending the return of or payment for missing/damaged items.

## Fees (not including tuition)

All fees are subject to change. Fees listed are for 2015/16.

### Diploma in Dental Hygiene (DH) 2015/2016

	ElectronicTextbooks	Technology fee	Academic Clinic fee	Student Kit fee	Total
Year 1	\$1,404.00	\$2,184.00	\$2,679.00	\$3,332.00	\$9,599.00
Year 2	\$1,404.00	\$2,184.00	\$2,679.00	\$934.00	\$7,201.00

It is estimated that students will spend approximately \$150 in second year on expenses related to completion of special projects and transportation to external clinic rotations.

### Bachelor of Dental Hygiene 2015/2016

	Electronic	Textbooks	Technology fee	*Academic Clinic fee	Student Kit fee	Total
Year 1		\$0	\$0	\$1,250.00	\$912.00	\$2,162.00

## Refunds:

There will be **no refunds** after the first official week of the program.

**Student Kit Fee:** If for any reason, a student withdraws from the program during the first official week, in any year, they will be granted a full refund of the fees charged in that year. A refund in the first week requires the return of all kit items to Dental Stores.

**Academic Clinic Fee:** There are no refunds of the Academic Clinic fee.

**DH Technology Fee:** A student who withdraws from the program during the first official week, will be entitled to refunds as follows:

Year 1 - Full refund of the fees charged in that year upon the return of all equipment and peripherals, with original packaging, to Building Services. Returned items will be subject to inspection prior to refund.

Year 2 - 50% refund of fees charged in that year. Students who withdraw in year 2 will keep their laptop and peripherals.

**Electronic Textbook Fee:** A student who withdraws from the program during the first official week, will be entitled to refunds as follows:

Year 1 - Full refund of the fees charged in that year upon the return of all textbooks, with original packaging, to Building Services. Returned items will be subject to inspection prior to refund.

Year 2 - Pro-rated refund of the Vital Source fees charged in that year.

Access to all titles on the Vital Source bookshelf will be terminated immediately upon withdrawal.

### **Fees for Repeating Students:**

DH Electronic Textbook Fees and Laptop Lease Fees (~50% of the total Technology Fee) are considered paid in full after two years. The remaining 50% of the Technology Fee which covers new technology, software upgrades, clinic infrastructure and IT support is payable until graduation.

## **Academic Program**

The Faculty of Dentistry is committed to providing students with a quality educational experience in an up-to-date clinical facility. During the 2016/17 and 2017/18 academic years, the Faculty of Dentistry is planning a renewal of its clinic and pre-clinical instruction facilities. The Faculty will maintain its strong commitment to providing students with quality instructional opportunities in state-of-the-art facilities, with the extensive and varied patient clinical treatment experiences that have earned graduates a reputation as highly competent practitioners. To achieve this goal, senior year dentistry and dental hygiene students in the 2016/17 and 2017/18 academic years can expect some clinical patient treatment experiences to be scheduled on evenings and Saturdays.

## **Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education**

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine are required to participate in interprofessional health education activities. These activities, together with specific program requirements, are currently evolving and in transition and are integrated into the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objective of interprofessional education in the Faculty of Dentistry are to:

1. Learn and develop skills and strategies for working effectively to address complex problems and issues with other professionals, colleagues and clients/consumers/patients; and
2. Develop an awareness of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other professionals, colleagues and clients/consumers/patients.

## **First Year - Diploma in Dental Hygiene**

DEHY 2550.00: Mindfulness Elective  
DEHY 2800.00: Elective  
DEHY 2805.00: Periodontics  
DEHY 2806.03: Dental Biomaterials Science  
DEHY 2809.03: Nutrition for Preventive Dentistry  
DEHY 2812.03: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene - Theory  
DEHY 2816.01: Dental Hygiene Ethics  
DEHY 2817.09: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene  
DEHY 2822.03: Oral Anatomy and Dental Histology  
DEHY 2823.03: Embryology and Pathology  
DEHY 2825.06: Radiology  
DEHY 2826.03: Behavioral Foundations-Interpersonal Communication and Motivation  
DEHY 2850.03: Introduction to General and Oral  
DEHY 2851.03: Basic Human Anatomy  
DEHY 2852.01: Gross Anatomy of Head and Neck  
DEHY 2853.06: Human Physiology

## **Second Year - Diploma in Dental Hygiene**

DEHY 3001.12: Dental Hygiene Clinic  
DEHY 3002.06: Population Health  
DEHY 3003.03: Exceptional Clients  
DEHY 3005.03: Professional Issues  
DEHY 3007.01: Pharmacology  
DEHY 3009.01: Dental Specialties  
DEHY 3014.03: Fear, Pain and Anxiety Management  
DEHY 3015.01: Clinical Oral Pathology  
DEHY 3016.06: Clinical Cases

DEHY 3018.03: Applied Periodontics  
DEHY 3550.00: Mindfulness Elective  
DEHY 3900.00: Elective

## Bachelor of Dental Hygiene

In addition to the following courses, students are required to take one - three credit hour Arts/Science elective.

DEHY 4002.03: Applied Oral Health Research  
DEHY 4006.03: Health Policy.  
DEHY 4008.03: Independent Study and/or Approved Elective(s).  
DEHY 4009.06: Teaching Methodologies and Practicum.  
DEHY 4010.06: Alternative Practice Settings.  
DEHY 4011.03: Introduction to Health Research.  
DEHY 4550.00: Mindfulness Elective.  
MGMT 3902.03: Starting Lean.

## Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

## DENT Course Descriptions

### DENT 1112 Human Biochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course covers a broad spectrum of biochemistry. It highlights selected dental-related topics such as structures and biosynthesis of connective tissue macromolecules; endocrine control of tissue remodeling; fluoride, mercury, and calcium and phosphorus metabolism; pH, saliva and dental caries; molecular biology and cancer. A handbook of lecture material is provided.

### DENT 1113 Gross Anatomy/ Neuroanatomy

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course has two components. The first half of the courses consists of the gross anatomy of the thorax, abdomen and upper limb. The main emphasis is on the gross anatomy of the head & neck. This part of the course is presented through lecture, laboratory with cadaver dissections, clinical case presentation and x-rays. As part of the course, students can view gross anatomy videos done by Dr. Sinha which are to be used as a self evaluation tool for the thorax, abdomen and head & neck. The clinical cases are used for review of the entire course material. The second half the course focuses on the neuroanatomy. The main focus of this portion of the course is the anatomical organization of the central and peripheral nervous system. Texts: B. Liebgott, Anatomical Basis of Dentistry; Rohen/Yokochi, Color Atlas of anatomy; and Crossman and Neary, Neuroanatomy: An Illustrated Text. Lecture handouts and Dissection Guides are provided. DVD videos are used as an aid for lab preparation and resource.

### DENT 1116 Basic Mechanisms of Disease

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course uses patient cases in a modified problem-based learning format to introduce students to the basic concepts and fundamental mechanisms of disease. Learning in context is provided by clinical case scenarios, and is reinforced by formative quizzes followed by discussion and short lectures as indicated. Topics include cell injury, adaptation and death, inflammation, repair, immunology, vascular disease and neoplasia.

### DENT 1117 Pharmacology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is built on other Foundation Science courses and serves as a basis to Pharmacology and Therapeutics (Patient Care) in year 2 and Treatment Planning in years 3 and 4. It emphasizes the basic principles of drug action, with special attention given to drugs used commonly in dental practice (local anaesthetics, analgesics, anti-inflammatories) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures.

### DENT 1118 Infectious Diseases

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course builds on a background in infectious diseases and provides a general knowledge of the major groups of clinically important bacteria and other microbes. The course focuses on the etiology, pathogenesis, epidemiology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment of major infectious diseases related to dental practice.



## **DENT 1119 Physiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This lecture-based review course is designed to survey seven essential areas of human physiology: cellular, nervous system, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal and endocrine physiology. This course addresses how molecular, subcellular, and cellular mechanisms determine the function of tissues, organs, and systems. Each series of lectures is followed by a tutorial. The overall objective of this course is to provide a solid foundation of facts about physiological mechanisms as well as a knowledge of underlying principles which, when brought together, allow the student to find solutions to new problems. The relationship between organ systems will also be emphasized to underscore the integrative mechanisms for homeostasis.

## **DENT 1120 Histology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is a general introduction to the structure of the body at the level of tissues, organs and systems, as seen with the microscope. Lectures cover the structure of the four basic tissue types, and how these are combined to make up organs and systems. In the laboratory sessions, the study of microscope slides is combined with material on the relevance of basic histology to oral health. It is a Foundation Course for Physiology, Pharmacology and Pathology. Text: Junquiera's Basic Histology.

## **DENT 1121 Oral Histology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This second term course expands upon D1120 (completed in the first term of first year dentistry). This course covers the normal histology of endocrine glands, gut accessory organs, general somatic receptors, special senses (taste, olfaction, eye, ear), oral mucosa, salivary glands, bone formation, tooth development, dentin / pulp complex, periodontium, and temporomandibular joint as a foundation course. The relationship between normal structure and normal function is emphasized. To integrate with clinical courses, selective abnormal structure-function relationships will be studied.

## **DENT 1211 Patient Care I**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This is an introductory integrated pre-clinical course that will prepare students to safely and effectively care for their patients by developing skills that are common to all areas of dentistry. Students in this course will cover four major themes: 1) Professional issues: ethics, Canadian health law, organized dentistry and professional responsibilities; 2) Concepts of health: population health, health promotion and interdisciplinary health issues; 3) Evidence for care: basic concepts of evidence based decision-making and scientific review, and 4) Clinical care: introductory elements of chair-side care through observation and participation in infection control procedures, patient assessment and treatment that includes an understanding of the interrelationships of medication to diagnosis and treatment objectives. Using simulated and clinic patients, psychomotor and behavioral skills will be developed by learning clinic protocols, communication skills, and radiographic diagnosis and technique.

## **DENT 1311 Growth and Development I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides the student with basic concepts and principles of pre-natal and post-natal human physical growth and development. It focuses on the growth of the dentofacial region. This course also provides an introduction to the application of this knowledge to clinical orthodontic practice.

## **DENT 1411 Cariology I**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course introduces the etiology, diagnosis, prevention and operative management of dental caries. The course is designed to present the foundation for caries management in dental practice. The major areas covered include: histopathology, etiology, epidemiology, diagnosis, prevention and operative principles. Lectures, laboratory exercises and course discussions are used to present the topics covered in the class.

## **DENT 1502 Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to allow students to pursue in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other health topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

## **DENT 1511 Periodontology I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide students with a basic knowledge of the periodontium in health and disease. The identification of etiologic factors, their significance and methods for their control will be included. Clinical experience in basic identification of the features of health and disease, control of etiology and management of gingivitis will be provided as part of this course.

## **DENT 1550 Mindfulness Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective is designed to provide an oasis of holistic self-care, in an otherwise rigorous, science-based curriculum, geared towards helping others. Interested students will learn to establish an ongoing mindfulness practice in a supportive, small-group environment of like-minded classmates, staff and faculty. Mindfulness practice involves sitting, standing and walking forms of meditation, qigong breathing exercises, brief readings, brief journaling, and brief discussions to help integrate mindfulness skills into daily life.

## **DENT 1611 Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course consists of two parts. In the first term, a seminar and laboratory course in Dental Anatomy is designed for the study of tooth morphology and the structure of teeth and their parts. During the second term, in a seminar, clinical and laboratory setting, students will be exposed to the functional anatomy of the stomatognathic system. Cognitive and psychomotor skills will be developed while learning occlusal morphology related to mandibular movement.

## **DENT 1999 Summer Research Elective Year1**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

## **DENT 2111 Dental Biomaterials Science**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course aims to help the student develop critical thinking in the application of biomaterials science to dentistry: both in understanding the modern science of biocompatibility and in the application of current and emerging dental materials technologies. In the first instance, this course will review relevant core concepts including structure-function relationships that underpin basic materials science and host-material interactions that define biocompatibility. These concepts will then be applied to the technology of metals, plastics, ceramics, and composite materials as used in dental clinical practice, as well as with the emerging fields of tissue engineering and regenerative medicine. Through assignments and discussion, the course also seeks to enhance the student's ability to interpret and assess information on biomaterials and their application from the scientific literature, regulatory bodies, and other sources.

### **DENT 2117 Pharmacology II**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course builds on the student's foundation established in year 1. It will continue to emphasize the basic principles of drug action with special attention to drugs used commonly in dental practice (antimicrobial agents, analgesics, sedatives, centrally acting agents) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures management.

### **DENT 2119 Systemic Pathology and Immunology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The systemic pathology course for second year dental students will use lectures and some case presentations. The lectures will cover the different organ systems, such as cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, endocrine, neurologic, and musculoskeletal systems. Cases presentations will reinforce important topics covered in the lecture while focusing on the management of dental patients with systemic conditions. Students will gain a deeper understanding of the basic mechanisms of disease and will apply knowledge acquired in basic science courses to the case presentations.

### **DENT 2211 Clinical Patient Care II/ DENT 2212.06: Patient Care II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

These courses are designed to familiarize the student with the basic principles and knowledge for patient care activities. In a clinical setting, students will gain experience in such basic patient care activities as: use of diagnostic aids, risk assessment, diagnosis, basic level treatment planning, pain control, utilization of dental auxiliaries, use of a dental computer system, preventative dental procedures and basic level dental restorative procedures. Students will also acquire skills for the diagnosis and management of patients with early stages of periodontal disease.

### **DENT 2311 Growth and Development II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A preclinical course that applies and expands upon the concepts and principles learned in Growth & Development I to clinical situations. The scope of this course includes the examination and diagnosis of growing and non-growing patients with specific reference to orthodontics. This course provides an opportunity to develop skills related to the fabrication and analysis of specific diagnostic records including impressions and model fabrication; radiographic analysis; model analysis; and treatment options from space maintenance and occlusal guidance through to various fixed and removable orthodontic appliance treatment.

### **DENT 2400 Paediatric Dentistry II**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Paediatric Dentistry II is a didactic, laboratory and clinical course designed to prepare the students for their pediatric clinical experience beginning in third year. This course includes lectures related to the following topics in paediatrics: examination of the child, soft tissue pathology, dental anomalies, radiology, early childhood caries and infant oral healthcare, outcomes related to the use of various restorative materials and techniques that are used to therapeutically manage childhood dental caries, pulp therapy in the primary and young permanent dentition, pharmacotherapy for paediatric dental patients and dental trauma. The course also includes labs on paediatric radiographic technique and interpretation and advanced paediatric restorative techniques. There will also be a new patient exam experience with a paediatric dental patient at one of Dalhousie outreach dental clinics.

### **DENT 2412 Cariology II**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This technique course will build upon Cariology I and will provide a foundation in restorative therapy for the individual permanent tooth. Opportunity will be provided for practice to develop experience, psychomotor skills, and competency in restorative technique procedures, making use of plastic filling materials, cast metal restorative materials and provisional restorative materials.

### **DENT 2413 Endodontics II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This technique course of Art and Science will provide a foundation for the treatment of pulpal and periradicular disease in the individual permanent tooth. Opportunity will be provided for practice to develop experience, judgment, and psychomotor skills in endodontic technique procedures. The base principles and practice of root canal therapy, eradication of root canal irritants, tridimensional obturation of the root canal system and preservation of the natural dentition will be presented for the management of the diseased dental pulp and periradicular tissue.

### **DENT 2501 Summer Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is an optional, elective course that provides enhanced clinical experience. One or more clinical disciplines may be involved and each summer elective course is designed specifically for the needs of the student.

### **DENT 2504 Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other health topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

### **DENT 2511 Periodontology II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to provide a foundation in the management of a patient with periodontal disease. This patient oriented clinical and didactic experience will provide an opportunity for the student to develop skills necessary for the diagnosis and prognosis of periodontal diseases, as well as the nonsurgical management of patients with early attachment loss. Treatment planning for periodontal diseases as it interrelates with comprehensive dental care will also be introduced.

## **DENT 2512 Evidence-Based Dentistry II**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course is designed to expand upon the principles from the Evidence-Based Dentistry component in Patient Care I. The student will learn to critically appraise therapy articles, develop a clinical question, and correctly write and reference a scientific review paper. They will be expected to critically appraise a clinical article on therapy, using examples from the dental literature.

## **DENT 2550 Mindfulness Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective is designed to provide an oasis of holistic self-care, in an otherwise rigorous, science-based curriculum, geared towards helping others. Interested students will learn to establish an ongoing mindfulness practice in a supportive, small-group environment of like-minded classmates, staff and faculty. Mindfulness practice involves sitting meditation, standing and walking forms of meditation, qi gong breathing exercises, brief readings, brief journaling, and brief discussions to help integrate mindfulness skills into daily life.

## **DENT 2611 Removable Prosthodontics II**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

A course that uses seminars, web resources, demonstrations, laboratory and clinical experiences to help students learn the fundamental principles and techniques of managing partially and completely edentulous patients.

## **DENT 2999 Summer Research Elective Year2**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

## **DENT 3116 General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The course is devoted to lectures and is designed to give the student a broad understanding of the problems and procedures involved in the practice of medicine and to prepare for intelligent cooperation with physicians and other health workers. The course also prepares the student to render a better health care service by recognizing the signs and symptoms of general diseases which require the services of a physician.

## **DENT 3117 Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course will use a case-centred, problem-based format to enable students to develop critical thinking skills and to apply basic science knowledge to the clinical decision making process. Students will integrate basic sciences (anatomy, physiology, biochemistry, pharmacology, pathology, biomaterials, immunology and microbiology) in addressing hypothetical clinical situations.

## **DENT 3211 Patient Care III**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Provides a forum for many of the professional issues facing dentists. The major components of this course are dental practice management (including options for practice and scope of practice of the dental specialties) and ethical/legal issues relevant to dentistry. Additional topics included are organized and correspond with other healthcare providers and specialties. The Table Clinic component of Scholarship Across the Curriculum is included in this course for QP-1 students.

## **DENT 3212 Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is a comprehensive clinical course conducted during the third and fourth years of the dentistry program. Students gain clinical experience while treating patients in a comprehensive care clinic. The experience gained is based on patient care treatment completions within the disciplines of Endodontics, Periodontics and Prosthodontics and is measured by relative value units (RVU's). Minimal experience in selected procedures is required.

## **DENT 3220 Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This third year course is designed to create an environment that promotes the philosophy of comprehensive patient care. This goal can be achieved by placing significant emphasis on the oral diagnosis and treatment planning of patients who present to our comprehensive treatment planning clinic. Each third year student will develop a comprehensive problem list for each patient assigned to him/her during the oral diagnosis/treatment planning clinic rotation. A comprehensive problem list will be developed after a thorough examination of the patient which will include a detailed medical/dental history, intra/extra oral examination and development of a diagnostic summary from which a properly sequenced and logical active/inactive problem list will be created. In this clinical environment students will gain experience by beginning at the basic level and progressing to the more advanced concepts of comprehensive treatment planning during his/her fourth year.

## **DENT 3400 Paediatric Dentistry III**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This clinical course builds upon the didactic course material covered in DENT 2400 as well as the pediatric dentistry components of Cariology I and Growth and Development. Students will gain clinical experience in dentistry for children during rotations in the Dalhousie clinic and outreach clinics at Harbour View Elementary School in Dartmouth, and Nelson Whynder Elementary School in North Preston. Students will be assigned child and adolescent patients for comprehensive treatment. Students will rotate for one-week through the Dental Department at the IWK Health Centre. Didactic material will be presented through lectures covering behavior management, permanent tooth trauma, and management of medically compromised and special needs patients. Treatment planning seminars will be held to aid in applying didactic material to clinical situations.

## **DENT 3500 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Lectures/seminars each week throughout third year will cover topics pertaining to clinical oral and maxillofacial surgery and provide the students with an orientation to General Anesthesia. Students develop clinical skills in oral surgery by treating patients in the Oral Surgery Clinic. A hospital rotation permits a student to become familiar with surgical care for patients in an ambulatory and operating room setting.

## **DENT 3505 Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other health topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

### **DENT 3512 Evidence Based Dentistry III**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course is designed to expand upon the principles for Evidence-Based Dentistry I and II. Students will learn to critically appraise clinical articles using examples from the dental literature.

### **DENT 3513 Diagnosis and Management of Temporomandibular Disorders**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, and clinical characteristics of conditions causing pain and altered function to the craniomandibular complex. During the second term of third year, lectures relating to craniomandibular pain will be presented that cover the most appropriate topics in neurophysiology, psychology, pharmacotherapy, diagnosis and conservative management. These multidisciplinary presentations will emphasize the recognition of abnormalities, the construction of differential diagnosis, arriving at definitive diagnoses, and patient management.

### **DENT 3521 Oral Pathology Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective aims to provide supplementary clinical and laboratory experience in oral pathology, clinical oral pathology and oral surgery. Students will observe or assist in patient management in the Faculty of Dentistry Oral Pathology Clinic, and the QEII Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Department. Clinical photographs of oral lesions will be taken when possible. Students will follow any biopsies of their patients through the oral pathology laboratory where they will assist in accessioning, grossing, histopathological evaluation and sign-out. Gross and microscopical photographs will be taken when possible. Students will assemble a portfolio of cases in a Clinical-Pathologic Conference (CPC) format.

### **DENT 3550 Mindfulness Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective is designed to provide an oasis of holistic self-care, in an otherwise rigorous, science-based curriculum, geared towards helping others. Interested students will learn to establish an ongoing mindfulness practice in a supportive, small-group environment of like-minded classmates, staff and faculty. Mindfulness practice involves sitting, standing and walking forms of meditation, qi gong, breathing exercises, brief readings, brief journaling, and brief discussions to help integrate mindfulness skills into daily life.

### **DENT 3617 Implant Dentistry**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This is an introductory course in implant dentistry, which provides fundamental knowledge of osseointegrated implants, diagnosis and treatment planning. The course emphasizes what the student needs to know. The team approach to providing implant supported care is emphasized through teaching by specialists in Prosthodontics and Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.

### **DENT 3618 Clinical Prosthodontics**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

In this preclinical and clinical course, students will provide comprehensive patient treatment for assigned patients and will develop experience and competence in designated and operative dentistry procedures. Management of restorative treatment, esthetic dentistry, dentin bonding principles and communication with commercial dental laboratories will be required.

### **DENT 3619 Didactic Prosthodontics III**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to expand and reinforce the student's knowledge, skill and judgement so that they are prepared for more complex, clinical prosthodontic experiences. The course consists of a series of lectures, exercises and pre-clinical sessions. Subject areas include treatment planning, treatment sequencing and prevention with particular emphasis on the management of caries as a disease and the repair or replacement of teeth.

### **DENT 3717 Endodontics III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is an extension of the preclinical component of Endodontic II and is designed to reinforce and expand the knowledge base for third year students' endodontic clinical experience. The course consists of didactic and clinical components. The didactic component provides a series of lectures dealing with the basic biological principles and techniques in the area of biology of the dental pulp and periodontal tissue, pulp and perirapical pathosis; diagnosis and treatment planning. Following the diagnostic lectures, students must pass their endodontic clinical diagnostic examination prior to doing endodontic consults on patients. Additional lectures will include pretreatment and temporization; considerations in molar endo; procedural errors; local anesthesia; endodontic emergencies; a review of instrumentation and obturation; restoration of endodontically treated teeth; endodontic failures and retreatment; apexification and apexogenesis techniques and; non-vital bleaching procedures. The clinical component focuses on diagnosis and the application of endodontic principles and techniques while providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients. Knowledge and skills will be developed through various assessments that include both Clinical and Clinical Simulations. Students must pass a Clinical Simulation Endodontic Skills Assessment Test prior to treating Clinical Patients.

### **DENT 3719 Periodontology III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

The didactic component of this course will build upon understanding of periodontal diagnosis and treatment planning and will emphasize surgical procedures used in management of periodontal diseases. It will assist the student in appreciating and understanding the interrelationships between periodontics and other disciplines. Students will develop experience and competence in designated periodontic procedures while providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients.

### **DENT 3811 Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Oral Radiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course is presented to third year dental students in the first and second terms. Students study the cause, pathogenesis, clinical, radiographic and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck. Emphasis is placed on clinical and radiographic recognition of abnormalities, detailed description of lesion features, summary of features as clinical descriptive categories, formulation of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses, patient management and above all, understanding the behaviour of important oral diseases. A foundation is provided for rotations through the Oral Pathology Clinic, and the practice of dentistry.

### **DENT 3818 Orthodontics III**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course exposes the students to the integration of theoretical and clinical growth and development and orthodontic treatment. The didactic portion of the course provides theoretical and clinical knowledge underlying clinical orthodontic practice. Discussions are related to recognition, diagnosis, treatment planning, case selection, appliance selection and application, and treatment of a variety of orthodontic diagnoses frequently encountered by general dentists. These include topics such as Class I malocclusion, oral habits and maxillary expansion. The clinical portion of the course is designed to expose the undergraduate dental student to the collection and analysis of orthodontic records, orthodontic diagnosis and minor orthodontic treatment through patient care.

### **DENT 3999 Summer Research Elective Year3**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

### **DENT 4211 Patient Care IV Seminars**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to provide senior students with additional knowledge in the subject areas of practice management, jurisprudence and ethics. The course will be a combined lecture/seminar format. The seminars will use a case based learning method. As well, a paper on the topic of their Table Clinic comprise a part of this course.

### **DENT 4212 Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is a comprehensive clinical course conducted during the third and fourth years of the dentistry program. Students gain clinical experience while treating patients in a comprehensive care clinic. The experience gained is based on patient care treatment completions within the disciplines of Endodontics, Periodontics and Prosthodontics and is measured by relative value units (RVU's). Minimal experience in selected procedures is required.

### **DENT 4220 Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This fourth year course is designed as a continuation and advancement from the previous year's course that promotes the philosophy of comprehensive patient care. This goal can be achieved by placing significant emphasis on the oral diagnosis and treatment planning of patients who present to our comprehensive treatment planning clinic. Each student will develop a comprehensive and timely treatment plan for each patient assigned to him/her during the oral diagnosis/treatment planning clinic rotation. Each treatment plan will be developed after a thorough examination of the patient, which will include a detailed medical/dental history, intra/extra oral examination and development of a diagnostic summary, from which a proper and logical active/inactive problem list will be created. Treatment planning experiences will encompass various degrees of patient complexities. In this clinical environment, students will continue to gain experience and apply more advanced concepts of oral diagnosis and treatment planning, in preparation for general practice.

### **DENT 4223 Periodontology IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to expand the student's knowledge and skills in a wide variety of areas in periodontics and prepare students for the management of patient's oral health needs. The course consists of a didactic and a clinical component. The didactic portion offers a series of lectures on various topics in periodontics, dental implants and temporomandibular joint disorders (TMDs). Moreover, students will get the opportunity to present clinical cases on temporomandibular joint disorders. In the clinical component of the course, students will develop diagnostic skills, experience and competence in providing non-surgical therapy for patients suffering from various forms of periodontal and TMD.

### **DENT 4400 Paediatric Dentistry IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This full-year clinical/didactic course is offered through the Division of Pediatric Dentistry, Department of Dental Clinical Sciences. Throughout the course, students will be expected to apply didactic and clinical knowledge acquired in previous years to the diagnosis, treatment planning, and management of pediatric patients. Practical experience will be gained through rotations at the Harbour View School Clinic in Dartmouth, the North Preston Community Oral Health Clinic. Additional experience may be gained through a rotation at the Paediatric Dental Unit at the IWK Health Centre on an elective basis. New topics discussed will include an introduction to sedation in the Paediatric population and child protection. Other topics will include a series regarding common questions asked by parents to general practitioners in practice. The emphasis will be on practical clinical management related to these topics. Topics will include grinding and attrition of primary teeth, ectopic eruption, management of the patient with hypoplastic six year molars, frenums and others.

### **DENT 4500 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Surgical Conferences are held weekly during the first term. These seminars stress topics of clinical relevance to the patient requiring surgery in the oral and maxillofacial region. Senior students enhance their clinical skills by performing oral surgical procedures under supervision in the Oral Surgery clinic. On a rotational basis, minor and major oral and maxillofacial surgery is demonstrated in the following affiliated hospitals: Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre (Victoria General Hospital) and IWK Grace Health Care Centre (Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children). During the rotation an orientation to admission procedures, operating room protocol and support management of hospitalized patients is provided.

### **DENT 4507 Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other health topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

### **DENT 4513 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective in DDSIV allows the student to gain extensive exposure to the specialty of oral and maxillofacial surgery. Students will be involved in research, scholarly activity and clinical care of surgery patients in the hospital setting.

### **DENT 4521 Oral Pathology Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective aims to provide supplementary clinical and laboratory experience in oral pathology, clinical oral pathology and oral surgery. Students will observe or assist in patient management in the Faculty of Dentistry Oral Pathology Clinic, and the QEII Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Department. Clinical photographs of oral lesions will be taken when possible. Students will follow any biopsies of their patients through the oral pathology laboratory where they will assist in accessioning, grossing, histopathological evaluation and sign-out. Gross and microscopical photographs will be taken when possible. Students will assemble a portfolio of cases in a Clinic-Pathologic Conference (CPC) format.

### **DENT 4550 Mindfulness Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective is designed to provide an oasis of holistic self-care, in an otherwise rigorous, science-based curriculum, geared towards helping others. Interested students will learn to establish an ongoing mindfulness practice in a supportive, small-group environment of like-minded classmates, staff and faculty. Mindfulness practice involves sitting, standing and walking forms of meditation, qi gong, breathing exercises, brief readings, brief journaling, and brief discussions to help integrate mindfulness skills into daily life.

### **DENT 4555 Externship Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Students may register for an elective program that would take place at a site outside of the Faculty of Dentistry. Such electives would generally take place during student vacation time, and may require appropriate affiliation agreements and insurance coverages. Externship Electives are arranged by individual students, based on their interest in a particular area.

### **DENT 4616 Prosthodontics IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 12

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated fixed removable prosthodontic procedures, and operative dentistry procedures. Students will gain experience with implant-assisted prostheses. Students will also receive didactic material in a lecture/seminar format during the first term. Management of fixed restorative treatment, aesthetic dentistry, dentin bonding principles and techniques for the construction of fixed and removable prostheses including communication with commercial dental laboratories will be discussed. Relevant biomaterials topics will be discussed. Students will be required to complete a preclinical extracurricular assignment in Term 1.

### **DENT 4717 Endodontics**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

The course consists of a clinical component supplemented by a series of lectures and seminars. **Clinical** content will focus on the application of endodontic principles and techniques while providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients. **Lectures** will deal with the basic biological principles and techniques in the areas of diagnosis, treatment, perio-endo inter-relationships, endodontic surgery, new instrumentation techniques and management of dental traumatic injuries. **Seminars** will be individual case presentations by students. The purpose of these seminars is to provide students with an opportunity to share clinical experiences with one another. Students will also submit a **written case report** for evaluation.

### **DENT 4811 Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses and patient management. Appropriate topics in oral medicine, head and neck oncology and interpretation of oral radiology will be included. Students will attend a rotation in the Mouth Clinic in the dentistry building and a rotation to the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation at the Oncology Clinic at the Camp Hill Medical Centre.

### **DENT 4818 Orthodontics IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course consists of two parts: the clinical orthodontic component and the didactic orthodontic component. The clinical course is designed to expose the undergraduate dental student to the collection and analysis of orthodontic records, orthodontic diagnosis, treatment planning, case selection and minor orthodontic treatment appropriate for a general dentist through patient care. The didactic portion of this course is student seminar based and provides a forum for debate and exchange of ideas concerning current orthodontic topics involving the general dentists. It also reviews basic treatment principles important to the general dentist and the role a general dentist plays in the provision of orthodontic treatment.

### **DENT 5600 Hospital Clinical Dent/Medicine**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

## **DENQ Course Descriptions**

### **DENQ 2311 Growth and Development II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A preclinical course that applies and expands upon the concepts and principles learned in Growth & Development I to clinical situations. The scope of this course includes the examination and diagnosis of growing and non-growing patients with specific reference to orthodontics. This course provides an opportunity to develop skills related to the fabrication and analysis of specific diagnostic records including impressions and model fabrication; radiographic analysis; model analysis; and treatment options from space maintenance and occlusal guidance through to various fixed and removable orthodontic appliance treatment.

### **DENQ 3000 Foundation Sciences for Dentistry in Canada**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Modules included in this course are: Foundation Sciences, Pharmacology and Biomaterials Science. These modules help the candidate to develop critical thinking skills. Lectures and patient care in a problem-based learning approach will be the norm. Candidates will review clinical presentation, differential diagnosis, approaches and management for specific diseases related to the practice of Dentistry in Canada. The principle of patient health assessment will also be presented. The assessment level will be equivalent to that at the end of Year 2 of the DDS program.

### **DENQ 3001 Clinical Dental Sciences for Dentistry in Canada**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Modules in this course are: Patient Care, Periodontology, Cariology A, Cariology B, Cariology C, Endodontics, Complete Denture Prosthodontics, Removable Partial Denture Prosthodontics, Pediatric Dentistry, Evidence Based Dentistry and Critical Appraisal. These modules are designed as presented in years one and two of the DDS program to familiarize the candidates with the basic principles and knowledge for treating the patient at the end of year 2 of the DDS program. In a clinical setting, candidates will demonstrate such clinical activities as: use of diagnostic aids, risk assessment, diagnosis, treatment planning, pain control, utilization of allied dental personnel, use of the dental computer system, preventive dental procedures, basic restorative procedures, diagnosis and management of early types of Periodontal disease, treatment of partially and completely edentulous Prosthodontic patients and application of Endodontic principles and techniques.

### **DENQ 3116 General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The first term is devoted to lectures by physicians and is designed to give the student a broad understanding of the problems and procedures involved in the practice of medicine and to prepare for intelligent cooperation with physicians and other health workers. The course also prepares the student to render a better health care service by recognizing the signs and symptoms of general diseases which require the services of a physician. This series of lectures is followed in the second term by seminars devoted to clinical management of patients with specific disease processes.

### **DENQ 3117 Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course will use a case-centred, problem-based format to enable students to develop critical thinking skills and to apply basic science knowledge to the clinical decision making process. Students will integrate basic sciences (anatomy, physiology, biochemistry, pharmacology, pathology, biomaterials, immunology and microbiology) in addressing hypothetical clinical situations.

### **DENQ 3211 Patient Care III**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Provides a forum for many of the professional issues facing dentists. The major components of this course are dental practice management (including options for practice and scope of practice of the dental specialties) and ethical/legal issues relevant to Dentistry. Additional topics included are organized relevant to dentistry and correspondence with other healthcare providers and specialties. The Table Clinic component of Scholarship Across the Curriculum is included in this course for QP-I students.

### **DENQ 3212 Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is a comprehensive clinical course conducted during the third and fourth years of the dentistry program. Students gain clinical experience while treating patients in a comprehensive care clinic. The experience gained is based on patient care treatment completions within the disciplines of Endodontics, Periodontics and Prosthodontics and is measured by relative value units (RVU's). Minimal experience in selected procedures is required.

### **DENQ 3220 Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This third year course is designed to create an environment that promotes the philosophy of comprehensive patient care. This goal can be achieved by placing significant emphasis on the oral diagnosis and treatment planning of patients who present to our comprehensive treatment planning clinic. Each third year student will develop a comprehensive problem list for each patient assigned to him/her during the oral diagnosis/treatment planning clinic rotation. A comprehensive problem list will be developed after a thorough examination of the patient which will include a detailed medical/dental history, intra/extra oral examination and development of a diagnostic summary from which a properly sequenced and logical active/inactive problem list will be created. In this clinical environment students will gain experience by beginning at the basic level and progressing to the more advanced concepts of comprehensive treatment planning during his/her fourth year.

### **DENQ 3400 Paediatric Dentistry III**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This clinical course builds upon the didactic course material covered in DENT 2400 as well as the pediatric dentistry components of Cariology I and Growth and Development. Students will gain clinical experience in dentistry for children during rotations in the Dalhousie clinic and outreach clinics at Harbour View Elementary School in Dartmouth, and Nelson Whynder School in North Preston. Students will be assigned child and adolescent patients for comprehensive treatment. Students will rotate for one-week through the Dental Department at the IWK Health Centre. Didactic material will be presented through lectures covering behavior management, permanent tooth trauma, and management of medically compromised and special needs patients. Treatment planning seminars will be held to aid in applying didactic material to clinical situations.

### **DENQ 3500 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Lectures/seminars each week throughout third year will cover topics pertaining to clinical oral and maxillofacial surgery and provide the students with an orientation to General Anesthesia. Students develop clinical skills in oral surgery by treating patients in the Oral Surgery Clinic. A hospital rotation permits a student to become familiar with surgical care for patients in an ambulatory and operating room setting.

### **DENQ 3505 Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other health topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

### **DENQ 3512 Evidence Based Dentistry III**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course is designed to expand upon the principles for Evidence-Based Dentistry I and II. Students will learn to critically appraise clinical articles using examples from the dental literature.

### **DENQ 3513 Diagnosis and Management of Temporomandibular Disorders**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, and clinical characteristics of conditions causing pain and altered function to the craniomandibular complex. During the second term of third year, lectures relating to craniomandibular pain will be presented that cover the most appropriate topics in neurophysiology, psychology,

pharmacotherapy, diagnosis and conservative management. These multidisciplinary presentations will emphasize the recognition of abnormalities, the construction of differential diagnosis, arriving at definitive diagnoses, and patient management.

### **DENQ 3550 Mindfulness Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective is designed to provide an oasis of holistic self-care, in an otherwise rigorous, science-based curriculum, geared towards helping others. Interested students will learn to establish an ongoing mindfulness practice in a supportive, small-group environment of like-minded classmates, staff and faculty. Mindfulness practice involves sitting, standing and walking forms of meditation, qi gong, breathing exercises, brief readings, brief journaling, and brief discussions to help integrate mindfulness skills into daily life.

### **DENQ 3617 Implant Dentistry**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This is an introductory course in implant dentistry, which provides fundamental knowledge of osseointegrated implants, diagnosis and treatment planning. The course emphasizes what the student needs to know. The team approach to providing implant supported care is emphasized through teaching by specialists in Prosthodontics and Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.

### **DENQ 3618 Clinical Prosthodontics**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

In this preclinical and clinical course, students will provide comprehensive patient treatment for assigned patients and will develop experience and competence in designated operative dentistry procedures. Management of restorative treatment, esthetic dentistry, dentin bonding principles and techniques and communication with commercial dental laboratories will be required.

### **DENQ 3619 Didactic Prosthodontics III**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to expand and reinforce the student's knowledge skill and judgements so that they are prepared for more complex clinical prosthodontic experiences. The course consists of a series of lectures, exercises and pre-clinical sessions. Subject areas include treatment planning, treatment sequencing and prevention with particular emphasis on the management of caries as a disease and the repair or replacement of teeth.

### **DENQ 3717 Endodontics III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is an extension of the preclinical component of Endodontic II and is designed to reinforce and expand the knowledge base for third year students' endodontic clinical experience. The course consists of didactic and clinical components. The didactic component provides a series of lectures dealing with the basic biological principles and techniques in the area of biology of the dental pulp and periradicular tissue, pulp and periapical pathosis; diagnosis and treatment planning. Following the diagnostic lectures, students must pass their endodontic clinical diagnostic examination prior to doing endodontic consults on patients. Additional lectures will include pretreatment and temporization; considerations in molar endo; procedural errors; local anesthesia; endodontic emergencies; a review of instrumentation and obturation; restoration of endodontically treated teeth; endodontic failures and retreatment; apexification and apexogenesis techniques and non-vital bleaching procedures. The clinical component focuses on diagnosis and the application of endodontic principles and techniques while providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients. Knowledge and skills will be developed through various assessments that include both Clinical and Clinical Simulations. Students must pass a Clinical Simulation Endodontic Skills Assessment Test prior to treating Clinical Patients.

### **DENQ 3719 Periodontology III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

The didactic component of this course will build upon understanding of periodontal diagnosis and treatment planning and will emphasize surgical procedures used in management of periodontal diseases. It will assist the student in appreciating and understanding the interrelationships between periodontics and other disciplines. Students will develop experience and competence in designated periodontic procedures while providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients.

### **DENQ 3811 Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Oral Radiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course is presented to third year dental students in the first and second terms. Students study the cause, pathogenesis, clinical, radiographic and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck. Emphasis is placed on clinical and radiographic recognition of abnormalities, detailed description of lesion features, summary of features as clinical descriptive categories, formulation of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses, patient management and above all, understanding the behaviour of important oral diseases. A foundation is provided for rotations through the Oral Pathology Clinic, and the practice of dentistry.

### **DENQ 3818 Orthodontics III**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course exposes the students to the integration of theoretical and clinical growth and development and orthodontic treatment. The didactic portion of the course provides theoretical and clinical knowledge underlying clinical orthodontic practice. Discussions are related to recognition, diagnosis, treatment planning, case selection, appliance selection and application, and treatment of a variety of orthodontic diagnoses frequently encountered by general dentists. These include topics such as Class I malocclusion, oral habits and maxillary expansion. The clinical portion of the course is designed to expose the undergraduate dental student to the collection and analysis of orthodontic records, orthodontic diagnosis and minor orthodontic treatment through patient care.

## **DEHY Course Descriptions**

### **DEHY 2550 Mindfulness Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective is designed to provide an oasis of holistic self-care, in an otherwise rigorous, science-based curriculum, geared towards helping others. Interested students will learn to establish an ongoing mindfulness practice in a supportive, small-group environment of like-minded classmates, staff and faculty. Mindfulness practice involves sitting, standing and walking forms of meditation, qi gong breathing exercises, brief readings, brief journaling, and brief discussions to help integrate mindfulness skills into daily life.

### **DEHY 2800 Elective**



CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dental hygiene related, and to a lesser extent, other topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in scheduled courses.

### **DEHY 2805 Periodontics**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course presents the basic clinical, histologic and radiographic parameters needed for the assessment of normal and diseased periodontal structures. Likewise, this course also covers the basic elements of the inflammatory process and the immune response, and the microbiologic and histopathologic changes associated with the initiation of gingivitis and its progression to chronic periodontitis. Finally, the course deals with the cellular interpretation of the clinical response of the periodontium to the initial phase of treatment.

### **DEHY 2806 Dental Biomaterials Science**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This single term course involves the study of the composition and properties of dental materials that are relevant to the practice of dental hygiene. The application and performance of biomaterials in clinical practice is considered through lectures, demonstrations and laboratory exercises. Students will learn fundamental materials science and biocompatibility along with the scientific basis relating to the selection and utilization of particular materials in specific applications in the practice of dental hygiene.

### **DEHY 2809 Nutrition for Preventive Dentistry**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides information and an opportunity for discussion on nutrition, how it impacts on our way of life, our health and dental hygiene. The learner will be exposed to and given an understanding of how to interpret food intakes in relation to healthy eating and dental hygiene using the tools: Canada Food Guide for Healthy Eating and the Dietary Reference Intakes (DRI). The course will also focus on how to make dietary recommendations to patients in an effort to decrease the patient's caries risk.

### **DEHY 2812 Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene - Theory**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This full year lecture course is an introduction to the knowledge and concepts necessary to understand and practice clinical dental hygiene as a process of care.

### **DEHY 2816 Dental Hygiene Ethics**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Dental Ethics is presented in a series of lectures and problem solving exercises on the theory and principles of ethics. Topics discussed include professional models as well as a thorough examination and application of the CDHA Code of Ethics. The approach to the Code of Ethics is one that encourages ethical reasoning, problem-solving and critical thinking.

### **DEHY 2817 Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene**

CREDIT HOURS: 9

This course is an introduction to the knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to understand and practice clinical dental hygiene as a process of care. This dental hygiene process of care involved four phases: assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation. This course is competency based, with an expectation that the student will master specified didactic (theory) material as well as laboratory and clinical competencies.

### **DEHY 2822 Oral Anatomy and Dental Histology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces the student to basic dental terminology, anatomy and morphology of primary and permanent teeth, tooth identification and differentiation. Also it includes the study of eruption patterns, occlusion relationships and basic dental histology.

### **DEHY 2823 Embryology and Pathology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers the areas of embryology and pathology. The embryology portion of the course covers gametogenesis and fertilization, cleavage and implantation, formation of the bilaminar germ disc, establishment of body form, fetal membranes and placenta, orofacial development I and II, and branchial arch development I and II. Pathology topics include: introduction to pathology, the nature, causes and mechanisms of development of disease, tissue renewal and repair, diseases of immunity, genetic disorders, neoplasia and non-neoplastic disturbances of growth. Related basic clinical oral pathology will be covered in the first year Clinical Fundamentals course. Detailed clinical oral pathology will be covered in second year.

### **DEHY 2825 Radiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course includes the technical and theoretical aspects of radiology, the hazards and safety of radiation as well as interpretation of radiographs. Course material will be presented through lectures, small group activities and laboratory sessions. Laboratory sessions include a "hands on" portion that allows students to take radiographs using prototype heads and includes placement on each other. The principles of digital imaging will be implemented and students will use this technology to complete practical assignments.

### **DEHY 2826 Behavioral Foundations-Interpersonal Communication and Motivation**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The constructs, principles and methods of effective interpersonal communication, motivation and behavior change in health education will be examined. Concepts covered will include theories of motivation, principles of teaching and learning, the client centered approach to education and counseling, and aspects of psychology fundamental to dental hygiene practice. Emphasis will be on the one-on-one clinical setting with reference to the community environment. Learners will be prepared for the second year clinic course where they will critique their communication skills in clinical patient interaction.

### **DEHY 2850 Introduction to General and Oral Microbiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Introductory to General and Oral Microbiology is an introductory level of microbiology course that aims to build up a foundation of microbiology and microbial diseases for dental professional students. The course includes study of microbial structure, physiology and genetics, the ways microbes cause diseases and the ways they

affect human defense systems. This course will particularly emphasize the importance of common human microbes, host-microbial interactions and their impacts on oral health and diseases.

### **DEHY 2851 Basic Human Anatomy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is offered by the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology and is restricted to students in the School of Dental Hygiene. Upon successful completion of the course, the student will be able to explain and describe, at a basic level, the gross anatomy and histology of the human body. An online Virtual Human Cadaver Dissection Laboratory will be offered.

FORMAT: Lecture

LECTURE HOURS PER WEEK: 3

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Dental Hygiene students

### **DEHY 2852 Gross Anatomy of Head and Neck**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course is taught by the Department of Medical Neuroscience in the Faculty of Medicine and is designed especially for, and restricted to, Dental Hygiene students. It deals with the detailed gross anatomy of the head and neck. This course complements DEHY 2851.03 and DEHY 2853.06

FORMAT: Lecture| Lab

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Dental Hygiene students

### **DEHY 2853 Human Physiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This is an introductory human physiology course directed mainly to Health Profession and Dental Hygiene students. The functions of body organs and body systems and the integration functions of the whole organism are studied.

FORMAT: Lecture| Tutorial

LECTURE HOURS PER WEEK: 3

CROSS-LISTING: PHYL 1010.03

### **DEHY 3001 Dental Hygiene Clinic**

CREDIT HOURS: 12

This course is the clinical application of skills and knowledge to provide comprehensive dental hygiene care. Students will use the dental hygiene process of care: assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation. Students will gain additional experiences by attending rotations through pediatric, geriatric, orthodontic, restorative, oral pathology and oral surgery clinics.

### **DEHY 3002 Population Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

An introduction to the promotion of oral health and the prevention of oral disease in populations. The population and health promotion approaches aim to improve the health status of the entire population and to reduce health inequities among population groups by taking action on the full range of health determinants. Course requirements include practical experience in community settings such as health centres, schools, and extended care facilities.

### **DEHY 3005 Professional Issues**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A study of the ethical, legal and practice management issues related to dental hygiene practice and regulation. The course includes topics such as resume writing and interview preparation as well as a wide variety of other topics pertinent to dental hygiene practice. Students learn about the regulatory framework for dental hygiene practice and the role of the national and provincial dental hygiene associations. Students will be given an opportunity to participate in class and to present on various topics as part of their assignments.

### **DEHY 3007 Pharmacology**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

A broad overview of the drugs which are used frequently in dental practice, and drugs used by dental patients which influence choice of treatment, may have significant interactions, or may lead to complications during dental/dental hygiene treatment.

### **DEHY 3009 Dental Specialties**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

An introduction to five specialties of dental practice, particularly as they relate to the active roles of the dental hygienist in collaborative practice settings, and to the specific needs of patients. The five specialties are endodontics, fixed and removable prosthodontics, pediatric dentistry, orthodontics, and oral surgery.

### **DEHY 3014 Fear, Pain and Anxiety Management**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide an integrated overview of the psychology, anatomy, physiology and pharmacology associated with dental pain, fear and anxiety management for patients receiving dental care. Students will be educated at an appropriate clinical level to recognize and support the management of a dental patient's pain, fear and anxiety. The Local Anesthesia section of the course is designed to provide students with the basic principles and knowledge necessary to administer maxillary and mandibular local anesthesia for pain management. The neurophysiology of pain, the pharmacology of local anesthetics and vasoconstrictors, preparation of the armamentarium, anatomical considerations, local and systemic complications and patient assessment and management techniques are included in the course.

### **DEHY 3015 Clinical Oral Pathology**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course is based on DEHY 2815.01 but differs from it in that it discusses diseases of the mouth based on their clinical presentation rather than the pathologic processes that produced them.

### **DEHY 3016 Clinical Cases**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is designed to develop critical thinking skills and evidence based decision-making skills in clinical situations. Through inquiry learning, students will be

given an opportunity to demonstrate integration, application, synthesis and evaluation of didactic knowledge gained from a variety of disciplines and their clinical experience. They will be expected to research learning issues that arise while working through the cases and present their findings within a study group-learning situation. Initial cases will introduce the students to the process of inquiry learning and the final cases will be of a more complex nature, where the technique of "progressive disclosure" will be utilized.

### **DEHY 3018 Applied Periodontics**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Building on the foundational knowledge of the periodontics course given in first year, this course provides a comprehensive overview of essential periodontal concepts with a focus on the dental hygienist's role in periodontics. This includes, but is not limited to, such topics as: nonsurgical periodontal therapy, maintenance of the periodontal patient and periodontal surgical concepts for the dental hygienist.

### **DEHY 3900 Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dental hygiene related, and to a lesser extent, other topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in scheduled courses.

### **DEHY 4002 Applied Oral Health Research**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course requires that each student work with a faculty supervisor in the design and implementation of a simple, focused research project with a plan for dissemination of results to facilitate knowledge transfer and exchange. Plenary sessions at the beginning of the course will reinforce basic design and methods.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: DEHY 4011.03

### **DEHY 4006 Health Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an overview of the impact of social, political and economic environments on social policy, health, oral health and the practice of dental hygiene. Topics include how policy is made in Canada, as well as contemporary themes in healthcare quality, access to care, regulation, financing and delivery of oral healthcare.

COURSE DIRECTOR: S. Hachey.

FORMAT: Lecture

### **DEHY 4007 New Venture Creation Entrepreneurship**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This class is about venturing – the process of creating new ventures in both the for-profit and not-for-profit environment. The target audience is students, in any discipline, who have the desire to venture. By linking theory and practice, the course will expose students to the issues, problems and challenges of creating new ventures and to provide students with the opportunity, within the framework of a formal class, to explore and develop venture ideas as they have been considering or wish to investigate. Experiential exercises enable the students to better understand themselves, their venture potential and the merits of their new venture ideas. A major field project requires the development of a detailed plan for the new venture.

COURSE DIRECTOR: Anselo Dossou-Yovo

FORMAT: Lecture

CROSS-LISTING: MGMT 3907.03 COMM 3307.03

### **DEHY 4008 Independent Study and/or Approved Elective(s)**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course can be designed by the student appropriate to their practice setting or other approved interest area. Presentations to professional groups, e.g., study clubs, professional and health organizations, and/or health agencies would also meet the criteria for this course and include program development. The approved elective option would be chosen from a list of selected courses, or any other course of interest that does not appear on the list, and is approved by the Bachelor of Dental Hygiene program director. COURSE DIRECTOR: P. Maillet

### **DEHY 4009 Teaching Methodologies and Practicum**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Educational principles and teaching strategies will be taught in the seminar portion of this course. The practical portion will involve teaching within an undergraduate dental hygiene program under the mentorship of dental hygiene faculty members. In addition to clinical teaching, students will broaden their teaching experience in classroom lecturing or any other approved educational setting.

### **DEHY 4010 Alternative Practice Settings**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

The course includes both didactic and practicum requirements. In-class didactic learning prepare students to practice dental hygiene with diverse populations using health literacy and interprofessional knowledge and skills. The practicum includes fixed clinical placements that involve exceptional care clients and/or medically compromised clients, and/or clients in long-term care. An approved placement with a public health department or health agency is an alternate care setting. Students also have opportunities to observe in a variety of institutional settings.

### **DEHY 4011 Introduction to Health Research**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to help students make sense of the research they can be expected to encounter in their professional practices. It will provide an introduction to the principals underlying research theory, research design, data collection, data analysis and communication of both research protocols and research findings.

# Schulich School of Law

---

## Location:

Building/Room: Schulich School of Law  
Street Address 1: 6061 University Avenue  
Street Address 2:  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-3495  
Fax: (902) 494-1316  
Website: [www.dal.ca/faculty/law.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/law.html)  
Email Address: [lawinfo@dal.ca](mailto:lawinfo@dal.ca)

## Introduction

The Schulich School of Law is the oldest university common law school in the British Commonwealth, and in 1983 celebrated the 100th anniversary of its founding. From its inception in 1883, the school has sought to perpetuate the vision of its founder and long-term Dean, Richard Chapman Weldon, a vision which encompasses a solid preparation for the practice of law and which encourages respect for and participation in public life. Despite its regional base, Dalhousie is perceived as a “national” law school, and encourages applicants from all parts of Canada. Indeed, over the years graduates of Dalhousie have had a distinguished influence on the development of law, legal education and public institutions throughout Canada. The JD degree from Dalhousie is recognized for the purposes of Bar admission in all Canadian provinces.

The Law School is located in the Weldon Law Building on the main university campus. Designed to meet the special needs of law students and staff, the building contains class and seminar rooms, faculty and administrative offices and lounge space for students and staff. The Law Library, opened in October 1989, houses our collection of over 202,000 volumes of common law materials and legal periodicals which includes a very good selection of international legal materials, and a fast-growing marine and environmental law section. Our marine and environmental law holdings represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. The law school publishes the Dalhousie Law Journal, a well-respected legal periodical.

The full-time JD program at Dalhousie entails three years of study. The first year program is entirely compulsory, while the second and third year programs are, for the most part, optional. The first year program consists of the following seven courses: Contracts and Judicial Decision-Making, Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, Fundamentals of Public Law, Legal Research and Writing, Property in its Historical Context, and Tort Law and Damage Compensation. The second year required courses are Civil Procedure, the Second Year Moot and Constitutional Law. The third year required course is The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility. As well, students in second and third year are required to complete at least one “major paper” course per year. A more detailed description of all our course offerings.

A limited number of students are permitted to complete their JD on a part-time basis, subject to more detailed regulations set out below. The intent of this program is to accommodate the special needs of individuals for whom three years of full-time attendance at Law School could cause hardship or even inability to attend at all.

The Law School is home to the Dalhousie Health Law Institute, the Law and Technology Institute, and the Marine and Environmental Law Institute. For details, please consult the section on “Centres and Institutes” in this calendar.

The Schulich School of Law has an active clinical law program, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service. Through its community law office in downtown Halifax, the Clinic provides a legal aid service for low-income clients in the Halifax-Dartmouth area. Students, lawyers and paralegals conduct cases for individual clients and also work in areas of community development, preventive law and law reform, all under the supervision of staff lawyers and faculty members. The Clinic also acts as a teaching centre for third-year students. The law school offers another type of clinical experience, dealing solely with criminal law, in which, to complement special courses and seminars, students are assigned to either a judge, a Crown Counsel, or a defence lawyer, to observe and participate in criminal law work. Students receive academic credit for both clinical programs.

The Law School, in conjunction with several other faculties, offers four combined degree programs. The JD/MBA program allows students to obtain the Juris Doctor degree and the Master of Business Administration in four years instead of the five which would be required to take the degrees separately. The JD/MPA (Juris Doctor/Master of Public Administration), the JD/MLIS (Juris Doctor/Master of Library and Information Studies), and the JD/MHA (Juris Doctor/Master of Health Administration) are similarly structured to permit the completion of the two degrees in four years instead of the usual five. Students intending to make application to any of the combined programs should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Students are able to participate in several moot programs. All second and third year students are required to participate in Moot Court, second year students as counsel, and third year students as judges. The best second year counsel compete in their third year for the Smith Shield, a prestigious Dalhousie award. As well, students can participate in the Jessup International Moot Court Competition, a world-wide competition on a problem of international law, the Bowman National Tax Moot, the Kawaskimhon Aboriginal Rights Moot, the Laskin Moot (an administrative-constitutional moot), a Securities Law Moot and the Gale Cup Moot Court Competition (among all Canadian common law schools), and the Sopinka Trial Advocacy Competition.

Dalhousie, in cooperation with the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia, offers a voluntary Judge's Clerkship Program for third year students. This program, which is in addition to regular courses and not for credit, allows qualified students to spend one week during the term with a Supreme Court Justice in Chambers, and offers a valuable and practical learning experience. Some students each year may also have the opportunity to act as student assistants, for credit, to the NS Appeal Court and some may do the same with the Nova Scotia Supreme Court.

The Schulich School of Law has established exchange programs with the University of Maine School of Law at Portland, National University of Singapore, the Canadian civil law schools, the EU Consortium of Law Schools and the North American Consortium on Legal Education with law schools in the United States and Mexico. Third year students may do one term at these schools for academic credit at Dalhousie. There is also the possibility of directed research courses to be taken at

the Vrije Universiteit, the Netherlands, for academic credit at Dalhousie.

The law school has an active graduate degree program, offering both the Master of Laws (LLM) and the PhD (Doctor of Philosophy in Law) degrees. The Master's degree is normally acquired on the basis of thesis and course work, and can be taken either full-time in one year or part-time over two years. The Master's degree may also be taken on the basis of course work only, which is particularly appropriate for part-time students. In recent years, supervision has been offered in the following areas, among others: international law, human rights law, health law, administrative law, constitutional law, taxation, business law, labour law, law of the sea, maritime law, fisheries law, environmental law, critical race and legal theory and feminist legal scholarship. A particular interest has been developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the faculty. More detailed information on the graduate degree program.

## Student Life

The first year class normally consists of 160 people, and the total student population in the JD program is approximately 460. Many of our students, usually 50%, are residents of provinces outside the Atlantic region. In addition to the JD students, approximately 20 students are in the LLM program, and several students are enrolled in the PhD program each year. The student body is very diverse, with students from a wide variety of backgrounds and experience. We are sometimes able to accept a small number of students who wish to transfer to Dalhousie from another Canadian law school, or who have received their law degree in Québec. Application for transfer may be made to the Assistant Dean, Academic, Schulich School of Law, Halifax, NS B3H 4H9.

All law students are members of the Law Students' Society which appoints representatives to faculty committees, arranges for speakers to visit the school, and organizes social events and programs. It also oversees publication of a law students' newspaper, *The Weldon Times*, *The Dalhousie Journal of Legal Studies*, and the annual yearbook. Dalhousie has an active sports and social program with something to appeal to most students. Some of the student organizations active at the school are the Association of Women and the Law, the Environmental Law Students' Society, the Dalhousie Aboriginal Law Students Association, the Dalhousie Black Law Students Association, the John Read International Law Society, and the Speakers' Committee. Dalhousie University features a major athletics and sports complex known as Dalplex. Indoor facilities there include a 50 metre swimming pool and a gymnasium/field house the size of a football field.

## Scholarships and Bursaries

The Schulich School of Law administers a very generous scholarship and bursary program. Well over 60% of the students enrolled at the Schulich School of Law receive some sort of financial support from programs administered by the School. Besides entrance and in-course scholarships, discretionary awards and bursaries are offered annually to students with financial need. Eligible students may apply for discretionary awards and bursaries in October, when application forms and information are distributed. More detailed information on scholarships and bursaries can be found in the section on Awards.

Funding may also be available for students who are Mi'kmaq or Indigenous Black Nova Scotians and who are part of the Schulich School of Law's Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq (IB&M) Initiative. For further details, please see the description of the IB&M Initiative.

## Dalhousie Law Alumni Association

President, The Honourable Judge Michael B. Sherar ('77)

The association has over 7,000 members composed of graduates and faculty of the Schulich School of Law. In addition, current students are considered non-voting members until graduation. The aims of the Dalhousie Law Alumni Association are to promote and encourage active participation of graduates in the life of the school and to establish and maintain strong relationships among alumni.

The Dalhousie Law Alumni mission statement: To promote cohesion of the community of Dalhousie Law graduates and support the Law School in its mission to provide a first class legal education incorporating liberal and professional elements, to students interested in the study of law.

The association has established branches in British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Southern Ontario, Southeastern Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Newfoundland and Labrador, Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut. Each branch organizes its own local activities. Association members participate in admissions interviews. They act as firm contact persons for articling applicants, and take part in student information seminars on practice and law-related careers. In addition, each year the Association organizes an Alumni dinner, held in conjunction with class reunions.

The law alumni magazine, *Hearsay*, is sent out once a year to all graduates of the school to keep them informed of the latest events at the law school. In conjunction with the Law Students Society, the Law Alumni Association administers the Award for Excellence in Teaching Law. The Dalhousie Law Alumni Association also sponsors The Weldon Award for Unselfish Public Service. This annual award is given to a graduate for recognition of their unselfish public service to the community, and serves as a tribute to the school's first dean, Richard Chapman Weldon.

The association also administers the Bertha Wilson Honour Society. This society recognizes the law school's extraordinary alumni and showcases the impact and the geographic reach of their contributions to the legal profession, legal education, the judiciary, business and industry, charitable organizations, the arts or the community.

## Career Development Office

Assistant Dean, Student Services: Sarah M. Kirby

The Career Development Office acts as a facilitator to assist students and graduates in finding articling positions, summer jobs, and law-related opportunities and serves as a conduit of information relating to job postings, clerkships, scholarships, and graduate law study programs and awards. Individual career and job search counselling is provided to students, as is assistance with resumes and cover letters. The Career Development Office also presents a speaker's series featuring practicing lawyers who serve as real-life examples of the diverse range of opportunities available to graduates with a legal education.

## Admission to the Practice of Law

Prospective students are advised to consult the Law Society in the law district where they hope to practice for specific information on qualifications for admission to the Bar. Specific inquiries should be directed to the appropriate bar society.

Under the Rules and Regulations of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society a student desiring admission to the Bar of Nova Scotia must serve under articles of clerkship with a practicing solicitor for a period of twelve consecutive months after receiving a degree in Law from Dalhousie or any other approved University. Students are also required to complete the Bar Admission Course, and to pass examinations given during the Course.

Students who complete a period of articles in another province may apply to the Credentials Committee of the Barristers' Society for credit towards the twelve month requirement.

The Law Society of Upper Canada admits holders of the Dalhousie Juris Doctor degree to the Bar Admission Course conducted by the Society for candidates for admission to the practice of law in Ontario.

In other provinces of Canada where the common law system is in effect the degree of JD from Dalhousie is recognized as fulfilling academic qualifications and as preparation for practical training for admission to the Bar. Information concerning particular elective courses recommended by the law society of a Province for inclusion in a student's class of studies is available from the Career Development Office.

## Juris Doctor

Beginning 2011, Dalhousie University has changed the designation of our first degree in law from LLB (Bachelor of Laws) to JD (Juris Doctor). Juris Doctor has become the more common designation for first professional law degrees in Canada, and the change at Dalhousie has been undertaken to ensure our degree is well recognized across Canada and internationally. The academic program remains unchanged from the LLB. The move to the JD (Juris Doctor) represents simply a change of designation and does not indicate any change in academic status of the law degree program. The JD degree remains a first professional degree to which students are usually admitted following three or four years of undergraduate study.

The change took effect September 1, 2011 and those entering our first year class in September 2011 and in subsequent years will graduate with a Juris Doctor (JD) degree.

### Conversion of Degrees

Graduates of the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) program have the option to convert their degrees from LLB to a JD if they wish. If a graduate chooses to do nothing, their degree will remain as originally awarded. There is no time limit on conversions.

To have a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree converted to the Juris Doctor (JD), graduates must complete and return the Application for Change of Degree Designation form. The form can be found at [www.dal.ca/parchments](http://www.dal.ca/parchments). There will be an administrative fee of \$50 to cover the cost of conversion of the LLB to JD. This is the standard parchment replacement cost and includes any courier delivery costs.

Those who convert from LLB to a JD must submit the completed form along with their original LLB degree parchment and fee to the Registrar's Office. The replacement parchment will be printed in English; reflect the degree name as Juris Doctor; and bear the signatures of the current Dean, President and Chair of Senate. The date on the parchment will be the date the replacement parchment is produced. The lower left hand corner of the parchment will bear a red ink stamp with the words "Issued to replace original Bachelor of Laws dated \_\_\_\_\_"; which will be the date the original LLB was awarded.

Any graduate who has lost their original parchment must submit an affidavit from a lawyer, commissioner of oaths or a notary public to confirm the loss, stating their full name, birth date, current address, graduating year, degree and circumstances of the loss.

The degree parchment can be picked up from the Registrar's Office or will be mailed by courier based on the preference indicated on the form. Please note that once a graduate has chosen the Juris Doctor (JD) option, they will not be able to return to the original designation of Bachelor of Laws (LLB).

When the degree is converted, the official University record will also be adjusted and the change noted. The conversion will be noted on the transcript as follows: Bachelor of Laws: DD-MM-YYYY, followed by the comment: Converted to Juris Doctor: DD-MM-YYYY.

One copy of the revised official transcript will be enclosed at no cost with the new parchment.

For further information or assistance with degree conversions, please contact:  
Convocation Clerk  
Registrar's Office

## Staff

### Dean

**Cameron, C.**, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (UNB), LLM (Cambridge)

### Associate Dean Academic

**Deturbide, QC, M.**, BSc (Dalhousie), BJ (King's), JD, LLM (Dalhousie)

### Associate Dean Graduate Studies

**Downie, J.**, BA, MA (Queen's), M.Litt (Cambridge), LLB (Toronto), LLM, SJD (Mich)

### Associate Dean Research

**Doelle, M.**, BSc, LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Osgoode), JSD (Dalhousie), Dir. MELAW Institute

### Assistant Dean Academic

**Hughes, E. J.**, BA, JD, LLM (Dalhousie)

## Professors

**Archibald, QC, B. P.**, BA (King's), MA, LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Col)

**Black, V. E.**, BA, MA (Carleton), LLB, (Toronto), LLM (Calif. Berkeley)

**Cameron, C.**, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (UNB), LLM (Cambridge)

**Chircop, A. E.**, BA, LLD (Univ of Malta), LLM, JSD (Dalhousie); Acting Assoc. Director Marine and Environmental Law Institute

**Coughlan, S. G.**, BA (Ottawa), MA (Toronto), LLB (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto); Assoc. Director Law and Technology Institute

**Deturbide, M.**, BSc (Dalhousie), BJ (King's), JD, LLM (Dalhousie)

**Devlin, R.**, LLB (Queen's, Ireland), LLM (Queen's, ON)

**Doelle, M.**, BSc, LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Osgoode), JSD (Dalhousie), Dir. MELAW Institute

**Downie, J.**, BA, MA (Queen's), MLitt (Cambridge), LLB (Toronto), LLM, SJD (Mich)

**Ginn, D. E.**, BA (Mt. A), LLB (Queen's), LLM (Osgoode)

**Kaiser, H. A.**, BA, LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (L.S.E.)

**Llewellyn, J.**, BA (McMaster), MA (Queen's), LLB (Toronto), LLM (Harvard)

**MacKay, QC, A. W.**, BA (Mt. A), MA (Florida), BEd (Mt. A), LLB (Dalhousie), John A. Yogis, QC and Donald P. Keddy Chair in Human Rights Law

**Rotman, L.**, BA (Toronto), LLB (Queen's), LLM (Osgoode), SJD (Toronto), Purdy Crawford Chair in Business Law

**Thompson, QC, D. A.**, BA (McGill), LLB (Dalhousie)

**Thornhill, E. M. A.**, BA, Dip.Ed. (McGill), LLB (UQAM), Dip. Int'l & Comp Law (San Diego), MA (Univ de Mtl), LLD (City Univ of New York), LLD (Concordia)

**VanderZwaag, D. L.**, BA (Calvin), M.Div. (Princeton), JD (Arkansas), LLM (Dalhousie), PhD (Univ of Wales)

**Woodman, F. L.**, BA (Dalhousie), LLB (Queen's)

## Professors Emeritus

**Charles, QC, W. H.**, BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Harvard), LLM (Mich)

**Kindred, H. M.**, LLB (Bristol), LLM (London), LLM (Illinois)

**McConnell, M. L.**, BA (Victoria, BC), LLB (Dalhousie), PhD (Sydney)

**Pothier, D. L.**, BA (Dalhousie), MA (Carleton), LLB (Dalhousie)

**Wiktor, C.**, LLM (Univ of Wroclaw), MS in LS (Col)  
**Yogis, QC, J. A.**, BA (St. Mary's), LLB, LLM (Dalhousie), LLM (Mich)

## Associate Professors

**Bradley, S.**, BSc (Toronto), LLB (Queen's), LLM (Harvard)  
**Brooks, K. R.**, BA (Toronto), LLB (UBC), LLM (York)  
**Currie, R.**, BA (St. FX), MA (Carleton), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Univ of Edinburgh), Dir. Law and Technology  
**Gibson, E. C.**, LLB (Saskatchewan), LLM (Toronto)  
**Lahey, W.**, BA (Mt. A), BA (Oxford), LLB, LLM (Toronto)  
**Loomer, G.**, BSc (Victoria, BC), LLB (UBC), B.C.L., DPhil (Oxford)  
**MacIntosh, C.**, BA (Dalhousie), MA (Univ of Alberta), LLB (York), Director Health Law Institute  
**Murphy, R.**, BA (UPEI), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Toronto), LLM, SJD (Harvard)  
**Saunders, QC, P. M.**, BA, MA, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Wildeman, S.**, BA (Toronto), MA (Columbia), LLB (Dalhousie), Associate Director Health Law Institute

## Assistant Professors

**Baxter, J.**, BArtsSc, MA (McMaster), JD (Toronto), LLM (Yale)  
**Craig, E.**, BA (Univ of Alberta), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Yale), JSD (Dalhousie)  
**Erdman, J.**, BA, JD (Toronto), LLM (Dalhousie), MacBain Chair in Health Law and Policy  
**Franey, D.**, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dalhousie), Director Legal Aid Service  
**Hadskis, M.**, BSc, LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (York)  
**Hughes, Elizabeth J.**, BA, JD, LLM (Dalhousie)  
**Lafferty, QC, L.**, BA (St. Mary's), BEd, MA (MSVU), LLB, LLM (Dalhousie)  
**Penney, J.**, BA, JD (Dalhousie), MSt (Oxford), LLM (Columbia)

## Instructors

**Chewter, C.**, BA (Toronto), BA (McMaster), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Shapiro, J.**, BA (UBC), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Columbia)  
**Williams, M.**, BSW (Dalhousie), LLB (Toronto), LLM (NYU), Director, Indigenous Black & Mi'kmaq Initiative

## Adjunct

**Brown, B.**, BA (Acadia), MA (York), MA, LLB (Toronto)  
**Dobrowolsky, A.**, BA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Carlton)  
**Kindred, H. M.**, LLB (Bristol), LLM (London), LLM (Illinois)  
**Winham, G. R.**, BA (Bowdoin), Dip. Int'l Law (Manchester), PhD (North Carolina)

## Part-Time Faculty

**Acharya, N.**, LLB (Univ of Alberta), LLM (Dalhousie)  
**Anderson, G.**, BComm, LLB, LLM (Dalhousie)  
**Barry, J.**, BA, MA, JD, LLM (Dalhousie)  
**Beach, The Honourable B. J.**, BA (Toronto), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Berry, P.**, BComm (St. Mary's), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Black, M.**, BSc (Nipissing), MSc, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Calderhead, V.**, BA (Ulster), MA (Queen's), MA (Concordia), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Campbell, C.J.**, BA (St. FX), MA (St. Mary's), JD (Dalhousie)  
**Campbell, J.**, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Casey, B.**, BA (Victoria, BC), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Cassidy, QC, P.**, BCom (St. Mary's), MTS (AST), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Covan, M.**, BA (Toronto), LLB, LLM (Dalhousie)  
**Craggs, L.**, BA (Univ of Alberta), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Darling, D.**, BA (Mt. A), MA (Queen's), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Dawe, H.**, BSc (Dalhousie), JD (Western)  
**Dillman, A.**, BA (Hons.) (St. Mary's), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Osgoode)  
**Driscoll, C.**, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Dunbar, I.**, BSc (Acadia), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Dunning, M.**, PEng, BEng (Civil) (McGill), LLB (Dalhousie)



**Fowles, C.**, B.Math (Waterloo), MBA (Western), LLB (Toronto)  
**Fraser, D.**, BA (UCB), MA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Fraser, D.**, BSc (Acadia), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Garson, D.**, BA, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Gibbon, A.**, BA (Acadia), JD, PhD (Toronto)  
**Gibson, K.**, BA (Oxford), LLB (Queen's)  
**Gosine, M.**, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Gumpert, J. A.**, BComm, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Hill, T.**, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Jackson, C.**, BAppSci (Ottawa), BCL/LLB (McGill), LLM (Dalhousie)  
**Jan, S.**, BSc, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Johnson, G.**, BComm, LLB (Dalhousie), MBA (St. Mary's)  
**Keaveny, A.**, BA (Concordia), LLB (McGill)  
**Kindred, K.**, BA, LLB (UNB)  
**Lazare, J.**, BA (McGill), LLL, JD (Ottawa), LLM (McGill)  
**MacDonald, R.**, BA (St. FX), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**MacDuff, J.**, BA, BComm (Queen's), LLB (Dalhousie), BCL (Oxford)  
**Mahaney, S.**, BA (St. FX), JD (Dalhousie)  
**Mainprize, V.**, BA (King's), LLB, MBA (Dalhousie), LLM (York)  
**Martin, J.**, BComm, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**McManus, M. K.**, BSc, BA, LLB (Dalhousie), PhD (London)  
**McVey, P.**, BA (Queen's), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Meade, A.**, BEng (McGill), MSc (Queen's), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Merrick, J. P.**, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Miedema, R.**, BSc (Queen's), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Pryde, B.**, BComm, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Puthucherrill, T.**, LLB, LLM (Kerala Univ), MPhil (NUJS), LLM, PhD (Dalhousie)  
**Sarson, B.**, BA, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Sawesko, K.**, BSc (St. FX), LLB (UNB)  
**Scott, M.**, BA (Memorial), LLB (UNB)  
**Scott, M. P.**, BMus, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Scott, S.**, BScEng, LLB (UNB)  
**Shanks, J.**, BA (Acadia), LLB (UNB)  
**Simms, M.**, BA, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Slone, E.**, BSc (McGill), LLB (Osgoode)  
**Taillon, A.**, BA (Mt. A), MA (Leeds), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Wallace, D.**, BA (Bishop's), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Watt, D.**, BA (Hons), LLB (Dalhousie)

## Legal Aid Clinic

**Franey, D.**, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dalhousie), Director Legal Aid Clinic  
**Hoyte, QC, S. Y.**, BA, BSW, LLB, MSW (Dalhousie)  
**Litke, S.**, BSW (Dalhousie), MSW, LLB (McGill)  
**McNeil, C.**, BA, LLB (Dalhousie)  
**McNeill, QC, H.**, BA, (MSVU), LLB (Dalhousie)  
**Young, S.**, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (UNB)

## Librarians

**Adams, J.**, BA (King's), MLIS (Dalhousie), Reference/Cataloguing Librarian  
**Aiken, L. S.**, BA, MLIS (Dalhousie), Assistant Law Librarian  
**Lewis, M.**, BA (UNB), MLIS (Dalhousie), Reference/Information Technology Librarian  
**Michels, D.**, BTh. (Tyndale), MA (Providence), MLIS (Dalhousie), Reference/Instructional Services Librarian  
**Matthewman, A.**, BA (Windsor), MLS, MA (Western), Law Librarian

## Administrative Officers

**Beaver, D.**, BBA (MSVU), MBA (Dalhousie), Director Finance and Administration  
**Godfrey, R.**, Director Admissions and Outreach  
**Kavanaugh, K.**, Director Alumni and Development  
**Loomer, L.**, BA Hons (UVic), Director of Communications

# Admission

Director of Admissions: Rose Godfrey

## Admissions Procedure

Any student seeking admission to the Law School for the first time must complete the online application and submit academic transcripts, letters of reference and Personal Statement to the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS B3H 4H6, by February 28. An application fee, which is not refunded, must accompany each application. Applicants who wish to be considered for entrance scholarships must file these applications by November 30. It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that all materials relevant to the application are received by the committee.

Students applying for admission are required to submit results of the Law School Admission Test, a service of the Law School Admission Council ([www.lsac.org](http://www.lsac.org)). The test is offered several times per year across Canada and the US, usually in October, December, February, and June. LSATs written in June will not be considered for positions in the course commencing the following September.

The Admissions Committee may consider applications as soon as they are received or it may postpone consideration of some or all applications until June. A non-refundable deposit of \$200 is required to hold a place in the law program. All prepaid deposits are applied to the first installment due for tuition fees. Prospective applicants should confirm from the faculty that this information has not been changed subsequent to this printing.

## Admissions Policy

In assessing applications, emphasis is placed primarily on an applicant's academic record and LSAT score. The Admissions Committee also considers non-academic experience, letters of reference and other factors in making its decisions. Interviews by the Admissions Committee of applicants with significant non-academic experience may be held at the discretion of the Committee. Interviews will normally take place in May or June.

## Juris Doctor (Full and Part Time)

Students are admitted to the JD program through one of the categories set out below.

### Regular Applicants

The Admissions Committee of the Schulich School of Law may admit applicants as regular candidates for the JD degree if the applicant:

1. has received, with high standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce, or an equivalent degree from Dalhousie University or from another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate; or
2. has at least three full years of study after junior matriculation or two full years after senior matriculation of a course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce or an equivalent degree at Dalhousie or at another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate. Normally, this means that the applicant is within one year of receiving a degree in the undergraduate program followed. For the purposes of this rule junior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XI or equivalent and senior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XII or equivalent.

### Special Status Applicants

An applicant who is considered as a regular applicant may also be considered as a special status applicant if the application indicates a significant amount of non-academic involvement to which the Admissions Committee is prepared to give special consideration. A special status applicant is a person not less than 25 years of age who has had at least five years' experience in a significant employment capacity or in a significant community activity. A special status applicant must submit a Personal Statement and should arrange to have additional Reference Statements forwarded to the Admissions Committee from persons familiar with the applicant's non-academic experience.

In all other respects, Special Status Applicants must meet the same requirements as Regular Applicants.

### Mature Applicants

Where the applicant has not met the foregoing formal educational requirements the Admissions Committee may, in very exceptional circumstances, admit a limited number of applicants as mature students where it is of the opinion that, in all the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education specified for regular applicants.

Mature applicants must be 26 years of age on or before September 1st of the year for which they seek admission to law school. Mature applicants are also required to write the Law School Admissions Test, to have an interview with the Admissions Committee, and to submit to the Committee a detailed resume of their non-academic experience along with letters of assessment from persons who are familiar with their contributions and achievements. The Committee is particularly interested in

gathering information with respect to the candidates' ability to organize their life and their work in order to cope with the demands of law school, their ability to reason and analyze, their ability to express themselves orally and in writing, and their potential for contribution to the community. Generally, the Committee requires, as a minimum, an accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour. Candidates are strongly encouraged to successfully complete some university-level courses before applying.

## **Applicants to Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Initiative**

### ***Admissions***

The Indigenous Blacks & Mi'kmaq (IB&M) Initiative was established in 1989 to reduce structural and systemic discrimination by increasing the representation of Indigenous Blacks and Mi'kmaq in the legal profession.

The Initiative involves:

- community outreach and recruiting;
- a holistic approach to assessing applicants;
- limited financial support, based on need, for students who meet the definitions of "Indigenous Black" and "Mi'kmaq" set out below;
- the facilitation of Aboriginal and African Canadian legal scholarship;
- the provision of academic support, upon request; and
- the provision of career placement support.

The primary focus of the IB&M Initiative is on students who are either:

- Indigenous Black Nova Scotians; that is, individuals who are Black and were born or raised in Nova Scotia or have a substantial connection with a historically Black community in Nova Scotia, or
- Mi'kmaq; that is, individuals who are Mi'kmaq and were born or raised Mi'kma'ki or have a substantial connection with a Mi'kmaq community.

The IB&M Initiative places the admission of Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq students as its priority, however, other Black and Aboriginal students are also urged to apply to the Schulich School of Law. If in any given year all qualified Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq students have been admitted and there are still spaces available through the IB&M category, the Admissions Committee may decide to admit Black students who are not indigenous to Nova Scotia and Aboriginal students who are not Mi'kmaq.

It is recommended that all students who apply for admission through the IB&M Initiative have completed a university degree or at least 10 university credits prior to admission. A limited number of mature students may be admitted, where it is determined that the applicant has demonstrated that the length and quality of his or her non-academic experience is equivalent in substance to the formal academic education required of other applicants.

The application form for the IB&M Initiative is the same as the application form for all students applying to the Schulich School of Law and applicants are required to write the LSAT. Applicants should indicate their desire to be considered for admission through the IB&M category on the Law School Application Form, and in their personal statement. The Admissions Committee reviews all applications and determines which applicants should be interviewed.

### ***Pre-Law***

The Pre-Law Course is a four-week course for qualified IB&M applicants, usually offered during the month of May. The focus of Pre-Law is to provide an intensive introduction to the legal research, reasoning and writing skills critical to success at law school. Pre-law also evaluates students for admissions purposes, and students in Pre-Law must successfully complete the course in order to attend the Schulich School of Law.

### ***Funding***

Partial funding for tuition, books and housing may be available for Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq students, on the basis of need. Students who do not meet the definition of Indigenous Black or Mi'kmaq as set out above are not eligible for funding from the IB&M Initiative; however, all students may apply for general bursary assistance from the Schulich School of Law.

## **Native Applicants**

Those native applicants who are not eligible for the Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Initiative and whose previous academic background does not meet the admissions standards, are eligible to apply for admission to the Schulich School of Law through successful completion of the Program of Legal Studies for Native People at the University of Saskatchewan, College of Law. Application forms and further information are available from Professor Ruth Thompson, Director, Program of Legal Studies for Native People, University of Saskatchewan, College of Law, Saskatoon, SK S7N 0W0

Students intending to make application for any joint program should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

## **Transferring From Another Canadian Law School**

Students of other Canadian law schools who satisfy the standards for admission to the JD program may apply to the Assistant Dean, Academic to transfer to the Schulich School of Law, provided they are in good standing where previous studies have been undertaken, the work they have completed is satisfactory to the Law School Studies Committee, and the courses to be completed for an JD degree can be arranged. To qualify for a degree the student must complete two full years at Dalhousie. Well qualified graduates of a Quebec law school may be admitted into a special one year program. The Schulich School of Law does not accept transfer applications from students of non-Canadian law schools. Enquiries should be directed to the Assistant Dean, Academic at the law school.

## **Admission as an Occasional Student**

Subject to University and Law School regulations, a professional in law or a related field may be admitted as an occasional student to attend one or two courses at the most. Attendance or performance in courses or any examinations is not credited for degree qualifications. As a general rule, occasional students are not permitted to attend first year law courses. Those wishing to be admitted as occasional students should apply to the Law School Studies Committee. Undergraduate students may not take courses at the law school. Graduate students may, in certain circumstances, be permitted by the Schulich School of Law to take a law course at the Law School and should contact the Associate Dean, Academic to enquire.

## **Students with Disabilities**

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with disabilities. See University Regulations for details.

## **Additional Information for Part Time Applicants**

Students interested in pursuing a part-time JD at Dalhousie should do the following:

1. In addition to completing the regular admissions package, submit a brief written statement outlining your reasons for seeking admission to the Part-time Studies Program and indicating whether you wish to do First Year on a full-time or half-time basis. This statement should be in addition to the Personal Statement which forms part of the regular application material. Admission to the Part-time Program is limited. Not all students who meet the standards for acceptance to the JD program will be permitted to do the degree on a part-time basis. You should note that, in considering whether to admit an applicant into the Part-time Studies Program, the Committee in its discretion will give special consideration to factors such as family responsibilities, financial hardship, employment commitments, and health problems. Note that students in the part-time program take a reduced number of courses, but those courses are offered with the regular full-time students. No special evening courses are offered.
2. Students already accepted into the full-time JD who wish to enter the Part-Time Studies Program should write a letter supplying the information requested in the previous paragraph and send it to Ms. Rose Godfrey, Admissions Office, Schulich School of Law, Halifax, NS B3H 4H9. This letter may be sent along with your confirmation of acceptance and your deposit. It may also be sent at any time before registration, though earlier applications are likely to fare better than later ones. Take note that, even for those already accepted into the full-time JD, acceptance into the Part-Time Studies Program is not automatic.
3. Applicants interested in the Part-Time program should contact the law society of any province in which they might want to practice law, in order to ascertain whether a Part-time JD from Dalhousie meets individual law society requirements.

## **Exchange Programs**

The Schulich School of Law is committed to promoting student opportunities to study in other countries, including civil law and other traditions. Exchanges are normally for one term and open to third year students. Home tuition arrangements generally apply where Dalhousie students are allowed to study at exchange partner institutions without additional tuition fees.

The application deadline is in January each year and students wishing to undertake an exchange must apply to the Assistant Dean of Student Services. Selection is the responsibility of the International Linkages Committee of the faculty. Students must have at least a B- grade average in law school. No student shall receive credit for participation in more than one exchange program.

Students wishing to obtain further details on existing exchanges, listed below, are advised to consult the latest information available at the Law Library's Reserve Desk (listed under Exchange Programs) or consult materials on the Schulich School of Law website. A public information session about available exchange opportunities is normally held in the law school each January. Appropriate websites, faculty liaison persons and the Chair of the International Linkages Committee may also be consulted.

Students wishing to study away on a letter of permission for a year or a term at another Canadian law school should speak to the Associate Dean, Academic for more details. Students who spend a term at another Canadian law school will not be permitted to participate in an exchange program during the same academic year.

## Exchanges

Currently the Schulich School of Law has exchange agreements with more than 20 universities, including:

- University of Arizona (Arizona, USA)
- Bucerius Law School (Hamburg, Germany)
- China University of Political Science & Law (CUPL) (Beijing, China)
- University of Houston Law Centre (Houston, USA)
- Instituto Tecnológico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (Monterrey, Mexico)
- Laval University (Quebec, CA)
- Lund University (Lund, Sweden)
- University of Maine Law School (Portland, Maine, USA)
- Universidad Panamericana (Mexico City)
- Queensland University of Technology (Brisbane, Australia)
- National Law School of India (Bangalore, India)
- National University of Singapore (Singapore)
- Southwestern Law School (Los Angeles, USA)
- Suffolk University (Boston, USA)
- Vrije Universiteit (Amsterdam, Netherlands)
- Victoria University of Wellington (Wellington, New Zealand)
- George Washington University (DC, USA)
- Tsinghua University (Beijing, China)
- University of Southampton (UK)

For more information see: [http://issuu.com/dalinternational/docs/international\\_linkages\\_2014\\_2cc8b1ffba3040/3?e=10599631/641937](http://issuu.com/dalinternational/docs/international_linkages_2014_2cc8b1ffba3040/3?e=10599631/641937)

## Faculty Regulations

**Associate Dean:** Michael Deturbide

**Assistant Dean:** Elizabeth Hughes

**Note:** The Studies Committee oversees the implementation of the faculty academic regulations in specific cases. The Associate Dean is the Chair of the Studies Committee.

The Academic Year consists of one session of two terms\* covering a period of about thirty weeks. Please consult the faculty for final confirmation of start and end dates.

\* There is a third term in the summer for Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinic students only, the dates of which are May 1 - August 31 inclusive.

## Registration

Students are registered for the whole session only and not for one or other of the terms. Late registration requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and payment of an extra fee.

## Course Work and Attendance

In order that their course work may be recognized as qualifying for a degree, candidates must conform to the following requirements:

1. All students are expected to attend the classes of their prescribed courses regularly and punctually.
2. They must appear at all examinations and prepare all essays and assignments satisfactorily.
3. In determining pass lists the standings attained in prescribed course exercises and research work and in the various examinations are taken into consideration.

## Course Outlines

Students will be provided with a course outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the course. After the final course change date for each term, changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of ten percent or more must have the unanimous approval of all enrolled students in order to be valid. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term course outlines will be placed on file with the office of the Associate Dean, Academic.

## Courses from Another Faculty for Law School Credit

Law students may take a university course from another faculty for credit at the Law School, if that course is sufficiently relevant to the student's law program. The non-law course should be at the graduate level, and may be the equivalent of no more than a total of three hours per year credit, as determined by the Assistant Dean, Academic. The grades awarded in non-law courses will be on the basis of Pass/Fail, and a student's average will be computed on the basis of law courses only. Non-law courses cannot be included in a student's program to satisfy the major paper requirement. Students wishing to take non-law courses must obtain the written consent of the particular university department, and arrange to have the course description sent to the Assistant Dean, Academic. Normally, students may take non-law courses in their third year only. (Please note that students registered in the combined JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MLIS, and JD/MHA programs are governed by separate regulations.)

## Auditing Courses

A second or third year law student may audit some courses with the permission of the Assistant Dean and the instructor, if there is room in the course. The instructor may require a student to keep up with course work and may record attendance. Only one course may be taken as an audit in each of second and third year, with permission. First year students are not permitted to audit.

In most cases, only law students will be permitted to enroll in or audit law school courses. Occasionally, a professional in law or a related field may audit an upper year course with permission of the Associate or Assistant Dean and the instructor, if there is room in the course. First year courses may not be audited. Students are not permitted to audit short, intensive courses such as the European Union Law Visiting Professorship, or clinical courses.

## Pass Requirements

The pass mark in any particular course is 50%, but an overall weighted average of 55% is required for advancement. A student who fails to attain the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments fails the year. Students must attain an overall weighted average of 55% and pass every subject, by regular, special, or supplemental examination, before advancing to Second or Third Year. A student who fails in more than two courses also fails the year regardless of overall average.

Grades earned at the Bader International Study Centre will not be included in a Dalhousie student's overall weighted average for any purpose, including eligibility for supplemental exams.

Additional rules apply in the following specific situations:

a. **Applicable only to Third Year** - The University "up-and-down" Rule: A Third Year student who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one course and attains an average on the work of the year that exceeds 50% by twice as much as the failure in the course is below 50% is permitted to graduate. Please note this rule is not applicable to mandatory courses such as Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility.

b. **A Part-time Rule for Those with One Failure:** A student in Second or Third Year who fails only one course and, without recourse to supplementals, is not eligible for or does not opt for advancement or graduation under (a) may take the course again on a part-time basis and may write the next regular examination or assignment in the course. Where the failed course is optional, the student may petition the Studies Committee for permission to take a course or courses other than the one that was failed. This part-time year counts as one of the four years during which a student must complete the full-time JD course to qualify for the degree. For greater certainty, the choice is between writing a supplemental exam (where eligible) or re-taking the course, but not both.

c. **Supplemental Privileges - Clinical Law, Clinical Course in Criminal Law**

(i) For the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b) of these Pass Requirement rules, a failure in Clinical Law or in the Clinical course in Criminal Law shall be deemed to be a failure in more than one course.

(ii) Except as provided in clause (iii) a student who fails Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law shall not be entitled to supplemental privileges and shall be deemed to have failed the academic year.

(iii) The Studies Committee may permit supplemental privileges to a student who has failed either Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law where:

- The basis of a failing grade is the student's paper, in which case a written memorandum may be authorized as the mode of supplemental examination; or
- The failure is related to a specific assignment that can be replicated as a supplemental.

## Supplemental and Special Examinations and Assignments

Regular Examinations and Assignments: Final examinations are held immediately before the December vacation and after the completion of lectures in the spring. A student who does not sit an exam or a moot (whether regular, special or supplemental) as scheduled, without express prior permission of the Studies Committee, will receive a grade of zero in that exam or moot.

### 1. Special Examinations and Assignments

Students must write their examinations and moots as scheduled unless they have express prior permission from the Studies Committee or the Advising and Access Services Centre in advance for alternate arrangements. Students are expected to submit assignments by their due date and time unless they have express prior permission from the Studies Committee or the Advising and Access Services Centre for an extended deadline. Individual instructors and faculty members cannot grant

extensions in response to individual student requests, and all student requests for special accommodation must be directed to the Associate Dean's office or to the Advising and Access Services Centre, depending on the circumstances.

Where it can be established that, for medical or personal reasons, a student's ability to write an examination is significantly hampered, the Studies Committee or the Advising and Access Services Centre may allow the student to write a special examination. Requests for special exams must be made as soon as possible, and before the exam is to be written. Where a student becomes ill during an exam, the student must immediately contact the Associate Dean's Office, before the end of the exam. Special exams are written in the July special exam period.

Where it can be established that for medical or personal reasons a student's ability to work on a major paper or other assignment has been significantly hampered, the student may request an extension on the paper or assignment. Such a request must be made as soon as possible, and in all cases before the paper or assignment is due.

## **2. Medical Withdrawal**

A student may apply for a medical withdrawal from law school if substantiating medical documentation demonstrates that the student's ability to continue his or her studies is significantly hampered. If a medical withdrawal is granted, the time the student is absent from law school is not counted for the purposes of Regulation V. A) 1) (the "four year rule").

A student wishing to be readmitted to law school after a medical withdrawal must provide substantiating medical evidence to the satisfaction of the Studies Committee of their ability to resume their studies.

Where the Studies Committee has received a request from a student for deferral of exams or assignments due to an ongoing medical condition or other personal circumstances, the Studies Committee may require the student to provide further medical or other documentation regarding their ability to continue with their studies, and may determine that the only appropriate accommodation is a medical withdrawal from the academic year or term.

## **3. Supplemental Examinations and Assignments**

A student who attains the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments and who has failed not more than two courses is entitled to write supplemental examinations or to complete supplemental assignments in the courses failed. The student must pass the supplemental examination(s) before advancing to the next year. If a student writes a supplemental exam, only the result of the supplemental exam will be taken into account in determining whether the student passes or fails the course, even if the course uses other evaluative methods (such as assignments, moots, presentations).

Students permitted to write special examinations or complete special assignments will be entitled to write supplemental examinations or complete supplemental assignments should they fail the special, provided they otherwise meet the requirements for entitlement to write supplementals. Moreover, a student who encounters medical or personal difficulties in preparing for or writing a supplemental assignment may, upon petition, be granted permission to complete the course requirements by supplemental procedures at a later date.

All special and supplemental exams are written in July of the same academic year as the regular exam. Special and supplemental assignments and papers must be completed by the date determined by the Studies Committee. Students are responsible for ascertaining from the professor the scope of the material to be covered in a special or supplemental exam, as special and supplemental exams serve different purposes and may cover different material.

Where a student fails a course and writes a supplemental examination, both the mark in the final examination and the mark in the supplemental examination appear on the record. Supplemental examinations and assignments are marked "Pass" or "Fail". A student's mark in the regular examination or assignment is used for all purposes connected with the computation of the average, including class standing. Marks in supplementals are used only for purposes relating to the satisfactory completion of a particular course.

## **4. Application for Supplemental and Special Examinations**

Application to write a supplemental examination must be made on a form to be obtained from the Office of the Associate Dean and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

## **Examination Regulations**

1. Students writing examinations in the Schulich School of Law are expected to act honourably, in accordance with the spirit as well as the letter of these regulations. Invigilation is provided primarily to assist students with problems. Where there is no invigilation, and particularly in the case of supplementals, specials and other examinations not written in the normal course of events, these rules apply with such variations as are practically required.
2. Time for Writing Examinations - All examinations in the Law School shall commence at the appointed hour and, in the absence of an extension of time granted to the course generally by the instructor who sets the paper, they shall end at the appointed time. In the event of a student being late for an examination for justifiable cause, he or she shall report this fact as soon as is reasonably practicable to the Associate Dean or his or her nominee, and the Associate Dean, or nominee, in consultation with the examiner, shall have authority to make immediate alternative arrangements for the student to sit the examination. The term "justifiable cause" includes, but is not restricted to, temporary illness, delay caused by a snowstorm or transportation difficulties.
3. (i) Identification of Examination Papers - Examinations in the Law School are written by code number only and students must not write their names on exam

papers or otherwise seek to indicate their authorship. Students will be provided with code numbers before the commencement of examinations and must record their code number on each examination booklet or submitted paper. Students should also indicate the name of the course, the professor's name and the date of the examination on the first page of the examination paper.

(ii) It is a serious matter for a student to circumvent, either intentionally or otherwise, the anonymity of the examination process by identifying themselves on a Law School exam. An obvious case of self-identification is the placing of one's name on the cover or on any other part of the exam paper. Self-identification may take an indirect form as where a student informs a professor after the exam that he or she has written the exam in a particular distinctive ink colour. Where a professor believes that a student has self-identified, they should report the matter to the Associate Dean. The Associate Dean shall then refer the matter to the Studies Committee.

Gratuitous references in an exam answer to personal identifying information shall constitute self-identification within the meaning of this regulation.

However reliance on and reference to personal background or experience relevant to answering the question shall not constitute self-identification.

A student who is granted an accommodation by the Studies Committee which results in an exam written at a time or in a format which might identify the student will not be found to have self-identified within the meaning of this policy.

Where the Studies Committee determines that a student has deliberately or carelessly identified him or herself on an exam, the Committee shall impose a five per cent penalty. The imposition of the penalty does not depend on finding of intent to self identify. The fact of self-identification is sufficient to warrant the imposition of the penalty.

4. Use of Materials by Students - Unless otherwise specified by the instructor concerned, no printed or written materials may be consulted by a student during the examination. When reference to printed or written materials by a student during the examination is permitted the instructor or nominee will indicate this fact to the class in advance and will list at the beginning of the question paper all permitted materials. It is an academic offence to bring prohibited material into an examination. Students who bring prohibited material into an examination shall be referred to the Senate Discipline Committee.
5. Prohibited Materials - Materials not permitted for reference in an examination must be left outside the examination room but not in the hallways or lavatories in general use during the examinations.
6. Data Transmission Devices Prohibited - With the exception of computers being used for the purpose of writing an exam, data transmission or storage devices such as cell phones, smart phones, etc. are not permitted in the exam room.
7. Communication Between Students - Students shall not communicate or attempt to communicate with other students during examinations.
8. Smoking and Noise in the Examination Room - Smoking is not permitted in the Law School. Students are reminded that any noise is distracting to others writing an examination.
9. Leaving the Examination Room During Examination - A student may, with the permission of the invigilator, but only then, be permitted to leave the room and return to the examination. Only one student may be excused at a time, and, when permitted to leave, must do so as quietly as possible. The only areas considered "in bounds" for students outside the examination room are the hallways adjacent to the room, and corridors and stairways connecting student lavatories. All other areas are out of bounds, including lockers.
10. All examinations shall be typed unless otherwise permitted by the Studies Committee.
11. Submission of Examination Papers to Invigilator at end of Examination - Students must submit their examinations promptly when the invigilator signifies that time has expired, whether the answers are completed or not.

## Late Penalties

In order to ensure that all students are treated equally and that no student is allowed to profit from taking extra time to complete an exam, paper or assignment, late penalties will be imposed for work that is not completed on time. The quantum of penalty imposed will vary depending on the amount of time allowed for the student to complete the assignment, the degree of lateness, and in some cases the existence of any mitigating circumstances.

Please consult the Schulich School of Law Regulations Handbook on the Law School website or the Associate Dean's Office for specifics about how late penalties are calculated.

## Academic Accommodation for Students with Disabilities

Students seeking special accommodation with regard to course evaluation, such as exam deferral and extensions to deadlines, should consult with the Advising and Access Services Centre, or the Associate Dean or Assistant Dean Academic as soon as possible and before an exam is scheduled to be written or an assignment is due. Requests for special accommodation for reasons such as illness or personal circumstances will require an application to the Studies Committee, or to the Advising and Access Services Centre, depending on the circumstances.

Students wishing to discuss arrangements for in-class study assistance should see the Faculty Advisor to Students with Disabilities.

**NOTE:** Where self-disclosure or prior arrangements have not been made with the University, Dalhousie is not liable to accommodate special needs owing to a physical, intellectual, or psychological disability.

## Grading Information and Evaluation

**Evaluation** - Courses designated as exam courses must have a final exam worth at least 60% of the total evaluation. Courses designated as major paper courses must ensure the paper comprises at least 60% of the total evaluation.

**Grade Equivalents** - Letter grades are used for all purposes at the Law School; however, the numerical equivalent is used to determine the student's weighted average. The numerical equivalents to the letter grades are as follows:

Letter Grade	Equivalent
A+	85-100
A	80-84



A-	78-79
B+	75-77
B	70-74
B-	68-69
C+	65-67
C	60-64
D+	55-59
D	50-54
F	Below 50 (failure)
INC	Incomplete
PENDING	Awaiting Grade

The grade 'INC' is a transitional grade and will be replaced by a letter grade upon the student completing the requirements of the academic year. Subject to writing supplemental examinations, a student must attain a grade of 'D' or better in each course, and in any event an overall weighted average of 55% to complete the work of any year. Pass or Fail grades are assigned to exchange courses, supplemental examinations and non-law courses for JD credit, as well as to some Clinical Law courses. Non-law courses (except courses by students registered in the combined JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MLIS, and JD/MHA programs) are not used to determine a student's average. Honours/Pass/Fail grades are assigned to Clinical Law and the Criminal Clinic. An Honours or Pass grade in these courses is not used in determining a student's average, except in certain circumstances where the student would otherwise fail the year, and a Fail grade in these courses is assigned a numerical value and is used in determining a student's average.

The grade of "Pending" is a temporary grade used when a student is awaiting the outcome of an academic discipline process, or in the case of a transfer student in which a final grade has not yet been received.

The following grade distribution scheme for First-Year marks has been adopted by Faculty Council. Any variation from the permissible range of marks must be approved by Faculty Council:

### Permissible Grade Distribution

A	10-20%
B	40-60%
A & B together	60-75%
C	15-25%
D	0-15%
F	0-5%

Median grade 70-72 for exam courses; for upper year non-exam courses, although a grade distribution curve is not used, a median of 73-75 is enforced. Legal Research and Writing has a median of 72-74. Small group first year courses have a median of 72-74.

1. Those teaching second and third year courses should take note of the first year grade curve in their evaluation and use it as a guiding principle. The larger and more traditional (e.g. lecture method, examination) the course, the more likely it is that concordance with the first year curve will emerge.
2. The Studies Committee should perform an overseeing function with respect to second and third year grades. Prior to the Faculty marks meeting, the Studies Committee should be provided with a breakdown of the grades awarded in each of the second and third year courses and should make appropriate inquiries concerning any obvious anomalies. In the event that the committee is not satisfied with the explanation offered by a faculty member for an apparent anomaly, the committee should direct him/her to reconsider his/her marks and the Committee may bring the matter to the attention of the Faculty marks meeting.
3. A full breakdown of marks awarded in individual courses should be available to members of the faculty at the Faculty marks meeting.

### Excessive Disparity Between Sections

1. A faculty member who teaches any course in which there is an examination, must provide a draft of the examination to colleagues for their comments.
2. Before handing in his/her grades, a faculty member must provide to his/her colleagues the best, an average and the worst (including all failures, if any) papers for their consideration. (This also applies to those teaching major paper courses).
3. The Studies Committee will have an overseeing role in the matter of grades.
4. Before submitting grades to the administration, a faculty member teaching any non-sectioned course must provide a sample of his/her papers or examinations (e.g. the best, an average and the worst) to a colleague for review.

### Dean's List

The Dean's List recognizes superior academic performance by the top 10 per cent of Dalhousie students in each year at the Schulich School of Law. Please check with the Assistant Dean, Academic for details.

### Major Paper Courses

Each second or third year student must take at least one course (and not more than two) which has been designated as a major paper course per year. Some courses are available on the basis of evaluation by either examination or major paper, the difference being that when the course is evaluated by examination, two credit hours are earned, and where a major paper is written, three credit hours are earned. A major paper must comprise at least 60% of the total grade in a course that is designated as a major paper course.

## Major Paper Guidelines

A “major paper” is a writing requirement worth not less than 60% of the final mark awarded in a course (see below).

No method of evaluation in any course may require a major paper unless that requirement has received the approval of Faculty Council. While this constraint could be evaded by assigning papers worth only slightly less than 60%, assigning several papers, and so on, the wish of Faculty Council is that their spirit is to be respected.

### 1. Objective of Major Paper Requirement

The major paper requirement is intended to assist in the improvement of the legal research and writing skills the student already has. It is to be, in effect, an extension of the first year legal writing program. The topics upon which the written assignments are undertaken should be of a type suitable for in-depth research in a limited field of inquiry and substantial Faculty input is essential.

### 2. Performance Expectation

The aim should be writing of publishable quality. It is to be expected that most students will not achieve such a high level of quality, just as most students will be unable to achieve an A standing in other courses. Papers should exhibit at least some level of legal analysis and not consist of a mere recitation of decisions and facts. Supervision should be sufficient to make the writing requirement a real learning experience. This necessarily involves feedback to the student during the preparation of the paper and after its completion.

### 3. Curve Does Not Apply

The curve does not apply as a guideline in the marking of major papers, although a median grade range of 73-75 is enforced.

### 4. Criteria

The criteria of (a) Research; (b) Organization: Logic/Coherence; (c) Analysis-Insight-Synthesis; (d) Literary Style and (e) Originality are adopted explicitly as the ones relevant to evaluation of major papers. The definition of these criteria and the alphabetical grade equivalents and weights assigned to them as set out in the following table are adopted.

1. **Research** involves the ability to find, select and use effectively all primary materials (case, statutes, regulations) and secondary sources (books or articles) relevant to the topic. In many courses, a comparative analysis of material from other jurisdictions (e.g. Britain and the United States) is appropriate or even essential. Students should not rely exclusively on secondary sources, but should read the original text of major cases and statutes referred to in the literature. Research materials should include, where appropriate, non-legal sources. Empirical research by students ought to be encouraged.

The table (see below) adopts the following descriptors for research (horizontal axis):

- a. Outstanding - as defined above
- b. Thorough- no important area of research has been missed but there are a few loose ends or other sources that ought to have been explored.
- c. Not quite thorough - an important area of research has been missed or there are both loose ends and other sources to be explored.
- d. Serious but Unsuccessful canvass of sources contains the failings of (iii) only more so.
- e. Mere attempt to consider sources - distinguishable from (iv) as being cursory rather than serious in considering main sources or there are clear errors in research, e.g. student fails to check for appeals of relevant decisions, and bases much of the analysis on a court of appeal case that has been reversed by the Supreme Court of Canada.
- f. No serious research effort - self explanatory

2. **Organization: Logic/Coherence** relates to the logical and coherent presentation of the subject matter, so that it is readily intelligible to the reader.

The introduction should assist the reader by providing both a clear statement of the problem that the student has chosen to analyze, the goal she/he seeks to achieve and a brief overview of the subjects she/he intends to discuss. The conclusion should play a similar role at the end of the paper, except that it should also summarize the student's conclusions. Topics should appear in a logical sequence. Legal and factual material that provides the foundation for discussion of a particular issue should be set out before that issue is reached. The student should use headings to structure the paper and indicate when she/he is moving to a new topic or subtopic. There should also be transitional text to justify the shift to a new topic, explain its connection to issues previously discussed, and

the like.

The table adopts the following descriptors for Organization (vertical axis):

- Excellent Organization
- Well organized: A few minor flaws, but generally good logical flow
- Moderate Disorganization throughout, but paper is generally intelligible
- Substantial Disorganization: paper hard to follow
- Incoherent: Disorganization is so great that paper is unintelligible

3. **Analysis-Insight-Synthesis:** These criteria relate to the evaluation of the student's ability to understand and utilize effectively the materials that she/he has found through research. They require an understanding of the subject matter that goes beyond the ability to merely recite the rationales of cases, the conclusions reached by other authorities or bare statistics.

Analysis relates to the student's detailed use of cases, statutes, and secondary sources within the paper to explore particular issues that she/he has identified. Good analysis will assist the reader to achieve a sophisticated understanding of the issues and relevant legal authorities without the need to read all the various sources that the student had identified through research. The student should provide a factual background adequate to permit the reader to understand the context in which legal problems arise. She/he should describe relevant legal material (cases/statutes) and important policy analysis (for example, Law Reform Commission materials) in sufficient detail to provide the reader with a clear view of any legal controversies that exist and reasoning that has been put forward to support the various positions. There are a wide variety of analytical weaknesses that may be displayed by students. Examples include missing a relevant issue or legal argument, identifying legal problems but not exploring available legal principles that may have a bearing on their solution, or stating the conclusions of cases significant to analysis of an issue without setting out the reasoning that the court used to justify its conclusions.

"Insight" involves an in-depth understanding of the fundamental issues. Good "Synthesis", which usually demonstrates this understanding, reflects the ability of the student to integrate the diverse material that she/he has found into a conceptual framework that is clearly explained to the reader. Insight and synthesis would probably show up in a strong statement of thematic material at the outset, its use as an organizing device in the paper, and a serious attempt in the conclusion either to determine whether the initial hypothesis had been proven or to assess the conceptual apparatus for its explanatory power. Weak insight and synthesis may be demonstrated by a student's failure to integrate relevant authorities for some or all of the paper.

A better paper will draw inferences from the digested material as to the present state and future development of the law in the area researched, as well as formulating recommendations for legal changes that might improve the situation and serve appropriate policy goals. Good analysis without much insight or synthesis may be average depending on the complexity or the novelty of the topic or research method. For instance, good analysis of an original topic (see Originality *infra*) may be as much as can be expected and should be rewarded highly. The same quality of analysis of a topic on which there is already a body of published critical writing that provides a framework or platform for the student's paper would have to show its own insight and synthesis to rate equally highly. A paper that sets out numerous cases or articles or otherwise merely describes the results of the student's research efforts, however extensive, without attempting to extract common principles or create an analytical basis is likely to be judged as poor.

The table adopts the following descriptors for analysis-insight-synthesis (vertically within each box in the table):

- Excellent
- Very Good
- Average
- Weak
- Poor

4. **Literary Style:** This criterion relates to the linguistic style in which the paper is written. Most Dalhousie law students do a competent job with grammar and spelling and many have excellent literary style. The stylistic problems present in papers are of two sorts. Legal writing should be formal but clear and straightforward. Some students tend to be too colloquial, using slang or contractions such as "won't". Other students try too hard to be formal, producing convoluted sentences, making excessive use of the passive voice, and the like.

Because most students are competent in terms of literary style, this criterion is used to make adjustments in the grades produced by the table set out above only in extreme cases. The professor may increase or reduce the alphabetic grade result produced by the table set out above by one grade level for exceptionally strong or exceptionally weak literary style as described below:

Descriptors for literary style:

**Excellent:** Literary style is significantly above the norm for Dalhousie Law students.  
Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+

**Average:** Literary style is consistent with that demonstrated by the majority of Dalhousie law students, e.g. some stylistic weaknesses but basically competent  
No change in table grade level as determined above

**Weak:** Student's literary style falls significantly below the norm for Dalhousie Law Students and demonstrates serious, persistent weaknesses in grammar, spelling, or style  
Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to C+

5. **Originality:** A highly prized, all-too-rare quality that cannot be easily defined, is used in the Table to raise the alphabetic grade that would have been assigned otherwise by a maximum of two grade levels. A paper may demonstrate good "analysis-synthesis" but still be lacking in originality. There are two

different kinds of originality: topic originality and substantive originality.

The first sort of originality relates to the topic itself. This kind of originality exists when the student selects a topic where no research has been previously undertaken in Canada (e.g. there are no Canadian secondary sources that deal with the issue that the student has selected). There may or may not be articles or books that have been published on the topic in foreign jurisdictions (e.g. the United States or Britain), but even when such foreign sources do exist, a significant degree of creativity and extrapolation is required on the part of a student who undertakes to write on a topic where no previous Canadian research is available to help with all or part of the topic. This kind of originality may exist in major papers that display weaknesses in other areas. indeed, some kinds of analytical or organizational problems may be attributable precisely to the fact that the student is working in an area where no guidance is available from previous research carried out by more experienced scholars. The professor may recognize this kind of originality relating to topic by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by one level (e.g. from a B to a B+).

The second kind of originality may appear in the way the research is approached or in the understanding that the writer has gained of the topic and is able to convey to the reader, or in the form of new and convincing insights that are unique to the student author. This kind of originality, which is the hallmark of a paper of "publishable quality", is not mere novelty although in other contexts the word may have that meaning: the new position advocated by the student must be credible, as well as novel. A major paper may demonstrate this kind of originality, even though the topic has been previously considered by other researchers in Canada. Originality of this kind will normally be associated with good "insight- synthesis- analysis". The professor may recognize this kind of substantive originality by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by either one or two levels depending on the extent of the originality demonstrated by the paper (e.g. from a B+ to an A, or from a B+ to an A+ grade).

The cumulative effect of increases for originality is restricted to a jump of two grade levels. In other words, a professor cannot award a student an originality increase of three grade levels by accumulating an award of one grade level for topic originality, and two grade levels for substantive originality.

## Major Paper Guidelines Table

Research		Outstanding	Thorough	Not quite thorough	Serious but unsuccessful canvass of sources	Mere attempt to consider sources	No serious research effort
Organizational/Logical Flow	Analysis Insight-Synthesis						
	Excellent	A	A-	B+	B	B-	F
	Very Good	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	F
Excellent Organization	Average	B+	B	B-	C+	C	F
	Weak	B	B-	C+	C	D+	F
	Poor	B-	C+	C	D+	D	F
	Excellent	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	F
	Very Good	B+	B	B-	C+	C	F
Well Organized	Average	B	B-	C+	C	D+	F
	Weak	B-	C+	C	D+	D	F
	Poor	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	Excellent	B+	B	B-	C+	C	F
	Very Good	B	B-	C+	C	D+	F
Moderate Disorganization	Average	B-	C+	C	D+	D	F
	Weak	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	Poor	C	D+	D	F	F	F
	Excellent	B	B-	C+	C	D+	F
	Very Good	B-	C+	C	D+	D	F
Substantial Disorganization	Average	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	Weak	C	D+	D	F	F	F
	Poor	D+	D	F	F	F	F
	Excellent	B-	C+	C	D+	D	F
	Very Good	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
Incoherent	Average	C	D+	D	F	F	F
	Weak	D+	D	F	F	F	F
	Poor	D	F	F	F	F	F
Literary Style:							
Excellent:	Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+ Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+ Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+ Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+ Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+ B+++++						
Average:	No change in table grade level as determined above No change in table grade level as determined above No change in table grade level as determined above No change in table grade level as determined above No change in table grade level as determined above						

Weak:	Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B	Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B	Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B	Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B
Originality:	Raise table mark by one or two alphabetic grade levels e.g. B+ to A-, or A- or B+ to A	Raise table mark by one or two alphabetic grade levels e.g. B+ to A-, or A- or B+ to A	Raise table mark by one or two alphabetic grade levels e.g. B+ to A-, or A- or B+ to A	Raise table mark by one or two alphabetic grade levels e.g. B+ to A-, or A- or B+ to A

- b. in all other cases, not later than 15 working days after the final grade is made available through the University online distribution system;
4. The written Request for Appeal shall be accompanied by a cheque in the amount of \$50 (refundable if the appeal succeeds). The Studies Committee may waive the \$50 fee where it can be demonstrated that the payment would cause exceptional financial hardship.
5. Where
  - a. the Appeal Regulations stipulate a time period for a student, faculty member, or Appeal Board to take any action, and
  - b. in the opinion of the Associate Dean Academic, circumstances exist that would justify an extension of that time period and the extension could be granted without imposing an undue burden on other parties, the Associate Dean Academic may, upon written request, grant an extension.

### ***Part I Appeal: Demonstrable Error in Grading***

1. A student, having received the final grade in a course, may request a formal appeal of the grade given in any written component of the course, including the result of a special or supplemental examination, on the basis that an error has been made in grading.
2. An error in grading must be a demonstrable error, as opposed to a general sense that the exam or assignment deserved a higher grade. Example: Where a student can demonstrate prima facie that his/her answer accorded with the faculty member's marking guide but the faculty member gave insufficient credit for it, an error in grading may be alleged.
3. A Request for an Appeal under this Part shall contain the following information:
  - a. The student's name and exam code number;
  - b. The name of the course and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it;
  - c. A reasonable explanation of the nature of the error in grading which the student believes affected the mark received; and
  - d. A copy of the assignment or exam questions.
4. Where the appeal involves exam booklets or a paper or assignment not already in the possession of the office of the Associate Dean Academic, the student shall ensure that the Request for an Appeal is accompanied by the exam booklets, paper or assignment originally submitted by the student.
5. Upon receipt of a Request for an Appeal under this Part, the Studies Committee shall
  - a. where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has not, prima facie, demonstrated an error in grading in accordance with section 2, notify the student that the appeal has been terminated; or
  - b. where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has, prima facie, demonstrated an error in grading in accordance with section 2, permit the appeal to proceed.
6. Where the Studies Committee permits an appeal to proceed further, the Associate Dean Academic shall
  - a. notify the student involved; and
  - b. forward to the faculty member who assigned the grade in question the student's Request for an Appeal.
7. Within 10 working days of receiving the Request for an Appeal under paragraph 5(b), the faculty member shall
  - a. advise the Associate Dean Academic whether he or she agrees that an error in grading occurred and shall recommend to the Studies Committee that
    - i. the grade or mark remain unchanged,
    - ii. the grade or mark be lowered, and by how much, or
    - iii. the grade or mark be increased and by how much;
  - b. give the reasons for his or her recommendation; and
  - c. indicate the mode of grading used for the exam, assignment or paper in question.
8. Where in the opinion of the Associate Dean Academic it is impossible or impractical to obtain the recommendation of the faculty member referred to in subsection (1) within a time frame that would not prejudice the student, the Studies Committee may forward the appeal directly to an Appeal Board constituted in accordance with section 8.
9. The Studies Committee shall review the recommendation received from the faculty member under Section 6 and where the faculty member recommends raising the grade in the same amount requested by the student in his or her Request for an Appeal, the Studies Committee may
  - a. make the recommended change in the grade, or
  - b. forward the matter to an Appeal Board constituted in accordance with section 8.
10. Where the Studies Committee does not change the grade or forward the matter in accordance with subsection (1), the Studies Committee shall forward the faculty member's recommendation to the student making the appeal. Within five working days of receiving the faculty member's recommendation, the student shall notify the Associate Dean Academic in writing as to whether or not he or she intends to continue with the appeal.
11. Where in accordance with subsection 10 the student notifies the Associate Dean Academic of his or her intention to continue with the appeal, the Associate Dean Academic shall appoint two faculty members, preferably with expertise in the subject, as an Appeal Board, to review the grade assigned and to determine whether an error has been made in evaluating the student's work.
12. The Associate Dean shall provide the Appeal Board with the following:
  - a. the student's Request for Appeal;
  - b. the recommendation of the faculty member provided under section 6;
  - c. the exam booklets, paper or assignment being appealed; and
  - d. copies of exams, assignments or papers from the same class that
    - i. received a grade five or more marks higher than that obtained by the student making the appeal,
    - ii. received a grade five or more marks lower than that obtained by the student making the appeal, and
    - iii. received the highest grade in the class.

### **Note:**

- Where the exam or assignment under appeal offered choice as to questions or topics, care should be taken to ensure that as far as possible the papers chosen for comparison reflect similar choices.
  - Where the student is appealing the grades received on only one or several of the questions on the exam or assignment, as far as possible, the grade variations set out in paragraph 9(d) should relate to the question or questions under appeal.
13. The members of the Appeal Board shall independently review the grade assigned to determine whether, in their opinion, an error has been made in grading the work of the student in the context of the mode of grading and the grades assigned the other students whose work is being used for comparison.
  14. The members of the Appeal Board, after completing their independent review, shall meet and determine whether:
    - a. the mark should remain unchanged;

- b. the mark should be lowered, and by how much; or
  - c. the mark should be increased and by how much.
- 15. The Appeal Board shall report its decision, with reasons, to the Associate Dean Academic within 15 working days of its appointment.
- 16. Where the Appeal Board is unanimous that there was an error in grading, the mark under review shall be changed in accordance with the recommendation of the Appeal Board. Otherwise, the grade shall remain unchanged.
- 17. The Associate Dean Academic shall provide a copy of the decision of the Appeal Board to the student and faculty member involved in the appeal.

## ***Part II Appeals: Unfairness, impropriety or incompetence***

- 1. A student, having received the final grade in a course, may seek a formal appeal of
  - a. the grade for any unwritten component of the course, or
  - b. any other aspect of the evaluation method(s) used in the course,
  - c. on the basis that there was material unfairness or impropriety in the manner in which the evaluation was conducted or that the evaluation was not conducted by competent evaluators.
- 2. An appeal brought under this Part will only be successful if the student can demonstrate material unfairness, impropriety or incompetence; this Part does not provide for an appeal based solely on a difference of opinion between the student and faculty member as to the mode of evaluation or the grade assigned to the student.
- 3. The Request for an Appeal under this Part shall contain the following information:
  - a. the student's name and exam code number;
  - b. the name of the course and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it;
  - c. full explanation of the nature of the unfairness, impropriety or incompetence being alleged; and
  - d. where relevant, a copy of the assignment or exam questions.
- 4. Where the appeal involves exam booklets or a paper or assignment not already in the possession of the office of the Associate Dean Academic, the student shall ensure that the Request for an Appeal is accompanied by the exam booklets, paper or assignment originally submitted by the student.
- 5. Upon receipt of a Request for an Appeal under this Part, the Studies Committee shall
  - a. where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has not, prima facie, demonstrated material unfairness, impropriety or incompetence in accordance with section 2, notify the student that the appeal has been terminated; or
  - b. where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has, prima facie, demonstrated material unfairness, impropriety or incompetence in accordance with section 2, permit the appeal to proceed.
- 6. Where the Studies Committee permits an appeal to proceed under this Part, the Associate Dean Academic shall
  - a. notify the student involved; and
  - b. forward to the faculty member who assigned the grade in question the student's Request for an Appeal.
- 7. Within 10 working days of receiving the Request for an Appeal under paragraph 5(b), the faculty member shall provide to the Associate Dean Academic a response to the Request for Appeal.
- 8. Where in the opinion of the Associate Dean Academic it is impossible or impractical to obtain the response of the faculty member referred to in subsection (1) within a time frame that would not prejudice the student, the Studies Committee may decide the appeal.
- 9. The Associate Dean Academic shall forward the faculty member's response to the student making the appeal.
- 10. Within five working days of receiving the faculty member's response under section 7, the student shall notify the Associate Dean Academic in writing as to whether or not he or she intends to continue with the appeal, and if so, whether he or she wishes an oral hearing.
- 11. Where an appeal is to proceed by way of oral hearing, the Associate Dean shall, within reason, attempt to set the hearing date at a time that is convenient to all parties. In no event shall the oral hearing be scheduled more than 60 working days after an oral hearing is requested under section 8.
- 12. Where the appeal is not to proceed by way of oral hearing, the student shall, within 10 working days of receiving the faculty member's response under section 7, provide to the Associate Dean Academic a written reply to the faculty member's response.
- 13. Where an appeal is not to proceed by way of oral hearing, the Associate Dean shall forward to the Studies Committee the Request for an Appeal, the faculty member's response received under section 6 and the student's reply received under section 10, and the appeal shall be decided by the Studies Committee.
- 14. Once a formal appeal has been decided under this Part, the Studies Committee shall provide the student and the faculty member involved with a written decision, including the reasons for its decision.

## **C. Reconsideration of a Studies Committee Decision**

- 1. Where a student has received a decision of the Studies Committee made under these Appeal regulations, he or she may request a reconsideration of that decision where the student has new information that
  - a. was not and could not reasonably have been available to the student at the time of the appeal; and
  - b. is sufficient to persuade the Studies Committee to change the decision.
- 2. A request for reconsideration must be made as soon as possible after the further information becomes available.
- 3. Where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has met the requirements set out in subsections (1) and (2), the Studies Committee shall reconsider the matter and shall communicate the new decision in writing to the student and any others who might be affected by the decision.

## **D. Finality Clause**

Except to the extent that the decision made under these Appeal Regulations may be appealed to the Senate Appeals Committee,

(a) a decision of an Appeal Board is final; and

(b) subject to the section on reconsideration, any decision of the Studies Committee is final.

## E. Appeals to Senate Appeals Committee

The attention of students of the Schulich School of Law is directed to the Terms of Reference of the Senate Appeals Committee, as available on the Dalhousie University Senate website, [senate.dal.ca/Standing%20Committees/SAAC.php](http://senate.dal.ca/Standing%20Committees/SAAC.php)

# Academic Programs

The degrees in law conferred by the University are the Juris Doctor (JD), the Master of Laws (LLM), and the Doctor of Philosophy in Law (PhD).

## Juris Doctor

### Full-Time Studies in Law

The JD course is designed to train students in those qualities which distinguish the educated lawyer, whether engaged in the practice of law, in government service or elsewhere. Among the qualities stressed are an understanding of the process of ensuring order in a complex and evolving society, precision of thought, an appreciation of the use of the English language in writing and speaking, thoroughness, and the avoidance of superficiality.

The full-time JD degree extends over three academic years, from September to May. A student who has failed the work of a year may, subject to the limitations of space, be readmitted, but the degree must be completed in four academic years. A student who fails more than one year shall not be permitted to proceed and shall be academically dismissed. Students may also take a one year leave of absence during their JD as long as they successfully complete the degree requirements in four years (the “four year rule”). Student medical leaves must be approved by the Studies Committee in advance and, once approved, will not count towards the four years. Where a student establishes, to the satisfaction of the Studies Committee, that for medical or personal reasons, ability to pursue the course is significantly hampered, the Studies Committee may grant a medical withdrawal which would not count towards the four years.

The regular course requires the full time attendance of students. In the first year all subjects are prescribed; in second and third year most subjects are optional. Second and third year students must complete at least 29 credit hours, including a major paper writing requirement, each year. Permission is required before any regular law student may undertake courses in another Faculty of the University.

The policy of maintaining fairly small classes reflects the nature of teaching at the Law School. Courses are conducted by the “case method” or otherwise but with emphasis upon discussion between teacher and students, based upon assigned materials and topics that students are expected to have considered in advance. Research and written assignments are required of all students. These may involve substantial time in addition to regular class periods. The work submitted is carefully examined and then critically assessed by the teacher concerned and whenever possible a detailed criticism is provided in an oral interview.

In addition to course and writing requirements all students are required to participate in mooted exercises. Third-year students may be required to attend legal aid clinics, the law courts, and special lectures.

### Degree Requirements: Full-time program

#### *First Year Required Courses*

- LAWS 1000X/Y.06: Contracts & Judicial Decision-Making
- LAWS 1001X/Y.06: Criminal Justice
- LAWS 1002.01: Orientation to Law
- LAWS 1003.05: Fundamentals of Public Law
- LAWS 1004X/Y.03: Legal Research and Writing
- LAWS 1005X/Y.06: Property in Historical Context
- LAWS 1006X/Y.06: Tort Law and Damage Compensation

#### *Second Year Required Courses*

- LAWS 2061X/Y.05: Civil Procedure
- LAWS 2062X/Y.05: Constitutional Law
- LAWS 2201X/Y.01: Second Year Moot
- An elective course with evaluation by major paper (e.g. a “paper” course)\*. A student must include at least one major paper course per year, and no more than two.
- The Federation of Law Societies of Canada requires that JD students receive education in “Legal and Fiduciary Concepts in Commercial Relationships.”



Business Associations, Fiduciary Law in the Business Context, or Equity and Trusts will satisfy this requirement. This course requirement may be satisfied in either Second Year or Third Year. If a law student does not take one of the listed courses to satisfy this requirement, Faculty Council has approved a fourth option: a non-credit module called Legal and Fiduciary Relationships in the Commercial Context. A student must successfully complete one of those four options in order to graduate.

- Additional elective courses to make up a full year of studies of approximately 15 credit hours per week in each term. A student must have a minimum of 29 credit hours and may have a maximum of 31 credit hours per year; each term's work must include a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 17 credit hours. Please note that due to the fact the Second Year Moot is worth 0.5 credit hours each term, in years where the five-credit Constitutional Law course is offered over the full year, second year students must take a minimum of 12.5 and a maximum of 17.5 credit hours each term for an overall total of 29 - 31 credit hours in second year.

### ***Third Year Required Courses***

- LAWS 2099.02: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility
- Electives: As for second year, above

## **Part-Time Studies in Law**

The Schulich School of Law has instituted a part-time JD program in order to facilitate legal studies for those unable to take the full-time program. Students admitted to the part-time program may complete their degree by one of two methods:

### ***Full-Time First Year***

Students may take their first year program on a full-time basis, and thereafter apply to be admitted to the part-time program for the remainder of their JD studies. After first year, students in the part-time program are required to complete a minimum of 58 credit hours over a maximum of six academic years, with a minimum course load of eight credit hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional course involving a major written paper in each 29 credit hours over the period of part-time study.

Students who enter the program after completion of first and second years on a full-time basis are required to complete their minimum of 29 credit hours over a maximum of three academic years, with a minimum course load of eight credit hours in each academic year.

### ***Half-Time First Year***

Part-time students who choose to do first year on a half-time basis are required to complete 16 credit hours of the first-year program in their first year, completing Contracts and Judicial Decision-Making, Tort Law and Damage Compensation, Orientation to Law, and Legal Research and Writing. The remaining 17 credit hours of the first year program consisting of Property in its Historical Perspective, Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State, and Fundamentals of Public Law must be completed in the second year. Thereafter, students in the part-time program are required to complete a minimum of 58 credit hours over a maximum of five academic years, with a minimum course load of eight credit hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional course involving a major written paper in each 29-credit hour block over the period of part-time study. The Faculty encourages part-time students, wherever possible, to do first year on a full-time basis.

Please note that the regulations requiring that students successfully complete the work of second year before advancing to third year apply to part-time as well as full-time students.

## **Credit Hours (Second and Third Year): Full-time program**

Each student must complete a minimum of 29 and a maximum of 31 credit hours per year, and a minimum of 12, maximum of 17 credit hours each term. Please note: due to the fact the Second Year Moot is worth 0.5 credit hours each term, in years where the 5 credit hour Constitutional Law course is offered over the full year, second year students must take a minimum of 12.5 and a maximum of 17.5 credit hours each term for an overall total of 29 - 31 credit hours in second year.

## **Master of Laws (LLM) and PhD**

An intensive graduate program in law leading to the Master of Laws degree is offered to well-qualified candidates by the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. The program is primarily intended for professional specialists and prospective law teachers. The program may consist of either a combination of course work, seminars and a thesis, or a combination of course work and seminars involving substantial written papers. In either case the program can be taken on a full-time basis over one full academic year, or on a part-time basis over two full academic years. Applicants who plan to take the degree on the basis of course work, seminars and a thesis are required to submit outlines of their proposed thesis topic at the time of the application. Thesis topics may concentrate on any area of law in which faculty supervisors and library resources will support original work. In recent years, thesis supervision has been provided in the following fields, among others: international law, administrative law, labour law, constitutional law, commercial law, tax law, tort law, criminal law and restorative justice, family law, health law, law of the sea, maritime law, and environmental law.

An advanced graduate program in law leading to the PhD (Doctor of Philosophy in Law) degree is offered to a very limited number of highly qualified candidates by the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. Applicants who meet the admission requirements are invited to submit a detailed outline of their proposed thesis and a detailed description of their research plans with their application forms. Such topics will have to be limited to those areas of law for which faculty and library resources will support original work. It is expected that such resources will normally be available in marine law, environmental law, international law, comparative law, health law, law and technology, and public law/jurisprudence.

Applicants for admission to the PhD program must have demonstrated superior academic ability during their previous legal education. Normally it will be necessary to have (i) attained at least the equivalent of a Dalhousie A- average grade at the JD level and (ii) completed successfully a Master's degree in law. Preference will be given to applicants with established credentials in published scholarship of a professional calibre. The ability to conduct independent research and work easily in the English language is a prerequisite for admission. Foreign candidates are required to pass the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) to the satisfaction of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Schulich School of Law prior to admission. **Applicants seeking PhD funding from Dalhousie University should ensure that their completed applications are received by the University no later than January 1 of the year in which they intend to commence their studies.**

Applicants must be prepared to spend at least one full academic year (12 months) in continuous residence at Dalhousie after registration for the PhD program. The Graduate Studies Committee of the Law School reserves the right in certain cases to require the completion of a second year of residency. It is to be noted, however, that consistent with other doctoral programs at Dalhousie University, PhD candidates must pay fees at the full-time rate for two years regardless of whether they have been required to spend a second year in residence at Dalhousie.

More detailed information on the requirements for the graduate law degrees offered at Dalhousie may be found in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

- LAWS 3000.03: Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship

## Combined JD/MBA

This is a four-year program which enables students to select courses leading to degrees of Juris Doctor and Master of Business Administration. The combined program is structured as follows:

### Year 1

- CRMBA program starts at the end of June, with four courses taken during July-August
- September to December: five more CRMBA courses
- January to August: mandatory eight-month Corporate Residency, plus one online course
- Non-credit course in Personal and Professional Effectiveness, taken throughout

### Year 2

- Full First Year JD courses

### Year 3

- Civil Procedure
- Constitutional Law
- Second Year Moot
- A major paper course
- seven to nine hours of law courses from the "Business Law" area (see below)
- Other elective courses for a total of 23-25 law credits
- BUSI 6000 (fall)
- BUSI 6005 (winter)
- One CRMBA elective (three credit hours, winter)

### Year 4

- The Legal Profession
- A major paper course
- Three to five hours of law courses from the "Business Law" area
- Other elective law courses for a total of 23 - 25 law credits
- MGMT 5000 (fall)
- Three elective half courses from the CRMBA program (nine credit hours)

The first and second year programs may be done in reverse order. The third and fourth year programs may be done in reverse order, with permission, except for the required law courses Second Year Moot, Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law (third year) and the Legal Profession (fourth year).

The Federation of Law Societies of Canada requires that JD students receive education in "Legal and Fiduciary Concepts in Commercial Relationships." Business Associations, Fiduciary Law in the Business Context, or Equity and Trusts will satisfy this requirement. This course requirement may be satisfied in either Year 3 or Year 4. If a law student does not take one of the listed courses to satisfy this requirement, Faculty Council has approved a fourth option: a non-credit module called Legal and Fiduciary Relationships in the Commercial Context. A student must successfully complete one of those four options in order to graduate.

## Courses in the Business Law area

- Bankruptcy & Insolvency, two credits
- Business and Environment, three credits
- Business Associations, four credits
- Sale of Goods, two credits
- Secured Transactions, three credits
- Taxation of Corporations, two credits
- Insurance, two credits
- Corporate Transactions, three credits
- Corporate Finance, three credits
- Competition Law, three credits
- International Trade Law, three credits
- Law of Succession, two credits
- Legal Accounting, two credits
- Oil & Gas Law, two credits
- Real Estate Transactions, four credits
- Taxation I, four credits
- Taxation II, two credits
- Taxation III, two credits
- Securities Regulation, three credits
- Regulation of Financial Institutions, three credits
- Additional recommended courses: Evidence, Trusts

Students intending to make application for the joint JD/MBA program should inquire directly to: [crmba@dal.ca](mailto:crmba@dal.ca) (902) 494-1814 or toll-free 1-888-432-5622 (MBA) and to [admissions@dal.ca](mailto:admissions@dal.ca) (LAW).

## Combined JD/MPA Program

The combined JD/MPA program is a four-year program which enables students to select courses leading to degrees of Juris Doctor and Master of Public Administration. A total of 39 credit hours Public Administration courses are required. The combined program is structured as follows:

### Year 1

- First year courses of the MPA program (24 credit hours required courses)

### Year 2

- First year courses of the JD program

### Year 3

- Nine credit hours elective courses from the MPA program (One of these could be PUAD 6855, typically completed during the summer after the first or second year of the program, as agreed upon with program coordinators.) Students may choose to do three credit hours elective course from outside the MPA course offerings. This course must be approved by the MPA Graduate Coordinator.
- Civil Procedure
- Constitutional Law
- Second Year Moot
- Plus 12 - 14 credit hours of courses from the JD program including a major paper course

## Year 4

- Required course PUAD 6100 plus one elective course from the MPA program.
- 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program, which must include The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility, and a major paper course.

The Federation of Law Societies of Canada requires that JD students receive education in "Legal and Fiduciary Concepts in Commercial Relationships." Business Associations, Fiduciary Law in the Business Context, or Equity and Trusts will satisfy this requirement. This course requirement may be satisfied in either Year 3 or Year 4. If a law student does not take one of the listed courses to satisfy this requirement, Faculty Council has approved a fourth option: a non-credit module called Legal and Fiduciary Relationships in the Commercial Context. A student must successfully complete one of those four options in order to graduate.

Candidates for the JD/MPA program must satisfy the entrance requirements of both the JD and MPA programs, and may obtain further information about the combined program by writing to the Schulich School of Law and to the School of Public Administration. For admission, students must apply to both the Schulich School of Law and the School of Public Administration individually. Students applying for the MPA program may submit LSAT results in lieu of GMAT results.

## Combined JD/MLIS Program

A four-year course of study leading to the combined degrees Master of Library of Information Studies (MLIS) and Juris Doctor (JD). A total of 36 credit hours MLIS courses and 79 - 83 JD credit hours are needed to complete the MLIS/JD program. The usual order of the program is:

### Year 1

- First year courses of the MLIS program; INFO 0590 Practicum (Spring Term)

### Year 2

- First year courses of the JD program

### Year 3

- two MLIS courses (one required, one elective)
- 23 - 25 hours of JD courses including Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law, Second Year Moot and a major paper course

### Year 4

- two MLIS courses
- 23 - 25 hours of JD courses including Professional Responsibility and a major paper course

The Federation of Law Societies of Canada requires that JD students receive education in "Legal and Fiduciary Concepts in Commercial Relationships." Business Associations, Fiduciary Law in the Business Context, or Equity and Trusts will satisfy this requirement. This course requirement may be satisfied in either Year 3 or Year 4. If a law student does not take one of the listed courses to satisfy this requirement, Faculty Council has approved a fourth option: a non-credit module called Legal and Fiduciary Relationships in the Commercial Context. A student must successfully complete one of those four options in order to graduate.

Students who apply for the combined JD/MLIS program must meet the admission standards for both the Schulich School of Law and the School of Information Management.

For further information about this program, contact the MLIS Program Coordinator, School of Information Management and/or the Director, Admissions and Career Development, Schulich School of Law.

## Combined JD/MHA Program

Students applying for this program must meet the admission standards of both the Juris Doctor and the Master of Health Administration programs. The combined program is structured as follows:

## Year 1

- First year of MHA Program

## Summer

- HESA 6390X/Y.06: Health Administration Residency

## Year 2

- First year of JD Program

## Year 3

- Students must complete the following courses in the MHA program in Years 3 and 4: HESA 5335.03: Information Systems in Health Administration, HESA 6100.03: Ethical Decisions in Health Administration, HESA 6305.03: Analyzing the Outcomes of Healthcare, HESA 6310.03: Healthcare Policy, HESA 6340.03: Human Resources in Healthcare, HESA 6330.03: Strategic Planning in Healthcare, HESA 6365.03: Quality Management in Healthcare and HESA 6380.03: Senior Seminar.
- 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program, including Civil Procedure, the Second Year Moot, Constitutional Law, and a major research paper. Students must take either LAWS 2132.03: Health Law, or its equivalent at the School of Health Administration, HESA 6360.03: Healthcare Law (if not completed previously).

## Year 4

- HESA 6360.03: Healthcare Law, or LAWS 2132.03: Health Law (if not completed previously)
- 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program, including Professional Responsibility and a major research paper.

Note: The first and second years may be done in reverse order.

The Federation of Law Societies of Canada requires that JD students receive education in "Legal and Fiduciary Concepts in Commercial Relationships." Business Associations, Fiduciary Law in the Business Context, or Equity and Trusts will satisfy this requirement. This course requirement may be satisfied in either Year 3 or Year 4. If a law student does not take one of the listed courses to satisfy this requirement, Faculty Council has approved a fourth option: a non-credit module called Legal and Fiduciary Relationships in the Commercial Context. A student must successfully complete one of those four options in order to graduate.

## Combined JD/MJ Program

This three-year program enables students to select courses leading to degrees of Juris Doctor and Master of Journalism New Ventures. The combined program is structured as follows:

## Year 0

- Preparation year for students who do not qualify for the accelerated MJ program

## Year 1

- Summer: JOUR 6002.03: Audience and Content Strategies and JOUR 6900.02: Business Fundamentals for Journalists

Fall and Winter: Full first year JD courses (33 credit hours)

## Year 2

- Summer: JOUR 6001.03: Digital Journalism 1; JOUR 7003.03: Mobile Journalism
- Fall: JOUR 6003.03, Digital Journalism 2

- Fall and Winter: 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program (max. 17 credit hours per term), including LAWS 2601.05: Civil Procedure; LAWS 2602.05: Constitutional Law; LAWS 2201.01: Second Year Moot; and a major research paper course

## Year 3

- Fall: JOUR 7001.03: Emerging Business Models in Journalism
- Winter: JOUR 7901.06: Professional Project (This course can be completed in the Summer term, if required.)
- Fall and Winter: 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program (max. 17 credit hours per term), including LAWS 2099.02: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility and a major research paper course.

Students may, if they wish, take JOUR 6002 during the Year 2 Summer term, and JOUR 6900 during the Year 3 Summer term.

The Federation of Law Societies of Canada requires that JD students receive education in "legal and fiduciary concepts in commercial relationships." Business Associations, Fiduciary Law in the Business Context, or Equity and Trusts will satisfy this requirement. This course requirement may be satisfied in either Year 2 or Year 3. If a law student does not take one of the listed courses to satisfy this requirement, Faculty Council has approved a fourth option: a non-credit module called Legal and Fiduciary Relationships in the Commercial Context. A student must successfully complete one of those four options in order to graduate.

Candidates for the JD/MJ New Ventures program must satisfy the admissions requirements of both the JD and MJ programs. For information about admission to the JD program, contact Rose Godfrey, Director of Admissions and Outreach, Schulich School of Law, [law.admissions@dal.ca](mailto:law.admissions@dal.ca). For information about admission to the MJ New Ventures program, contact Tim Currie, Graduate Co-ordinator (Journalism), [tim.currie@ukings.ca](mailto:tim.currie@ukings.ca).

Students who do not have a Bachelor of Journalism or deep experience in the field will be required to complete a preparatory year before entering the MJ program. This is the same requirement that applies to the existing program.

## Health Law and Policy Program (HLPP)

### Introduction

The Health Law Institute is an interdisciplinary Institute supported by and serving the Schulich School of Law and Faculties of Medicine, Health Professions and Dentistry.

### Educational opportunities include the following:

Dalhousie offers one of the largest curricular collections within this field in Canada:

- LAWS 2115.03: Health Care Ethics and the Law
- LAWS 2127.02/LAWS 2128.03: Mental Disability Law : Civil
- LAWS 2235.02/LAWS 2236.03: Mental Disability Law: Criminal
- LAWS 2221.03: Public Health Law
- LAWS 2132.03: Health Law
- LAWS 2159.03: Health Systems Law and Policy
- LAWS 2167.03: Health Law Placement
- LAWS 2192.03: Advanced Negligence: Medical Malpractice
- LAWS 2193.03: Health Law and Policy: Current Issues
- LAWS 2069.03; LAWS 2070.04; LAWS 2071.05; LAWS 2072.06: Directed Research Paper
- Exchange program opportunities in the area of Health Law

Students may also take a limited number of courses for credit towards their law degree in related subjects offered at the graduate level in other academic departments of the University (e.g. Bioethics and Philosophy). Students with such interests should review the Schulich School of Law regulations for requirements which include obtaining written consent of the Department or School involved as well as the Assistant Dean of the Schulich School of Law. Students wishing assistance in the selection of courses within the area of Health Law are advised to consult the Director or faculty members of the Institute.

### JD Specialization Certificate

JD students may specialize in Health Law and Policy and the specialization will be recognized on their academic transcript. To specialize in Health Law and Policy, a

student must take Health Law and three additional elective courses. These courses may be selected from the Health Law curriculum: Health Care Ethics and the Law; Mental Disability Law: Civil/Criminal; Health Systems Law and Policy; Advanced Negligence: Medical Malpractice; Public Health Law; Health Law and Policy: Current Issues; Health Law Placement or a Directed Research Paper. One other major paper course (two, in exceptional circumstances) may also serve as an elective toward the specialization. The paper outline must be approved in writing by the Director of the Health Law Institute before the paper is written, and the final paper is subject to review for sufficient health law content. Examples of some of the courses that could be relevant are: Animal Law; Aboriginal Peoples; International Trade Law; Intellectual Property II; or Environmental Law II. All courses counted towards satisfaction of the Health Law and Policy Specialization requirements must be completed with no grade below C, and a weighted average in those courses of at least B (e.g. 70). Where the Health Law Placement is included as one of the four credits, a minimum grade of Pass is required but will not be factored into the calculated average.

NOTE: Except where noted below regarding exchange studies, for the purposes of any Schulich School of Law certificate program, only those courses pursued at Schulich School of Law during the student's JD studies which lead to successful completion of a Dalhousie University JD degree will be recognized. Students are not permitted to count a course towards more than one certificate.

If a student is participating in an exchange program, s/he can request that one course from that exchange be credited towards the specialization. The course, if approved, can serve as one of the electives in the specialization; it cannot replace a required course in the specialization. The course cannot duplicate a course that the student has taken at the Schulich School of Law. If the course is approved, the student will not be subsequently permitted to receive credit for a course at Schulich which, in the opinion of the Director, has undue overlap with the course taken on exchange. The burden is on the student to demonstrate that the substance and quality of the course fits within the parameters of the specialization, for example, by providing the course description, syllabus, etc. The student must have the course approved by the Director of the specialization prior to taking the course. The Director of the specialization has the final authority to approve the request.

Students interested in registering for the Health Law and Policy Specialization program must register with the Director of the program as early as possible and ideally at the start of second year.

## LLM

The Health Law Institute administers a training grant from the Canadian Institutes of Health Research that provides scholarship and other capacity - building funds to promote graduate studies in health law and policy. While there is no Health Law and Policy specialization annotation for LLM transcripts, all of the courses (with the exception of LAWS 2167.03: Health Law Placement and LAWS 2157.14: Health Law Exchange) are open to LLM students. In addition, LLM students may do their supervised thesis research within the Health Law and Policy field. Health Law Institute faculty members offer a breadth of experience in areas such as reproductive technologies, death and dying, research involving humans, licensing and regulation of health professionals, health reform, health data and privacy, public health, women's health, and the effects of health regulation and reform on vulnerable populations including Indigenous peoples. Students interested in pursuing an LLM are encouraged to visit or call the Institute to discuss research interests.

## Interdisciplinary PhD

It is possible to pursue an interdisciplinary PhD drawing on such disciplines as philosophy, law, and medicine. Each program of study will be unique and must be negotiated with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and prospective faculty supervisors.

For further information on the Health Law Institute and the Health Law and Policy Program contact:

Health Law Institute  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS Canada B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-6881  
Fax: (902) 494-6879  
Email: [hli@dal.ca](mailto:hli@dal.ca)  
[www.dal.ca/hli](http://www.dal.ca/hli)

## Law and Technology Institute

The Law and Technology Institute was established at Schulich School of Law in 2001 to provide teaching, research, and continuing education on IT law issues to students, faculty members, and the practicing Bar. The Institute participates, with the faculties of Computer Science and Management, in the Dalhousie Master of Electronic Commerce Program, and has been engaged in collaborative projects with the private sector and governments on information technology issues. Its faculty members provide graduate supervision to students interested in the developing field of information technology law, and are active in law and technology organizations, such as ITCan, and the International Society for Law and Technology. The Institute hosts an Eminent Speakers Series, which brings leading IT lawyers and academics to Dalhousie to share their expertise. The Institute is home to the Canadian Journal of Law and Technology, edited by Professors Coughlan and Currie. The CJLT, which is published twice per year, is the pre-eminent technology law review in Canada.

### *Courses potentially offered*

- Law and Technology
- Internet and Media Law
- Privacy Law
- Intellectual Property Law

- Information Technology Transactions
- Patent Law
- Copyright Law
- Intellectual Property II
- Intellectual Property and Commercialization Placement

Students also have the opportunity to pursue specialized interests in fields such as health law, criminal law and alternate dispute resolution, as they relate to information technology. For further information, contact the Law and Technology Institute at:

Telephone: (902) 494-1469

Fax: (902) 494-1316

Email: [lynda.corkum@dal.ca](mailto:lynda.corkum@dal.ca)

Website: [www.dal.ca/faculty/law/LATI.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/law/LATI.html)

## Marine & Environmental Law Program (MELP)

Since its establishment in 1974 as an area of specialization, the Marine & Environmental Law Program (MELP) has provided JD students with one of the most extensive academic course offerings in these two fields in the world. While the certificates are not available to post graduate students (LLM and Doctoral), the course offerings are.

With 16 full and part-time faculty members currently teaching in the Program, students have a unique opportunity to learn about public and private law and practice in marine and environmental law taught from domestic, comparative and international perspectives. JD students wishing to specialize in these fields have the option of obtaining a certificate of specialization in either marine or environmental law or both, while completing the three-year JD degree.

### Marine Law

Required:

- Law of the Sea
- Maritime Law and Practice (shipping law)

Elective:

- Coastal Zone Management
- Fisheries Law
- Law of Marine Environmental Protection
- Ocean Law and Policy
- Oil and Gas Law
- Law of International Trade and Shipping

### Environmental Law

Required:

- Environmental Law I
- International Environmental Law

Elective:

- Business and Environmental Law
- Coastal Zone Management
- Energy Law
- Environmental Law II - Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Climate Change
- Environmental Law Placement
- Fisheries Law
- Law of Marine Environmental Protection
- Oil and Gas Law



- Planning Law
- Regulatory Systems in Environmental and Health Laws
- Willms and Shier Environmental Law Moot

Note: Not all electives are offered each year

To earn the certificate, students must take the two required courses plus two others from the list of electives. Students may apply to the MELP Director to have a paper, which will be written in another relevant course, approved for the purpose of one of the electives in a MELP certificate.

Examples of courses that would be considered relevant include:

- Aboriginal Peoples
- Animals and the Law
- Health Care Ethics and the Law
- Health Systems: Law and Policy
- Intellectual Property II
- International Trade Law

### **MELP Specialization Certificates**

JD students may specialize in marine law and/or environmental law and the specialization will be recognized on their academic transcript. Students wishing to complete the requirements of both certificates are not permitted to double count electives within the law school.

#### **Marine Law Specialization**

To specialize in Marine Law, a student must take: (a) Maritime Law and Practice and Law of the Sea; (b) two other elective courses from the following: Coastal Zone Management, Fisheries Law, Law of International Trade and Shipping, Law of Marine Environmental Protection, Ocean Law and Policy, Oil and Gas Law or another major paper course, provided the topic of the paper is approved in writing, before it is written, by the Director of the Marine & Environmental Law Program.

#### **Environmental Law Specialization**

To specialize in Environmental Law, a student must take: (a) Environmental Law I and International Environmental Law; (b) two other elective courses from the following: Business and Environmental Law, Coastal Zone Management, Energy Law, Environmental Law II - Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Climate Change, Environmental Law Placement, Fisheries Law, Law of Marine Environmental Protection, Oil and Gas Law, Planning Law, Regulatory Systems in Environmental and Health Laws, Willms and Shier Environmental Law Moot or another major paper course, provided the topic of the paper is approved in writing, before it is written, by the Director of the Marine & Environmental Law Program.

### **General Requirements**

All courses counting toward satisfaction of the marine law or environmental law specialization must be completed with no grade below C, and with a weighted average in those courses of at least B (e.g. 70).

We encourage you to submit the MELP certificate registration form early in the year to ensure you are added to our email list. The email list is used throughout the year to send information on upcoming lectures, events, research positions, summer jobs, internships and opportunities related to marine and environmental fields. Complete a MELP form and return it to Lauri MacDougall, Room 413 or email to [lauri.macdougall@dal.ca](mailto:lauri.macdougall@dal.ca).

It is the students' responsibility to ensure that they complete all the requirements of the specialization they enrol in. Subject to the exception outlined in the next paragraph, only those courses pursued at the Schulich School of Law during the student's JD studies which lead to successful completion of a Dalhousie University JD degree will be recognized. Students are not permitted to count a course towards more than one certificate within the Law School.

If a student is participating in an exchange program, s/he can request that one course from that exchange be credited towards the specialization. The course, if approved, can serve as one of the electives in the specialization; it cannot replace a required course in the specialization. The course cannot duplicate a course that the student has taken at the Schulich School of Law. If the course is approved, the student will not be subsequently permitted to receive credit for a course at Schulich which, in the opinion of the Director, has undue overlap with the course taken on exchange. The burden is on the student to demonstrate that the substance and quality of the course fits within the parameters of the specialization, for example, by providing the course description, syllabus, etc. The student must have the course approved by the Director of the specialization prior to taking the course. The Director of the specialization has the final authority to approve the request.

On completion of all requirements, including registration for the certificate program, the specialization will be recognized on the academic transcript. Students will also receive a separate certificate on graduation attesting to the satisfactory completion of a specialization.

# Business Law Certificate

JD students may specialize in Business Law and the specialization will be recognized on their academic transcript. To specialize in Business Law, a student must take:

1. Business Associations and Taxation I
2. Courses totaling at least five credit hours chosen from the following list:
  - Securities Regulation
  - Taxation of Corporations
  - Sale of Goods; Secured Transactions; and other courses specifically designated from time to time
3. Additional courses chosen from the following list (at least one of which must be a major paper course or equivalent) which, together with all courses taken to satisfy requirements (a) and (b) above, total at least 26 credit hours:
  - Alternative Dispute Resolution
  - Bankruptcy and Insolvency Law
  - Business and Environment
  - Competition Law
  - Conflict of Laws
  - Construction Law
  - Copyright Law
  - Corporate Finance
  - Corporate/Securities Law Moot
  - Corporate Transactions
  - Current Issues in Corporate Law
  - Equity and Trusts
  - Employment Law
  - Energy Law
  - Entertainment Law
  - Fiduciary Law in the Business Context
  - Information Technology Transactions
  - Insurance Law
  - Intellectual Property & Commercialization Placement
  - Intellectual Property Law I
  - Intellectual Property Law II
  - International Trade Law
  - Internet and Media Law
  - Labour Law I
  - Labour Law Problems
  - Law of International Trade and Shipping
  - Mergers, Acquisitions and Other Changes of Corporate Control
  - Oil & Gas Law
  - Patent Law
  - Pension Law
  - Real Estate Transactions
  - Sale of Goods (if not taken as part of requirement B above)
  - Secured Transactions (if not taken as part of requirement B above)
  - Securities Regulation (if not taken as part of requirement B above)
  - Taxation II
  - Taxation III
  - Taxation of Corporations (if not taken as part of requirement B above)
  - Approved DRPs

Other major paper courses may also serve as electives towards the specialization, but only if the paper topic is approved by the Purdy Crawford Chair in Business Law who serves as the Director of the Business Law Specialization program.

Students should also check the courses listed on the Business Law web page as it sometimes includes new courses approved after the calendar deadline.

Students interested in registering for the Business Law Specialization Certificate must contact the Director of the Business Law specialization program as early as possible and ideally at the start of second year.

All courses counted toward satisfaction of the Business Law Specialization requirements must be completed with no grade below C, and a weighted average in those courses of at least B (e.g. 70).

NOTE: For the purposes of any Schulich School of Law Certificate program, only those courses pursued at Schulich School of Law during the student's JD studies which lead to successful completion of a Dalhousie University JD degree will be recognized.

If a student is participating in an exchange program, s/he can request that one course from that exchange be credited towards the specialization. The course, if approved, can serve as one of the electives in the specialization; it cannot replace a required course in the specialization. The course cannot duplicate a course that the student has taken at the Schulich School of Law. If the course is approved, the student will not be subsequently permitted to receive credit for a course at Schulich which, in the opinion of the Director, has undue overlap with the course taken on exchange. The burden is on the student to demonstrate that the substance and quality of the course

fits within the parameters of the specialization, for example, by providing the course description, syllabus, etc. The student must have the course approved by the Director of the specialization prior to taking the course. The Director of the specialization has the final authority to approve the request.

## Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

PLEASE NOTE: Every course listed may not be offered each year. As well, teaching assignments may be subject to change. For an up-to-date listing, please consult the current law school timetable and course selection materials.

### A. First Year Courses (all compulsory)

LAWS 1000X/Y.06: Contracts and Judicial Decision-Making  
LAWS 1001X/Y.06: Criminal Justice - The Individual and the State  
LAWS 1002.01: Orientation to Law  
LAWS 1003X/Y.05: Fundamentals of Public Law  
LAWS 1004X/Y.03: Legal Research and Writing  
LAWS 1005X/Y.06: Property in its Historical Context  
LAWS 1006X/Y.06: Tort Law and Damage Compensation

### B. Second Year Required Courses

LAWS 2061X/Y.05: Civil Procedure  
LAWS 2062.05: Constitutional Law  
LAWS 2201X/Y.01: Second Year Moot

### C. Third Year Required Course

LAWS 2099.02: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility

### D. Second and Third Year Optional Courses

LAWS 2000.04: Administrative Law  
LAWS 2001.03: Maritime Law and Practice  
LAWS 2002.04: Business Associations  
LAWS 2003.13: Clinical Law  
LAWS 2005.04: Conflict of Laws: Cross-Border Aspects of Private Law  
LAWS 2006.03: Corporate Finance  
LAWS 2008.04: Evidence  
LAWS 2009.03: Comparative Criminal Law  
LAWS 2010.02: Insurance Law  
LAWS 2012.03: International Law  
LAWS 2013.03: Judicial Remedies  
LAWS 2014.03: Labour Law I  
LAWS 2015.03: Planning Law  
LAWS 2018.03: Youth and the Law  
LAWS 2019.03: Law and Technology  
LAWS 2020.02: Fisheries Law  
LAWS 2022.03: Law of the Sea

LAWS 2028.03: Copyright Law  
 LAWS 2029.04: Taxation I  
 LAWS 2030.02: Taxation II  
 LAWS 2031.02: Torts II  
 LAWS 2033.03: Equity and Trusts  
 LAWS 2039.03: Laskin Moot  
 LAWS 2040.03: Civil Trial Practice  
 LAWS 2041.03: Coastal Zone Management  
 LAWS 2045.03: Criminal Law Problems  
 LAWS 2046.03: Criminal Trial Practice  
 LAWS 2048.03: Employment Law  
 LAWS 2050.02: Estate Planning  
 LAWS 2051.03: International Environmental Law  
 LAWS 2052.02: Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement  
 LAWS 2056.03: International Trade Law  
 LAWS 2059.02: Taxation III  
 LAWS 2066.03: Labour Law Problems  
 LAWS 2068.03: Ocean Law and Policy  
 LAWS 2069: Directed Research Papers: LAWS 2069, LAWS 2070, LAWS 2071, LAWS 2072  
 LAWS 2074.03: International Human Rights Law  
 LAWS 2075.03: Legislation  
 LAWS 2076.03: Poverty Law and Human Rights  
 LAWS 2079.02: Oil and Gas Law  
 LAWS 2081.02: Bankruptcy and Insolvency  
 LAWS 2087.03: General Jurisprudence  
 LAWS 2091.04: Criminal Procedure  
 LAWS 2092.09: Clinical Class in Criminal Law  
 LAWS 2094.03: Comparative Constitutional Law  
 LAWS 2096.03: Entertainment Law  
 LAWS 2097.03: Immigration and Refugee Law  
 LAWS 2103.03: Jessup Moot.  
 LAWS 2104.03: Environmental Law I.  
 LAWS 2106.03: Taxation of Corporations  
 LAWS 2107.03: Gale Cup Moot Court Competition  
 LAWS 2110.04: Family Law  
 LAWS 2112.03: Financial Consequences of Marriage and Marriage Breakdown  
 LAWS 2113.03: Alternative Dispute Resolution  
 LAWS 2115.03: Health Care Ethics and the Law  
 LAWS 2117.03: Education Law  
 LAWS 2120.03: Aboriginal Peoples and the Law  
 LAWS 2121.02: Law of Succession  
 LAWS 2123.03: Canadian Legal History  
 LAWS 2125.03: Law of Marine Environmental Protection  
 LAWS 2127.02: LAWS 2128.03: Mental Disability Law: Civil  
 LAWS 2129.03: Corporate Transactions  
 LAWS 2132.03: Health Law  
 LAWS 2133.03: Environmental Law II - Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Climate Change  
 LAWS 2135.03: Court of Appeal Placement  
 LAWS 2137.03: Regulation of Financial Institutions  
 LAWS 2138.03: Securities Regulation  
 LAWS 2144.03: Corporate/Securities Law Moot  
 LAWS 2145.02: Sale of Goods  
 LAWS 2153.03: Business and Environmental Law  
 LAWS 2159.03: Health Systems: Law and Policy  
 LAWS 2160.06: Supreme Court of Nova Scotia Placement  
 LAWS 2167.03: Health Law Placement  
 LAWS 2168.03: Internet and Media Law  
 LAWS 2169.03: Competition Law  
 LAWS 2170.03: Information Technology Transactions  
 LAWS 2171.02: Sopinka /McKelvey Cup Trial Advocacy Course  
 LAWS 2172.03: Advanced Legal Research.  
 LAWS 2175.03: Family Law Placement (Supreme Court (Family Division)).  
 LAWS 2177.02: Labour Arbitration Moot  
 LAWS 2178.04: Intellectual Property Law I  
 LAWS 2182.03: Mergers, Acquisitions and Other Changes of Corporate Control  
 LAWS 2188.03: Restorative Justice: Theory and Practice  
 LAWS 2189.02: Crown Law  
 LAWS 2191.03: Animals and the Law  
 LAWS 2192.03: Advanced Negligence: Medical Malpractice  
 LAWS 2193X/Y.02: Health Law and Policy: Current Issues  
 LAWS 2194.03: Critical Race & Legal Theory I: A Survey of 'Race' & Law in Canada  
 LAWS 2195.03: Human Rights Law & Protection in Canada  
 LAWS 2197.03: International Criminal Law  
 LAWS 2198.03: Critical Perspectives on Law  
 LAWS 2203.03: Intellectual Property Law II

LAWS 2204.03: Secured Transactions  
 LAWS 2205.03: International Humanitarian Law/Law of Armed Conflict  
 LAWS 2206.03: Kawaskimhon Aboriginal Rights Moot  
 LAWS 2207.03: Gender, Sexuality and the Law  
 LAWS 2210.03: Law and Religion  
 LAWS 2214.03: Energy Law  
 LAWS 2215.01: European Union Law: EUCE Visiting Professorship  
 LAWS 2216.03: Current Issues in Corporate Law  
 LAWS 2217.03: Intellectual Property & Commercialization Placement  
 LAWS 2218.02: Construction Law  
 LAWS 2219.03: Regulatory Systems in Environment and Health  
 LAWS 2220.03: Privacy Law  
 LAWS 2221.03: Public Health Law  
 LAWS 2223.02/LAWS 2224.03: Elder Law  
 LAWS 2225.03: Environmental Law Placement  
 LAWS 2227.01: Dealing with the Past: The Indian Residential Schools Settlement  
 LAWS 2230.03: Science and the Law  
 LAWS 2231.01: Current Issues in Labour & Employment Law: Innis Christie Visiting Professor  
 LAWS 2232.03: Real Estate Transactions  
 LAWS 2233.02: Restitution  
 LAWS 2235.02/LAWS 2236.03: Mental Disability Law: Criminal  
 LAWS 2238.03: Public Law Placement  
 LAWS 2245.03: Bowman National Tax Moot  
 LAWS 2246.03: Economic Analysis of Law  
 LAWS 2247.01: Topics in Writing, Legal Research, and Oral Advocacy  
 LAWS 2250.03: Willms & Shier Environmental Law Moot  
 LAWS 2251.03: African Nova Scotians and the Law  
 LAWS 2252.03: Fiduciary Law in the Business Context  
 LAWS 2253.03: Class Action Law and Procedure in Canada  
 LAWS 2258.02: Family Law Dispute Resolution  
 LAWS 2259X/Y.03: Dalhousie Law Journal Editorial Assistantship  
 LAWS 2262.01: Theory and Practice of Mediation and Conflict Transformation in Northern Ireland  
 LAWS 2263.03: National Security Law Moot  
 LAWS 2264.01: Cross-Border Litigation in an Applied Context  
 LAWS 2265.03: International Criminal Court Moot  
 LAWS 2267.03: Tax Policy  
 LAWS 2500X/Y.06: Introduction to Law  
 LAWS 2700/LAWS 2703, LAWS 2704, LAWS 2708, LAWS 2709, LAWS 2710: Queen's/Dalhousie Spring International Law Program

## E. Graduate Courses

LAWS 3000.03: Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship

## Course Descriptions

### **LAWS 1000X/Y Contracts and Judicial Decision-Making**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course has two primary objectives: the first is to provide an understanding of the process of development of the common law through judicial decisions; the second is to provide a basic knowledge of the doctrines and precepts of the law governing the making and performance of contracts. As a means of attaining the first objective, the “case method” of teaching is used to enable students to acquire a lawyer-like understanding of such concepts as “stare decisis”, the use of precedent, and the technique of distinguishing. A critical evaluation of judicial law-making is undertaken through an examination of the developing phenomenon of legislative intervention in the field of contract law. In order to fulfil the second objective, substantive rules of contract law are examined.

NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, evaluation is by a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation.

### **LAWS 1001X/Y Criminal Justice-The Individual and the State**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Relationships among the state, individuals, and communities are considered in the context of Canadian criminal law. The legal rights provisions of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, selected topics in criminal procedure and the principles of the substantive, or general part, of criminal law will be the main focus of this course. The latter concentrates on elements of offences, justifications, excuses, non-exculpatory defenses, inchoate crimes and secondary liability for offences. Teaching is conducted by lecture and discussion of assigned materials including the Criminal Code (which is also used to illustrate methods and problems of statutory interpretation) and a volume of cases and materials. **Deferred Course in Criminal Justice:** First year students should note that there are a few places available in the intensive Deferred Course in Criminal Justice which replaces the regular full year course. Students who are enrolled in this small group course do not take Criminal Justice during the regular term and must be prepared to extend their academic year for about six weeks, from approximately late April until early June. Students wishing to select this option must apply to the Studies Committee and must provide cogent reasons demonstrating that they would benefit from enrolment in the course. Factors such as mature student status, parenting responsibilities, illness, disability, the need for employment during the regular term and other personal circumstances may be taken into consideration. Students are able to choose from a wide range of evaluative options in this course. Contact Professor Kaiser for further information.

NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** For large group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of oral and written advocacy exercises, class participation and written assignments.

## **LAWS 1002 Orientation to Law**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 1

The objective of the course is to orient students to the study of law by introducing them to four fundamental perspectives in the law: the comparative, the historical, the philosophical and the professional. Within each perspective several Faculty members will lecture, both to convey information deemed essential and to give a sense of the variety and contingency within each perspective. Mandatory readings will be presented in advance by each faculty speaker.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Pass/fail oral exam conducted by a faculty member. All students must attend the oral OTL exams as scheduled. If the oral exam is unsatisfactory the student will be re-examined by a three-person panel. Any student who, without permission from the Studies Committee, does not attend the initial oral exam will not have recourse to the three person panel and will fail the course.

## **LAWS 1003X/Y Fundamentals of Public Law**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 5

This course provides students with an understanding of the constitutional and administrative structures of Canadian law and government. An emphasis is placed on developing the skills required of lawyers whose public law work may range from appearances before administrative tribunals, to giving advice on the formulation and articulation of policy. Primary among the emphasized skills is the ability to work with and interpret constitutional, statutory and regulatory texts. A perspective on the administrative model of decision making will also be developed. As a necessary background for the development of these skills and for the general study of law, this course introduces students to the Canadian governmental and constitutional system. Students will explore the legislative process, statutory interpretation, and the administrative system using human rights legislation as a model. Further, students will develop an understanding of the analytical framework of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, through the study of the interpretation and development of equality rights.

**NOTES:** Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final grade), and a final examination which may have both a take-home and in-class component

## **LAWS 1004X/Y Legal Research and Writing**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

This course has three objectives. The first is to introduce students to the process of legal research and to provide a basic understanding of primary legal materials and secondary sources of legal information in both print and digital form. The second is to provide students with the basic skills of legal writing and legal citation. The third objective is to introduce students to the technique of applying legal authorities to the solution of legal problems. This course is conducted by lectures, research assignments based on hypothetical fact situations and assigned readings.

**NOTES:** Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Library and citation assignments and research and writing assignments.

## **LAWS 1005X/Y Property in its Historical Context**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 6

The purpose of this course is two-fold: first, to provide a basic understanding of property concepts and principles in both real and personal property; second, to provide a sense of the historical development of the law of property. This course introduces the student to the concept of property, its evolution, types and fundamental principles. It illustrates ideas such as possession and ownership by reference to the law of finders and bailment and to various transactions in which land or goods are the common denominators. It also introduces the doctrine of aboriginal title and explores the principles of real property, including tenure, estates, future interests, matrimonial property, private and public controls on land use, and the registry system.

**NOTES:** Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination

## **LAWS 1006X/Y Tort Law and Damage Compensation**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 6

The major objective of this course is to provide a basic understanding of the manner in which losses from injuries to personal, proprietary and economic interests are distributed through tort law. Materials to be studied include cases, appropriate legislation and doctrinal writings related to the problems of tort law and damage compensation in a diverse society.

**NOTES:** Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of assignments, an oral advocacy exercise and class participation.

## **LAWS 2000 Administrative Law**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 4

This course is an advanced study of the public law process. It studies external controls upon the exercise of statutory authority, primarily through the vehicle of judicial review. The purpose of the course is to introduce the student to the general principles of procedural and substantive judicial review as well as to develop an understanding of the workings of the administrative process and the role of subordinate legislation.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Final written examination with the possibility of an optional midterm exam, depending on the instructor.

## **LAWS 2001 Maritime Law and Practice**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

Maritime Law is essential to international trade by facilitating the safe, orderly, secure and environmentally sound movement of goods and people. This course is a general introduction to maritime law as it is developed and practiced in Canada. Particular topics of the course include the Federal Court of Canada (as the Admiralty Court), maritime law jurisdiction, ship legal personality, ownership and registration, marine insurance, maritime safety (standard of good seamanship, collision avoidance rules, death and personal injury, contributory negligence, limitation of liability), pilotage, towage, salvage, vessel-source pollution and compensation claims, maritime securities and their enforcement through the action in rem and conflict of laws issues. The course complements International Trade and Shipping, Ocean Law & Policy, and Law of the Sea. This course is a required course for the Marine Law Specialization Certificate.

**FORMAT:** Lecture

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** 75% 3 hour examination and 25% mid-term assignment.

## **LAWS 2002 Business Associations**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 4

This course provides an introduction to the law governing the conduct of business in the corporate form. The course deals with the following topics: the choice of form of business enterprise; the legal effect of incorporation; disregarding the corporate entity; the different systems of incorporation; the corporate constitution; contracts between corporations and outsiders; the control and management of the corporation, especially the relationship among promoters, directors, executive committees, officers and shareholders; the raising and maintenance of a corporation's capital; the liability of directors and officers and remedies available to shareholders. An introduction to the principles of partnership will also be included. The course is taught by discussion of selected cases, statutes and other materials which students are expected to read carefully in advance of class.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination that may be open or closed-book.

## **LAWS 2003 Clinical Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 13

Dalhousie Legal Aid Service (the Clinic) provides 3rd year students with an opportunity to practice lawyering skills in a community law office located in north-end Halifax. This 13 credit course can be taken over the Fall, Winter or Summer terms. Students can take one other course along with the clinic. While studying clinical law, students will conduct themselves as lawyers in a social justice context. As such, students will be responsible to counsel clients, negotiate with other lawyers, prepare cases and conduct hearings in Provincial and Supreme Courts as well as before administrative tribunals. Students are also exposed to files using law reform and community development as related to poverty law issues. All casework is supervised by staff lawyers or community legal workers. Each student initially receives 10-15 client files and community files. Formal seminar and skills training sessions take place during the first six weeks of the course. Skills training includes, interviewing and counselling, issue identification, building a theory, negotiation, direct examination, cross examination and basic trial skills. Seminars cover the topics of social assistance, residential tenancies, child protection, family and criminal law (YCJA), and law reform as well as other subject areas. Writing requirement: Students will create a Reflective Portfolio over the course of their term and submit selected evidence of their best written work. ENROLMENT: 16 students Fall and Winter. 12 students summer.

NOTES: An application process and selection criteria are applied. Information sessions are provided at the law school in November and January. Students are always welcome to visit the clinic site. To make arrangements call (423-8105).

PREREQUISITE: Civil Procedure. Family and Evidence are recommended

RESTRICTIONS: Students who have completed or wish to complete the Clinical Class in Criminal Law are not eligible.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Pass/Honours/Fail. Oral feedback is provided at mid-term and written feedback at the conclusion of the course.

In the normal course a student would not be assigned any numerical grade and a student's performance would not be counted in determining a weighted average.

However, in the event of a failure, or that the student is otherwise no longer entitled to complete third year or to write a supplemental because he/she does not have an average of 55, a numerical grade will be assigned and this grade will be counted in the weighted average.

## **LAWS 2005 Conflict of Laws: Cross-Border Aspects of Private Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

This course is concerned with problems in private law arising out of transactions and occurrences with connections to two or more legal units (provinces or countries). Examples would be contracts made in one country but to be performed elsewhere, and torts with a cross-border element (such as goods negligently manufactured in one country which injure persons in another). The type of problems associated with such occurrences include (1) which law applies to the determination of liability in such situations, (2) which country's or province's courts have jurisdiction to entertain such disputes, and (3) the enforcement in one country or province of court judgments and arbitral awards emanating from another. The objective of the course is for students to learn to recognize conflict of laws situations, to deal with those situations by accepted methods, and to appreciate the results from a variety of points of view. The extent to which the federal nature of Canada affects such matters will be critically examined.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Final exam and optional mid-class assignment

## **LAWS 2006 Corporate Finance**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is intended to help law students become comfortable with some of the fundamental ideas and processes underlying modern corporate finance transactions. Topics may include, among other things, structured finance, valuation methods, and financial theory, including a consideration of the efficient market hypothesis, portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model, and option pricing theory. These topics will be examined in a variety of legal contexts, including in relation to specific kinds of transactions and financial instruments, such as securitizations, share purchases, statutory arrangements, issuances of exchangeable and convertible debt, and financial derivatives, as well as in relation to general corporate governance concerns. Some discussion of financial accounting and auditing issues, financial institutions and markets may also be included.

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Final examination and class presentation/participation

## **LAWS 2008 Evidence**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

As an introduction to the law of evidence, the course examines basic concepts of relevance, admissibility and weight, in criminal and civil cases. Topics covered include: burden and standard of proof, judicial notice, competence and compellability of witnesses, examination of witnesses, opinion evidence, character evidence, credibility, hearsay and hearsay exceptions, confessions, unconstitutionally-obtained evidence, and privilege. The policy considerations underlying particular rules, as well as the origins, development and constitutional significance of such rules are examined and critically assessed.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination

## **LAWS 2009 Comparative Criminal Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The first aim of this course is to examine criminal law and the administration of criminal justice in Canada by means of comparison with analogous aspects of the legal systems of selected foreign countries. The second aim is to ponder the question of whether there are, or should be, core principles of process common to all criminal justice systems. The particular countries emphasized are the Commonwealth States, France, the People's Republic of China and Islamic countries, since they represent a spectrum of models which differ in varying degrees from the Canadian legal system. They include common law, continental European, Communist and religious traditions which, when compared with Canada, can bring the most important characteristics of our own system into sharp focus. An opportunity will be given for students to explore issues of restorative justice and Canadian aboriginal justice in this comparative context. All systems examined will be viewed in the light of international human rights standards thought to be applicable to criminal justice. This course will be offered in alternating years.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Class participation and the writing and presentation of a major term paper

## **LAWS 2010 Insurance Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course examines the basic principles underlying the law relating to various types of insurance, e.g., fire, life, motor vehicle, and liability. Topics include: (a) the

nature of the insurance contract and its formation, (b) agency principles applying to insurance agents or brokers, (c) the insurable interest that a person must have to enter into a valid contract of insurance, (d) the effects of non-disclosure in applying for insurance, (e) interpreting insurance contracts, and (f) claims on policies. Students must critically examine existing law, its function in modern society and its fairness to the insured person, and consider desirable reforms. Course materials include an examination of insurance cases, the Nova Scotia Insurance Act, and various standardized provisions found in insurance contracts.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination

## **LAWS 2012 International Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Public international law is about global governance and the way the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them are regulated. The course begins by exploring the foundations of the international legal system, the legal status of the principal participants and the methods of creating and applying international law. Processes of international dispute resolution and the interaction of international and Canadian law are also discussed. Later, the application of substantive principles of international law are considered in a couple of selected areas such as law of the sea, international criminal law, the protection of human rights and the use of force.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination; possibly by a combination of examination and written assignments, where numbers permit

## **LAWS 2013 Judicial Remedies**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The objective of the course is to give students an understanding of the basic principles of the law applicable to private law remedies and how they are applied by the courts in their efforts to provide appropriate remedies in the wide variety of factual circumstances that give rise to claims. The course method will use case analysis supplemented with comments by the professor.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Three hour examination

## **LAWS 2014 Labour Law I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a survey of the institutions and legal concepts related to labour-management relations in Canada: the status of participants, union organization and certification, unfair labour practices, collective bargaining, conciliation, the collective agreement and arbitration, industrial conflict, the union duty of fair representation, internal union affairs, and the impact of the Constitution on labour relations law. An attempt is made to examine the law of labour relations as an example of responses by the legal system to an evolving social problem in the context of changing economic and technological conditions of the new globalized economy.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination; there may be an option to have 50% of the evaluation based on short weekly memoranda and 50% on a written examination

## **LAWS 2015 Planning Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course introduces students to the planning process through study of the legal tools used to regulate the use of land. While the legal aspects of the planning process will dominate, students will also be expected to appreciate the perspective which planners bring to the subject. The course is usually composed of both law and planning students. There is consideration of the basic legal regime governing planning (including private law remedies, constitutional law and the role of the federal government, official plans, zoning by-laws, non-conforming uses, development permits and judicial review of planning decisions). Administrative law is a desirable but not necessary pre-requisite or co-requisite.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Class participation, tests, and a written paper. This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

## **LAWS 2018 Youth and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an opportunity to consider current legal issues involving children and youth. Topics may include: child custody, child protection, aboriginal child welfare, adoption, youth criminal justice, restorative justice in the youth justice model, and youth and media. Students are not limited to these topic areas for their papers and class presentations and are encouraged to investigate a wide range of issues relating to children and youth in law and society, including inter-disciplinary perspectives.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper, supplemented by other assignments and class participation

## **LAWS 2019 Law and Technology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a seminar in which students are required to discuss, conduct research, generally explore and write papers on issues relating to law and technology. The course focuses on a range of topics drawn from the intersections of law and technology, including but not limited to regulating the internet, intellectual property rights in relation to the internet, developments in telecommunications and the law, privacy and access to information, ethics and technology. Students are encouraged and shepherded to generate and explore researchable issues in their areas of interest in order to meet their individual and/or collective expectations for the seminar. There is no technical background or expertise required for enrollment in the seminar. Students are, however, expected to make use of the Internet and other research tools to access seminar-related materials and conduct research on a final paper.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper, presentations and class attendance/participation.

## **LAWS 2020 Fisheries Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This seminar is designed to acquaint students with the public and private law aspects of fishing and fishery management in Canada. While the central focus is on law and the regulatory framework, questions of policy frequently arise for discussion. The course is taught by a combination of questioning, lectures and guest speakers. Problems unique to fisheries regulation and methods of fishery management will be discussed to set the context in which the law operates. International considerations, constitutional problems, fisheries legislation, aboriginal rights, the interplay between private rights and public rights, and problems of enforcement and environmental protection are central topics.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Two written assignments, a presentation and class participation.

## **LAWS 2022 Law of the Sea**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The adoption of the United Nations Law of the Sea Convention, 1982 was the result of the world's most ambitious law reform movements. The Convention is a comprehensive instrument functioning as a "Constitution of the Oceans." This course will undertake detailed analysis of the law of the sea by examining the Convention, related instruments and materials concerning its interpretation and enforcement, and recent initiatives to further develop the law of the sea. Particular attention will be given to navigational issues (territorial sea, international straits, archipelagoes), resource issues (exclusive economic zone, fisheries, non-living resources); maritime boundary delimitation; protection of the marine environment; marine scientific research; dispute settlement; and the role of international



institutions in ocean governance. The course will be conducted in seminar format and will include in-class small group work. Students are expected to contribute to class discussions and will have an opportunity to present their research papers in class.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Combination of research proposal, major paper presentation and class discussion, and submitted paper.

## **LAWS 2028 Copyright Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on advanced issues in copyright law. It will explore a range of topics in copyright law, such as the history of copyright, philosophical justifications for copyright, feminism and copyright, and copyright and human rights. Emphasis will be placed on the multi-media environment for the creation, distribution, transmission, manipulation, marketing, and licensing of copyright-protected works. Other issues which may be explored include the contours of authorship, originality and creativity. As well, the course may explore the expansion of the copyright domain in the context of legal and policy debates and the impact of new technologies as well as technology-driven regulatory and access devices on copyright jurisprudence. In appropriate instances, comparative perspectives on copyright in other jurisdictions such as the United States and the European Union could be examined.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper, assignments and class participation

## **LAWS 2029 Taxation I**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

This course is an introduction to the law of income taxation in Canada. It is intended to make students aware of the prevalence of taxation issues in ordinary life and in simple commercial transactions. It is also, for those who so choose, the prerequisite for more advanced courses in corporate taxation and the estate planning area. The initial part of the course addresses some basic issues in tax law-who should pay tax, the unit of taxation - family, individual or other- and what is income. The special areas of taxation of First Nations, and international taxation are briefly surveyed. Subsequent courses focus on the various types of income and the rules affecting them. The computation of employment income is addressed and the taxation of some of the common benefits bestowed on employees-cars, interest free loans, free trips - is examined. The latter part of the course covers the taxation of property and business income. As part of that exercise, students are introduced to some of the timing problems that arise in the computation of income. The course also studies the type and scope of other deductions available for business income, and examines the policy reasons behind the deductions. Finally, the taxation of capital gains, including gains (and losses) on taxpayer assets such as the family home, personal property such as art, and business investments, is canvassed. The basis for discussion in course is decided cases, commentary from the text, and the applicable rules in the Income Tax Act. The acquisition of the ability to read complex legislation will be emphasized.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Depending on the instructor: problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the work; OR problem-oriented in-term assignments.

## **LAWS 2030 Taxation II**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course provides a detailed study of Canada's bilateral tax treaties. These treaties serve as a key part of Canada's international tax system. Their study should be of interest to students who are curious about taxation law and policy, to students with an interest in the international allocation of tax revenues between high and low income states, and to students who enjoy international law and politics. To provide a foundation for the study of specific treaty articles, we will review the underlying principles of international taxation and discuss approaches to tax treaty interpretation. The core of the course will involve a detailed review and evaluation of the design of the specific treaty articles, including the articles that govern business and professional income, employment income, the income earned by athletes and entertainers, real property income, and income from dividends, interest, royalties, and capital gains. The course also includes a discussion of the use of tax treaties in tax planning, the ways by which tax treaties are used as tools for tax avoidance, the mechanisms available in treaties to facilitate compliance, enforcement, and information collection, and the consequences of tax treaties for low-income countries.

PREREQUISITE: Taxation I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written assignments and examination

## **LAWS 2031 Torts II**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

The course will study how courts decide tort cases in order to give students a realistic understanding of the judicial decision making process. Developing areas of tort law, particularly in relation to product liability, will be explored in detail to identify the legal rationale, concepts and factors that determine whether tort liability will attach to the fact situation. Each student will be assigned a real fact situation for presentation in class. The course will also be assigned a fact situation which will have to be decided by a written decision by each student due at the end of term. The teaching method relies on course discussion and participation.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Class participation and presentation 45%, and a written paper 55%. The written paper will be a written decision dealing with a factual problem which will be assigned at the beginning of term. This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

## **LAWS 2033 Equity and Trusts**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with both the law of trusts and the law of fiduciary relationships. After a brief historical survey of the development of the law of equity, the rules regarding the creation, interpretation and termination of express trusts are examined and, in particular, trusts drafted in wills. The course also considers purpose trusts, especially charitable trusts. The law governing trustees and their duties and powers is explored. The later part of the course deals with trusts arising through operation of law, i.e. resulting and constructive trusts. Finally trust remedies are reviewed and the special rules of tracing property are discussed. In addition and throughout the Equity and Trusts course there are important segments that deal directly with the legal concepts relevant to commercial activities. Also, a conceptual overview of doctrines relevant to business organizations is provided. In particular, fiduciary duties that may arise in the course of commercial activities are studied in the cases and discussed in class. The instruction emphasizes the importance of identifying such relationships in generally arm's length transactions, and examines the duties that devolve upon the ad hoc fiduciary. The role of the constructive trust and its relevance to insolvency and bankruptcy is addressed. In addition the theoretically complicated concepts of "knowing assistance" and "knowing receipt," significant for commercial agents, are canvassed.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: May be by 100% final examination or by in class tests, assignments, take home exam and final exam, depending on the instructor.

## **LAWS 2039 Laskin Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Laskin is Canada's national bilingual constitutional and administrative law moot court competition. It takes place in late February or early March each year at a different host faculty in Canada. Preparation of a factum is required in advance of the moot. One team member must be capable of mooting in French but other team members need not be bilingual. The course is open to third year students, and participants are generally selected either following a 'moot-off' competition conducted by the Moot Court Committee or by the faculty member coaching the moot. Please note students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

COREQUISITE: Constitutional Law

PREREQUISITE: Administrative Law

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Research and factum, as well as oral advocacy. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement, if the student wishes

to count the moot as a major paper.

### **LAWS 2040 Civil Trial Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar provides an intensive introduction to civil litigation. It requires students to have knowledge and understanding of substantive law in basic common law fields, e.g., Torts, Contracts, and Remedies, and of procedural law from Civil Procedure and Evidence. The course is designed to develop the students' awareness of the procedures required to prepare a civil case for trial and to develop their skills in interviewing parties and witnesses, conducting discovery examinations, conducting direct and cross-examination at trial, evaluating evidence in the case and considering settlement. The course is conducted on a seminar method involving in-class participation by the students in the various aspects covered in the course while at the same time developing the model case for trial. Out-of-class work consists of readings which are provided, preparations for course performance and preparation of various aspects of the model case. The seminar is conducted one night per week, the model trial being held on a Saturday. Attendance at all classes is essential.

PREREQUISITE: Evidence and Civil Procedure

RESTRICTIONS: Open to third-year students only

ASSESSMENT METHOD: In-class participation and participation at the model trial. Some portion of the final mark will be based on a written component. Evaluation will be clearly explained at the first class

### **LAWS 2041 Coastal Zone Management**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to introduce students to the concepts, principles, approaches, and issues associated with integrated management of coastal zones worldwide. This course uses a systems approach to understanding the global context of coastal zone management. Case studies and examples from developed and developing countries are used to present practical approaches to the management of multiple uses in the coastal zone, including community-based management models.

CROSS-LISTING: Envi 5204.03, Mara 5009.03

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper (80%) and class participation (20%)

### **LAWS 2045 Criminal Law Problems**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on recent developments in criminal procedure, substantive criminal law and evidence. It will pursue the extent to which we have departed from traditional and orthodox views about the way in which the system is supposed to work, and whether those departures are improvements or not. There will be a number of proposed topics for discussion, but the exact content of the course will largely depend upon the choices made by students registered in it. Evaluation will be primarily by way of major paper, but 40% of the marks will be allocated to a class presentation and to participation in presentations by others.

### **LAWS 2046 Criminal Trial Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course uses lectures and simulated court proceedings, including bail hearings, direct and cross-examinations, and trials, to develop skills of advocacy and trial preparation. Early trials are heard before Judges of the Provincial Court, and the final case is heard by a Justice of the Supreme Court. Each student assumes the role of prosecutor, defence counsel and witness on different occasions. Preparation for courses involves some research in matters of evidence and criminal procedure. Presentations are discussed at the conclusion of each proceeding for the purpose of providing constructive feedback. Classes are held one night per week during the fall term.

PREREQUISITE: Evidence

RESTRICTIONS: Students taking this class cannot take the Clinical Class in Criminal Law or The Sopinka/McKelvey Cup Trial Advocacy Course.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Class participation 75%, written examination 25%

### **LAWS 2048 Employment Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will review Canadian employment law. Areas to be covered may include: constitutional jurisdiction, the primary components of the employment relationship, employment contracts, implied rights and obligations in the employment relationship, the right to terminate the employment relationship, reasonable notice of dismissal, constructive dismissal, cause for summary dismissal, fiduciary obligations, and employee obligations express and implied. Additional topics may include current employment law problems, Occupational Health & Safety legislation, Human Rights legislation and Workers Compensation legislation.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: This is a seminar class evaluated primarily by major paper.

### **LAWS 2050 Estate Planning**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course deals with the financial aspects of the aging of the "Baby-boomers". It will be primarily concerned with consideration of the tax consequences of death and of efforts to reduce taxes before death. The tax position of the taxpayer in the year of death and the tax position of the estate will be examined. Some time will be given to simple estate planning techniques such as spouse rollovers, and inter-generational transfers. The tax implications of holding RRSPs and pension before and after death will be examined. Some attention will be paid to health care and mental capacity issues. The course will also discuss particular problems including those arising from the handicapped child, spendthrift heir, and the reblended family. Those who have taken an advanced tax course (or have the equivalent) may, if they elect, be separately examined on more complex taxation issues including estate freezes and the sale of a business.

PREREQUISITE: Taxation I. RECOMMENDED but not required, Law of Succession, Equity & Trusts.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: 35% mid-term; 30% project or paper; 35% final test

### **LAWS 2051 International Environmental Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The progression of international environmental law from "customary" co-existence to "conventional" cooperation is explored through nine topics: (1) State Responsibility and Liability for Transboundary Pollution; (2) "Soft Law" and Sustainable Development Principles: From Stockholm to Rio and Beyond; (3) The Legal Waterfront of Marine Environmental Protection; (4) The International Law of the Atmosphere: Climate Change; (5) The Conservation of Biodiversity; (6) The International Framework for Controlling Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Toxic Chemicals; (7) The Protection and Management of International Watercourses; (8) Polar Regions and International Environmental Law; and (9) Free Trade and the Environment.

COREQUISITE: International Law or Environmental Law I.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major Research Paper: 80%, class presentation 20%

### **LAWS 2052 Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course will appeal to students who have a serious interest in future practice as a labour lawyer. The objectives are: (1) understanding labour jurisprudence; and (2) advocacy skills in arbitration. Students study cases and participate in mock arbitrations as counsel (including witness examination, cross examination and argument) and as arbitrator (writing an award).

PREREQUISITE: Labour Law I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: As counsel 35%; brief of law 25%, award 30%, attendance and participation 10%

## **LAWS 2056 International Trade Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines the World Trade Organization (WTO) and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), and prepares the student to understand generally the role of international and domestic law in modern trading relations. Emphasis is placed on the issues raised by recent trade agreements, such as non-discrimination (e.g. MFN and national treatment), trade rules and unfair trade remedies, services and intellectual property, trade and environmentalism and so forth. Special attention is given to the dispute settlement mechanism, which emphasizes a legal approach to trade relations. The course will be conducted as a seminar, based on regularly scheduled readings.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Evaluation by major paper, as well as class participation and minor assignments

## **LAWS 2059 Taxation III**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Many tax law courses focus on the fascinating issues of the definition of the base for tax purposes. This seminar shifts gears and centres on the administrative rules required for the effective functioning of an income tax system and on matters of dispute resolution. The course may include discussions of the role of the Department of Finance, administration of the Income Tax Act by the Canada Revenue Agency (including document retention requirements, information disclosure, and access and privilege issues), civil and criminal sanctions, investigative techniques, and tax court practice. Students may have the opportunity to develop legislative drafting, factum drafting, and oral argument skills as part of the seminar.

PREREQUISITE: Taxation I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Short assessments and major assignment; 2 credit hours

## **LAWS 2061X/Y Civil Procedure**

CREDIT HOURS: 5

Civil Procedure is a required second-year course canvassing the civil court system, commencing proceedings, pleading, motions and affidavits, territorial jurisdiction and convenient forum, standing, limitation of actions, suing the government, joinder of parties and claims, discovery, dispositions without trial, trials, orders and enforcement, appeals, costs, class proceedings, alternative dispute resolution and case management. Students will also take part in small practical workshops instructed by civil litigation practitioners which focus on drafting and advocacy using a hypothetical case.

NOTES: Credit can be given for this course only if both X and Y are completed in consecutive terms.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examinations, drafting assignments and workshops.

## **LAWS 2062 Constitutional Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 5

This required 2nd year course concerns itself with three main themes; the distribution of powers under the Constitution Act 1867, the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, and Aboriginal rights. This will follow from the basic introduction to and foundation for the course laid during first year by the course in Public Law. The course makes an effort to integrate division of powers, Charter and Aboriginal rights discussion to highlight both points of overlap and points of departure. Throughout, the course emphasis will be placed on the roles of the constitution in our governmental structure and of the courts as its elaborator and guardian, and on constitutional litigation as a problem-solving process through which fundamental values are examined.

NOTES: This course may be offered as either a full year course or as a one-term course.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written final exam with an opportunity for students to earn partial marks through other components during the term

## **LAWS 2066 Labour Law Problems**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course offers students an opportunity to examine in a seminar setting major issues of theory and practice in labour relations not examined in Labour Law I. Matters discussed include public sector labour relations regimes, specialized regimes for regulating labour relations in the construction and film industries as alternatives to the standard industrial regime of labour relations in the new economy, and the impact of supra-national labour relations regimes such as International Labour Organization standards, the "NAFTA Labour Side Agreement" (NAALC) and the Trans-Pacific Partnership (TPP). Other issues studied may include contracting out, problems of first collective agreement negotiation, constitutions of unions and other human capital organizations, inter-union jurisdictional disputes, alternate forms of dispute resolution for both interest and rights disputes in the labour context, and problems related to the exclusive position of unions as certified bargaining agents (the duty of fair representation). In addition, the potential reform of labour law to protect vulnerable workers in non-standard employment contexts (part-time employment, home employment, dependent self-employment, frequent career changes, agency employment, etc.), and to enhance human capital investment in a globally competitive economy, will likely be addressed. The teaching method will involve presentation of key sessions by the instructor (and possibly invited experts) in the first part of the course, followed by presentation of seminar sessions by students based on their research for their major papers related to labour relations topics of their own choosing (as approved by the instructor).

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Labour Law I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: By Major Paper (60%) plus the class presentation and general class participation

## **LAWS 2068 Ocean Law and Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar examines current issues in Ocean Law & Policy. The specific focus will vary each year depending on the instructor. Although not necessary, it is recommended that students have a background in international law, law of the sea, or international environmental law.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper and class participation

## **LAWS 2069 Directed Research Paper**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A third year student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic must be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar courses offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the paper. Students should consult faculty web profiles to ascertain faculty research interests. A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a

faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Assistant Dean, Academic, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee. DRPs are intended for third year students, where approved. Second year students are granted permission to do a DRP only in exceptional circumstances and must obtain permission from the Studies Committee. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision. A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours.

### **LAWS 2070 Directed Research Paper**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

A third year student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic must be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar coursees offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the paper. Students should consult faculty web profiles to ascertain faculty research interests. A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Assistant Dean, Academic, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee. DRPs are intended for third year students, where approved. Second year students are granted permission to do a DRP only in exceptional circumstances and must obtain permission from the Studies Committee. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision. A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours.

### **LAWS 2071 Directed Research Paper**

CREDIT HOURS: 5

A third year student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic must be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar coursees offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the paper. Students should consult faculty web profiles to ascertain faculty research interests. A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Assistant Dean, Academic, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee. DRPs are intended for third year students, where approved. Second year students are granted permission to do a DRP only in exceptional circumstances and must obtain permission from the Studies Committee. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision. A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours.

### **LAWS 2072 Directed Research Paper**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

A third year student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic must be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar coursees offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the paper. Students should consult faculty web profiles to ascertain faculty research interests. A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Assistant Dean, Academic, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee. DRPs are intended for third year students, where approved. Second year students are granted permission to do a DRP only in exceptional circumstances and must obtain permission from the Studies Committee. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision. A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours.

### **LAWS 2074 International Human Rights Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Course content will not only uncover some of those critical antecedents that inform current IHR discourse and practice, but seminar discussions will also interrogate a number of the obfuscated subtleties embedded in IHR Law. Using the prism of 'Race' (colour, national and ethnic origin) to examine the plethora of instruments and mechanisms put in place for enforcement, students will come to decode dormant sub-texts that still await scholarly investigation. Such discoveries will impel students to probe deeper and better understand the ongoing centrality of 'Race' to International IHR law discourse. ENROLMENT: Limited to 16  
ASSESSMENT METHOD: Seminar Present: 20%; Major Research Paper: 80% (in English or French);

### **LAWS 2075 Legislation**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

As one of the primary sources of law, legislation is one of the basic working tools of the lawyer. Building on the First-Year Public Law course, the Legislation course attempts to give the student a more detailed view of the role of legislation in the legal process. The course has two major focal points. One is directed towards giving the

student a better appreciation of how a statute is created, including the basic underlying policy decisions upon which it is based, the statutory scheme developed to carry out the legislative process, and the problems faced by the drafters in translating general ideas into specific unambiguous language. The second major emphasis is directed towards giving the student an appreciation of the court techniques involved in judicial interpretation of statutes. The rules of interpretation can be stated very easily. To appreciate how they are used by the courts is much more difficult. Understanding gained in this course should be related to other courses and areas of the law where legislation plays an important role, e.g., Constitutional, Administrative, Taxation Law. The course may help to increase appreciation for appropriate use of language in legal work of all types. The course is conducted by discussion of assigned readings and the presentation and discussion of proposed legislation drafted by the students. Each student will prepare a major paper consisting of a draft of proposed legislation and an explanation of the draft, including such matters as the need for the legislation, the problem(s) to which it is addressed, its constitutionality, the underlying policy supporting the legislative choices and the relation of the proposed draft to the legal context (i.e., the common law and other statutes).

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major research paper

## **LAWS 2076 Poverty Law and Human Rights**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course entails an in-depth analysis of poverty and the social welfare system in Canada, with particular emphasis on specific federal and provincial (primarily Nova Scotia) legislation. The constitutional implications of certain legislative provisions will be examined vis-a-vis the Charter, in particular ss. 7 and 15 and s. 36 of the *Constitutional Act, 1982*. Discussion will also be had of Canada's international obligations to alleviate poverty and how these commitments are used by poverty lawyers. Participants will discuss how to interpret poverty legislation. Issues such as the right to welfare and/or an adequate annual income will be debated. We will look critically at the lawyer's role in pursuing remedies to the problems of people of low income.

ENROLMENT: 16 students

ASSESSMENT METHOD: By examination plus a component for class participation.

## **LAWS 2079 Oil and Gas Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course deals with the legal characterization of oil and gas, onshore and offshore, applicable constitutional and international law principles, basic rights transfer agreements, regulation, operator responsibilities, pipeline jurisdictional issues, aboriginal rights, rights of first refusal, environmental law, the Offshore Accords and their implementation and current regulatory issues.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination

## **LAWS 2081 Bankruptcy and Insolvency**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

The course consists of an initial overview of the insolvency regime in Canada, including a review of the purposes and practical operation of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act ("BIA") and the Companies Creditors's Agreement Act ("CCAA"). The role of insolvency professionals as trustees, receivers and monitors is discussed. The course looks at the various types of creditors involved in the insolvency process, and reviews secured interests, both before and after bankruptcy. Deemed trust claims are discussed, as are priority claims for employees and pensions under the BIA, the rights of unpaid suppliers, Crown secured claims, and provisions of the Wage Earner Protection Program Act. The course considers what "property" is and how it is dealt with in the BIA and what property does and does not vest in trustee in bankruptcy and how it is administered. Entry into bankruptcy and the consequences and reviewed, as are the obligations of the bankrupt during bankruptcy and discharge process. Impeachable transactions, including transfers for undervalue and fraudulent conveyances and preferences are reviewed. A class deals with receivers, their appointment and their duties and obligations.

Reorganization under both the BIA and CCAA is discussed, including initiation, stays of proceedings, applications for extensions, applications for early termination, the classification of creditors, the creditor approval process, and the court approval process.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Closed book written examination

## **LAWS 2087 General Jurisprudence**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

It is not easy to answer "What is jurisprudence?", the question of most students considering enrolment in this elective course. It is probably simpler to ask "What is jurisprudence about?", for there are few parameters on its field of inquiry. Questions as diverse as "What is the basic nature of law?", "What can law achieve?", "What is the relationship between law, morality and politics?", "What is the relationship between law and social change?", "Should we obey the law?", and "Whom does it serve?" are appropriate subjects for the jurisprudence student. In trying to answer these questions, an effort is made to ensure that the course maintains a balance between conceptualism, the students' perceptions and experience, and contemporary Canadian legal dilemmas. Students will be exposed to a survey of the major schools of jurisprudence, ranging widely from legal positivism, natural law and liberalism to feminism, critical legal studies, law and economics, (dis)ability theory, GBLT theory, and critical race theory. Each view of the law will be analyzed carefully and students will be expected to contribute their own critical insights on the questions and purported answers of the day. A high level of participation is therefore essential. In addition to regular contributions to discussions, students will be required to make presentations.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Combination of major paper and class participation

## **LAWS 2091 Criminal Procedure**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

Criminal Procedure concerns the provision and regulation of methods for dealing with those who are alleged to have violated the criminal law. The course provides an overview, as well as more intensive exposure to some technical areas. Topics are presented against a background of general principles, while trying to confront difficult policy questions inherent in ensuring procedural justice in a democratic society. Subjects include jurisdiction (e.g. Time and territorial limits), pre-trial procedure and practice including (search and seizure, wiretapping and bail), the trial process (e.g. the preliminary inquiry and plea bargaining) and post-trial remedies (appeals and extraordinary remedies). Consideration will be given to the impact of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and to proposals for law reform.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Final Examination, with the opportunity of submitting a short, optional paper for partial credit.

## **LAWS 2092 Clinical Class in Criminal Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 9

The clinical course in criminal law offers an opportunity to enhance advocacy skills, get out of the classroom and experience the reality of criminal trial practice. This course has both a clinical and an academic component. Each student is assigned to a crown counsel, defence lawyer or possibly a judge, and observes and participates as far as possible in the criminal law work of that person. For this period each student must spend a minimum of 16-20 hours a week with the principal. The academic component is dealt with in two weekly seminars, each of two hours, which run throughout the term. The seminars focus upon lawyering skills including interviewing, trial preparation and advocacy skills using simulation exercises as the vehicle for learning. The seminars also focus upon matters relating to criminal law, criminal procedure, evidence, criminology and legal ethics. All-day tours of facilities such as penitentiaries and crime labs may also be arranged. Written memoranda are required and students will choose from a vast array of criminal law topics arising out of the many actual criminal court trials and cases students will be involved in. This is a 9-credit clinical course and class attendance is mandatory. Non-attendance without prior written permission of the Studies Committee will result in a failure.

**RESTRICTIONS:** Students who have completed or wish to complete Clinical Law or Criminal Trial Practice are not eligible. Open to third year students only.  
**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Honours/Pass/Fail. Individual feedback is given to students throughout the class. An evaluation of each student's performance in each aspect of the class is provided at the end. A student's grade is not counted in determining his/her weighted average. However, in the event of failure because of a weighted average below 55, or as with the Legal Aid Clinic, where the student is otherwise no longer academically entitled to complete their JD degree, a numerical grade will be assigned for inclusion in the weighted average.

## **LAWS 2094 Comparative Constitutional Law**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

This course explores constitutional rights law from a variety of jurisdictions, including Canada, the United States, South Africa, Germany, India, the European Court of Human Rights and elsewhere. The focus is primarily on competing theories and methods of constitutional adjudication, and the general problem of reconciling constitutional judicial review with democratic principles. The cases deal with topics such as expression, religious exercise, social and economic rights, reproductive rights, the death penalty and equality.

**PREREQUISITE:** Constitutional Law

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Major paper, paper presentation, reading package and class participation

## **LAWS 2096 Entertainment Law**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

This course provides an overview of key areas which are relevant to entertainment law, including copyright infringement, fair dealing, rights clearance, distribution and licensing, trade-marks in entertainment, talent and guild agreements, publicity rights, defamation, and various entertainment contracts. The course will provide examples from film, television, music, video games and other areas. Some classes may involve guest speakers with expertise in their areas. No particular background is necessary.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Evaluation: Major paper 65%, class participation 20% and paper presentation 15%.

## **LAWS 2097 Immigration and Refugee Law**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

This course will consider law, policy and procedure relating to how Canada approaches migration. It will address both practice issues as well as the social, political and economic context and consequences of migration control. Areas covered may include: the constitutional basis for migration legislation; immigrating to Canada; obtaining protection as a refugee; procedures before immigration and refugee boards; enforcement mechanisms; and refolement. The course may also cover: the relationship between policy goals and legislation, historic and current practices of inclusion and exclusion; theories of statehood and border-control; security; human trafficking and smuggling; and the application of international human rights instruments.

**COREQUISITE:** Administrative Law

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Written examination(s), or option of written examination and research paper

## **LAWS 2099 The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 2

This required course examines various aspects of the nature and organization of the legal profession in Canada, including its history and evolution, the legal and ethical responsibilities of lawyers and the influences of the adversary system on the pursuit of justice. In particular, the course covers specific ethical rules which affect all lawyers in their practices and also the wider public protection issues which face the organized legal profession. The course will be conducted by lectures and discussions involving the whole class (1 hour per week) and by small group discussions (1 hour per week). These will include special presentations, simulations and problem-solving projects. Serious attention will be given to dilemmas facing lawyers and the legal profession today.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Option 1: Based partially on the results of a final examination and partially on small group attendance. Option 2: Based on a paper, the results of a final examination, and small group attendance.

## **LAWS 2103 Jessup Moot**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

The Jessup International Law Moot Court Competition gives law students the opportunity to argue a hypothetical case involving international law. The experience affords both training in advocacy and understanding of the international legal system. Competitions are held annually in approximately 80 countries, and winners of those competitions compete in international finals. The Canadian regional round of the competition is a national mooting competition for Canadian law students and the majority of the law schools across the country usually participate. The moot problem always contains issues redolent of a topical international affair. The Jessup Moot is sponsored by the International Law Students Association, based in Washington, D.C. Philip C. Jessup, for whom the competition is named, was one of America's most respected jurists on the International Court of Justice. Work on the competition begins in September and proceeds up to the Canadian regional round, which is held in February or March. Each team is judged on its memorials, or written arguments, and on its oral presentation. Each team must prepare a memorial for each side and must argue the case six (6) times, three times for each side. A panel of experienced judges, commonly including justices from across Canada, scores the oral presentations. Jessup Moot team members will be expected to complete the requirements of the Canadian national competition to earn academic credit. **SELECTION:** By an application process, possibly involving a mock oral argument, in Winter term of second year, for team participation in third year. Prior completion of an International Law course is strongly recommended. Please note: students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Performance on the Jessup team. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement, if the student wishes to count the moot as a major paper.

## **LAWS 2104 Environmental Law I**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

Environmental laws in support of sustainable development are explored through nine class themes. The international law context for environmental law is briefly introduced, including the principles of precaution, polluter pays and public participation. The role of common law in preventing and redressing environmental degradation is considered. Constitutional realities and restrictions to environmental management are examined. The traditional command-control approach to environmental regulation is critiqued and alternate approaches are introduced. Environmental impact assessment law and practice is covered. The course concludes with a number of more specific themes, such as enforcement, judicial review, biodiversity and climate change.

**ASSESSMENT METHOD:** Assignments and final exam

## **LAWS 2106 Taxation of Corporations**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

This course covers several topics in relation to the taxation of corporations and their shareholders under the Income Tax Act. The emphasis is on reading and understanding the statutory language as construed by the courts, as well as analyzing the policies and principles that animate the legislation. The initial part of the course addresses the taxation of corporate income, with topics including: rationales for corporate taxation, corporate residence, Canadian-controlled private corporation status,

active business income, and investment income. The next part of the course deals with the taxation of shareholder distributions, including dividends and shareholder benefits. Subsequent courses focus on tax-deferred corporate reorganizations. Finally, the course surveys the tax aspects of buying and selling a corporate business. At various points in the course the rules regarding corporations are compared to those concerning partnerships and income trusts. The aim is to give students a strong foundation for future practice or research in corporate tax law. RECOMMENDED: Business Associations is highly recommended but not required.

PREREQUISITE: Taxation I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination that may be open or closed-book, plus a class participation component.

## **LAWS 2107 Gale Cup Moot Court Competition**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is a high level moot competition among all law schools in Canada, and is held in late February at Osgoode Hall in Toronto. The course requires individual and collective work on a moot case in an area of domestic law, usually criminal law. Extensive research, the writing of a factum, the preparation of argument, performance in moot trials at Dalhousie and final presentation of the case in Toronto are all involved. The course will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations before practicing lawyers. Evaluation is by the faculty advisor, although the Gale Cup judges will also likely provide comment and grading at the actual competition. Students should be aware that preparation for the Moot or the Moot itself may interfere with travel plans during Reading Week. This course is limited to 4 third year students. Eligibility for the course is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year qualifying moots.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Numerical and a letter grade evaluation for moot performance. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement, if the student wishes to count the moot as a major paper.

Please note: students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

## **LAWS 2110 Family Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

The course considers both substantive and procedural aspects of family law, with an emphasis upon settlement and consensual dispute resolution. After the usual basics of constitutional jurisdiction and family courts, the course works through family law topics in the sequence they are usually resolved between spouses, partners or parents: family violence; separation; domestic contracts; divorce; custody, access and parenting; property division; child support; and spousal support. The last part of the course explores third-party claims to custody, grandparent access, adoption and child protection.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Closed book final examination

## **LAWS 2112 Financial Consequences of Marriage and Marriage Breakdown**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a limited enrolment seminar intended to allow students to explore in detail areas involving financial and asset matters outlined in Family Law I. Discussion and student research may cover such areas as separation agreements, marriage contracts, the philosophy and practice of spouse and common law spousal support obligations; child support problems and the Federal Guidelines; division of assets on separation or divorce under the Matrimonial Property Act or equivalent legislation including a detailed look at such problem areas as, for example, pensions, business assets and severance packages. Also division of assets in common law relationships will be examined. Tax and practice problems inherent in dealing with these areas will be part of on-going discussions. Students will be encouraged to deal with these areas on a comparative basis whenever appropriate.

PREREQUISITE: Family Law I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: By major paper, class participation and assignments

## **LAWS 2113 Alternative Dispute Resolution**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar course will provide students with an opportunity to learn about and develop conflict management skills. The course will provide students with an opportunity to consider the theory and practice of various dispute resolution techniques, such as negotiation, mediation and arbitration. The course will involve skills development exercises and discussion of topical readings on the subject of dispute resolution processes.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Based on a combination of written assignments and class participation.

## **LAWS 2115 Health Care Ethics and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of health law and healthcare ethics and the relationship between law and ethics. Topics vary by the year but those covered in past years include stem cell research, state intervention in the lives of pregnant women, HIV/AIDS and the duty to disclose, intersex surgery, pluralism and multiculturalism in healthcare, resource allocation, and death and dying. Each issue is examined in an effort to determine what the law is and what the law ought to be.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major research paper and exercises.

## **LAWS 2117 Education Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purposes of the course include assessing the relation between law and government policy; breaking down the barriers between different disciplines; evaluating the impact of the Charter in a discrete setting and considering the links between law and values in Canadian society. The course will be offered in seminar form with discussion as the norm. There may be some guest lecturers and student presentations. The course will be broad in scope and useful to students who do not intend to directly pursue a career related to education, as well as those who do. Without limiting the instructor, the kinds of topics which might be covered include the following: judicializing education, jurisdiction over schools, the impact of the Charter, discipline and enforcing rules, schools as microcosms of society; and the limits of rights discourse. The impact of the Charter equality provisions on the field of education will also be an important theme. While there will be a high profile Charter component to the course, there will also be an examination of administrative law issues, collective bargaining concerns, negligence and denominational school structures. There will be specifically assigned readings for each course and general course materials.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: This is a seminar class evaluated primarily by major paper.

## **LAWS 2120 Aboriginal Peoples and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will examine the legal position of Aboriginal peoples within Canada. The objective of the course is to engage with the unique legal and policy issues which must be understood and addressed to effectively work in the area of Aboriginal Law. Course materials will engage jurisprudence and legislation within the broader nexus of Colonial history, aboriginal conditions and culture, and government programs and policies. Particular topics may include sources of law, unique constitutional provisions, the special position of Indian reserves, the nature of aboriginal title and rights, Indian treaties, fiduciary obligations, taxation, and self-government/self determination.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: A combination of major paper, class assignments and class participation.

### **LAWS 2121 Law of Succession**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course provides an opportunity to consider current legal issues involving inheritance rights and the devolution of estates. In addition to the common law, we will consider legislation including the Nova Scotia Wills Act, Intestate Succession Act, Testators' Family Maintenance Act and Matrimonial Property Act. Topics to be discussed include the formalities of execution, the rules of construction, testamentary capacity, undue influence, and problems relating to mistake, lapse, ademption, vesting and class gifts. We will include a review of the probate process and the Probate Act of Nova Scotia.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Final examination (open book).

### **LAWS 2123 Canadian Legal History**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a survey course in the history of Canadian law from the time of the First Nations to the present. The successive reception of aboriginal law, French civil law and English common law will be discussed, as well as the later influence of U.S. law. We will explore the general characteristics of the legal regimes of British North America before and after responsible government, the impact of Confederation, and the response of the Canadian legal order to industrialization, social reform, urbanization, the two World Wars, immigration and technological change. Emphasis will be put on the development of Canadian legal institutions, the legal profession, legal thought and selected areas of substantive law. Throughout we will consider the evolution of Canadian legal culture.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper (80%) and class participation (20%) (3 credit hours)

### **LAWS 2125 Law of Marine Environmental Protection**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Protection of the marine environment was one of the earliest and most extensive areas of development in international environmental law. The transboundary nature of the issues and dramatic public impact of marine pollution incidents have contributed to a dramatic growth in the number and scope of legal instruments aimed at regulating uses and resources of the marine environment. The objective of this course is to provide an understanding of the development and current state of law dealing with protection of the marine environment. The examination will proceed initially from the international level, but will focus on the implementation (or non-implementation) of these principles in Canadian law. The specific topics covered in the seminar will vary from year to year depending on current issues and student research interests. For more information on current topics, please consult the course instructor.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper, class participation and presentation.

### **LAWS 2127 Mental Disability Law: Civil**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This seminar concentrates on issues involving those who are described as having a mental health problem or an intellectual disability. The course surveys many central topics, including the history and conceptualization of mental disorder, international human rights law, substantive and constitutional aspects of involuntary civil commitment, the legal response to alleged incompetence, the right to treatment and to refuse treatment, misuses of power and remedies and advocacy services. Students are encouraged to develop their understanding of the rules and policies of the legal system and to heighten their awareness of this form of inequality and discrimination. NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to LAWS 2128.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Term assignments (LAWS 2127, 2 credit hours) or major paper (LAWS 2128, 3 credit hours); a class presentation and class participation are also required for each student. Please note: registration processes and waitlists are set up separately for each of the 2-credit and 3-credit options.

### **LAWS 2128 Mental Disability Law: Civil**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See LAWS 2127.

### **LAWS 2129 Corporate Transactions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to provide exposure to the structure of, and the legal issues involved with several types of transactions in which corporations will typically engage. Course lectures will introduce and provide background on the specifics of typical corporate transactions and the responsibilities of the lawyer involved. Students will then apply the content of the lectures in group assignments meant to simulate a typical corporate transaction and the negotiation between opposing counsel on both sides of the transaction. Examples of corporate transactions that might be explored include financing agreements, purchase and sale of a business, amalgamations, and franchise agreements.

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations

RESTRICTIONS: This class is open to third year students only. Student cannot take both Information Technology Transactions and Corporate Transactions.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Assignments and Quiz (80%), Class Participation (20%). This class does not meet the major paper requirement.

### **LAWS 2132 Health Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course surveys critical issues and contemporary debates in the health law field. Topics may include: health systems, health professions, medical negligence, informed decision-making, health information, reproduction, public health, mental health, death and dying, health technologies, public health and the health of indigenous peoples.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Examination

### **LAWS 2133 Environmental Law II - Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Climate Change**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course takes an in depth interdisciplinary look at one of our greatest global environmental challenges, climate change. Climate change is used as a case study to explore the role of law in addressing such challenges. Current law and policy approaches to climate change are considered at global, regional, national and sub-national levels. Within this context, students will consider the role of science and economics among other disciplines in identifying the role of law. RECOMMENDED but not required: Environmental Law I or International Law.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper 70%, class participation 30%

### **LAWS 2135 Court of Appeal Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The justices of the Court of Appeal have agreed to have two students in the fall term and two students in the winter term serve as student researchers. Students will take part in the work of the Court of Appeal, assisting with research and reviewing appeal books and factums as requested. Students will be required to spend nine hours per



week on this court work. Third year students with very good academic standing will be invited to apply for this clerkship.

NOTES: This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks including an assessment of any written work e.g. memoranda provided to the Court. Evaluation shall be on the basis of consultation between the Faculty Supervisor and the Chief Justice of Nova Scotia and/or the Chair of the Clerks Committee.

## **LAWS 2137 Regulation of Financial Institutions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The seminar will introduce students to the legal and regulatory framework that governs Canadian financial institutions and will examine whether the current framework is appropriate in order to sustain the integrity and stability of our financial institutions and financial system. Specific topics that will be covered include: an overview of the Canadian financial system; goals of and philosophical approaches to regulation; examination of different types of financial institutions; the “four pillars” theory; constitutional division of powers and other jurisdictional issues; ownership restrictions; protection of depositors and financial consumers; the payments system; prudential standards; corporate governance issues; financial crises; and impact of globalization on financial institution regulation.

COREQUISITE: Business Associations

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper 70%, class participation 15%, and class presentations 15%.

## **LAWS 2138 Securities Regulation**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will address the theoretical basis for and the role of securities regulation in regulating capital markets and protecting investors. It will provide students with a firm understanding of the basics of securities laws and policies and sufficient guidance to permit them to research certain complex aspects of the subject that cannot be covered in an introductory course. Specific topics which will be covered include: institutional and regulatory framework; theory of securities regulation; licensing of securities market professionals; regulation of primary market offerings; trading in the secondary markets, continuous market disclosure, including such topics as financial, insider trading and proxy solicitation regulations; regulation of market conduct, including the specifics of take-over bid and issuer bid legislation; and enforcement matters.

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination with the possibility of optional in-term work counting for a certain percentage of the total grade

## **LAWS 2144 Corporate/Securities Law Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Canadian Corporate/Securities Law Moot Court Competition is an annual Moot Court competition, sponsored by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP, which focuses upon the fields of corporate and securities law in Canada. The competition is designed to provide students having an interest in these areas of legal practice with an opportunity to meet with judges, corporate and securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners to debate legal issues of current importance to the Canadian business community. Teams of mooters from a number of Canadian law schools will meet in late February or early March in Toronto to moot a problem. The competition requires collaborative work on a hypothetical problem in the area of corporate and securities law. It will require extensive research culminating in the preparation of a factum. It will also include a preparatory oral advocacy session and the eventual pleading of the problem before a board consisting of judges, corporate/securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners. This competition is open to both second and third year students.

Participants will be selected on the basis of written applications; selection will be based upon a student's stated interest in participation, prior experience, oral advocacy skills and academic record. Please note students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Research, factum and oral advocacy. Participation in the competition satisfies the major paper writing requirement, if the student wishes to count the moot as a major paper.

## **LAWS 2145 Sale of Goods**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course is about commercial transactions involving the sale and supply of goods. It deals with the law relating to the sale and supply of goods and, in particular, involves a detailed study of the Sale of Goods Act. Topics to be covered include the definition of a sale, the classification of goods, the definition of property, the consequences of property passing, the rules for determining when property passes, the performance of the contract, and remedies for breach of contract. The course will also discuss consumer protection issues and the Vienna International Sales Convention.

NOTES: Students should note that this course constitutes only one of two parts of the subject area of Commercial Transactions, as listed on the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Recommended Courses. The other part of this subject area is taught in Commercial Law (B): Secured Transactions.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination that may be open or closed-book

## **LAWS 2153 Business and Environmental Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course looks at the interrelationship between environmental issues and business issues and how they continue to evolve. Emphasis is placed on how environmental issues, especially those relating to liability for contaminated sites and pollution, impact on, and affect, business transactions and operations. This interrelationship is explored beginning with a legislative overview and transactional issues and then moves into the interplay between government and the private sector in regulating business operations. Issues covered include due diligence, contaminated sites and environmental consultants, stigma, regulatory liability, environmental claims and damages and emerging international/cross-border obligations.

COREQUISITE: Business Associations or Environmental Law I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major research paper, class participation, class presentation

## **LAWS 2159 Health Systems: Law and Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Traditionally, health law scholarship has focused on the physician-patient relationship; however, increasingly, lawyers are turning their attention to larger system issues and the complex web of relationships between governments, private insurers, doctors and other health professionals, public and private hospitals, pharmaceutical companies, and patients. This course will focus on the structure and dynamics of Canada's healthcare system. It will locate Canada's system amongst the variety of approaches taken internationally to the financing and allocation of health insurance and health services and to the regulation of the quality of health services. Issues to be explored include what different theories of distributive justice demand in terms of access to healthcare, the extent of market failure in health insurance and health service markets, how to determine what services are publicly funded and means of review of these decisions, how to ensure the accountability of decision-makers, why the present system fails Aboriginal peoples, regulation of privately financed healthcare (in vitro services, drugs, medical equipment, home care, etc.), the shift from institutional care to care in the home, the need for reform of the medical malpractice system, managed care, and general issues of privatization, deregulation and reregulation.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major research paper (60%), policy formulation and reflection exercise (30%), general class participation (10%).

### **LAWS 2160 Supreme Court of Nova Scotia Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

The justices of the Supreme Court have agreed to have two students in each of the fall and winter terms and one student in the spring/summer to serve as student law clerks for 6 credit hours. Third year students with very good academic standing will be invited to apply for clerkship position. Students will take part in the work of the Court, assisting the judges with research and other tasks as requested. Those students who are placed with the Court in the fall and winter terms will be required to spend 18 hours per week on this court work. A student who is placed with the Court for the spring/summer clerkship will be expected to work for 6 weeks at 35 hours per week. In carrying out any task for the Court, students are strongly reminded that confidentiality is essential.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks, including assessment by the court of any written work. Evaluation will be on the basis of consultation between the faculty supervisor and supervising justices of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia. This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

### **LAWS 2167 Health Law Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This placement offers students a practice-based opportunity to work with and learn from health law practitioners. Students will assist in the work of Placement Organizations by conducting legal research, writing and other substantive tasks as requested. Students are required to spend an average of nine hours per week on placement work. Placement Supervisors will assign substantive work to students, monitor students' fulfillment of the course requirements, and consult with the Faculty Supervisor in relation to student evaluation. Students will be evaluated based on their performance in the placement, including assessment of written work. This course does not fulfill the major paper requirement. One placement is offered per term with each of the following organizations: the Nova Scotia Health Authority, IWK Health Centre, and the Legislative Branch of the Nova Scotia Department of Health and Wellness. Application and Selection: Interested students must apply to the Faculty Supervisor, in writing, by June 17 for placements in the upcoming academic year (both Fall and Winter terms). Applications shall consist of a written statement of the student's interest and experience in health law, and a copy of the student's law school transcript. The Faculty Supervisor will select students based on academic standing and demonstrated interest and experience in health law. Students enrolled in Health Law 2132.03 in the Fall term may apply for a placement in the Winter term of the same academic year. Please note these placements will be subject to requirements of adequate notice and availability.

NOTES: FACULTY SUPERVISOR: J. Erdman ENROLMENT: One placement per term with each organization.

PREREQUISITE: Health Law (LAWS 2132.03)

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Honours/Pass/Fail

### **LAWS 2168 Internet and Media Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with the law that governs the dissemination of information and the regulation of information providers. In this course, "media" is defined broadly to include broadcasters, newspapers and magazines and the internet. Topics that will be addressed include: defamation; liability of service providers; privacy issues and publication bans; media regulation; copyright issues, and conducting business via the internet ("e-commerce"). The impact of the internet on the legal regulation relating to each of these topics will be explored throughout the course.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Final examination (100%)

### **LAWS 2169 Competition Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with Canadian competition law and policy, and in particular, the provisions of the Competition Act and the role of competition policy institutions such as the Competition Bureau and Competition Tribunal in enforcing and interpreting the Act as it applies to (i) mergers; (ii) cartels and other horizontal agreements; and (iii) distribution, pricing and marketing practices. The course also considers and encourages discussion of comparative/international competition law (or antitrust law, as it is known in the U.S.) and critical perspectives. As modern competition law is reliant upon micro-economic analysis, to some degree, some knowledge of economics is useful, but not required.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper and class presentation/participation

### **LAWS 2170 Information Technology Transactions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on practical and substantive issues relating to the development, negotiation, and drafting of commercial agreements involving information technology and intangible assets. Topics will include licensing, distribution, and marketing agreements, together with issues pertaining to the commercialization, financing and acquisition of intellectual property. Students are partly evaluated through role assignments in which they prepare, negotiate, and finalize technology agreements. ENROLMENT: Limited to 16 third year students

NOTES: Students cannot take both Information Technology Transactions and Corporate Transactions.

COREQUISITE: Business Associations

PREREQUISITE: RECOMMENDED: Commercial Law

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Two 40% written assignments and a 20% closed book test. This class does not meet the major paper requirement.

### **LAWS 2171 Sopinka /McKelvey Cup Trial Advocacy Course**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course is open to 16 students from second or third year selected through a trial advocacy exercise. Starting in September, students will learn the fundamentals of trial technique: exhibits introduction, objections, direct and cross examinations, legal arguments, and jury addresses. Each student will participate in a complete trial. The top four students will be selected to represent the law school in February at the McKelvey Cup, a regional competition between Dalhousie, Universite de Moncton and University of New Brunswick. The two person winning team from the McKelvey Cup will represent the region in March at the national Sopinka Cup Trial Advocacy Competition. Students who participate in the Fall portion of the course receive two credits; students who go on to compete in the McKelvey Cup receive one more credit for a total of three. If the team is selected for the Sopinka Cup, no extra credit will be received. The course does not count as a major paper, and students who participate in the competitive moot portion of the course are ineligible to take part in a further competitive moot at the law school.

EXCLUSIONS: Students taking this course cannot take Criminal Trial Practice

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Class participation and performance in trial advocacy exercises

### **LAWS 2172 Advanced Legal Research**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course builds on the research and writing skills acquired in the first-year mandatory legal research and writing course. Canadian primary and secondary sources will be explored in depth, and students will also be introduced to the legal materials of international jurisdictions such as Great Britain, the United States and the European Union. There will be an opportunity to acquire advanced legal research techniques using print resources and electronic legal databases. Students will become

skilled in evaluating legal materials and practise legal writing skills while doing exhaustive legal research in a chosen area of law.  
ASSESSMENT METHOD: Writing and research assignments, and class participation.

### **LAWS 2175 Family Law Placement (Supreme Court (Family Division))**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Two students will assist Judges of the Supreme Court (Family Division) each term, providing research and undertaking other tasks as directed by the supervising Judge. Students will be expected to spend nine hours per week working at the Court and upon the tasks assigned by the Court. Only third year students with good academic standing and a demonstrated interest in family law will be accepted. This course cannot be used to fulfil the major paper requirement. SUPERVISORS: Justice J. Williams, R. Thompson

PREREQUISITE: Family Law

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks, including an assessment of written work such as memoranda provide to the Court

### **LAWS 2177 Labour Arbitration Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

The Canadian Labour Arbitration Moot is open only to Second Year students enrolled in Labour Law 1 and in Administration of the Collective Agreement. Selection of two students from the pool of Second Year students who satisfy these conditions is made on the basis primarily of First Year grades, mooting experience and an interview. Please note: Students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

PREREQUISITE: LAWS 2014, Labour Law

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Participation on the Canadian Labour Arbitration moot team, including quality of research, preparation, and performance at the Canadian Labour Arbitration Moot.

### **LAWS 2178 Intellectual Property Law I**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

This course provides students with an introduction to the legal regimes governing the protection of intellectual property. The course will cover the following specific areas of intellectual property law: patents, trademarks, and copyright law. In addition, students will be introduced to the common law actions of passing off, international intellectual property law and industrial design.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: 100% examination

### **LAWS 2182 Mergers, Acquisitions and Other Changes of Corporate Control**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will consider the implications of various types of corporate control transactions, including hostile take-over bids, proxy contests, statutory arrangements, and “going private transactions”/business combinations. These subjects will be examined from a perspective that not only integrates corporate and securities law but is also informed by financial economics and public policy scholarship. Readings for the course will include cases from Canadian and other jurisdictions (especially the U.S.), statutory and other regulatory sources as well as scholarly articles.

COREQUISITE: Securities Regulation

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Final examination, class participation and one or more assignments.

### **LAWS 2188 Restorative Justice: Theory and Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar will introduce students to the theory and practice of restorative justice. Students will become familiar with the principles of restorative justice as compared with other theories of justice. Restorative Justice practices will be examined including an exploration of the role of victims, offenders, communities and facilitators. There will be particular emphasis on emerging restorative justice conferencing techniques. A number of “restorative” process models will be considered. Restorative justice has played a role at various points in the criminal justice system, including its use for crime prevention, diversion by police, prosecutors and in sentencing and corrections. Consideration will also be given to application beyond the criminal context, for example, in the areas of tort law, family law, environmental law and in dealing with large scale historical, social and political practices.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper, presentations and Class participation

### **LAWS 2189 Crown Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

There is no other entity involved in as many civil proceedings as the crown, federally and provincially. Through its statutes, regulations and policies, the crown’s impact is evident in all aspects of Canadian society. It is imperative, therefore, that legal practitioners, regardless of their areas of practice, understand the crown as a legal entity. The crown enjoys unique rights and protections under the law. This course will explore these concepts through topics such as crown immunity, remedies available against the crown, civil procedure rules only applicable to the crown, the jurisdiction of courts over the crown (including that of the Federal Court of Canada), rules of evidence exclusive to the crown, judicial review, crown agencies and crown powers in the recovery of debt. The course will focus on the federal crown and the provincial crown in Nova Scotia.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Final exam with the option of an assignment (30% of the final grade).

### **LAWS 2191 Animals and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar examines legal issues pertaining to non-human animals. It is concerned with how such entities have been conceptualized by the law and with how they should be. Should animals be viewed as objects (property), as legal subjects (rights holders), or as something else altogether? This debate will provide the context for examining the history of animal protection legislation and current issues relating to animals. These include the constitutional authority to legislate with respect to non-humans, animal cruelty (including such specific topics as experimentation on non-human animals, treatment of farmed animals, and hunting), endangered species legislation, standing in animal welfare/rights litigation, market-based approaches and civil disobedience by animal activists.

ENROLMENT: 16 students

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper plus in-course assignment

### **LAWS 2192 Advanced Negligence: Medical Malpractice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will examine, from a theoretical perspective, issues of potential liability of hospitals, healthcare professionals, product suppliers, and governments for their respective roles in the provision of health services. Topics covered may include: the learned intermediary rule; non-delegable duties and vicarious liability; tort/contract overlap; the fault standard and comprehensive compensation for injury; potential government liability, especially re the blood supply and sexual sterilization; reproductive technologies and malpractice; and issues of consent, including capacity of minors and those with mental impairment to consent to treatment.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major research paper, class presentation, and class participation

## **LAWS 2193X/Y Health Law and Policy: Current Issues**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course offers an opportunity for students to engage critically with a set of lectures in health law and policy offered through the Health Law Institute seminar series. These lectures are presented by distinguished guest speakers from a variety of scholarly disciplines and professional fields related to health law and policy. Students enrolled in this course for academic credit are required to do readings in advance and to attend each monthly seminar and accompanying tutorial. They will also write a series of reaction papers as well as a minor paper 15-20 pages in length. The content of this course changes from year to year, depending on the speakers and issues selected for presentation. Recent topics have included conscientious objection by health care providers, euthanasia, mental health courts, medical science in the courtroom, legislating for catastrophic risk, and HIV testing, disclosure and prosecution. ENROLMENT: 16

NOTES: This course runs over two terms.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Reaction papers, one minor paper; seminar and tutorial attendance and participation.

## **LAWS 2194 Critical Race & Legal Theory I: A Survey of 'Race' & Law in Canada**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Using a Critical Race and Legal Theory approach to examine Canada's substantive law, this course introduces students to the obfuscated interconnected role of 'Race' and Law in Canada. Students will acquire enhanced 'Race' literacy skills as we explore the bond between 'Race' and Law, through direct examination of legal instruments dating from the Colonial to Contemporary Periods — statutes, treaties, proclamations, decrees, directives, trial records, court decisions, petitions and other primary source "Authentic Documents" that let original actors speak for themselves. In addition, selected doctrinal writings by critical legal scholars will help equip students to understand and to critically assess the on-going processes by which, throughout Canada's history, Law has both corrected and created deficits for those racialized Communities that are notably, Aboriginal, African Descended and Asians. ENROLLMENT: Limited to 16

ASSESSMENT METHOD: In Class Seminar Presentation 20%; Major Research Paper 80% (in English or French)

## **LAWS 2195 Human Rights Law & Protection in Canada**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This Advanced Seminar offers students an in-depth exposure to the constitutional, federal, provincial and territorial jurisdictional network of Human Rights (HR) legislation, policies, and mechanisms set up under both the common law and civil law regimes to ensure the protection of HR in Canada. Students will critically examine relevant reports, doctrinal writings and jurisprudence generated by Collective Agreement Labour Arbitrations, by HR Tribunal and Board of Inquiry Hearings, and by Supreme Court of Canada decisions, so as to identify the evolutionary trends of Canadian legislation and Case Law. The Seminar will focus not only on those substantive deficiencies and procedural limitations that inhere in the current systems, but also on the public response to Canada's domestic implementation and delivery of HR protection. ENROLLMENT: Limited to 16

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Term Assignment 20%; Major Research Paper 80% (in English or French)

## **LAWS 2197 International Criminal Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar explores the development and operation of International Criminal Law. The idea that individuals may be held responsible for criminal acts under international law took firm hold with the war crimes trials after WWII. From beginnings in international humanitarian law, the body of international crimes has greatly expanded along with the development from ad hoc to permanent institutions and procedures for their prosecution. This process culminated in 2002 in the establishment of the International Criminal Court (ICC). It may be said that International Criminal Law exists at the convergence of the penal aspects of international law and the international aspects of national criminal law, and intersects with the application of human rights law in times of both peace and war. Reflecting this status, the course will consider international crimes such as genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity, focusing in particular on the ICC. Other crimes of international concern, such as torture, terrorism, drug smuggling, corruption and other organized criminal activity will also be discussed. Focus will also be placed on the prosecution of international crimes at the national level, with emphasis on jurisdictional problems and application of human rights standards. Examination will also be made of co-operative mechanisms utilized by states to facilitate the national prosecution of trans-national criminal acts, such as extradition and mutual legal assistance. Specific topics addressed may vary from year to year depending on student and instructor interest. This course touches on some of the topics referred to in International Humanitarian Law: Law of Armed Conflict but there is very little duplication and students interested in the subject matter could benefit from taking both courses. ENROLMENT: 16 students

PREREQUISITE: International Law is strongly recommended

ASSESSMENT METHOD: In-course assignments, a major research paper and class participation.

## **LAWS 2198 Critical Perspectives on Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar examines several contemporary critical theories of law in their interdisciplinary settings. Starting with legal realism and its links to critical legal studies, we trace the emergence in legal scholarship of some or all of the following: deconstruction, feminist relationalism, critical race theory, gender studies/queer theory, critical disability theory, and the return to political economy. ENROLMENT: 16 students

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper and class participation

## **LAWS 2201X/Y Second Year Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The Second Year Moot is a full-year, mandatory course for all second year students. It explores the principles of persuasive advocacy through an assigned appeal to the Supreme Moot Court of Dalhousie. The fall term focuses on written advocacy. Students will write and submit a factum in accordance with the rules set out in the Moot Court Manual. The winter term focuses on oral advocacy. Students will prepare for and argue their assigned appeal before a panel of justices drawn from faculty members, practitioners and third year law students. The Second Year Moot is worth 1 credit hour (0.5 per term) and is evaluated by faculty on an honours/pass/fail basis. Exceptional mooters may be nominated to try out for the Smith Shield moot competition held in October of the following year.

NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.

## **LAWS 2203 Intellectual Property Law II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a seminar designed to enable students to discuss, research, generally explore in in-depth ways and to write papers on special topics in intellectual property rights, especially those that are of contemporary interest. Coursees will be flexible and will endeavour to focus on a range of topics considered to be of contemporary relevance in regard to the intersections of intellectual property rights with, and their impact on, other areas of law and public policy both nationally and globally. In addition to sustaining a contemporary focus, the seminar will explore basic concepts that will assist students to understand current developments and transitions in the intellectual property arena. Students will be shepherd to generate and explore researchable issues in their areas of interests in order to meet their individual and collective

expectations from the seminar. There is no technical background or expertise required for enrolment. Generally, students are expected to make use of the Internet and other research tools to access seminar-related materials and to advance their research interests.

COREQUISITE: Intellectual Property

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper and class participation (which may include a presentation)

## **LAWS 2204 Secured Transactions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines the law of commercial transactions that involve consensual arrangements to finance the supply of goods, together with other competing interests in personal property. The operation of the provincial Personal Property Security Acts will be emphasized and their relation to secured transactions under federal legislation, such as the Bank Act, will also be discussed.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination that may be open or closed-book

## **LAWS 2205 International Humanitarian Law/Law of Armed Conflict**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar explores the development and operation of International Humanitarian Law (also known as the Law of Armed Conflict) which is the body of public international law that regulates conduct during armed conflict. International Humanitarian Law has been an important component of international law for centuries. It is a body of preventive law which is intended to reduce net human suffering by limiting the right of parties to a conflict to use methods and means of warfare and to protect persons and property that may be affected by conflict. As states are less willing to accept restrictions on how they fight than to accept restrictions on how they treat victims of war and less willing to accept restrictions on how they treat internal opponents than to accept restrictions on how they treat the nationals of other states, the laws concerning protection of victims are more elaborate than those which affect war fighting and the laws for international conflicts are more elaborate than those which apply to non-international conflicts. There is a debate concerning the extent to which the law applies to transnational non-state actors (the Global War on Terror). The course will address how law purports to regulate conduct in extreme situations. It will also endeavour to assess how new legal approaches might be used to strengthen the law and provide enhanced protection to victims of war. Specific topics addressed may vary from year to year depending on student and instructor interest. This course touches on some of the topics referred to in International Criminal Law but there is very little duplication and students interested in the subject matter could benefit from taking both courses. ENROLMENT: Limited to 16 students.

PREREQUISITE: International Law is recommended

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Class participation, in-course assignments and a major paper

## **LAWS 2206 Kawaskimhon Aboriginal Rights Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

‘Kawaskimhon’ means ‘speaking with knowledge.’ This course involves participating in a national moot competition, which is typically based on a high profile case where Aboriginal rights are at issue. Each law school’s team is typically assigned to represent a party or an intervenor. The moot takes two days. Usually, on the first day, teams present oral argument based upon written factums, and on the second day, teams engage in a negotiation process. The host school determines the specific format. The moot problem is typically distributed in December, and the moot is held in early to mid-March. The course will require collective and individual work, extensive research, regular meetings, participation in negotiation and moot exercises, drafting a factum, and participating in the Kawaskimhon moot. Please note: students may take only one competitive moot during their degree. Student selection: Participation is open to both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students, with preference given to 3rd year students. Potential participants are to submit written applications. Interviews may also be required. The Selection Committee, among other factors, will consider the following criteria in determining who shall participate in the Aboriginal Law Moot: (a) Academic achievement; (b) Achievement in closely related law school courses such as Aboriginal Law, Constitutional Law, Legal Research and Writing, ADR, and Public Law; (c) Performance in any moot exercise, requirement, course or setting; (d) Record of commitment to Aboriginal justice issues; (e) Career plans that may relate to Aboriginal justice issues; (f) Membership or affiliation with any Aboriginal community; (g) Any other feature of the applicant’s background, experience or plans which closely relates to the Aboriginal Moot; and (h) Participation in any interview, competition, selection process at the discretion of the Selection Committee.

PREREQUISITE: Aboriginal Law

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Letter and number grade based upon research, written factum, and performance and participation as a member of the moot team both during preparation as well as during the moot itself.

## **LAWS 2207 Gender, Sexuality and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines the intersection of law, gender and sexuality and reviews the legal treatment of women and sexual minorities in a number of legal contexts. This course is open to all second and third year students interested in writing a major paper that explores issues of gender and/ or sexuality as they relate to law. The course introduces a variety of theoretical frameworks including feminist legal theory, gender theory, and queer legal theory and explores how these frameworks pertain in legal contexts regarding issues of sexuality and violence, and the law’s relationship to children and sexuality, equality for sexual minorities and the criminal regulation of sex work.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Class participation, 30% (reaction essays and presentations of research to class) and major paper (70%)

## **LAWS 2210 Law and Religion**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on the relationship between law and religion in a secular, democratic, multi-faith state and, in particular, how the law in Canada both protects and restricts the practice of religion. The course considers a range of issues which may change from year to year. Topics addressed in previous years include: freedom of religion in Canada, human rights protection against differential treatment based on religion as well as exceptions to that protection, judicial review of decision making by religious institutions, polygamy, faith-based arbitration, the refusal of medical treatment on religious grounds, and the use of religious-based reasoning in public discourse and in law-making.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper, as well as in-class presentations/participation/reaction papers.

## **LAWS 2211 Law of International Trade and Shipping**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

International trade is the aggregate of thousands of individual transactions. This seminar will offer students the opportunity to explore the different ways that the products moving in international trade are bought and sold, and delivered by sea. The Canadian and international law and practice governing these transactions will be studied in order to understand the rights and responsibilities of the various stakeholders, such as manufacturers/sellers, ocean carriers, cargo owners and importers/purchasers. ENROLLMENT: Limited to 16 students. Please note: Registration procedures and wait-lists are set up separately for each of the 2-credit and 3-credit options.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Either for 2 credits by a combination of in-class oral participation and several short take-home written assignments OR for 3 credits by in-class oral participation and a major research paper. This course may be counted towards a Certificate of Specialization in Marine Law or in Business Law.

## **LAWS 2212 Law of International Trade & Shipping**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

International trade is the aggregate of thousands of individual transactions. This seminar will offer students the opportunity to explore the different ways that the products moving in international trade are bought and sold, and delivered by sea. The Canadian and international law and practice governing these transactions will be studied in order to understand the rights and responsibilities of the various stakeholders, such as manufacturers/sellers, ocean carriers, cargo owners and importers/purchasers. ENROLLMENT: Limited to 16 students. Please note: Registration procedures and wait-lists are set up separately for each of the 2-credit and 3-credit options.

NOTES: This course may be counted towards a Certificate of Specialization in Marine Law or in Business Law.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMHA, JDMLIS, and JDMPA.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Either for 2 credit hours by a combination of in-class oral participation and several short take-home written assignments OR for 3 credit hours by in-class oral participation and a major research paper.

## **LAWS 2214 Energy Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course offers a general introduction of global and national energy issues, including energy security, energy demand and supply, the range of energy sources available, and the social, economic and environmental consequences of the choices. Following this broad introduction, the course focuses on the production, distribution, sale and consumption of electricity. It considers a range of law and policy issues dealing with electricity, including the regulatory process, implications for environmental, aboriginal, property, and trade law issues.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper as well as participation and class presentation.

## **LAWS 2215 European Union Law: EUCE Visiting Professorship**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The European Union is arguably the most fully developed supranational organization in the world. This short introductory course on European Union Law is supported by a grant from the European Union to allow a visiting professor from Europe to teach at the Law School in connection with the European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) at Dalhousie University. Topics covered will normally include: the historical and other origins of the European Union; its legislative institutions and their powers (Commission, Council and European Parliament); its adjudicative institutions and their powers (Court of Justice of the European Union and the General Court); the relationship between European Union law and the national legal systems of member states; the mechanisms for enforcement of EU law; and the changes brought about since the entry into force on 1 December 2009 of the Treaty of Lisbon. From year to year, other substantive legal topics addressed may include a selection from among: regulation of the European internal market (customs union, free movement of goods and free movement of persons and services); the EU's Economic and Monetary Union; EU competition law and intellectual property; European administrative law; European consumer law; European labour law; European environmental law; European education and social policy; or European regional development policy. This course focuses on EU competition law given its importance in Canadian-EU trade and commercial activity.

PREREQUISITE: None. Note: students who have already taken this course may not register for it again

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Evaluation will be by examination and/or short paper. Some years the course may be offered on a pass/fail basis. Full details of evaluation will be provided to students prior to registration each year.

## **LAWS 2216 Current Issues in Corporate Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar examines current and enduring issues in corporate law. The precise content of the course will vary from year to year depending on the instructor. However, topics to be covered may include, but are not limited to, theories of the firm and capital markets, limited liability, corporate governance, comparative corporate law, and the production of corporate laws. ENROLMENT: 16 students

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Class participation and a major paper

## **LAWS 2217 Intellectual Property & Commercialization Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course provides students with an out-of-classroom opportunity to work under supervision with individuals involved in the commercialization of intellectual property and technology transfer arrangements within and outside the university system. Students will have the opportunity to do hands-on practical assignments in intellectual property and related confidential business information from the research state throughout the intellectual property (Patent) application processes to actual commercialization initiatives. Students will be exposed to the complex chains of interactions between researcher, intellectual property administrators and investors in the commercialization of intellectual property. The weekly placement commitment of 7-10 hours is required of participating students.

PREREQUISITE: Intellectual Property Laws 2178

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Students will be evaluated, in part, on the basis of their performance in respect of the program of work described above. In addition, they are to submit a substantial piece of a gradable written work arising from their experience in the program. That work, which will be submitted to the Faculty Supervisor, is subject to standing rules on research paper and plagiarism in the Law School. It will not exceed 25 pages A4 size double spaced in 12" font, including footnotes. The Faculty Supervisor, in consultation with the ILI Placement Supervisor will review copies of the student's written work in the placement program and the Placements Supervisor's overall report on the student's performance, will assign a grade of "Honours", "Pass" or "Failure"

## **LAWS 2218 Construction Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the principles and practice of construction law. In the construction industry the activities of owners, architects, engineers, contractors, subcontractors and their employees are regulated by a distinct body of legal principles, and this course will systematically consider the most important rules comprising this area of law. Topics addressed include the law of tendering and requests for proposals, construction contracts, including standard form agreements, builders' liens, insurance and bonding, remedies in contract and in tort, the place of architects and engineers, and the mediation and arbitration of construction disputes.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Written examination

## **LAWS 2219 Regulatory Systems in Environment and Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This advanced level course bridges the separation of human health and environmental protection into distinct areas of legal concern. Using their distinct but overlapping regulatory systems as a comparative lens for understanding underlying theoretical and practical assumptions, the course considers current and potential interaction and integration between the two fields. Topics to be explored will vary from year to year but will include issues such as: international law and governance on health and environment; human rights and health and environment; gender and health and environment; comparative regulatory theory and practice; health and environment in

relation to First Nations and other aboriginal communities; occupational safety and health; linkages between human health and pesticides, climate change and other leading environmental issues; food production and security and the role and implications of technology.

PREREQUISITE: Health Law: LAWS 2132 OR Environmental Law 1: LAWS 2104

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Examination and a participation component, possibly including class exercises.

## **LAWS 2220 Privacy Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to expose students to a wide variety of legal issues that arise in the field of privacy. It will provide students with an opportunity to explore what privacy is, to examine how laws protect or invade privacy, and to examine other legal interests which compete with privacy interests. Topics covered may include: privacy legislation; tort and Charter protections; the roles of Federal and Provincial Privacy Commissioners; privacy rights in a variety of spheres; e.g. home, public space, workplace and healthcare service delivery; the role of technology vis-à-vis privacy; and the effects of post 9/11 security legislation on privacy. Particular emphasis will be placed on cyberbullying and the challenges facing the law in dealing with technology and social media.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper. Class participation and in-class presentations may also make up a portion of the grade.

## **LAWS 2221 Public Health Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Protection of the public's health has historically been one of the critical functions of the State; witness early laws regarding quarantine, sanitation, and food quality control. Both SARS and HIV have served as recent wake-up calls to remind us of the importance of regulation in the control of infectious disease outbreaks. The prevalence of obesity and diabetes prompts some to recommend state intervention in hitherto-unchecked areas of life often considered private. How is the balance to be set vis-à-vis state interference when juggling the values of individual liberty, privacy interests, protection of the public, and the promotion of health? This course examines these legal and ethical issues via the above topics as well as some of the following: compulsory testing and treatment for infectious disease; vaccination; drug and tobacco control; surveillance and research; genetics; maternity and parenting; and environmental impacts on health.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major research paper, class presentation, and class participation

## **LAWS 2222 Patent Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This class provides students with an opportunity for in-depth examination of the scheme of the Canadian patent statute and case law. It engages in intense exploration of patent law in the context of cutting edge technologies in diverse areas, including digital technology and biotechnology, especially in the pharmaceutical, health agriculture and general research contexts. In addition, the course will explore other regimes for the protection of commercially sensitive information under statute and common law such as trade secrets and other commercial business information. The course will be taught with emphasis on common law, statutory regimes and Canadian case law. In appropriate cases, comparative perspectives on other Jurisdictions, especially the United States and European Union could be explored.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMHA, JDMLIS and JDMPA

ASSESSMENT METHOD: 100% Final exam.

## **LAWS 2223 Elder Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course will allow students to explore selected topics concerning the legal implications of our aging population. A wide range of topics will be covered including elder abuse, age discrimination, competency, financial management, personal care, assisted living and government financial and support programs. The topics will incorporate consideration of relevant legislation and legal tools such as powers of attorney, living wills, trusts, wills and guardianship. Topics will be addressed either from a policy oriented perspective, or with the object of the development of practical skills, or both.

PREREQUISITE: Any one of the Equity and Trusts, Family Law, Health Law, Law of Succession, or Taxation I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: For LAWS 2223 the 2 hour credit option: 10% class participation; 20% class presentation; and 70% take home examination and assignments. For LAWS 2224 the 3 hour credit option: 10% class participation; 20% class presentation; and 70% paper. Please note: registration procedures and waitlists are set up separately for each of the 2 credit and 3 credit options.

## **LAWS 2224 Elder Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will allow students to explore selected topics concerning the legal implications of our aging population. A wide range of topics will be covered including elder abuse, age discrimination, competency, financial management, personal care, assisted living and government financial and support programs. The topics will incorporate consideration of relevant legislation and legal tools such as powers of attorney, living wills, trusts, wills and guardianship. Topics will be addressed either from a policy oriented perspective, or with the object of the development of practical skills, or both.

PREREQUISITE: Any one of the Equity and Trusts, Family Law, Health Law, Law of Succession, or Taxation I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: For LAWS 2223 the 2 hour credit option: 10% class participation; 20% class presentation; and 70% take home examination and assignments. For LAWS 2224 the 3 hour credit option: 10% class participation; 20% class presentation; and 70% paper. Please note: registration procedures and waitlists are set up separately for each of the 2 credit and 3 credit options.

## **LAWS 2225 Environmental Law Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This placement provides students with the opportunity to work with environmental law practitioners in Halifax during the winter term. Students will take part in the work of their host organization assisting with research and other tasks as requested, on a specific pre-selected project. Students will be required to spend nine hours a week on placement work. Placement can either be directly with the East Coast Environmental Law Association, or, on request, with another suitable host organization, including with government, with non-governmental organizations or with in-house counsel in the private sector. Students will be evaluated on the basis of performance in the placement including assessment of memoranda written for the placement supervisor as well as the major paper to be written on a related topic. Student will be assigned a project that is suitable as a major paper topic and are encouraged to write a major paper that is closely related to the placement project. Evaluation will be conducted by the course supervisor. The placement supervisor will be consulted with respect to the student's performance in the placement as appropriate. This course fulfils the major paper requirement. Students will be selected by the faculty supervisor of the Marine & Environmental Law Institute in consultation with ECELAW on the basis of academic standing and demonstrated interest in the field of environmental law and policy. Only students who have taken Environmental Law I before the start of the placement will be considered. Interested students should apply in writing to the Marine & Environmental Law Institute at [melaw@dal.ca](mailto:melaw@dal.ca) by August 1 of the academic year in which they wish to participate in the placement program. Applications shall consist of a written statement confirming the student's experience and/or interest in environmental law, and a copy of law school grades to date. Enrollment: Limited to 3 students

NOTES: Course Supervisor: Executive Director, East Coast Environmental Law Association

PREREQUISITE: Environmental Law I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major Paper 60%; Placement feedback 40%

## **LAWS 2227 Dealing with the Past: The Indian residential schools settlement**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This intensive course will study the Canadian Indian Residential School System, the abuses that occurred in and through the schools, and the Indian Residential Schools settlement and its implementation. Through this study the course offers a unique opportunity to study several aspects of Canada's legal history, its current laws and to consider the strengths and weaknesses of different legal institutions and processes. It is timely as it coincides with and seeks to engage students in the current and historic settlement process. The course will cover the following topics: The History and Legacy of the Indian Residential Schools System; Claiming Abuse and Court Challenges; Dealing with Abuse Claims and Alternative Processes; The Negotiated Settlement; Dealing with the Past and IRS Settlement in an international context; The Challenges of Implementation and Assessing the Settlement.

NOTES: Students who have already taken this course may not register for it again.

## **LAWS 2230 Science and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a seminar in which students discuss, conduct research and write papers on issues relating to science and law. Class discussions focus on the interaction of science and law, the evaluation of scientific opinions and the use of science in policy making and the courts. The goal of the seminar is to enhance students' understanding of the use of science and their effectiveness as counsel and policy makers. Students are encouraged to write papers in their areas of interest. A science background is not required for enrolment in the seminar.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Evaluation is based on a major paper, class participation and presentation.

## **LAWS 2231 Current Issues in Labour & Employment Law: Innis Christie Visiting Professor**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Three specialized legal regimes have governed labour and employment over the last half century: the common law, labour relations statutes for unionized sectors and employment standards codes for non-unionized employees. These have become supplemented by workers compensation legislation, unemployment insurance schemes, regulatory regimes for pensions, occupational health and safety statutes, and the like. Human rights legislation, the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, international treaties and supra-national institutions have also had a striking impact on regulation of the workplace. In addition to these evolving legal parameters, the globalized "new economy" has changed the nature of work and its regulation in a need for what many Europeans term "flexicurity": flexibility for workers and industries to compete successfully in new markets and security for vulnerable workers and industries as they face challenges under such conditions. Integrated labour markets are becoming a key subject of concern for those promoting balanced economic, social and political development under contemporary conditions for international trade and investment. This course will explore a constellation of these legal and policy issues, which may vary from year to year in accordance with the focus of the scholar invited to teach the course. The course is intended to reflect broad theoretical yet practical approaches as exemplified by former Dean Innis Christie when he taught these and related subjects at Dalhousie Law School for more than 30 years prior to his untimely death in 2009.

COREQUISITE: Labour Law or Employment Law or Business Associations

ASSESSMENT METHOD: By examination or short paper on a pass/fail basis. Full details on evaluation will be provided to students prior to registration.

## **LAWS 2232 Real Estate Transactions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides a comprehensive and practical introduction to real estate transactions. Legal principles underlying all aspects of the real estate transaction are examined in the context of a real estate conveyancing practice. Topics discussed include: real estate agency law; fixture; conditional contracts; risk of change; defect in the land and buildings; title problems; time is of the essence; merger on closing; deposits and part payment; land registration; possessory title; restrictive covenants; surveys, mortgages, condominiums and property development. The course is conducted by lecture and class discussion.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Final examination

## **LAWS 2233 Restitution**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

The course is chiefly concerned with the action in unjust enrichment as a distinct category or private law liability. It will study the historical, definitional and doctrinal bases of the law of restitution and its role as an integral part of the common law alongside tort and contract. The central question -- what makes an enrichment unjust? -- will be discussed in relation to the following topics: payments made under mistake of law or fact, goods or services provided by mistake, compulsory discharge of another's obligation, benefits conferred under ineffective contracts and necessitous intervention. It will also study defences to such actions, including officiousness, compromise, submission, estoppels and change of position. In addition, it will examine benefits acquired through wrongful acts, including waiver of tort and breach of fiduciary obligations.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Term assignments, a class presentation and class participation.

## **LAWS 2235 Mental Disability Law: Criminal**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This seminar provides an opportunity for students to explore the range of complex issues at the intersection of mental disability and criminal justice. Persons with mental health problems and intellectual disabilities have tended to be overrepresented in criminal courts and prisons and have been poorly served by institutions that concentrate on conventional concepts of moral blameworthiness and punishment. The course covers a wide range of topics, which vary from year to year, such as an introduction to mental disorder, intellectual disability and the criminal justice system; historical overview; the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities; Criminalization: causes and potential responses; not criminally responsible and unfitness determinations and dispositions; mental health courts; youth, mental disability and crime; Intellectual disability and the justice system; mental disorder in sentencing; corrections law; concurrent disorders (mental health and substance abuse co-morbidities) or dual diagnoses (mental health problems and intellectual disabilities); specific challenges, such as anti-social personality disorders and sexual paraphilias; policing; recent criminal law "reforms". NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to LAWS 2236.

NOTES: Registration processes and waitlists are set up separately for each of the 2-credit and 3-credit options.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major paper (LAWS 2236 3 credit hours) or term assignments (LAWS 2235 2 credit hours); a class presentation and class participation are also required for each student.

## **LAWS 2236 Mental Disability Law:Criminal**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See LAWS 2235.

## **LAWS 2238 Public Law Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Public Law Placement provides students with the opportunity to work in the context of public service. Placement organizations are to be approved by Faculty



Council. For the purpose of the Public Law Placement, the following are examples of “the context of public service”: government services; facilitation of access to justice for individuals or groups with limited or no access to legal information, advice or representation; participation in activities that seek substantive law reform in the public interest; and provision of services that enhance the capacity of under-represented or marginalized groups to engage with the law and in legal processes. Students will take part in the work of their placement supervisor assisting with research and other tasks as requested. Students will be required to spend nine hours a week on placement work. Students will be evaluated on the basis of performance in the placement including assessment of memoranda written for the placement supervisor. Evaluation will be conducted by the faculty supervisor in consultation with the placement supervisor. This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement. Students will be selected by the faculty supervisor on the basis of academic standing, appropriate fit and demonstrated interest in the placement. Only third year students will be eligible. Interested students must apply to the faculty supervisor directly. Applications shall consist of a written statement confirming the student’s experience and/or interest and a copy of law school grades to date.

PREREQUISITE: Completion of second year.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Honours/Pass/Fail

### **LAWS 2245 Bowman National Tax Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Donald G Bowman National Tax Moot is designed to promote advocacy and excellence in the fields of tax law and policy, and to provide participants with the opportunity to interact with jurists and with experienced practitioners and academics of tax law. Student selection: Participation is open to 3rd year students. Potential participants must participate in the moot selection process in the winter term of their second year. Please note students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

PREREQUISITE: Taxation I; preference to students with one additional taxation course

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Research, written factum, and performance and participation as a member of the moot team both during preparation and during the moot itself.

### **LAWS 2246 Economic Analysis of Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to introduce to students the analysis of law from the perspective of economics. Economics offers an important theoretical perspective in the understanding of law and legal institutions. The economic analysis of law involves analysing the impact of law on society, as well as examining the question of what laws are most desirable for society. The fundamental objective is to understand and evaluate legal rules by asking how rational individuals can be expected to respond to them. Through the course, this approach will be applied to the law of property, contract, torts, procedure, criminal law and public law.

NOTES: This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Based on two assignments, a final essay and class participation.

### **LAWS 2247 Topics in Writing, Legal Research, and Oral Advocacy**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This one-credit intensive course is designed to expose students to a specialized topic in advanced writing, legal research, or oral advocacy. The precise topic to be explored in the course will be set in the course syllabus by the instructor.

NOTES: Attendance at every class is mandatory for this course.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Pass/Fail

### **LAWS 2250 Willms & Shier Environmental Law Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Willms & Shier Environmental Law Moot is a national mooting competition, focused on current issues in environmental law, sponsored by the law firm of Willms & Shier and Osgoode Hall Law School. The moot is held biennially in Toronto, in the winter term. Mooters prepare a written factum for one side of a case on appeal, and make oral arguments on both sides of the issues before panels of judges and specialist practitioners. The course is open to second and third-year students, with either two or four students (in two-student teams). A minimum of two students is required. Selection will be conducted through written applications, and may include a brief oral exercise. Criteria include academic ability, advocacy skills and interest in the subject area. Please note that students may participate in only one competitive moot during their degree program.

COREQUISITE: Environmental Law I

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Evaluation: Research, Factum preparation and oral Advocacy. Students may count this course as their major paper requirement, if they wish to do so.

### **LAWS 2251 African Nova Scotians and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will examine how municipal, provincial, federal, and international laws have constructed and mediated the lives of African Nova Scotians from slavery and segregation through to contemporary endemic inequities in the areas of human rights, employment, criminal justice, health and education. The course will specifically explore the range of legal remedies that African Nova Scotians in collaboration with allies have used to address discriminatory laws, policies and practices; and will assist students in developing public interest lawyering skills. Students will choose a case study early in the course, develop a corresponding legal advocacy plan, and execute components of the plan through in-class assignments.

FORMAT: Lecture

LECTURE HOURS PER WEEK: 3

### **LAWS 2252X/Y Fiduciary Law in the Business Context**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A common complaint existing within the contemporary study of corporations is the loss of faith in corporate governance. There have been numerous allegations of improper conduct engaged in by corporate directors and officers and a series of high-profile convictions in recent years. What is the reason for these occurrences? A common thread observable in many of these scenarios is the abuse of power by persons holding fiduciary obligations to corporations. This course will facilitate understanding the fiduciary obligations of various persons in the corporate/commercial/business sphere. This will be accomplished by examining historical and theoretical rationales for the fiduciary obligation as well as by examining a number of relationships that have been found to be fiduciary in the jurisprudence. We will discuss why certain individuals ought, or ought not, be regarded as fiduciary, and investigate what describing someone as a fiduciary entails. This will be accomplished by focusing on matters including: (a) the purpose of fiduciary relations in contemporary society; (b) some of the various theories that animate fiduciary relations; (c) the implications of describing relationships as fiduciary; (d) the statutory incorporation of fiduciary obligations in corporate law statutes, and; (e) the various means of relief available for breaches of fiduciary obligation.

RESTRICTIONS: Inclusive Degree Restrictions for JD, JDMBA, JDMHA, JDMPA, JDMLIS

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Major Paper (85%), Topic Presentation & Class Participation (15%)

## **LAWS 2253 Class Action Law and Procedure in Canada**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is intended to provide an introduction to class actions in Canada. Over the past 20 years, class actions have played an increasingly significant role in the Canadian legal system. Class action practice combines both broad theoretical legal issues and more practical, technical considerations. This course is designed to reflect that combination. The course will begin with an introduction to the general area of class proceedings. This course will take a critical look at the purposes behind class action legislation, namely efficiency, improved access to justice and behaviour modification. The course will consider whether, in practice, the class action regimes in Canada have obtained the desired benefits. As class actions are essentially a "procedural vehicle," procedure will be a necessary component of the course. Class actions raise unique ethical and financial considerations for counsel. Students will discuss these ethical issues and how the courts have dealt with them in the past. Students will also be introduced to the practical financial considerations of prosecuting and funding a class action as well as how to choose the right class actions.

NOTES: This course does not satisfy the major paper requirement.

FORMAT: Lecture

LECTURE HOURS PER WEEK: 3

ASSESSMENT METHOD: • Class attendance and participation: 20% • Certification motion moot: o Affidavit and written submissions 20% o Oral submissions 20% • Take home exam 40%

## **LAWS 2256 The Intellectual Property Life of Music**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The justification for intellectual property (IP) laws rests on claims that creating property rights in IP is critical to spurring creative activity, regulating creative works, creating fair conditions of exchange and remuneration for creative work and resolving disputes over those works fairly. Does IP law encourage innovation and creativity? How or how not? Does it lead to "better" creative works? Does it remunerate creators, adequately? Does it make creative works available to users? The objective of this course is to investigate these questions through a detailed case study of the music industries. Using music to frame the inquiry, we will be investigating legislative and policy activity in two key areas of IP law: copyright and patent law. In those areas we will be looking in most detail at the copyright criteria for protection especially originality, infringement and fair dealing, and novelty and obviousness in software and business method patents. We will consider the role of public institutions like the Copyright Board and the Canadian Intellectual Property Office (CIPO), as well as funding agencies like Factor and the Canada Council for the Arts. I will introduce the cast of non-institutional characters including the major and independent labels, concert promoters, lobbyists and patent trolls who inhabit the world of music. We will explore the range of alternative paradigms being developed that enhance or supplant IP laws including non-monetized IP commons, novel business models using crowd-sourcing and social networks and licensing and patent pooling arrangements. We will touch on the role that technological developments in sound formats and networks play in shaping formal and informal legal rules. This course will consider whether IP law does what we expect it to and to what extent. In pursuing the case-study we will consider a range of formal and informal legal sources and how these legally plural sources affect the law experienced by those creating, using, marketing and consuming IP. We will explore how even though laws and cases are readily and freely available as primary sources of "the law," people often choose to understand the law through information and opinion gathered from friends, strangers, coworkers, and the media. We will also consider how creators and users will often choose to share, create, negotiate and dispute based on what seems fair, just, or necessary, in the context of how their group functions in that moment, often ignoring legal mechanisms adapted for this purpose. The objective of this course is to investigate the everyday life of IP law in order to give a complete understanding of the law in force, areas for legal reform and improvement, and the implications for our understanding of law more generally.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: This course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis. To receive a "pass," students must:

\* Prepare for, attend, and participate in each class session; \* Complete to a satisfactory level a short written assignment (an assignment sheet with details will be distributed on the first day of class).

## **LAWS 2257 Genders, Sexualities, and Laws**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course will explore the relationship between laws, genders and sexualities. Starting with a conceptual history of feminist and queer work on sex, gender and sexuality, we will focus on key ideas such as heteronormativity (the social and legal predominance of heterosexual family and social structures) and intersectionality (the complex and simultaneous interaction of seemingly separate forms of oppression and discrimination such as race, sexuality, gender, class, ability). We will then relate these theories to current legal and policy dilemmas: same-sex marriage; transgender equality; sexuality and religion; and diverse family formations. Throughout these discussions we will ask the following questions: What do we mean by equality in this area? Should we use the law to change socio-political relations and discourses around genders and sexualities? How inclusive is a rights based approach? Whom does law exclude and why? What other options are open to us, beyond law, to achieve change? The course, in both process and substance, will enable students to challenge how law regulates the lives of GLBTQ folk, and the social, cultural and economic impact of this regulation. By the end of the course students should be able to: \* Understand the key critical concepts and contributions of queer and feminist theory on sex, gender and sexuality \* Appreciate the significance of feminist and queer theory and activism for understanding current legal and political issues such as transgender equality, same sex marriage, diverse family formations, and the interaction of sexuality and religious rights claims; \* Engage with critiques of, and alternatives to, rights-based claims by activists and other social actors in gender and sexuality mobilising. \* Understand the complex relationship between law and society, with respect to hegemonic ideas about gender and sexuality. Think critically about the role that legal education plays in the adequate preparation of legal advocates.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: This course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis. To receive a "pass," students must:

\* Prepare for, attend, and participate in each class session; \* Complete to a satisfactory level a short written assignment (an assignment sheet with details will be distributed on the first day of class).

## **LAWS 2258 Family Law Dispute Resolution**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Over 90 per cent of family law cases settle before trial. This seminar provides an intensive introduction to the settlement of family cases. It requires knowledge of family law, and to a lesser extent, civil procedure and evidence (the relevant aspects will be briefly reviewed in class). The course is designed to prepare students to engage with clients on a practical level; to organize and work on all aspects of a file including disclosure, negotiations, and court pleadings, and to participate in a judge-led settlement conference. This two-credit course is conducted as a small group seminar and significant participation is required for the class work as well as the model case for settlement conference. Out of class work consists of readings, preparation for class participation, and preparation of various aspects of the model case.

PREREQUISITE: Family Law

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Class participation and assignments (not all weighted evenly), and performance at a model settlement conference. This course does not satisfy the major paper requirement.

## **LAWS 2259X/Y Dalhousie Law Journal Editorial Assistantship**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

During the academic year, each student will be assigned three or four articles accepted by the Journal for publication for which they will be responsible from the selection process to the end published article. They will work closely with the editor and assistant editor in this process. There will be a class meeting every second week throughout the year. The timing of these meetings will be set in September and a time will be chosen that does not clash with students' other class meetings. These

meetings will give the faculty editor, assistant faculty editor and students the chance to discuss their assignments and any challenges the articles present, as well as the ongoing operations of the Journal. The meetings will also allow the group to vet new submissions. The class is not primarily instructional but operates to provide a common time and venue for meetings. During the second term each student will be expected to present a proposal for a paper to be submitted for publication in an academic journal (although student submission is at each student's discretion). The progress of each student's paper will be tracked and monitored in the bi-weekly meetings. These meetings will give students an opportunity for feedback on their drafts and revisions. The work on the Journal itself will enable students to learn what good academic writing is. They will have the opportunity to read in areas of law to which they might not otherwise be exposed, and will learn to work to deadlines and the demands and promises of authors. Furthermore, in the process, student writing skills should improve through practice and the receipt of feedback. Interested students must apply to the Faculty Supervisor of the Journal in writing by May 20 of each year (for positions in both the fall and winter terms of the upcoming academic year). Students who will be leaving Nova Scotia before that date should apply earlier so that they may be interviewed before they depart the jurisdiction. The selection of the students will be based on a number of criteria: editorial or publishing experience, attainments as a writer both in and outside the academic sphere and interest. These will be assessed on the bases of the written application (which should include a letter of interest, a c.v. and law school marks to date) and an interview. The level of a student's interest will be assigned substantial weight and there will be no minimum grades or average required.

NOTES: Up to four students will be selected for the position of editorial assistant on the Dalhousie Law Journal each year. It does NOT fulfil the law school's major paper requirement

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMPA, JDMHA and JDMLIS. Even within those programs, students can register only with permission and overrides from the law school.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Work on assigned articles, class participation and final submitted review/comment. Pass, Fail or Honours.

## **LAWS 2262 Theory and Practice of Mediation and Conflict Transformation in Northern Ireland**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This one-credit intensive course, taught by a mediator from Northern Ireland, will provide theoretical, philosophical, practical and experiential learning in the field of conflict resolution, with a particular emphasis on the practice of mediation and conflict transformation. This course will assume some basic knowledge regarding mediation, and will examine the personal, interpersonal and structural aspects of mediation. Actual mediations that were led by the instructor in Northern Ireland will be used as case studies, and student will have the opportunity in class to role-play aspects of the mediation process. Topics may vary slightly from year to year, although always with a focus on mediation and conflict transformation in Northern Ireland. Topics could include: understanding story-telling as a foundation for the practice of mediation; understanding the personal, interpersonal and structural elements of conflict that are relevant to conflict transformation through mediation; discussion of the challenges and opportunities offered by mediation, particularly against the backdrop of long-standing conflict, where that conflict is frequently related to one's sense of identity; discussion of settlement or outcome goals in mediation; discussion of the different methods that may be used to build the trust necessary for mediation to proceed; reflection on the role of forgiveness in mediation; by a debriefing; reflection on how mediation can assist with conflict transformation

NOTES: It does NOT fulfill the law school's major paper requirement.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMPA, JDMHA, and JDMLIS

ASSESSMENT METHOD: The course will be pass/fail, with the evaluation based on 20% class participation and 80% take-home assignment of 2500 words.

Maximum enrolment: 20 students Notes: - Attendance at every class is mandatory for this course. - Students will be provided with a detailed course outline at the beginning of the term. This outline will include readings, topics for the assignment, and the due date of the assignment. Students who do not have any background in mediation but still wish to take the course will be provided, ahead of time, with some basic background readings.

## **LAWS 2263 National Security Law Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course allows students to participate in a national moot court competition designed to promote excellence and advocacy in the burgeoning field of national security law, and to provide participants with the opportunity to interact with practitioners in the field, including personnel from the Department of Public Safety, CSIS, the CSE and Justice Canada.

NOTES: Student Selection: Participation is open to four 3rd-year students, selected by the Moot Court Committee in the Winter term of their second year. This course fulfills the law school's major paper requirement.

PREREQUISITE: Administrative Law (LAWS 2000.04)

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMPA, JDMHA and JDMLIS. Even within those programs, students can register only with permission and overrides from the law school.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Research, written factum and performance and participation as a member of the moot team both during the preparation and during the moot itself.

## **LAWS 2264 Cross-Border Litigation in an Applied Context.**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

In a globalized world, people and goods move between countries more than ever. This is particularly the case with Canada and the United States of America, which share a massive, porous border and have very integrated economies. This creates a host of legal issues that inevitably involve the legal systems and courts of both countries at a time, resulting in an explosion of interest in "cross-border law." A practice in cross-border law requires a grasp of how to run cases with features that transcend the traditional silos of conflicts of law/private-international law and the transnational aspects of public law. Understanding of, and fluency with, the kinds of legal dynamics that arise in cases with cross-border aspects is becoming increasingly necessary to many areas of legal practice - e.g. criminal and regulatory, tort, taxation, and corporate law. Drawing upon the specialized expertise of the instructors, this intensive course focuses specifically on how such cases are litigated in the practical sense. It concentrates predominantly on how the procedural regimes in Canada and the U.S. are navigated in cross-border matters, through the lens of real-world completed or ongoing cases. Attention is paid, in particular, to conflicts of law, jurisdictional issues and litigation strategies. The course provides a unique and timely introduction to, and overview of, the unique features of cross-border litigation.

FORMAT: Lecture| Discussion

PREREQUISITE: LAWS 2061X/Y, Civil Procedure. Open to third-year students only.

RESTRICTIONS: restricted to students in the JD or JD-combined programs (JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MHA, JD/MLIS).

ASSESSMENT METHOD: 2500-word take-home assignment, to be assigned at the end of the course. Ultimate grade is on Pass/Fail basis.

## **LAWS 2265 International Criminal Court Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course allows students to participate in an international moot court competition designed to promote excellence and advocacy in the burgeoning field of international criminal law, and to provide participants with the opportunity to interact with practitioners and judges in the field. Students would participate in a Canadian round of the competition, with the chance to qualify to go on to the world round, held in The Hague, Netherlands.

NOTES: STUDENT SELECTION: Participation is open to four 3rd-year students, by way of an application process in the Winter term of their second year.

PREREQUISITE: Required: LAWS 2012, International Law. Recommended, but not required: LAWS 2197, International Criminal Law

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Research, written factum and performance and participation as a member of the moot team both during the preparation and during the moot itself.

## **LAWS 2266 Intensive Course in Securities Regulation**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course will address the basis for and the role of securities regulation in regulating capital markets and protecting investors. It will provide students with a firm understanding of the basics of securities laws and policies, and sufficient guidance to permit them to research certain complex aspects of the subject that cannot be covered in an introductory course. Specific topics which will be covered include: institutional and regulatory framework; licensing of securities market professionals; regulation of primary market offerings; trading in the secondary markets; continuous market disclosure, including such topics as material change reporting, insider reporting and trading; regulation of market conduct, including takeover bids; and enforcement matters. Students must attend all classes.

PREREQUISITE: LAWS 2002 Business Associations

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination.

## **LAWS 2267 Tax Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course is an introductory course in tax policy. The focus of the course is on the basic principles, theories, and tools of public policy analysis within the context of tax expenditures (spending programs delivered through the tax system). The materials read throughout the course draw on multiple disciplinary lenses, including sociology, economics, and political science. Students should therefore find that this course assists in bridging their undergraduate and law school knowledge.

Additionally, as a major paper course, Tax Policy should refine students' legal research and writing skills.

LECTURE HOURS PER WEEK: 2

COREQUISITE: LAWS 2029, Taxation I

RESTRICTIONS: Open only to students in JD or combined programs: JD, JD/MHA, JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MLIS and JD/MJ

ASSESSMENT METHOD: This is a major paper course conducted as a seminar and evaluated 20% by participation and 75% by major paper.

## **LAWS 2269 Taxation II: International Tax**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides a detailed study of Canada's bilateral tax treaties. These treaties serve as a key part of Canada's international tax system. Their study should be of interest to students who are curious about taxation law and policy, to students with an interest in the international allocation of tax revenues between high and low income states, and to students who enjoy international law and politics. To provide a foundation for the study of specific treaty articles, we will review the underlying principles of international taxation and discuss approaches to tax treaty interpretation. The core of the course will involve a detailed review and evaluation of the design of the specific treaty articles, including the articles that govern business and professional income, employment income, the income earned by athletes and entertainers, real property income, and income from dividends, interest, royalties, and capital gains. The course also includes a discussion of the use of tax treaties in tax planning, the ways by which tax treaties are used as tools for tax avoidance, the mechanisms available in treaties to facilitate compliance, enforcement, and information collection, and the consequences of tax treaties for low-income countries.

FORMAT: Lecture

PREREQUISITE: LAWS 2029, Taxation I

RESTRICTIONS: Inclusive program restrictions: JD, JD/MBA, JD/MHA, JD/MPA, JD/MLIS, JD/MJ

ASSESSMENT METHOD: This course is evaluated by major paper (and any other assignments or participation components as outlined in the course syllabus).

## **LAWS 2500X/Y Introduction to Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is offered by the Law School to non-law students. The course is designed to introduce students to the workings of the Canadian legal system, and to the basics of several areas of law, in particular tort law (wrongs by one person against another), property, criminal law, and the law as it relates to Aboriginal peoples. The course is taught using a combination of scholarly writing and case law, and is intended to allow students to reach an understanding of how courts reason, and the principles brought to bear in reaching their decisions. Enrolment is limited to students in their second year of undergraduate studies and beyond. Please refer to the Dentistry, Law, Medicine, Graduate Studies Calendar for detailed information on Law programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels.

NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.

FORMAT: Lecture| Discussion

## **LAWS 2603 Directed Research Project**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Major projects may be accepted for academic credit at the Schulich School of Law. These projects may satisfy a major paper or examination component, as arranged between the professor and student. A high level of professional involvement is expected from the time the project is conceptualized until completion. Students and faculty should employ the guidelines for Directed Research Papers (DRPs) in planning and evaluating such projects, with appropriate changes. Proposals for Directed Research Projects must be approved by the Studies Committee. Some limitations may be imposed upon the student's right to appeal a grade with which he or she is dissatisfied, given that this mode of evaluation does not fit within the usual Law School grading patterns. Although the Faculty encourages such innovative undertakings, the professor and student will be responsible to ensure that the academic standards of the Law School are maintained.

## **LAWS 2700 ISC: Public International Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The joint Queen's/Dalhousie Global Law program provides students with an intensive and integrated academic program in international law. The programs are offered at the Bader International Study Centre at Herstmonceux Castle in East Sussex, U.K. for 8 weeks in May and June of each year. Students enroll in one of two programs: International Business Law, or Public International Law. All students begin with a two-week Public International Law course and then split into separate program groups (Public and Business). The International Business Law students study International Economic Law and International Commercial Arbitration; the Public International Law students study International Human Rights Law and International Criminal Law. The programs include various field trips, including a trip to Brussels, The Hague, Paris and Geneva. Dalhousie students can earn nine credits for successfully completing either program. Applications are due by late October each year, although late applications can sometimes be accepted. There is an information session held in the fall term at The Schulich School of Law each year, and further details of the program and course descriptions can be found on the Queen's Law website at <http://law.queensu.ca/international/globalLawProgramsAtTheBISC.html>. Please note Dalhousie students wishing to attend this program must consult in advance with the Associate or Assistant Dean Academic about the application of BISC credits towards their degree. Grades earned at the Bader International Study Centre will not be included in a Dalhousie student's overall weighted average for any purpose, including eligibility for supplemental exams. NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to LAWS 2700/LAWS 2703/LAWS 2704/LAWS 2708/LAWS 2709/LAWS 2710.

## **LAWS 2703 ISC: International Economic Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 2704 ISC: International Commercial Arbitration**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 2708 ISC: International Human Rights Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 2709 ISC: International Criminal Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 2710 ISC: International Humanitarian Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 3000X/Y Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar is a required course for students in the LLM program. It is also open to PhD students. Its purpose is to explore various issues in legal education and legal research from a comparative perspective. The first part of the course is devoted to an examination of the purposes of legal education and the various ways that legal education is structured and carried out in different jurisdictions. The remainder of the course is spent examining different methodological and ideological approaches to legal research, with special emphasis on how each of the seminar participants would see his or her development as a legal scholar. Evaluation is made in relation to a number of components including, but not limited to, a research assignment, a book review, class participation, a series of reaction papers and a "methodological prospectus" or "review essay" focusing on the student's area of research interest. The course begins in September and is completed by the end of February.

# Faculty of Medicine

---

## Location:

Building/Room: Clinical Research Centre  
Street Address 1: 5849 University Avenue  
Street Address 2: Room C-205  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-6592  
Fax: (902) 494-7119  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/](http://medicine.dal.ca/)  
Email Address: [medicine.admissions@dal.ca](mailto:medicine.admissions@dal.ca)

## Admissions and Student Affairs Office

### Location:

Building/Room: Room C-132, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre  
Street Address 1:  
Street Address 2:  
P.O. Box:  
,  
Telephone: (902) 494-1874  
Fax: (902) 494-6369  
Website:  
Email Address:

## General Information

Dalhousie Medical School was organized in 1868, but medical teaching was carried out by the independent Halifax Medical College from 1875 to 1911, when the Faculty of Medicine was re-established by the University.

The Faculty provides a complete medical training leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD). Nationally accredited postgraduate training in family medicine and specialty training is provided in University-affiliated hospitals in Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick. Continuing Medical Education is provided to the practitioners of the three Maritime Provinces.

The Faculty is fully accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education and the Committee on Accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools.

The Medical School has strong research programs in basic biomedical sciences, clinical sciences, population health and medical education.

## Mission Statement

Serving Maritime Canada, the Faculty of Medicine enables excellence in health care through our medical education and research programs in partnership with government, health authorities and health care providers.

## Faculty

The Faculty of Medicine has approximately 1,885 faculty members, based in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island.

## Faculty Council

Faculty Council meets frequently throughout the year, advising Faculty and Deans on academic matters. Faculty Council is responsible for hearing student appeals and for administering the departmental survey process and the selection of candidates for important Faculty administrative positions.

## Standing Committees of Faculty

There are 14 standing committees of Faculty (Faculty Council, Curriculum Committee, Health Sciences Library Committee, Medical Research Committee, Scholarships and Awards Committee, Admissions Committee, Clinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Nominating Committee, Professionalism Committee, Progress Committee, Faculty Awards Committee, Social Accountability Committee).

These committees report annually to Faculty.

## Degree

The Degree conferred by the University is Doctor of Medicine (MD). The course extends over four years.

## Academic Year

The academic year for the first two years of the medical courses begins late August and extends to the end of May. The final two years of Medicine begin in August of third year and run until May of fourth year, and include transition phases (or PIERs), interspersed between clinical rotations. Students are given opportunities for electives and are expected to complete applications for postgraduate training as part of their fourth year of study.

## Graduate Studies

In association with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, courses are given that lead to degrees of MSc or PhD. Qualified students may register concurrently for the MD and graduate degrees (MSc or PhD) in the Faculty of Medicine. Currently available programs include: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Pharmacology, and Physiology and Biophysics (for further information please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar).

## Research Opportunities

Research in the Faculty of Medicine is supported mainly by research grants and awards to individual faculty members from national granting agencies including the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, CCSRI, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Heart Foundations. Substantial additional assistance is made available through endowments to the University from donors, the QEII Health Sciences Centre Foundation, IWK Health Centre Foundation and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

## Research in Medicine (RIM) Program

Starting in September of 2013 the Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine initiated an innovative enhancement in the undergraduate medical curriculum. A mandatory component, Research in Medicine (RIM) was implemented for all medical students starting in their first year of study. To practice medicine in the future, all students need to graduate from medical school with the knowledge, skills and attitudes that RIM can provide. Furthermore, the RIM program will provide a solid base for clinicians of the future who will be capable of utilizing and contributing to evidence-based advances for improved health care and health outcomes. For further information, please visit the Dentistry, Law and Medicine Undergraduate Calendar - Curriculum Leading to MD Degree.

## Faculty Regulations

1. Medical students are required to adhere to the general University Regulations. Clinical clerks and residents are subject to the rules and regulations of the hospital department to which they are assigned concerning hours of duty, holidays, etc. Patient care responsibilities override University and statutory holidays.
2. Medical students must observe the regulations of the hospitals relative to undergraduate and post-graduate students, and any violation of such regulations will be dealt with as if a University regulation were violated.
3. All University regulations respecting fees apply to the Faculty of Medicine. In addition, students who have not paid their annual university tuition fees in full by the end of January will be suspended from the Faculty. If the fees are not paid by February 15, the registration of the student for the session will be canceled. (In this connection it should be noted that the Awards Office and the Office of the Dean of Medicine always give consideration to the provision of bursaries and loans for those in genuine financial need but application for such aid must be anticipated by the student.)

## Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association - Scholarships, Bursaries and Studentship Program

The Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association provides scholarships to medical students in their first year of medical school. For the past two years, the DMAA has successfully supported three scholarships to medical students. These scholarships are administered through the entrance awards process. Bursaries are administered through the medical school financial aid committee.

## Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association

The DMAA has been serving the medical school and medical alumni since 1958 and today is comprised of over 7000 medical alumni, both MDs and post-graduate medical specialists, practicing all over the globe. The mandate of the association is to foster strong connections and collaborations among Dalhousie medical alumni, students, and the Faculty of Medicine.

The DMAA provides reunion planning assistance, the [VoxMeDAL](#) alumni journal, DMAA Awards Gala, networking opportunities, and educational opportunities in clinical and research. The DMAA also works to provide financial support for DMAA Entrance Scholarships, bursaries, Dalhousie Medical Student Society student projects, two Resident Research Awards, and convocation awards, including our distinguished Gold and Silver Ds.

Unique features of the DMAA include a strong network of medical alumni who volunteer and strive to increase participation in activities and support the Dean of Medicine and the medical school. The 14 member board of directors, all of whom are graduates of Dalhousie Medicine, meet quarterly to provide governance and leadership over DMAA operations, goals, and projects. The DMAA has been registered as a non-profit society with Joint Stock since 1960. Please take the time to visit our website, [alumni.medicine.dal.ca](http://alumni.medicine.dal.ca), and read the latest issues of [VoxMeDAL](#) to get a perspective of our history and culture. Feel free to drop by the DMAA office or contact us at [medical.alumni@dal.ca](mailto:medical.alumni@dal.ca) or (902) 494-8800.

## Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building

The Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building was completed in the summer of 1967. This 15-storey structure, the chief Centennial Project of the Government of Nova Scotia, is named after Sir Charles Tupper, one of the founders of the Faculty of Medicine, a Father of Confederation, and the only physician to have been Prime Minister of Canada.

The Tupper Building houses the W. K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library which occupies part of the first and all of the second floors of the Tupper Building.

The Library has an extensive print and multi-media collection but the majority of the periodical collection and many books are available electronically through the Library website [www.libraries.dal.ca](http://www.libraries.dal.ca).

The Tupper Building also houses the following: teaching, research and administrative facilities of the Departments of Medical Neurosciences, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Physiology and Biophysics, Pharmacology, Microbiology and Immunology, and Pathology; space for the undergraduate and graduate teaching of science students; study, and dining areas for medical graduate and undergraduate students; the Animal Care Centre; the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Office; the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation; and, MedIT.

## Clinical Research Centre

The Centre (formerly Dalhousie Public Health Clinic), which was constructed in 1923 following a gift from the Rockefeller Foundation, was originally built to house the outpatient services of the clinical departments. The Centre is now physically connected to the Tupper Building and, together with a block of space connecting the two buildings (the Link), houses the Atlantic Research Centre (ARC), and the administrative units of the Dean's Office, and the Department of Bioethics.

## Family Medicine Centres

The Department of Family Medicine has residency sites and education centres through the three Maritime Provinces. These centres house the academic administrative, research and educational resources for the department. The first of the eight sites / nine programs was opened in Halifax in 1970 and is now located on the 8th floors of the Abbie J. Lane Building of the QEII Health Science Centre with clinical teaching sites within the Halifax municipality. Since that time seven more centres have opened across the Maritimes: Family Practice Teaching Unit in Saint John, NB (1975), Family Medicine Teaching Unit, in Fredericton, NB (1995), in the Cape Breton Healthcare Complex in Sydney (1998), at the Regional Health Authority in Moncton, NB (1999), the Queen Elizabeth Hospital in Charlottetown and the Prince County Hospital in Summerside, PEI (2009), the Annapolis Valley Health Authority in Nova Scotia (2012) and the Southwest Health Authority in Yarmouth, Nova Scotia (2014). Additional clinical placements occur within many of the communities in Nova Scotia, PEI and New Brunswick.

## Affiliated Hospitals

The majority of clinical departments are located in one of the affiliated teaching hospitals. The major teaching hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the Nova Scotia Hospital, the IWK Health Centre, and the Saint John Regional Hospital. Other affiliated and associated institutions in Nova Scotia include Canadian Forces Health Services Centre, Cumberland Regional Health Care Centre, Annapolis Community Health Centre, St. Martha's Regional Hospital, Victoria County Memorial Hospital, Western Kings Memorial Hospital, Sacred Heart Hospital, Dartmouth General Hospital, East Coast Forensic Hospital, Glace Bay Healthcare Facility, Inverness Consolidated Memorial Hospital, Valley Regional Hospital, Queen's General Hospital, Cobequid Community Health Centre, Soldiers Memorial Hospital, Twin Oaks Memorial Hospital, Buchanan Memorial Community Health Centre, Aberdeen Hospital, Northside General Hospital, Saint Mary's Memorial Hospital, Cape Breton Regional Hospital, Colchester Regional Hospital, Hants Community Hospital, and Yarmouth Regional Hospital.

Other affiliated and associated institutions in New Brunswick are part of the Horizon Health Network that serves the regions of Miramichi, Moncton, Saint John,



Fredericton and the Upper River Valley. It also has provincial responsibility for some tertiary healthcare and a number of unique provincial programs. It plays a major role in research, education, innovation and health and wellness. Horizon Health operates 12 hospitals and more than 100 medical facilities, clinics and offices providing medical services ranging from acute care to community-based health services to New Brunswick, Northern Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island.

Affiliated and associated institutions in Prince Edward Island include Western Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, and Prince County Hospital.

Other facilities include a learning resource centre (opened in 1998) located at 1256 Barrington Street, 4th Floor, Thompson Building.

## Dalhousie Medical Students' Society

All medical students are members of this Society, which exists to promote the welfare and general interests of the medical undergraduates, including social and sports activities, relations with the Faculty and with the Students' Union of the University. The Society presents honours and awards to outstanding medical students.

The president and vice-president of the Medical Students' Society, the presidents of the four undergraduate courses and the president of the Residents Association of Nova Scotia are members of Faculty. The Presidents of the Medical Students' Society and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are ex-officio members of Faculty Council. Medical students are members of the following Faculty committees: Medical Education, Student Financial Aid, Admissions and Library. Regular monthly meetings are held by the Dean with the course presidents and educational representatives as well as the president of the Medical Students' Society.

The Society also represents students at professional bodies for physicians at each Maritime Province and nationally via the Canadian Federation of Medical Students.

## Medical Undergraduate Student Advisor Program

This is a confidential support program established by the students and is separate from the Dean's Office. Whether it is a personal or academic problem, academic decision making, career choice making, financial strife or the need to have an objective opinion, the students can get help from the student advisor. All communications are strictly confidential.

Some of the services involved include: academic and personal counseling and referrals, financial direction, career choice advising, elective choice advising, aid during residency interview time and help in finding access to medical services in the area. There are a number of lunch hour and evening events associated with the program. Early contact is recommended before problem gets critical. Students looking for advice should contact the student advisor:

Dr. Gita Sinha  
Department of Medical Neuroscience  
Room 14-D2, 14th Floor  
Sir Charles Tupper Building  
Tel: (902) 494-7059 (cell (902) 497-8100 home (902) 835-8218)  
Email: [Gita.Sinha@dal.ca](mailto:Gita.Sinha@dal.ca)

## Global Health Office

Dalhousie University  
Director: Shawna O'Hearn  
Location:  
C-241 5849 University Avenue  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Tel: (902) 494-1965  
Fax: (902) 494-2799  
Email: [gho@dal.ca](mailto:gho@dal.ca)  
Website: [dal.ca/globalhealth](http://dal.ca/globalhealth)

Working through an interprofessional lens, the Global Health Office is committed to training global health leaders who strengthen health systems for vulnerable populations in Canada and abroad. The office prepares students, residents and faculty doing clinical electives, training or research with our international partners as well as leads summer programs in Tanzania, Thailand and The Gambia.

- Events focusing on relevant and timely global health issues are organized through the office including global health rounds, speakers, and conferences.
- Opportunities to become involved in research and mentorship.
- The Advocates in Global Health Certificate which encourages leadership within the students population through core global health competencies and skill building sessions.
- Certificate in Global Health: Health Systems in a Global Context
- Annual awards are presented to a student, resident and faculty member who demonstrates leadership in global health.
- Partnerships with organizations strengthen the global reach including CSIH (Canadian Society for International Health), CCGHR (Canadian Coalition for Global Health Research), National Network on MNCH (Maternal, Newborn and Child Health), ACIC (Atlantic Council for International Cooperation),

## Staff

### Dean

Anderson, D., MD

### Senior Associate Dean

White, D., MD

### Associate Deans

Gorsky, D., MBA, Operations and Policy  
Hall, J., MD (Memorial), CCFP, FCFP, Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick (DMNB)  
Johnston, G. C., PhD (York), Research  
LeBlanc, C., Continuing Medical Education  
Sutton, E., MD, (Dalhousie), Undergraduate Medical Education  
Warren, A., MD, MSc, FRCPC, Postgraduate Medical Education

### Assistant Deans

Darvesh, S., MD, Research (Clinical Department)  
Field, S., MD, Undergraduate Medical Education Clerkship  
Forsythe, P., Student Affairs, DMNB  
McLeod, R., Graduate and Postdoctoral Studies  
Reiman, A., MD, Research Dalhousie Medicine (New Brunswick)  
Rideout, A., MD (Dalhousie), Admissions and Student Affairs  
Teehan, M., Admissions and Student Affairs  
Weeden, A., Cert, BA (UNBSJ), BA (Dalhousie), Operations  
West, M., Research (Clinical Trials)  
Williams, G., MD (Memorial), FRCPC, Postgraduate Medical Education

### Academic Head

Sargeant, J., Head, Division of Medical Education

### Academic Director

Croskerry, P., MD, PhD, FRCP (Edin), Director, [dme.medicine.dal.ca/criticalthinking-index.php](http://dme.medicine.dal.ca/criticalthinking-index.php)  
Evans, J., PhD, Director, Communication Skills Program  
Sinha, G., Director, Student Advisor Program  
Stewart, W., MD, Director, [humanities.medicine.dal.ca](http://humanities.medicine.dal.ca)

### Administrative Directors/Staff

Eakins, A., BA (Dalhousie), Undergraduate Medical Education Administrator  
Forward, S. D., BComm (St. Mary's), Admissions and Student Affairs  
Godin, J., BSc, MSc (Moncton), Cert AdEd (St. FX), Human Resources  
Jackson, V., BComm, Division of Medical Education and Learning Resource Centre  
MacNeil, C., CMA, Finance  
O'Hearn, S., MA, MSc (OT), Global Health

**O'Neil, D.**, BA, MPA, Operations and Policy (Manager)  
**Power, G.**, CMA, IT  
**Power, J.**, BA, MPA, Performance and Accountability  
**Robinson, M. A.**, Continuing Professional Development (Office Manager)  
**Ross, C.**, Research Director  
**Silver Smith, C.**, Postgraduate Medical Education

## **Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation**

**McDowall, R.**, Interim Executive Director  
**Teixeira, D.**, Office Manager

## **Faculty Council**

**Elnenaei, M.**  
**Glennie, A.**  
**Hong, P.**  
**Johnston, B.**  
**Karten, B.**  
**Khan, N.** (Chair)  
**Murphy-Kaulbeck, L.**  
**Penney, L.**  
**Pottle, R.**  
**Pulinilkunni, T.**  
**Slamovits, C.**  
**Travers, A.**

Ex officio: President, Dean, Associate and Assistant Deans, Faculty Secretary, President of Medical Students' Society, President of PARI-MP, and Graduate Student Society Representative.

## **Admissions**

[www.medicine.dal.ca/admissions](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/admissions)

### **Admission to First Year**

#### **Application and Selection**

Successful candidates are selected by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, whose decision is final.

The Faculty of Medicine recognizes that affirmative action is required to increase the admission of and number of graduates from underrepresented groups, specifically African Nova Scotians and aboriginal persons of the Maritime region who have a substantial connection with the aboriginal community.

Applicants must self-identify in section 4 of the application form that they wish to be considered for admission under the Affirmative Action Statement.

All applicants must satisfy/meet admission requirements. However, applicants who apply under the Affirmative Action Statement are considered on the basis of their qualifications for the study of medicine rather than in relation to other candidates.

The application for admission is to be made only on the regular application form of the Faculty of Medicine which may be obtained from the website [www.medicine.dal.ca/admissions](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/admissions) after July 1st. The completed application must be submitted to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University, not later than the deadline which will be posted on the main website on or before July 1st of each annual application cycle, in order to be considered for entry to the course beginning the following September. Applications not submitted as complete by 11:59pm ADT on the set deadline will be cancelled and deleted from the system. All applications must be accompanied by a \$70 processing fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. Failure to submit payment by the set deadline will result in cancellation of application.

#### **A completed application consists of two steps:**

Step 1 - The online application available beginning July 1 each year at [www.dalonline.dal.ca](http://www.dalonline.dal.ca)

TIP: Completing Step 1 as early as possible enables the applicant a longer duration of time to thoughtfully complete the substantially larger Step 2.

This step is due on or before August 15th each year. Step 1 must be complete and “SUBMITTED” before you can proceed to Step 2.

Following completion of Step 1, you will receive an automated email with sign in credentials and a link to direct you to a log in page.

Step 2 of your application is the completion of the Supplemental information form and the 1,500 word Essay.

Completion of this step is due on or before September 1 each year.

You must also submit:  
Official University transcripts  
MCAT results

## Place of Residency/Applicant Categories

Entrance to the MD program within the Faculty of Medicine will be limited to 108 students annually. There are four applicant categories: one for each Maritime Province (New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island) and a fourth for those with non-Maritime status. Supernumerary (additional and restricted seats may be added by the Faculty of Medicine.

All applicants are expected to claim the same place of residency on all applications to the Canadian medical schools. Failure to do so may lead to rejection of the application. The decision of the Admissions Committee regarding the residency status of each applicant will be final and is not subject to appeal. For more details regarding residency, see [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://admissions.medicine.dal.ca).

Dalhousie’s distributed education program offers the MD program at two sites: Halifax, Nova Scotia and Saint John, New Brunswick. Thirty students will be admitted to the New Brunswick campus each year and in their first two years students will attend classes at the Saint John campus. For their final two years they will fan out across the province to complete their clerkships in Moncton, Woodstock, Fredericton and Miramichi, as well as Saint John.

## Selection Objectives

The Faculty is seeking applicants who have a good record of achievement in both academic and non-academic activities. Applicants with a broad academic background have an enhanced chance of admission as humanities and social sciences cultivate desirable personal qualities for students and physicians. This includes sound basic training in the sciences in order that they can understand the complexities of modern scientific medicine. The greatest possible proficiency in communication and self-expression, both orally and written, is a necessity to the future medical practitioner. In addition, in order to have acquired the required degree of intellectual maturity, the prospective medical student should have more than basic training in at least one field of learning, whether it be in the humanities, social sciences, life sciences or physical sciences.

## Selection Factors

Sources of information and factors considered by the Admissions Committee include (a) academic requirements including grade point average and Medical College Admissions Test (b) ability as judged by information provided by the applicant in response to questions on the application form, (c) interviews, (d) place of residence and (e) confidential assessment by referees or others named as contacts by the applicant in their supplemental information form.

## Academic Requirements

The Admissions Committee recognizes that appropriate preparation for the study of medicine can be acquired through many varied educational backgrounds. The major objective is that premedical education encompass broad study in the physical, life and social sciences and the humanities. The calculation of your GPA consists of the two consecutive most senior years of baccalaureate degree being submitted. A full course load of five full courses in each year is a requirement. If the degree program has been completed, the best three years out of four years of full time study could also be considered. Courses in the social sciences and humanities will be helpful in understanding human behavior in health and illness. Ability to communicate effectively, both orally and in writing, is essential. The committee believes that attracting students with a rich variety of educational backgrounds is the interest of all students. Such preparation supports the training of outstanding physicians. Details for GPA calculation for advanced degree applicants (Masters, PhD) can be found at [www.admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://www.admissions.medicine.dal.ca)

All applicants must meet the following minimum academic requirements:

**Maritime applicants:** A minimum GPA of 3.3 (on a 4.0 scale) based on a full course load of five full courses in each year of the two most senior years of study in the baccalaureate degree being used when submitting an application. An Applicant’s best three years out of four years of full time study could also be considered, if the degree program has been completed. The MCAT is also required with component scores of 125 and above (may contain a score of 124 in ONE of the sections) with a minimum total of 499. While we would ordinarily expect a candidate to have two consecutive years in which five full courses were carried while achieving a minimum GPA of 3.3, the Admissions Committee would accept application from candidates who have demonstrated compelling reasons for not having met these stated course work requirements or who have unusual qualifications. These decisions would be made at the discretion of the Committee.

**Non Maritime Applicants:** A minimum GPA of 3.7 (on a 4.0 scale) based on a full course load of five full courses in each year of the two most recent years of study prior to submitting an application. An applicant's best three years out of four year of full time study could also be considered, if the degree program has been completed. The MCAT is also required with component scores of 126 and above (may contain a score of 125 in ONE of the sections) with a minimum total of 503.

## Academic Ability

Although there are no absolute prerequisite courses, candidates are encouraged to have taken two or three science courses at a challenging level. This will not only prepare the applicant to successfully write the Medical College Admission Test, but will provide a good foundation for studies in the medical program. Accordingly, a demonstrated capacity to carry a full program of demanding advanced level courses is a necessary asset for a medical student. The ability to obtain consistently better than average grades in such a program is the best indication of that capacity. An academic record which shows failed or repeated courses, courses passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry into medical school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can, and does, make significant use of non-academic factors (see para. 8) in deciding which applicants will be admitted.

## Medical College Admission Test

The Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) is an absolute requirement for admission to the Faculty of Medicine. Applications from candidates who have not met the minimum requirements are not considered. It is the responsibility of the applicant to arrange to write the Test prior to the deadline date for submission of application. This test cannot be any more than five years old.

For the application cycle opening July 1st, 2016 we will ONLY accept MCAT scores written from the new testing format. MCAT scores prior to 2015 will not be accepted.

Students should note that the scientific information to answer questions on the MCAT should be obtainable in first or second year undergraduate courses. Performance in the critical analysis and reasoning test will be enhanced by a broad undergraduate education including the humanities.

Further information about the MCAT, including applying to write the exam online, can be obtained by visiting their website [www.aamc.org/mcat](http://www.aamc.org/mcat)

## Non-Academic Factors

Any outstanding achievement or breadth in terms of life experience is given consideration. Such achievement would be drawn to the attention of the Committee by the applicant's personal essay and in the Supplementary Information Form. These play a very important part in the evaluations of the Admissions Committee. The attributes of emotional stability, intellectual curiosity, social values, initiative, leadership, reliability, personal maturity, motivation and communicative skills, etc., are considered for each candidate.

## Interviews

All Maritime applicants who meet the minimum academic requirements are invited for an interview. Non Maritime applicants will be ranked using academics and supporting supplemental documents and the top applicants are invited for an interview. A processing fee of \$75 will be charged to all applicants receiving an interview. The interview weekend dates are posted on the Admissions main web page in the fall of each year. The Admissions office is unable to re-schedule interview dates and time due to the nature of the MMI.

## Immunization Requirements

Dalhousie University Faculty of Medicine has mandatory immunization requirements for all medical students. Health Care Professionals have an obligation to protect patients and themselves from infections that can be transmitted within health care practice settings. Immunization is an important tool in preventing the transmission of infections and assists in safeguarding the health of the student during their education and beyond. Students accepted to the program will be sent complete documentation regarding health status policies and immunization requirements where applicable. Documentation of immunization and tuberculin status will be required.

## Criminal Record Check

All applicants offered admission will be requested to submit a criminal record check, including vulnerable sector screening to the Faculty of Medicine by August 31 of the year of entry, as well as in subsequent years of study. Results will be shared, including sharing a copy of the documentation, with (i) the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island and (ii) other medical and/or education institutions as required.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedures. If the student is unable to complete a requirement due to failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility, or if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the

information provided, such student may fail the course, and as a result, in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

## **Notification**

Candidates will be informed of the status of their application (e.g. accept, reject or wait list) by mid March. Those candidates who are wait-listed can expect to hear anytime between the first of April to registration in late August to Registration day.

## **Deferrals**

Although applicants who are offered a place in the incoming course may request a deferral of admission for one year, the Admissions Committee rarely grants these requests.

Students who are enrolled in a graduate studies program will be required to complete the program before entering medicine. It is expected that such students will apply during their last year since deferrals are rarely granted.

## **Acceptance Fee**

On notice of acceptance into the Faculty of Medicine, applicants must be prepared to sign a formal agreement of acceptance and to deposit with the Student Accounts Office the sum of \$500 before a specified date. This sum is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers but is not refunded if the student withdraws, or declines an offer of admission.

## **Curriculum Leading to MD Degree**

The curriculum of the Faculty of Medicine is under continuous review, to respond to changes in patterns of health and disease treatment, the health care system, and in methods of effective teaching and learning. The Dalhousie University Faculty of Medicine's undergraduate program was awarded accreditation effective June, 2011 by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME), the American based certifier of Medical Schools in Canada and the United States and the committee on accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools (CCMS) in Canada.

## **Objectives of the Undergraduate Program**

### **Basic Assumptions**

Graduates of Dalhousie Medical School are caring, resourceful physicians, able to work with patients, families, and colleagues to provide excellent care in many different contexts and in complex and uncertain situations. They are able to work as agents of creative change in healthcare institutions and communities.

### **Educational Goals for the Medical Student**

Our graduates will integrate their knowledge, skills and attitudes for competence in four principal and interdependent areas of achievement: as professionals, as community contributors, as life-long learners, and as skilled clinicians.

#### **Professional:**

As professionals, our graduates are able to join and enhance the medical profession, through their commitment to excellence in patient care, high ethical standards, and accountability to society for the responsibilities entrusted to them.

#### **Community Contributor:**

As community contributors, our graduates understand a community's health needs and respond to promote health. They contribute constructively to communities of practice and the institutions and healthcare systems to which they belong.

#### **Lifelong Learner:**

As lifelong learners, our graduates engage in self-assessment and reflective practice to integrate clinical experience, and scientific evidence for the improvement of patient care, safety, and outcomes.

#### **Skilled Clinician:**

As skilled clinicians, our graduates are able to apply scientific understanding, clinical skills, professional attitudes, and reflective practice in their provision of safe, patient-centered care, in collaboration with patients, families, colleagues, and communities.

# Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine are required to participate in interprofessional health education activities. These activities, together with specific program requirements, are currently evolving and in transition and are integrated into the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objective of interprofessional education include developing:

- knowledge and understanding of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other health and human service professionals
- understanding the concept and practice of patient/client/family-centred care.
- effective communication, teamwork and leadership skills applied in interprofessional contexts.
- positive attitudes related to the value of collaboration and teamwork in health and human service contexts.
- an understanding, from a multi-disciplinary perspective, of the Canadian health and social systems, the legal and regulatory foundation of professional practice, how health and human service institutions are organized and operate, and how different health and human service professions contribute to the systems and institutions.

## The Four Year Program

### Pre-clerkship Years (Years One and Two)

#### Research in Medicine (RIM) Program

Directors:

Dr. E. Sutton - Associate Dean, UGME

Dr. G. Johnston - Associate Dean, Research

The Research in Medicine (RIM) Program is designed for all medical students enrolled in the Dalhousie Medical School and is meant to develop skills of critical thinking and creativity through a mentored research project conducted longitudinally throughout the four year curriculum. Our graduates will be able to advance knowledge in their profession and will be equipped for 21st century medical practice. During the first term of Med 1, didactic courses will expose all students to essential research skills. Completion of this program, including presentation of research findings, will take place in the spring of the fourth year and is a requirement for graduation. An innovative system of Web-based supports will facilitate learner-mentor communication. The Research in Medicine Program represents the first of its kind in Canada. For more information, contact the Program Manager email [rim@dal.ca](mailto:rim@dal.ca); [www.medicine.dal.ca/research-dal-med/programs/rim.html](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/research-dal-med/programs/rim.html).

Beginning in late August/early September with duration of 34 weeks, the pre-clerkship program is designed around patient-centered clinical cases. Students work in groups of seven to eight with a faculty tutor, meeting for approximately six hours weekly. Laboratory experience and a small number of lectures (three to five weekly) are included. An important component of learning is participation in the small group tutorials. Students are expected to participate, and evaluation will reflect this expectation. Self-directed study is an integral part of the curriculum. Introduction to patients and clinical medicine occurs early in Year One with volunteer patients and in Year Two includes more advanced clinical findings with 'real' or simulated patients. There is also opportunity for students to work clinically during electives.

#### Year One

Unit 1: Foundations I (6-weeks)

Unit 2: Host Defence (9-weeks)

Unit 3: Metabolism & Homeostasis (10-weeks)

Unit 4: Human Development (8-weeks)

Unit 5: Rural Week (1-week)

Unit 6: Skilled Clinician I (33-weeks)

Unit 7: Professional Competencies I (33-weeks)

Unit 8: Electives (13-weeks)

Unit 9: Health Mentors (29-weeks)

Unit 10: Research in Medicine (15-weeks)

The units run consecutively as follows:

Units 1-5 run consecutively throughout the year

Units 6-10 run longitudinally

#### Year Two

Unit 1: Neuroscience (12-weeks)

Unit 2: Metabolism II (14-weeks)

Unit 3: Musculoskeletal and Dermatology (5-weeks)

Unit 4: Integration (4-weeks)

Unit 5: Skilled Clinician II (33-weeks)

Unit 6: Professional Competencies II (35-weeks)

Unit 7: Electives (25-weeks)

The units run consecutively as follows:  
Units 1-4 run consecutively throughout the year  
Units 5-7 run longitudinally

## Clinical Years (Years Three and Four)

### Research in Medicine (RIM) Program

Directors:

Dr. E. Sutton - Associate Dean, UGME

Dr. G. Johnston - Associate Dean, Research

The Research in Medicine (RIM) Program is designed for all medical students enrolled in the Dalhousie Medical School and is meant to develop skills of critical thinking and creativity through a mentored research project conducted longitudinally throughout the four year curriculum. Our graduates will be able to advance knowledge in their profession and will be equipped for 21st century medical practice. During the first term of Med 1, didactic courses will expose all students to essential research skills. Completion of this program, including presentation of research findings, will take place in the spring of the fourth year and is a requirement for graduation. An innovative system of Web-based supports will facilitate learner-mentor communication. The Research in Medicine Program represents the first of its kind in Canada. For more information, contact the Program Manager email [rim@dal.ca](mailto:rim@dal.ca) [www.medicine.dal.ca/research-dal-med/programs/rim.html](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/research-dal-med/programs/rim.html).

The clinical years are a continuum of 76 weeks' clinical experience. Year Three begins in September and runs for 52 weeks. Core rotations in the clerkship years are completed throughout the Maritime Provinces. Med 4 is 24 weeks long and will complete the clerkship experience. Med 4 Electives are approved for placements locally, nationally and internationally. Clerkship includes the following units:

#### Year Three

- PIER 1 (4-weeks)
- Emergency Medicine (3-weeks)
- Family Medicine (6-weeks)
- Internal Medicine (12-weeks)
- Obstetrics and Gynecology (6-weeks)
- Pediatrics (6-weeks)
- Psychiatry (6-weeks)
- Surgical (9-weeks)
- PIER 2 (2-weeks)

#### Year Four

- Electives (12-weeks)
- Non-Tertiary/Community Based (3-weeks)
- Interdisciplinary (3-weeks)
- PIER 3 (2-weeks)
- PIER 4 (6-weeks)

## Courses Offered

The units in the 2016-2017 curricula are listed alphabetically. Each unit is described briefly. Unit Heads and Clerkship Directors are subject to change.

### Skilled Clinician (Years One and Two)

**Director: Dr. S. Miller**

**Unit Head - Med 1: Dr. L. Connors**

**Unit Head - Med 2: Dr. P. Rittenberg**

The Clinical Skills Unit gives students the tools they will require in clinical electives and, later, in Clinical Clerkship. In this Unit, students will learn Communication skills to take a thorough history and perform a physical examination of a patient. One of the major goals is to ensure that the material being taught in the Clinical Skills Unit is closely linked to what the students are learning in their other blocks at the time. This integration may facilitate not only skills training, but also a greater understanding of the didactic content which students are being taught.



## **Electives (Years One and Two)**

**Unit Head: Dr. M. Rashid**

The Elective, which comprises 10% of the year's curriculum, provides an opportunity for students to pursue topics related to medicine which are of specific interest to them, and which are not considered part of the core curriculum. It is designed to complement the program, and allows the student to plan, develop, and execute a personal project. This is expected to involve the cultivation of a Socratic type of relationship between the student and a member of the faculty (the individual acting as preceptor) over a longer time period than other contacts during the year, and may extend over several years. Such projects may take many different forms, though in first year the emphasis will be laying a firm foundation for later work by acquiring fundamental skills in concisely defining a problem, searching the literature effectively to assess current knowledge, collecting reliable data where applicable, and reporting the whole process, with an analysis of results, and presentation of conclusions and speculations where appropriate, in a clear and lucid paper. At the end of the Elective, students will submit a written report for evaluation. Unique and out-of-the-ordinary projects are encouraged! While the Elective may turn out to be a demanding task, it is often an enjoyable and gratifying experience.

## **Electives (Clerkship)**

**Clerkship Director: Dr. S. Field**

The objective of the program is to provide flexibility and opportunities in order to: gain experience in aspects of medicine not offered in the regular curriculum; study particular areas of the curriculum in greater depth; and explore career opportunities. The clinical elective period consists of two weeks in Phase 1 of Clerkship (Med 3) and 18 weeks in Phase 2 (Med 4). Students will be expected to identify objectives centered on the CanMeds competencies.

Students will complete two three-week rotations with a focus on non-tertiary/community based, and interdisciplinary rotations. The goal of the non-tertiary/community based rotation is for students to learn about the differences in healthcare delivery in a smaller community versus tertiary care setting. Additionally, students are expected to broaden their clinical skills through their application in non-acute care settings, and community settings. The goal of the interdisciplinary rotation is to learn about the interdisciplinary management of patient care. Students must work with an interdisciplinary team and participate in decision-making and medical education of patients and their families. The rotation should have a focus on outpatient ambulatory care and further their knowledge, skills and attitudes related to interdisciplinary teamwork.

## **Emergency Medicine**

**Clerkship Director - Dr. C. Cox**

All clerks are required to complete a three week core rotation in Emergency Medicine. All students will be required to attend weekly mandatory teaching seminars and departmental grand rounds.

## **Family Medicine**

**Clerkship Director: Dr. K. Horrey**

During this unit clerks will complete six weeks in Family Medicine. Of the six weeks in Family Medicine clerks have the choice to complete either two, three-week rotations or one, six-week rotation. Family Medicine rotations are completed throughout the Maritimes, with a limited number of rotations within the Halifax/Saint John Metro areas.

## **Foundations of Medicine I**

**Unit Head: Dr. K. MacPherson**

The principal goal of the Foundations unit is to prepare students for successful completion of the systems based units of the curriculum, including foundations in biomedical, epidemiological, social and human sciences. The two major components consist of a review of cell and molecular biology (weeks one to three) and an introduction to evidence based practice (weeks four to six). The cell and molecular biology component will highlight medically-important concepts in genomes and gene expression, proteins and enzymes, cell structure and dynamics, and concepts in signal transduction. Cancer will be introduced in this context as a longitudinal disease theme.

The evidence based practice component will focus on finding, appraising and using evidence from the medical literature. The unit will also include an introduction to the basic biomedical science disciplines (e.g. anatomy, histology, pathology and pharmacology), a full day experience of shadowing a physician in his/her practice, and presentations by clinical and biomedical researchers.

## **Host Defence (Hematology, Infection, Immunity and Inflammation)**

**Unit Head: Dr. T. Lee**

The Hematology, Immunology, Infection and Inflammation Unit is designed to engender an appreciation in the minds of medical students of the components of blood that are involved in fighting pathogens, the types of pathogens that affect the population locally and globally, the basics of infection and infectious disease, the structure function and development of the immune system, immune deviation and immunopathology, development and function of blood cells, normal hemostasis, and diseases of the blood systems including anemias and haemoglobinopathies, bleeding and clotting disorders and hematological neoplasms.

## **Human Development (Genetics, Embryology, Genitourinary, Human Sexuality)**

**Unit Head: Dr. D. Skidmore**

The Human Development Block will be an integrated review of all aspects of human reproduction, encompassing sexuality, the genitourinary system, embryology, genetics, labor and birth. Clinical cases will be used to illuminate and reinforce the acquisition of basic concepts of anatomy, physiology and pathology and demonstrate their linkage to high level themes of professionalism, patient centeredness and community responsibility. The course will aim to provide a solid foundation for further development of these content areas in Med 2.

## **Integration**

**Unit Head: Dr. J. Gordon/Dr. L. Wood**

By the end of the Integration Unit, the student will be able to use a patient-centered approach to take into account the whole person (culture and context, illness experience, feelings and expectations) with respect to diagnosis and management while synthesizing relevant information from history, physical examination and investigations to develop an appropriate care plan. This includes incorporating evidence-based practice and clinical practice guidelines into the assessment, education and care of patients using a patient centered approach, and recognizing the limitations of clinical evidence.

## **Internal Medicine**

**Clerkship Director: Dr. B. Kidwai**

This 12 week unit will incorporate objectives of internal medicine and the medical sub-specialties. Clerks will complete a four week rotation on a medical teaching unit (MTU), and eight weeks on selective medical rotations. Of these eight weeks, students will be given choice from a selected menu for one month and can choose to complete one four week rotation at an out of town location provided that the pre-set criteria have been met.

## **Metabolism and Homeostasis (Gastroenterology, Endocrinology, Nutrition and Oral Medicine)**

**Unit Head: Dr. W. Winsor**

The Metabolism and Homeostasis unit will introduce two new modules to the undergraduate curriculum - oral medicine (approximately one week) and nutrition (which will run longitudinally through the 10 weeks). There is a close integration of basic and clinical science built around cases, with supporting labs and lectures. There will also be lots of clinical backup so basic scientists, and clinicians who may not be expert in these areas, should be able to function very comfortably in tutorials.

## **Metabolism II**

**Unit Head: Dr. A. Adishes**

This unit will present the major diseases of the cardiovascular, renal and respiratory systems. All three components of the unit will include pediatric and adult conditions. Cases will deal with the pathophysiology and clinical presentation of the major types of cardiovascular, renal and respiratory disease with appropriate coverage of physiology. Lectures and laboratory sessions will cover normal human physiology, anatomy and histology as well as the pathophysiology and principles of management of diseases affecting these three systems.

## **Musculoskeletal and Dermatology**

**Unit Head: Dr. V. Bakowsky**

This block addresses patient mobility and function in the performance of work, recreation and activities of daily living. It will focus on the unique elements of the clinical assessment required by the skilled-clinician for effective diagnosis and management of musculoskeletal and dermatologic conditions. S/he will learn the collaborative competencies of an effective team based professional while working with, from and about other health care providers in assessing the patient's environment for most effective management. Through application of skills of life-long learning concerning the impact of musculoskeletal and dermatologic conditions on the health care system and knowledge of effective preventive measures, the student will learn how they can positively affect patient outcomes for significant benefit to the community.

## **Neurosciences**

**Unit Head: Dr. I. Grant**

The Neurosciences Unit focuses on the structure and function of the nervous system. In addition to basic anatomical and physiological content, this unit includes material relevant to the Clinical Neurosciences, focusing on the nervous system as it relates to neurological disorders and psychiatric conditions. This course will also include the special senses of vision and cochlear/vestibular dysfunction as they relate to clinical neurosciences.

## **Obstetrics and Gynecology**

**Clerkship Director - Dr. J. Coolen**

The Obstetrics and Gynecology rotation will be structured to provide a broad view of reproductive health as it pertains to women, covering the full spectrum from birth to climacteric. The aim of the rotation is to provide opportunity for good clinical exposure.

## **Pediatrics**

**Clerkship Director - Dr. J. Holland**

The six-week rotation in Pediatrics will have students located throughout the Maritimes. Regular tutorials are held at noon and all are conducted from the IWK and connected to the sites by video conferencing. Selected tutorials also include the students in Saint John by videoconference. A community project or clinical case and an adolescent interview are included in this rotation. Students will be expected to present their projects and submit a write-up of the adolescent interview. All students will have in-patient experience and follow their own patients from admission to discharge. The ambulatory portion of the rotation includes the Emergency Department, General Pediatrics and, where applicable, subspecialty clinics.

## **Psychiatry**

**Clerkship Director - Dr. C. Murphy**

During the Psychiatry Unit, clerks will be exposed to a variety of psychiatric disorders. Clerks will complete a six week rotation, which may include inpatient, outpatient, community, short stay, and consultation liaison psychiatry. Rotations will be completed in the Halifax/Saint John Metro Areas as well as other sites throughout the Maritimes.

## **Professional Competencies I**

**Unit head: Dr. L. Reid/Dr. B. Capps**

The Professional Competencies I Unit is the first year of a two-year longitudinal Unit with a weekly two-hour tutorial followed by a one-hour large group session. This unit gives students the opportunity to integrate their biomedical and clinical learning with the context of patient care from professional, community, and life-long learner perspectives. Content includes public health and infectious disease management in the community, end of life decision-making and other ethical challenges, patient safety and other system and quality improvement approaches, social accountability and global health, physician wellness and career paths, and the Health Mentors program. Key concepts come from population health, epidemiology, ethics, law, informatics, health policy and the humanities. The Unit will be highly applied and case-based, and closely integrated with the block unit through shared cases and topics.

## **Professional Competencies II**

**Units heads: Dr. L. Reid/Dr. B. Capps**

At the end of the Professional Competencies Unit, you will have the foundations to see yourself as a professional, and have the background understanding and skill

exposure you need to take responsibility for diverse physician roles in healthcare and in the community. You will be prepared to work with in partnership with patients, caregivers, and communities in all dimensions - biological, emotional, cultural, and social - with a focus on improving the health of populations, keeping patients safe, shaping care to patients' needs and contexts, and working to sustain and improve the healthcare systems in which you work. This will set the groundwork for a life of 'meaningful work' in medicine.

## Rural Week

**Unit Head: Dr. D. Field**

The last week of Med 1 will have students spending one week observing a rural physician in practice. During this week, the students will reflect on the unique characteristics of a rural lifestyle and clinical practice. The purpose of this unit is to identify characteristics of clinical practice in a rural setting as well as health care delivery and resource access/utilization in a rural setting and determinants of health unique to the community in which the student is located and reflect how health care delivery, including collaborative multidiscipline care, addresses or does not address these needs. Students will also focus on physician wellness and lifestyle in a rural setting and identify the physicians' role in a rural setting including leadership responsibilities.

## Surgery

**Clerkship Director: Dr. C. Coles**

The nine weeks of the Surgical Unit are intended to provide the clerk with the broad principles of surgery and the basics in the individual surgical specialties as a foundation for postgraduate training. The clinical rotations are organized into three segments of three-weeks each.

All clerks will complete a mandatory three-week General Surgery rotation. There are two three-week selective rotations that can be chosen from the following nine specialties: Cardiac, Neurosurgery, Otolaryngology, Pediatric General Surgery, Plastic Surgery, Orthopedics, Thoracic Surgery, Vascular Surgery and Urology. Clerks will be scheduled for call duty, as these are important surgical experiences.

## The Flexible Scheduling Option

Normally a flexible schedule implies a student may take three years to complete Years 1/2 or Years 3/4. This means that the workload of students in this program may vary depending on the year. Evaluations are held in concert with students in the regular program. Students must understand that the sequence of the curriculum might not be ideal. Students must apply to the Associate Dean of Undergraduate Medical Education (UGME).

## Undergraduate Medical Education (UGME)

The purpose of the UGME Office is to assist students and faculty functioning in the Faculty of Medicine by:

1. Coordinating all undergraduate medical courses and educational experiences;
2. Assisting students who require information regarding curriculum, assessment, evaluation, elective experiences, or other matters which arise; and
3. Organizing and administering all external and internal examinations and assessments of undergraduate medical students.

## Unit and Year Outlines

Students will be provided with an overall outline of the academic year at the beginning of each unit. Course syllabi will be placed on file in the Undergraduate Medical Education (UGME) Office.

## Assessment

Assessment is conducted in the Faculty of Medicine for two purposes:

1. To enable both student and Faculty to evaluate progress, which determines where satisfactory progress has been achieved, and also to discover where difficulties lie so that remedial action can be taken;
2. To certify to the public and its licensing authorities that a graduate of this Faculty of Medicine is a dependable and competent physician.

To meet the above objectives, several types of assessments are held throughout the four undergraduate years. Learning examinations are held occasionally throughout the year to enable each student to evaluate areas already learned in order to use time more efficiently in preparation for final exams. Grading examinations ordinarily take place at regular intervals, usually at the end of a unit. Assessment of clinical skills is also conducted at regular intervals.

At the beginning of each year, Promotion and Assessment Regulations are posted for all medical students. These regulations are approved by Faculty Council on an annual basis. The regulations address all aspects of professional education and deal with fitness to study medicine.

## **Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities**

Please refer to the section on Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities under University Regulations.

## **Grading**

All student performance will be recorded as “Pass” or “Fail” on the official transcript. Numerical or letter grades do not appear on the transcript.

## **Ongoing Assessment**

In addition to knowledge and clinical skills, students will be evaluated on both attitudinal attributes and skills. This evaluation is ongoing, and contributes to performance assessment in all courses.

## **Graduation**

A student must have completed and passed all components of the curriculum and must be considered fit for the study and practice of medicine before convocation. For students in their final year who have been unable to do so due to outstanding remedial work or the need to complete work missed due to illness, graduation at the Fall convocation may be possible.

## **Application Procedure for the Qualifying Examination**

Apply directly to the Medical Council of Canada (MCC). The Registrar’s Office of MCC will process the applicant's credentials and issue an admission letter and an ID card. Application kits will be available through the Medical Council of Canada.

## **Licensing**

Students are reminded that they must conform to the regulations prescribed by the Medical Board or College of Physicians and Surgeons of the province in which they wish to practice. Contact the licensing authority in each Province for specific regulations. The names and addresses of the Registrars of the Medical Licensing Authorities of the Atlantic provinces and the Medical Council of Canada are as follows:

Nova Scotia: Dr. Gus Grant, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia, Suite 5005, 7071 Bayers Road, Halifax, NS B3L 2C2

New Brunswick: Dr. E. Schollenberg, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of New Brunswick, 1 Hampton Road, Suite 300, Rothesay, NB E2E 5K8

Prince Edward Island: Dr. C. Moyse, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Prince Edward Island, 14 Paramount Drive, Charlottetown, PE C1E 0C7

Medical Council of Canada: The Registrar, 100-2283 St. Laurent Blvd., PO Box 8234, Ottawa, ON K1G 3H7

## **Postgraduate Medical Education**

A separate calendar is produced for Postgraduate Medical Education. It is available online at <http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/core-units/postgraduate.html>

## **Division of Medical Education**

Professor and Head: Sargeant, J.

Location: Clinical Research Centre  
5849 University Avenue, C109-115  
Web: [dme.medicine.dal.ca/](http://dme.medicine.dal.ca/)  
Email: [lrcmed@dal.ca](mailto:lrcmed@dal.ca)

The Division of Medical Education is the academic home for faculty and programs contributing to scholarship in medical education. DME serves as a resource to the continuum of medical education including Undergraduate, Postgraduate and Continuing Professional Development.

## Education Outreach

### Pushing medical education forward

At Dalhousie, we believe it is critically important to foster and facilitate medical education across the continuum and medical education scholarship. The goal is to ensure teaching and learning are evidence-based and using the most effective teaching assessment approaches.

We do this various ways and host a wide variety of activities and events that inspire and inform clinician and basic science medical educators, students, residents and physicians.

## Programs

### Improving the patient experience

When it comes to designing our programs and centres, nothing is more important than ensuring our future physicians have the skills to provide the best patient care possible - whether we're helping them become more effective communicators or teaching them the skills they need to make efficient use of innovative new technology.

Our programs include:

- Communication Skills
- Critical Thinking
- Education Research
- Interprofessional Development
- Learning Resource Centre (simulation-based and clinical skills education)
- Medical Humanities - HEALS
- Medical Informatics
- Program Evaluation

## Continuing Professional Development

Associate Dean: LeBlanc, C. H.  
Location: Clinical Research Centre, C-106, 5849 University Avenue, Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-2061  
Fax: (902) 494-1479  
Web: [www.cme.medicine.dal.ca](http://www.cme.medicine.dal.ca)

Continuing Professional Development programs have been presented by the Faculty since 1922 with the introduction of the annual Dalhousie Refresher Course. This Fall Refresher is still offered, along with the annual three-day Spring Refresher, since 1974. A variety of other types of programs are now offered by the Office of Continuing Professional Development, with contributions from many Faculty members. Subject matter is predominantly clinically oriented and ranges from research to applied therapeutics. In addition to the Refreshers and other Halifax-based short courses, a regular series of visiting teacher programs is offered in community hospitals throughout Nova Scotia. Community physicians are also served by other distance education initiatives: the provision of programs via interactive videoconference, the development of online interactive learning modules and live webinars. An academic detailing program provides one-on-one educational sessions in physicians' offices. A variety of other programs are provided, with an increasing emphasis on small-group, problem-based learning activities.

Consultative services in Continuing Professional Development are available to medical organizations. Research on effective teaching and learning methods, program planning and evaluation is actively pursued. Particular emphasis is placed on developing methods that encourage physicians to take an active part in designing, conducting and evaluating their own continuing education.

# Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

Location:

Building/Room: QEII - Health Sciences Centre

Street Address 1: 10 West Victoria

Street Address 2: 1276 South Park Street

P.O. Box: 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 2Y9

Telephone: (902) 473-2331

Fax:

Website:

Email Address:

The Department of Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine provides general, regional and local anesthesia for all types of general surgery, neurosurgery, cardiovascular surgery, urology, gynecology, plastic and orthopedic surgery, and obstetric and pediatric anesthesia in the operating and case rooms of the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. It has intensive care responsibilities and consultative services in most hospitals. The department at the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre is jointly responsible with the Departments of Surgery and Medicine for intensive care activities. The Department at the IWK Health Centre is responsible for ICU activities at the Children's site. Additionally, the department operates pain clinics at the QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, Hants Community Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital.

Its faculty is well equipped to teach all aspects of medicine related to anesthesia and acute care medicine and illustrate the application of the basic sciences of physiology, pharmacology and anatomy to anesthesia. The department is actively involved in the undergraduate medical education program through the Case Based Learning (CBL) tutorials, electives, lectures and clerkship.

## Electives

### First and second year

One half day per week may be taken as an elective in anesthesia acquiring specific skills or investigating a particular topic, furthering their knowledge of perioperative medicine and gaining skills in airway management, ventilation and I.V. access.

### Third year

Students may choose to complete a combined ICU/Anesthesia selective rotation within the Internal Medicine block. Students who choose this four-week rotation will complete one week of anesthesia, which will allow them the opportunity to gain or further their knowledge in anesthesia techniques.

### Fourth year

Students may choose two to three weeks anesthesia as an elective to further practice the basic skills associated with airway control and ventilation. These rotations can be completed in various areas of anesthesia, including Pediatric Anesthesia, Pain Management, and Obstetrical Anesthesia. Various elective options are available at our teaching sites throughout the Maritimes.

## Residency Training

The anesthesia residency program is a competency based program designed for five years in duration, meeting the program requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are QEII HSC, IWK Health Centre and the Saint John Regional. The program in anesthesia contains four levels of training.

1. Transition to Discipline - 2 blocks of Orientation in non-subspecialty anesthesia
2. Foundations - 23 blocks of fundamental anesthesia, medicine, surgery, pediatrics, obstetrics, critical care, pain/regional, and elective/remediation
3. Core - 27 blocks of subspecialty anesthesia, medicine, critical care, and elective/remediation
4. Transition to Practice - 13 blocks allocated but may be completed in a minimum of 5 blocks; includes complex anesthesia, obstetric anesthesia, pediatric anesthesia, critical care, teaching, and elective

### *Transition to Discipline*

This 8 week stage emphasizes the orientation and assessment of new trainees arriving from different medical schools and programs (including outside Canada). It includes orientation to academic, administrative and clinical components required to succeed early in the Dalhousie Anesthesia Program. New residents are matched

with 3 clinical mentors who they will work with over the 8 weeks, one of whom will become the resident's academic advisor for their residency program. The clinical orientation also includes basic teaching sessions and an intensive simulation curriculum on management of common intraoperative problems.

### ***Foundations***

This 23 block (1 block = 4 weeks) stage covers broad-based competencies that every trainee must acquire before moving on to more advanced, discipline-specific competencies. The stage is comprised of 9 modules including: Airway and ENT, Perioperative Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics, Pediatrics, Cardiovascular, Pain and Regional, Emergency and Critical Care and Other. Each module helps the resident to focus on basic assessment and knowledge of anatomy, physiology, and pharmacology combined with their application to anesthesia. For example, the ENT and Airway module includes one block on ENT surgery and 2 blocks of Airway anesthesia. The Obstetrics module includes one block of actual obstetrics and one block of obstetrical anesthesia. The rotation designated as "Other" can be used for research, elective or remediation and allows for flexibility within the Program.

### ***Core***

This stage includes all the major subspecialty areas that make up the discipline. Residents rotate through twelve modules over 47 blocks. Modules include Pediatrics, Neuro, Obstetrics, Cardiovascular, Thoracic, Complex Surgery, Community and Remote anesthesia as well as Perioperative Medicine, Pain and Regional, Emergency and Critical Care Medicine and Other. The Community rotations in both Core and Transition to Practice take place in New Brunswick (Moncton or Saint John) and are an integral part of the program.

### ***Transition To Practice***

This stage of residency is designed to promote independent practice. Residents will complete a minimum of 5 blocks including Pediatrics, Obstetrics, Complex Surgery, and Community anesthesia as well as Critical Care. The other 8 blocks can be used for electives or research. Most residents will require the full 13 blocks however it may be possible to finish early if the resident is able to defend their portfolio to show that they have met all the required competencies and training elements.

### ***Research***

There is a formal course on research methodology and critical appraisal. There is an active journal and research club. Completion of a scholarly project during training is mandatory. Major areas of research activity in the department include pediatric and adult pain, airway management, obstetrics, cardiovascular and ambulatory anesthesia.

### ***Academic Curriculum***

Residents are released from clinical duties on Wednesday afternoons to attend the academic program. A completely renewed curriculum was rolled out for the 2013 academic year.

Residents at the Foundations stage, participate in the Foundations Program which concentrates on basic principles of anesthesia including preoperative assessment, pharmacology and physiology, anesthesia equipment and anesthesia practice. Teaching is mostly case based, simulation, and small group learning.

Core residents attend the Core Program which runs over 2 years and covers all subspecialties. Again, teaching is mostly case based and simulation. The Transition to Practice year will concentrate on exam preparation and independent practice.

## **Continuing Professional Development**

The Department of Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine's Continuing Professional Development program is designed to provide education opportunities for members of the department, our community partners and the broader anesthesia community. Opportunities provided through the Office of Education are of the highest quality, are timely in their development and are available to all members of the department and its community at large. Regular activities within the department include grand rounds, subspecialty and critical appraisal journal clubs, workshops and seminars. As well, physicians and allied health professionals from other departments partake in many of our continuing professional development activities.

## **Fellowships**

The department offers fellowship programs in six specialized anesthesia areas including women's and obstetrics anesthesia, airway, cardiac anesthesia, regional anesthesia and acute pain, chronic pain and global health. These programs ensure optimal patient care while offering plentiful opportunities for the fellows to develop skills in clinical care and judgment, teaching and research.



# Staff

## Professor and Chair of Department

Shukla, R. C.

## Professors

Beed, S. D. (cross appointment)  
Chambers, C. (cross appointment)  
Clark, A. J.  
Coonan, T. J.  
Devitt, H.  
Finley, G. A.  
Gallacher, W.  
Green, R. (cross appointment)  
Hall, R. I.  
Hung, O. R.  
Imrie, D. (post retirement)  
Kelly, M. (cross appointment)  
Kovacs, G. (cross appointment)  
Law, J. A.  
Lehmann, C.  
Lynch, M.  
MacDougall, P.  
Matwin, S. (cross appointment)  
McDougall, J. (joint appointment)  
McKeen, D.  
Morris, I. R.  
Muir, J.  
Petrie, O. D. (cross appointment)  
Sawynok, J. (cross appointment)  
Schmidt, M.  
Shukla, R. C.

## Associate Professors

Asselin, M.  
Beauprie, I.  
Blake, J. (cross appointment)  
Bolleddula, K. P.  
Chisholm, J.  
Chisholm, K. C.  
Chorney, J.  
Clark, A.  
Covert, R.  
Davies, C. E.  
George, R.  
Henderson, J.  
Johnson, L. (cross appointment)  
Kent, B.  
Khorovets, A.  
Kwapisz, M.  
Latimer, M.  
Launcelott, G.  
Livingston, P.  
MacQuarrie, K.  
Milne, A.  
Ngan, J. E. S.  
Nunn, R.  
Soder, C. M.  
Szerb, J.  
Vakharia, N.  
Vlatten, A.  
Whatley, G.

Witter, T. (cross appointment)  
Zhou, J.

## Assistant Professors

Aucoin, S.  
Audain, C.  
Berger, C.  
Bernard, A.  
Bird, S.  
Bond, D.  
Bradley, S.  
Buckenham, S.  
Chedore, T.  
Chisholm, J.  
Chisholm, R.  
Cloutier, J.  
Coady, P.  
Cohen, D.  
Coimbra, C.  
Crompton, J.  
Degrace, R.  
Delbridge, C.  
Diquinzio, C.  
Dobson, G.  
Doucet, R.  
Doyle, P.  
Drapeau, D.  
Drysdale, S.  
Dubois, J. Y.  
Dugay, K.  
Eichorn, V.  
Ferrier, G.  
Fitzpatrick, T.  
Foran, J.  
Fraser, J. (cross appointment)  
Furey, S.  
Geddes, M.  
Girouard, M.  
Godkin, T. A.  
Gray, A.  
Gregoire, M-C (cross appointment)  
Greshner, M.  
Hackmann, T.  
Hamilton, B.  
Hansen, L.  
Hashmi, J.  
Hawkes, C.  
Hendy, A.  
Hernandez, R.  
Hughes, D. R.  
Iqbal, M.  
Ivantchev, S.  
Jarvie, A.  
Johnson, K.  
Kanellakos, G.  
Keith, I.  
Kelland, A.  
Kok, T.  
Kolysher, P.  
Kroll-Lass, J.  
Kwofie, K.  
Lee, S.  
Litz, S.  
Lloyd, G.  
Lorenz, K.  
Macaulay, B.  
MacLellan, R.  
MacManus, B. J.  
MacNeil, R.  
Mallais, R.  
Manerkar, A.

Mariotti, C.  
McGrath, C.  
McLean, R.  
Milne, D.  
McKinnon, G.  
Mir, J.  
Moulton, D.  
Mukhida, K.  
Mullen, T.  
Murdoch, J.  
Nice, A.  
Noel, V.  
Norris, J.  
Novikova, O.  
O'Brien, A.  
Opitz, S.  
Orrell, S.  
Price, B.  
Quinn, D.  
Rafiq, A.  
Retallick, R.  
Roberts, A.  
Roper, F.  
Sadowski, Z.  
Scheffler, M.  
Schelew, B. L.  
Scovil, J. E.  
Seidmann, T.  
Simms, M.  
Sjaus, A.  
Smitheram, A.  
Sommer, M.  
Sseguya-Lwanga, D.  
Stevens, S.  
Stone, C. R.  
Thompson, G.  
Uppal, V.  
Williams, J.  
Wilson, P. S.  
Wright, S.  
Wybenga, M.

## **Adjunct Professors**

Cerny, V.  
Dragan, P.  
Forgeron, P.  
Hartmut, K.  
Tallon, J.

## **Lecturers**

Arora, G.  
Ho, M.  
Sutthirak, K.  
Vandana, N.

# **Biochemistry and Molecular Biology**

Location:  
Building/Room: Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
Street Address 1: 5850 College Street  
Street Address 2: Room 9-B1  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-6436

## Course of Study

### First-Year Medicine

Biochemistry and molecular biology provide the foundation on which genetics, physiology, pharmacology and much of pathology rests. Medical practitioners require a firm grasp of basic principles in biochemistry, cell and molecular biology, not only to understand basic medical science and inform clinical decision making, but also as a knowledge framework for assimilating and communicating new discoveries throughout their careers. Advances in this area are coming at an astounding pace, with an ever-increasing impact on medical practice; examples include decoding the human genome, determining the structure and mechanisms of disease-related proteins and enzymes, elucidating the pathways of cell communication and development, and discovering new technologies for diagnosis and therapy.

An introduction to the principles of cell and molecular biology is a major component of the Foundations Unit at the beginning of first-year undergraduate medicine. Current concepts in genomics, gene expression, protein structure and function, enzyme mechanism and regulation, signal transduction and cell fate are covered through lectures, cases, and resources for self-directed learning. Important concepts and knowledge in metabolic biochemistry are also integrated into later units, such as Metabolism and Homeostasis.

### Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programs to limited numbers of medical students: (1) small research projects under the direction of Faculty members and (2) investigations in some depth of student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library. Students wishing to take an elective in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology should consult the Department so that a suitable program may be selected.

## Courses

### Courses for Dentistry Students

Biochemistry for first-year Dental students DENT 1112.01: Human Biochemistry

### Courses for Science Students

Details of the following courses will be found in the Calendar of the College of Arts and Science.

- BIOC 2300.03: Introductory Biochemistry
- BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- BIOC 3300.03: Intermediary Metabolism
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 3610.03: Laboratory Research Techniques in Biomedical Sciences
- BIOC 3620.03: Experiential Learning in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 3700.03: Biomolecular Chemistry
- BIOC 4001.03: Special Topics in Biochemistry
- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
- BIOC 4027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer
- BIOC 4302.03: Biochemistry of Lipids
- BIOC 4305.03: Mechanisms of Signal Transduction
- BIOC 4306.03: Nutritional Biochemistry
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes
- BIOC 4404.03: Gene Expression
- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology I
- BIOC 4604.03: Research Project I
- BIOC 4605.03: Research Project II
- BIOC 4700.03: Proteins
- BIOC 4701.03: Enzymes
- BIOC 4702.03: Biophysical Characterization of Macromolecules
- BIOC 4813.03: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders
- BIOC 4835.03: Human Genetics

## Courses for Health Professions Students

- BIOC 1040.06: Biological Chemistry and Metabolism for Students of Pharmacy
- BIOC 1420.03: Introduction to Biochemistry for Nursing Students

## Graduate Studies

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degree of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. A complete description of these programs, as well as of graduate courses, is in the Graduate Studies Calendar.

## Staff

### The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

**Bearne, S. L.**

### Professors Emeriti

**Doolittle, W. F.**, AB (Harv), PhD (Stan)

**Gray, M. W.**, BSc, PhD (Alberta)

**Helleiner, C. W.**, BA, PhD (Toronto)

### Professors

**Archibald, J. M.**

**Bearne, S.** (cross appointment in Chemistry)

**Byers, D. M.** (cross appointment in Pediatrics)

**Dobson, M.**

**Doolittle, W. F.** (post-retirement)

**Duncan, R.** (major appointment in Microbiology)

**Gray, M. W.** (post-retirement)

**Liu, P. X.-Q.**

**Marignani, P.** (cross appointment in Pathology)

**McLeod, R.**

**McMaster, C.** (major appointment in Pharmacology)

**Rainey, J.** (cross appointment in Chemistry)

**Ridgway, N.** (joint appointment with Pediatrics)

**Ro, H. -S.**

**Rosen, K. V.**

**Rosen, K. V.** (joint appointment with Pediatrics)

**Singer, R. A.**

**Too, C.** (cross appointment in Obstetrics and Gynecology)

**Waisman, D.** (joint appointment with Pathology)

**Wallace, C. J. A.** (post retirement)

### Associate Professors

**Blouin, C.** (joint appointment with Computer Science)

**Dellaire, G.** (major appointment in Pathology)

**Karten, B.**

**Slamovits, C.**

## Assistant Professors

Kienesberger, P.  
Pulinikunnil, T.  
Van der Spoel, A. (major appointment in Pediatrics)

## Instructor

Ewart, K. V.

## Senior Instructor

Briggs, P.

## Bioethics

Location:  
Building/Room: Clinical Research Centre  
Street Address 1: 5849 University Avenue  
Street Address 2: Room C-315  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-3801  
Fax: (902) 494-3865  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/bioethics.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/bioethics.html)  
Email Address:

## Mission

Education, knowledge generation and translation, pursued collaboratively, to advance ethical practice and the practice of ethics.

## Med I and II

Bioethics is extensively integrated into the Professional Competencies Unit in Med 1 and 2. The focus is on integrating evidence and clinical approaches with ethical principles, in the context of an emphasis on critical thinking.

## Clerkship

Ethics is an integral component of the PIER sessions in Clerkship. The focus of these sessions is on the broad concept of Professionalism.

Healthcare ethics is intentionally integrated with health law, relevant regulatory considerations and clinical practice under the conceptual umbrella of professionalism, during the four PIER transition sections during the clerkship years (Med III & IV). Ethics is also meaningfully incorporated into another integral component of the PIERs, the Integrated Care Experiences (ICEs) cases.

## Postgraduate Education

The Department collaborates with specialties to meet their CanMEDS educational commitments. Integration of ethical analysis is also facilitated by participation of faculty in Grand Rounds, Journal Club and inter-disciplinary seminars.

## Electives

A wide range of medical students and resident elective projects are supervised by departmental faculty.

## Staff

### Department Head

**Simpson, C.**

### Professor Emeritus

**Kenny, N. P.,** OC, BA (MSVU), MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, LLD (Hon) (MSVU), LL.Div. (Hon) (Atlantic School of Theology), S.Litt.D. (Hon) (Regis College, Toronto School of Theology), LLD (Hon) (St. FX). Interests: physician ethics, ethics and health policy, and pediatric ethics.

### Professors

**Fernandez, C.,** BSc (UWO), MD (McMaster), FRCPC. Professor and Head of pediatric hematology/oncology, Department of Pediatrics at the IWK Health Centre and Dalhousie University with a cross-appointment in the Department of Bioethics. Interests: pediatric research ethics including return of research results to research participants, Wilms tumor, and principal investigator Children's Oncology Groups.

**Kirby, J.,** MD, MA (Dalhousie). Interests: organizational ethics, health policy development, social accountability, and deliberate engagement methodologies.

**McNally, M.,** BSc (MSVU), MSc, DDS, MA (Dalhousie). Associate Professor, Department of Dental Clinical Sciences, with a cross-appointment in the Department of Bioethics. Interests: caring for elders, oral health promotion, and health care ethics focusing on social justice and access to care for vulnerable populations, including Aboriginal Canadians.

### Associate Professors

**Capps, B.,** BSc (Cardiff Univ, UK), MA (Univ Sheffield, UK), PhD (Univ Bristol, UK). Interests: The ethics of One Health, public health and infectious diseases; stem cell science and ethics; neuroethics; and jurisprudential and political theory.

**Reid, L.,** BA (Winnipeg), AM and PhD (Illinois). Interests: ethical issues in physician-industry relations; preferential access (ethical wait list management, ethical advocacy, queue-jumping, professional courtesy); business ethics for physician practice groups; moral development and professional identity formation in medical education; philosophical issue in definition of health and disease, including definition and determination of death.

**Simpson, C.,** BA, BSc, MA (McMaster), PhD (Dalhousie). Interests: The role of hope in health care, ethics education and capacity building, rural bioethics and organizational ethics and mandate.

### Assistant Professor

**Warren, M. D.,** BA (Univ of Alberta), PhD (Toronto). Interests: equity and social determinants of health, disability rights, organizational and policy ethics, feminist bioethics, the intersection of clinical and academic bioethics, and building ethics capacity.

### Adjunct Professors

**Batt, S.,** BA (Carleton), MA (UBC), PhD (Dalhousie)

**McDonald, F.,** LLB, BA (Univ of Wellington, NZ), LL.M., JSD (Dalhousie)

### Lecturer

**Witthoeft Nielsen, L.,** MA (Copenhagen), PhD (c) (Aarhus Univ, Denmark)

### Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

## Course Descriptions

### **BIOT 5000 Advanced Topics in Bioethics**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar involves critical examination of the bioethics literature. The application of various methodologies utilized in contemporary bioethical analysis will be highlighted. It will be of interest to graduate students in medicine, health professions, health law, and philosophy whose thesis topic involves a substantial bioethical component.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Instructor Permission

### **BIOT 5001 Research Ethics**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar involves critical examination of the research ethics literature, with particular attention to a range of topics including: informed consent; research involving specific groups/communities; risks/limits to allowable risks; emergency room research; and placebo controls. It will be of interest to graduate students in medicine, health professions, health law, and philosophy.

FORMAT: Seminar

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

### **BIOT 5002 Health Care Ethics and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of health law and healthcare ethics and of the relationship between law and ethics. Topics covered in the past years include: informed choice; death and dying; genetics; reproduction; HIV and AIDS; resource allocation; and health research. Each issue is examined in an effort to determine what the law is and what the law ought to be.

CROSS-LISTING: LAW 2115.03

### **BIOT 5101 Directed Readings in Bioethics I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is an advanced level directed reading course designed for graduate students. Instructors and topics can vary.

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor

### **BIOT 5102 Directed Readings in Bioethics II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is an advanced level directed reading course designed for graduate students. Instructors and topics can vary.

PREREQUISITE: Permission of the instructor.

### **BIOT 5801 Topics in Health Care Ethics**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this course, we will explore some of the current debates among different theoretical perspectives about the proper theoretical groundwork for bioethics and the methodologies associated with these diverse theories. We shall pay particular attention to canonical work in the field, such as the principles approach of Beauchamp and Childress, while examining feminist and other alternatives. We shall consider the ways different theories identify, frame, and reason about ethical questions that arise in the realm of health and healthcare.

FORMAT: Seminar

CROSS-LISTING: PHIL 5801.03

## Biomedical Engineering

Location:

Building/Room: Dentistry Building

Street Address 1: 5981 University Avenue

Street Address 2: Room 5197

P.O. Box: 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 494-3427

Fax: (902) 494-6621

Website: [bme.medicine.dal.ca](http://bme.medicine.dal.ca)

Email Address: [BME@Dal.ca](mailto:BME@Dal.ca)

## Introduction

The School of Biomedical Engineering is a collaborative effort of the Faculty of Medicine and the Faculty of Engineering.



The interdisciplinary research within the School of Biomedical Engineering at Dalhousie University is concentrated in four thrust areas: (i) Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering, (ii) Imaging and Medical Technology, (iii) Biosignals and Physiological Modelling, (iv) Dynamics of Human Motion. Other significant research efforts in biomedical engineering at Dalhousie include work in kinesiology and gait, including orthopedic implants, biomechanics in cardiac, orthopaedic, respiratory and cellular systems, auditory and vestibular function, biomedical instrumentation and robotics.

The program offers both a Master of Applied Science (MAsc) degree and a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree in Biomedical Engineering.

The program also offers a BioMedic: An NSERC CREATED Training program in Biomedical Technology, Innovation and Commercialization. The training program includes courses in partnership with Dalhousie's Business School on the Business of Medical Technology and Technology Needs in the Clinical Settings, and work placements at local and international medical device companies. Upon successful completion of the Training Program trainees receive a Dalhousie University certificate in Biomedical Device Innovation and Entrepreneurship in addition to the MAsc or PhD being undertaken. See department website for details.

## Staff

### Director

Maksym, G.

### Professors

**Bance, M.**, MB, ChB (Manchester, England), MSc (Toronto), FRCS (C) (Canada). Middle ear mechanics, measuring minute vibrations of middle ear structures, hearing reconstruction mechanics, design of prosthesis for hearing reconstruction, transfer function of normal and diseased middle ears, finite element modelling of middle ear (in conjunction with Dr. Robert Funnell at McGill University). Primary appointment in Division of Otolaryngology, Faculty of Medicine.

**Dunbar, M.**, PhD (Lund), MD (Dalhousie). Joint biomechanics and kinematics. Development of Radiostereometric Analysis and Gait Analysis for Prediction of hip and knee arthroplasty failure. Development of Gait Laboratory surrogates for clinical assessment of orthopaedic patients. Primary appointment in Surgery, Division of Orthopaedics.

**Fine, A.**, PhD, VetMD (Univ of Pennsylvania). Synaptic function and plasticity in the brain. Brain networks underlying sensation and memory. Advanced optical methods for imaging neural structure and function. Primary appointment in Physiology and Biophysics.

**French, A.**, PhD (Essex). Information encoding and processing by sensory neurons, mechanotransduction, nonlinear systems analysis and ion channel biophysics. Primary appointment in Physiology and Biophysics.

**Gu, J.**, PhD (Alberta). Medical robotic devices and applications; artificial eye implant control; rehabilitation assistive device design and applications; sensor fusion in mobile robot. Primary appointment in Electrical and Computer Engineering.

**Horacek, M.**, PhD (Dalhousie). Quantitative cardiac electrophysiology; body surface potential mapping; the inverse problem in electrocardiology and magnetocardiography.

**Kozey, C.**, PhD (Dalhousie) Classification of neuromuscular control patterns associated with normal movement and movement in the presence of pathology and/pain. These studies involve the use of electromyography, and other sensors to measure muscle function and motion parameters. Primary appointment in the School of Physiotherapy.

**Lee, J. M.**, PhD (Western). Bioprosthetic heart valves and vascular grafts, intravascular stents, biopolymers, tissue mechanics, developmental changes in cardiovascular system. Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences.

**Leon, L. J.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), PEng. Computational Electromagnetics, parallel and distributed computing, biomedical engineering, cardiac electrophysiology. Primary appointment in Electric and Computer Engineering

**Schmidt, M.**, MD (Ludwig-Maximilians Univ, Munich). Postoperative neurocognitive and organ dysfunction in elderly; neuro- and organ protection in the field of anesthesia; device development (prototyping, clinical and animal studies) and commercialization. Primary appointment in Anesthesiology.

**Stanish, W. D.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCS (Canada). BST-cargel: in situ chondroinduction for cartilage repair. Gait patterns in individuals suffering with moderate osteoarthritis of the knee, but with non-surgical interventions. Psychological predictors of prolonged pain and disability following total knee arthroplasty. Primary appointment in Division of Orthopaedic Surgery, Faculty of Surgery, Dalhousie University.

### Associate Professors

**Brown, J. A.**, PhD (Queen's). High-resolution ultrasound imaging, micro-transducer design and fabrication, miniaturized piezoelectric hearing prosthesis. Primary appointment in Biomedical Engineering.

**Filiaggi, M.**, PhD (Toronto). Biomaterials for orthopaedic and dental applications; synthesis of bioceramic scaffolds and coatings; bone regeneration and replacement. Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences.

**Ghanem, A.**, PhD (Cornell). Cell biomaterial interactions, biodegradable biopolymers for tissue engineering and drug delivery, cell culture models for in vitro toxicology. Primary appointment in Chemical Engineering.

**Gratzer, P.**, PhD (Toronto). Tissue engineering. Developing scaffolds for tissue regeneration (e.g. blood vessels, ligaments) using naturally derived materials (collagen and elastin). Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.

**Horne, G.**, MD (London), PhD (Calgary). Septal mechanics in heart failure. Non-invasive functional myocardial imaging (echocardiography, MRI, scintigraphy), somatic cell gene therapy for myocardial repair. Primary appointment in Medicine.

**Kreplak, L.**, PhD (Paris). My research goal is to unveil the design rules underlying the unique mechanical properties of protein assemblies, cells and tissues. I am interested in both bottom-up and top-down approaches. In the former, I study the relationship between structure and mechanical properties for peptides and proteins assemblies in vitro. In the latter, I am interested in human pathologies that modify the mechanical properties of cells and tissues through changes in cytoskeletal or extra-cellular matrix architecture. Primary appointment in Physics and Atmospheric Science

**Kozey, J.**, PhD (TUNS). Occupational biomechanics and workstation design with emphasis on accessibility, reach and anthropometry. The projects require the use of a variety of human motion analysis techniques. Primary appointment in Health and Human Performance

**Maksym, G.**, PhD (McGill). Magnetic bead micromanipulation for stimulation and measurement of the cytoskeletal mechanics of the cell; structure-function of airway smooth muscle cells in asthma. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.

**Price, R. B.**, DDS (Dalhousie), PhD (Malmo, Sweden). Photopolymerization of dental resins, hardness testing, cytotoxicity of dental resins, light emitting diode (LED) dental curing lights, optical testing of dental curing lights, mechanical testing of dental materials. Primary Appointment in Dentistry.

**Rose, R. A.**, PhD (Calgary). Cardiac electrophysiology; cardiac arrhythmias; ion channel function in isolated heart cells; pacemaker and cardiac conduction system. Primary appointment in Physiology and Biophysics.

**Russell, K. A.**, MSc, Diploma Orthodontics (Toronto), DDS (Dalhousie). (I) 3-D assessment of cleft lip and palate repair: facial morphometric studies and evaluation of bonegrafting and orthodontic results (II) material properties of orthodontic wire/bracket systems and elatomers. Primary Appointment in Dentistry.

**Wells, S. M.**, PhD (Toronto). Structural-mechanical relations in biopolymers such as elastin and collagen are examined in order to determine the underlying mechanism(s) of elasticity of these materials-and thereby to understand the functioning of the arteries, ligaments, skin etc. which they make up. As well, research examines the structural remodeling of these structures during development and maturation: from fetal to adult life. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.

**Wilson, J. L.**, PhD (Dalhousie). Modeling and description of joint dynamics, neuromuscular function and orthopedic biomechanics, with particular application to the study of knee osteoarthritis gait patterns and other musculoskeletal disorders. Pattern recognition and statistical modeling of complex biomechanical data. Three dimensional motion capture analysis, electromyography, Radiostereometric Analysis and finite element methods. Primary appointment in Biomedical Engineering.

**Zhang, P.**, BSc, MSc (Jilin Univ, China), PhD (Western) Material science, nanoscience and technology, synchrotron spectroscopy, biotechnological applications of nanocrystals. Primary appointment in Department of Chemistry.

## Assistant Professors

**Adamson, R.**, PhD (Toronto). Biomechanics of hearing, and new diagnostic imaging technologies for otology with primary focus on developing optical probes for investigating the ear - an optical coherence tomography (OCT) probe for imaging and a fiber optic hydrophone for dynamic pressure measurement. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.

**Boyd, D.**, PhD (Limerick). Glass based biomaterials for minimally invasive clinical interventions; synthesis, characterization, and safety and efficacy evaluation of new clinical materials (Oncology, Spine and Dentistry). Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences.

**El-Hawary, R.**, BEng, MD, MSc, FRCS(C). Pediatric orthopaedic and pediatric spine surgery. Roentgen stereophotogrammetric Analysis (RSA) model of pediatric spine and scoliosis, design of early onset scoliosis implants, gait analysis. Primary appointment in Division of Orthopaedic Surgery, Faculty of Surgery, Dalhousie University.

**Ellsmere, J.**, SM (MIT), MD (Dalhousie). Image guided surgery, surgical navigation systems, medical device development, laparoscopic and endoscopic ultrasonography, gastrointestinal surgery. Therapeutic endoscopy, minimally invasive surgery. Primary appointment in Surgery, Division of General Surgery.

**Frampton, J. P.**, PhD (State Univ of New York at Albany). Microscale cell and tissue engineering, cell-material interactions, liquid handling technologies, microfluidic manipulation of cells, design and development of multiplex bioassays. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.

**Milne, A. D.**, MD, MSc (Dalhousie). Research ranges from basic laboratory testing to clinical outcome studies. Specific areas of interest include: Anesthesia Airway Equipment Design, Device Testing and Quality Control, Clinical Anesthesia Database/Outcome Studies, and Drug Stability. In addition to Anesthesia related work I also have interests in Orthopedics/Plastic Surgery; specifically Biomechanics/Biomaterials, 3-D kinematics and surface geometry digitization. Graduate students are welcome to shadow me in the operating room to get a better understanding of biomedical device implementation and real world usage. Primary appointment in Department of Anesthesiology

**Rutherford, D.**, BSc (UWO), BSc PT (Toronto), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie). Specializes in quantifying mechanics and muscle activation characteristics of lower extremity injury and disease, with a particular focus on knee osteoarthritis, to develop and evaluate conservative neuromusculoskeletal therapeutics

## Adjunct Professors

The following researchers are also eligible to supervise graduate students in the School of Biomedical Engineering:

**Beyea, S. D.**, PhD (UNB). Nuclear magnetic resonance imaging physics. Technique development for high field functional neuroimaging. NMR studies of degradable biomaterials and implantable devices. Primary appointment at the Institute for Biodiagnostics (Atlantic) - National Research Council Canada.

**Bowen, C. V.**, PhD (Western). Magnetic resonance imaging physics and engineering. Research activities in cellular and molecular imaging with development of methods for mapping cellular migration patterns and molecular processes using iron-oxide contrast agents. Applications in cellular therapy for regenerative medicine and immunology research. Also involved in the development of functional MRI techniques for mapping brain activity. Primary appointment at the Institute for Biodiagnostics (Atlantic) - NRC.

**Landry, S. C.**, BEng (Dalhousie), BScH (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie). Biomechanics and neuromuscular function of the lower limb: Investigations into understanding the higher prevalence of knee osteoarthritis (OA) and non-contact anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) in the female population. Progression and non-invasive treatments of knee OA. Primary appointment in Kinesiology Acadia University.

**McFarland, S. A.**, PhD (Univ of California, San Diego). Design and development of metal-based prodrugs as diagnostic agents and as sensitizers for photodynamic applications: photodynamic therapy (PDT), photodynamic inactivation of bacteria (PDI), photodynamic antimicrobial chemotherapy (PACT), and various other phototherapy indications. Development of plant extracts as photosensitizers for PDI. Projects are multidisciplinary and involve aspects of chemistry, physics, biology, and engineering, in particular; synthetic chemistry, photophysics and photochemistry, and cancer biology. Primary appointment in Chemistry at Acadia University.

**Veres, S. P.**, BEng (Dalhousie), PhD (Auckland). Structure-function relationships in biomaterials. My research focuses on the identification, implications, and exploitation of structural changes that occur within biomaterials (primarily collagen) in response to mechanical loading. A multi-level approach is employed, studying tissues at the macro, micro, ultrastructural, and molecular levels. Pathologies of interest currently include rupture and subrupture of tendons and ligaments, and spinal damage including intervertebral disc herniation, and internal disc disruption. Primary appointment in the Division of Engineering, Saint Mary's University.

## Admission

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In addition to the Faculty of Graduate Studies requirements, the School of Biomedical Engineering has the following requirements for the MASc and PhD programs.

## MASc Program

Students will be accepted into the MASc program from:

1. BEng or BASc from an accredited undergraduate engineering program
2. four-year BSc in the physical sciences (e.g. Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, etc.) with research experience\*\*
3. four-year BSc in the biological sciences (e.g. Physiology, Biophysics, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Immunology, etc.) with research experience\*\*
4. MD, DVM, DDS or equivalent

In cases (3) and (4) above, additional undergraduate coursework may be required prior to entry into the program. This will depend on the nature of the research thesis to be undertaken and the requirements will be developed in consultation with the school; however, a minimum of second year undergraduate calculus (equivalent to Dalhousie University's MATH 2001.03 and MATH 2002.03) plus linear algebra and/or statistics, and one year of physics and chemistry will normally be required.

\*\*Qualifications for research experience include: a research thesis, senior research project, or equivalent work experience determined in consultation with the School of Biomedical Engineering.

A minimum mid-B average during the student's undergraduate coursework (with a minimum average of A- over the last two years) will be required, plus demonstrated ability to communicate and write in English (consistent with the entry requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, e.g. TOEFL >>600).

GRE Aptitude and Advanced scores in one of the sciences are recommended for all applicants whose undergraduate work has been completed outside Canada.

## PhD Program

Students will be accepted into the PhD program from a Masters degree from an accredited program. Transfer from the MASc program will only be considered for exceptional students who have completed at least 15 credit hours and passed a PhD Transfer Examination.

## Financial Support

A minimum stipend of \$19,000 is normally provided for MASc a minimum of 1 year and \$21,000 for PhD candidates for a minimum of 2 years. Normally, students who are accepted are supported financially by research grants of their supervisors, external and/or Dalhousie scholarships. Applications should be made early, preferably by April 1 at the latest for a September start.

## MASc Program

1. At least a total of 18 credit hours to be chosen in consultation with a school advisor. It is expected that a minimum of 12 of these credit hours will be taken from the suite of 5000-level courses offered by the School of Biomedical Engineering. In addition, students whose preparation in a particular area is deficient may be required to complete appropriate courses, as part of the 18 credit hours or exceeding this number.
2. Attendance and participation in the BME seminar program and annual Research Day.
3. A research thesis representing original work by the student will be carried out under the supervision (or co-supervision) of a faculty member of the School of Biomedical Engineering who is also a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. This thesis will normally be 75-100 pages in length exclusive of figures, tables, references, etc. Where the student's principal research supervisor is not appointed in the School of BME, a co-supervisor from within the school will be named on the advice of the school's Graduate Studies Coordinator in order to ensure that the thesis contains sufficient Biomedical Engineering content. The student must also undertake a satisfactory oral defense of the research thesis.

## PhD Program

### Supervisory Committees

Each student will have a supervisory committee consisting of their thesis supervisor and co-supervisor plus a minimum of two faculty members appointed to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, one of whom must be a member of the School of Biomedical Engineering, and another with a primary appointment in another department. The supervising committee will meet at least twice a year (including September following admission) or when called by any member of this committee or the student.

## Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

## Course Descriptions

### **BMNG 5010 Introductory Physiology for Biomedical Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A survey of the physiology of human organ systems including the nervous, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal and endocrine systems. Some emphasis will be placed on engineering principles, including biomechanics, bioelectricity, dynamic systems and control theory, where appropriate.

CROSS-LISTING: PHYL5323.03

### **BMNG 5020 Cell and Molecular Biology Foundations for Biomedical Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Fundamental concepts related to cell structure, function and organization in tissues in normal physiology and disease in the context of emerging technologies for probing/manipulating cells and integrating engineering/modelling principles

### **BMNG 5060X/Y Introduction to Biomedical Technologies in Clinical Settings**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This is a non-credit course which is required for the Biomedic Program - an NSERC Create training program in Biomedical Technology Innovation and Commercialization. It focuses specifically on clinical exposure and an appreciation of the challenges of device development for clinical use. Areas of exposure are in clinical ethics, principles of human physiology and pathophysiology, biomedical device certification, technology challenges in challenging environments such as the operating room and clinic and sterilization issues. Students will be directly exposed to clinical procedures and patients during the course. Enrolment is limited.

### **BMNG 5110 Biocompatibility and Biomaterials Design**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with the scientific basis of biocompatibility (host and materials responses in biomaterials) and its application to intelligent design of biomaterials for implantable systems. The course will be divided into thirds: (i) cellular, tissue-level, and systemic responses to implanted devices, including thrombosis, wound-healing, cytotoxicity, and immunological responses; (ii) materials degradation including corrosion, dissolution, swelling/leaching, surface chemistry, etc.; (iii) case studies of materials and device design including: heart valves, total hip prostheses, dental restorative materials, total artificial heart, burn dressings and hemodialysis systems. The course will be evaluated by three literature criticism sessions, a research paper and coupled class presentation, one mid-term test and a final exam.

### **BMNG 5120 Biomechanics in Physiology and Surgical Implant Design**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with: (i) solid and fluid mechanical analysis of biological tissues and organs, and (ii) use of mechanical engineering techniques in the design of implantable medical devices, e.g. heart valves, vascular grafts, ligament replacements, total artificial heart, and total hip or knee replacements. Topics to be covered include cell structure and mechano-electrical function, blood flow, arterial mechanics, bone structure and mechanics, mechanics and tribology of artificial joints, muscle mechanics, pulmonary functions, fundamentals of gait and mobility aids. Guest lecturers from clinical sciences will help to develop the practical context of biomechanical engineering problems.

EXCLUSIONS: MECH 4650.03

### **BMNG 5130 Biomechanics of Human Gait**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

An overview of the research in biomechanics of human motion with particular focus on gait analysis. Topics include measuring and analysis techniques, biomechanical modeling, and data analysis techniques. Applications include the study of normal, able-bodied gait, and the evaluation of gait pattern changes associated with osteoarthritis, and total knee replacement.

### **BMNG 5150 Introduction to Tissue Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Tissue engineering is a recent and fast-growing field which encompasses and unites biology, chemistry, medical sciences and engineering to design and fabricate systems to replace tissues and organs. Topics will include tissue engineering scaffolds, cell incorporation (selection and culture), in vivo versus in vitro constructs, and applications of tissue engineering.

### **BMNG 5210 Biomedical Instrumentation, Data Acquisition and Analysis**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This hands-on course is an introduction to computer-based acquisition and analysis of physiological signals as relevant to Biomedical Engineering. In an integrated series of lectures and laboratory projects, students will use A/D, D/A, and serial techniques to acquire real and simulated data from a variety of sensors (e.g. electrocardiograms, muscle activity, pressure, temperature and sound). Issues such as sampling, aliasing, filtration, convolution and image analysis will be examined. This course provides a step-by-step introduction to programming with Labview (National Instruments) and Python.

CROSS-LISTING: ECED 5210.03

## **BMNG 5230 Biomedical Signal Analysis and modelling**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is directed at the student interested in the analysis of physiological signals and modeling of physiological systems using mathematical methods. It is ideally paired with Biomedical instrumentation which in the spring term covers data acquisition and transducer instrumentation through programming in Labview. In this course the focus will be on analysis of physiological signals using Engineering signal analysis approaches. This course is normally offered every second year.

## **BMNG 5250 Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

An introductory electrophysiology class, following a quantitative approach based on the general principles established in physics and engineering. The core material covers nonlinear membrane properties of excitable cells that produce action potentials, propagation of action potentials in one-, two-, and three-dimensional excitable media, the response of excitable media to artificial stimuli, and the electromagnetic field that the active bioelectric sources produce in the surrounding extracellular space. Applications to the study of neural and cardiac electrophysiology will be discussed in detail.

## **BMNG 5260 Principles of Medical Imaging**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will discuss the basic principles behind modern medical imaging modalities including the mathematical foundations of image process and image reconstruction from projections. the specific imaging modalities that the course covers are X-ray, CT, PET, MRI, and Ultrasound imaging. Fundamentals of ionizing radiation along with the interaction of radiation with tissue is also described. Students will all be required to perform one Magnetic resonance Imaging lab/report using a bench-top Earth field MRI system.

FORMAT: Lecture

CROSS-LISTING: ECED 5260.03

## **BMNG 5270 Advanced Cardiovascular Physiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an in-depth survey of cardiovascular physiology with a focus on discussion of current research in the field. Topics include cardiac anatomy/ultrastructure, cardiac pump-function, cardiac electrophysiology, excitation-contraction coupling, cardiac mechanics and regulation of the vasculature. Cardiac diseases will be addressed.

PREREQUISITE: One of PHYL 3320.3, PHYL 3520.3, PHYL 4680.3, or equivalent, and permission of course director

CROSS-LISTING: PHYL 5568.03

## **BMNG 5310 Business of Medical Technology I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students work in interdisciplinary teams to trial-develop a biomedical concept from idea to commercial product in this course and in the following course BMNG 5311.03. Topics covered include innovation and design methodology and industry practice, industrial design and creativity in design, intellectual property fundamentals and industry practices, medical technology development processes. Teams combine students from biomedical engineering, medical residents and MBA programs. Enrolment is limited.

FORMAT: Lecture| Seminar

## **BMNG 5320 Entrepreneurship and the Business of Medical Technology II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students work in interdisciplinary teams to trial-develop a biomedical concept from idea to commercial product. Topics include opportunity identification, professional standards, communication, professional standards, medical device commercialization strategies, medical regulatory concerns (FDA/CSA/EU) and the road to translation and market insertion. Students work in teams combining engineering, clinical and management expertise. Enrolment is limited.

FORMAT: Lecture| Seminar

PREREQUISITE: BMNG 5310.03

## **BMNG 5410 Directed Readings in Biomedical Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed for students wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area in which no graduate level courses are offered. Class format is variable and may include seminars, lectures, and the study of papers and/or book chapters as part of a directed research or design project. Students are required to present the work (not less than 90 hours per semester), in a written report which will be evaluated. Normally, a student can take only one directed reading course as part of their degree program.

NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to BMNG 5420.03/BMNG 5430.03.

## **BMNG 5420 Directed Read Biomedical Eng**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See BMNG 5410.03.

## **BMNG 5430 Directed Read Biomedical Eng**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See BMNG 5410.03.

## **BMNG 5500 Biomedical Engineering MASc Seminar**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

All MSc students must present their thesis proposal to the department in a departmental seminar.

## **BMNG 5510 Biomedical Engineering MASc Thesis Proposal**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Each MASc candidate in biomedical engineering must prepare a Thesis Proposal at about the one-year mark in the MASc program. The written proposal should include a title page, table of contents, introduction/literature review, thesis objectives/hypothesis, proposed methods and materials, timeline for the project, progress/results to date, and a list of references. The body of written text should not exceed 20 pages.

### **BMNG 5530 Biomedical Engineering MASc Research Day**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

All MSc students must present their research at least once at the departmental Research Day.

### **BMNG 6500 Biomedical Engineering PhD Seminar**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

All PhD students must present both their proposal and the results of their research to the department in a departmental seminar.

### **BMNG 6510 Biomedical Engineering PhD Thesis Proposal**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

In preparation for the research thesis work, each PhD candidate must first prepare and defend a PhD Thesis Proposal. Presented at about the 1-year mark in the PhD program, this 20-40 page proposal will briefly review the relevant scientific/engineering literature, present the research objectives and specific hypotheses to be tested, describe the methodology to be employed, the expected outcomes and potential pitfalls, demonstrate the likelihood of an original contribution to knowledge relevant to Biomedical Engineering.

### **BMNG 6520 Biomedical Engineering PhD Candidacy Examination**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

In the second year of the program the student will be provided with five questions related to the student's research area. The committee will select three of these on which the student will write 15-20 page papers in the style of a journal review articles. The committee will orally examine the student both on the content of the papers and on background knowledge in the research area.

### **BMNG 6530 Biomedical Engineering PhD Research Day**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

All PhD students must present their research at least twice at the departmental Research Day.

### **BMNG 9000 MASc Thesis**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

### **BMNG 9530 PhD in Biomedical Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

## **Community Health and Epidemiology**

Location:

Building/Room: Centre for Clinical Research

Street Address 1: 5790 University Avenue

Street Address 2:

P.O. Box: 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 494-3860

Fax: (902) 494-1597

Website: [che.medicine.dal.ca](http://che.medicine.dal.ca)

Email Address: [che@dal.ca](mailto:che@dal.ca)

### **Educational Objectives**

The department is formally engaged in the education of undergraduate medical students and residents and in the provision of graduate teaching through the MSc Community Health and Epidemiology and the PhD Epidemiology and Applied Health Research Programs. These programs are designed to meet the following objectives:

1. have an in-depth understanding of epidemiologic principles and research methods.
2. critically evaluate research evidence.
3. collaborate and contribute to the design and implementation of health care research.
4. undertake ethical and sound research as an independent investigator.
5. play leadership roles in translating results into policy, guidelines and health care decision-making.
6. teach and promote epidemiologic principles and research methods.

### **First and Second Year Medicine**

The Department participates in the undergraduate education program by active involvement of Faculty members, as Unit Heads and tutors. In addition, Faculty members provide student electives and individual consultations with students.

# Staff

## Department Head

Levy, A.

## Professors

Allen, V. (major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology)  
Anderson, D. (major appointment in Department of Medicine)  
Blanchard, C. (Canada Research Chair, Major appointment in Department of Medicine)  
Brown, M. G. (post-retirement)  
Burge, F. (major appointment in Department of Family Medicine)  
Cox, J. (major appointment in Department of Medicine)  
Dodds, L. (major appointment in Obstetrics and Gynecology and Pediatrics)  
Dunbar, M. (major appointment Department of Surgery)  
Fierlbeck, K. I. (major appointment in the Department of Political Science)  
Gahagan, J. (major appointment in School of Health and Human Performance)  
Guernsey, J. R. (cross appointment in School for Resource and Environmental Studies)  
Johnston, G. (major appointment in School of Health Services Administration)  
Johnston, L. (major appointment in Department of Medicine)  
Kephart, G.  
Kirby, R. L. (major appointment in Department of Medicine, Division of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation), Adjunct professor, School of Physiotherapy  
Kirk, S. (major appointment in School of Health and Human Performance)  
Kirkland, S. (cross appointment in Department of Medicine)  
Langille, D. B.  
Langley, J. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
McGrath, P. (major appointment in Department of Psychology and Neuroscience), Integrated Vice President Research, IWK Health Centre and Nova Scotia Health Authority, Canada Research Chair  
Mitnitski, A. (major appointment in Department of Medicine)  
Murray, T. J. (post-retirement)  
Parker, L. (major appointment Director, Department of Pediatrics and Medicine Chair in Population Cancer Research Program)  
Porter, G. (major appointment in Department of Surgery)  
Rockwood, K. (major appointment in Geriatric Medicine and Neurology)  
Sargeant, J. (major appointment in Division of Medical Education)  
Sketris, I. (major appointment in College of Pharmacy)  
Stewart, S. (major appointment in Psychology)  
Tomblin-Murphy, G. (major appointment in School of Nursing)  
Whalen, A. M. (major appointment in College of Pharmacy)

## Associate Professors

Adishes, A. (Chair in Occupational Medicine, Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick)  
Asada, Y.  
Asbridge, M. (cross appointment in Department of Emergency Medicine)  
Beaubien, L. (major appointment in Rowe School of Business)  
Flowerdew, G.  
Hayden, J.  
Jones, J. (major appointment in the Department of Medicine)  
LeBlanc, J. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
MacPherson, K.  
Molinari, M. (major appointment in Department of Surgery)  
Payne, J. (major appointment in Department of Diagnostic Radiology)  
Steenbeek, A. (major appointment in School of Nursing)  
Travers, A. (major appointment in Department of Emergency Medicine)  
Uher, R. (major appointment in Department of Psychiatry)  
Warner, G. (major appointment in School of Occupational Therapy)  
Weerasinghe, S.  
Wranik, D. (major appointment in School of Public Administration)  
Yanchar, N. (Div. Pediatric General Surgery, IWK)

## Assistant Professors

Andrew, M. (major appointment in Division of Geriatric Medicine)

**Cahill, L.** (major appointment in Department of Medicine)  
**Campbell, L.**  
**Johnson, P.** (major appointment in Surgery)  
**Kim, J.**  
**Kuhle, S.** (major appointment Department of Pediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology)  
**Marshall, E.** (major appointment in Department of Family Medicine)  
**Porter, G.** (major appointment in Department of Surgery)  
**Rainham, D.** (major appointment Elizabeth May Chair in Sustainability and Environmental Health)  
**Sharieff, W.** (major appointment in Department of Radiation Oncology)  
**Simms, C.** (major appointment in Health Services Administration)  
**Terashima, M.** (major appointment in School of Planning)  
**Top, K.** (major appointment in Department of Pediatrics, Division of Infectious Diseases Investigator, Canadian Center for Vaccinology)  
**Urquhart, R.** (major appointment in Department of Surgery)  
**Woolcott, C.** (major appointment in Perinatal Epidemiology Research Unit, Department of Obstetrics, Gynaecology and Pediatrics)

## Adjunct Faculty

**Atherton, F.**, Deputy Chief Medical Officer of Health, NS Department of Health and Wellness  
**Braunstein, J.**, Senior Director, Public Health, NS Department of Health  
**Davidson, K.**, Ctr. for Behavioural Cardiovascular Health, Columbia University, Medical Centre, New York  
**Duffy, A.**, Campus Alberta Innovates Program, Professor in Youth Mental Health and Professor in the Department of Psychiatry, University of Calgary  
**Dummer, T.**, Cancer Prevention Centre, Faculty of Medicine, University of British Columbia  
**Fleming, D.**, Department of Physics, Mount Allison University  
**Fraser, J.**, Research Methods Unit  
**Gould, R.**, Public Health, Regional Municipality of York  
**Graham, S.**, Regional Medical and Research Specialist, Pfizer Canada Inc.  
**Hatchett, J.**, Interdisciplinary Research, IWK  
**Hatcher-Roberts, J.**, Executive Director, Canadian Society for International Health and Faculty of Medicine, University of Ottawa  
**Huguet, A.**, Research Associate, IWK Health Centre  
**King, D.**, Chief Medical Officer, Worker's Compensation Board of Nova Scotia  
**Kisely, S.**, University of Queensland  
**Kits, O.**, Research Methods Unit, Nova Scotia Health Authority  
**MacLean, D.**, Senior Advisor, NMH, WHO  
**MacKinnon, N.**, University of Cincinnati  
**Maddalena, V.**, Division of Community Health and Humanities, Memorial University  
**McClure, C.**, PEI Department of Health and Wellness  
**McGowan, V.**, Senior Advisor, Offender Programs and Reintegration Branch, Correctional Services Canada  
**Pottie, K.**, Departments of Family Medicine and Epidemiology and Community Health, University of Ottawa  
**Rasic, D.**, Clinical Psychiatrist, Canadian Forces Health Services Centre Atlantic  
**Ritchie, K.**, Consulting Scientist, IWK  
**Skedgel, C.**, Senior Policy and Outcomes Researcher, SPOR Support Unit, Capital Health  
**Strang, R.**, Chief Public Health Officer, Department of Health and Wellness  
**Tallon, J.**, Emergency and Health Service Commission, Vancouver, BC  
**Tamim, H.**, School of Kinesiology and Health Science, York University  
**Taylor, R.**, Medical Officer of Health NSHA/IWK  
**Theriault, C.**, Senior Research Database Specialist, Research Methods Unit, NSHA, IWK & Dalhousie University  
**VanLeeuwen, J.**, Department of Health Management Atlantic Veterinary College, UPEI  
**Watson-Creed, G.**, Regional Medical Officer of Health, Department of Health and Wellness  
**White, F.**, Pacific Health and Development Sciences, British Columbia

## Adjunct Research Associates

**Ashley-Martin, J.** (Research Associate, IWK)  
**Doucette, S.** (Senior Biostatistician Research Methods Unit, Capital District Health Authority)

## Cross Research Associates

**Parker, R.** (W. K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library)



# Master of Science (MSc)

## Admission Requirements/Deadlines

The typical MSc CH&E student has had undergraduate training in a health profession or a related scientific discipline, and often has experience in research or other work related to health. Admission standards are consistent with those of Dalhousie University's Faculty of Graduate Studies, with the exception of higher minimum requirements as follows: GPA 3.3, TOELF (ibt) 100, TOEFL (pb) 600, IELTS 7.5. Students are also required to have a recent class in basic statistics. Enrolment is limited. Limited numbers of part-time students are accepted. Selected applicants will be interviewed as part of the selection process.

## Application Deadline

**January 31** is the deadline for completed applications. These applicants will be considered for departmental scholarships.

**November 1** (of the year prior to anticipated admission) is the deadline for completed applications for those who wish to be considered for a Killam Scholarship.

## Curriculum

The program requires a minimum of five Core Courses, three Elective Courses and a Thesis. The five required courses are: Community Health Principles; Epidemiology Principles; Principles of Biostatistics; Research Methods in Community Health and Epidemiology; and Introduction to Health Services Research and Policy.

The Master's Thesis is a major part of the MSc CH&E program. A thesis may include the design and execution of an applied research project in the field of community health and epidemiology. Full-time students will ordinarily complete their thesis during their second year in the MSc program.

## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

PhD students in Epidemiology and Applied Health Research will develop deep expertise in a specialized area in one of three domains in applied health research disciplines: Epidemiology and Biostatistics; Patient and Population Health; and Health Services and Outcomes. The program requirements include coursework, a three-month placement, a comprehensive examination, and a PhD dissertation. The expected completion time is approximately four years for full-time students.

## PhD Application Deadline

For applicants who wish to apply for external funding and scholarships, the deadline for completed applications is September 1 of the year prior to anticipated admission. Otherwise, the deadline for completed applications is December 1 of the year prior to anticipated admission.

## PhD Admission Requirements

PhD admission requirements are as for Dalhousie's Faculty of Graduate Studies, with the exception of the following: a minimum A- average in a thesis-based Master's degree in epidemiology or a related discipline; successful completion of a course in advanced epidemiology (equivalent to CH&E 6020) and one in biostatistical modeling (equivalent to CH&E 6019); demonstrated research competency; confirmation from a supervisor who is willing to support the student educationally and financially (if the student does not obtain external financial support); and a minimum TOEFL (pb) of 600, if applicable.

## Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

# Course Descriptions

## CH&E 5000 Community Health Principles

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is an introductory course in Community Health Principles for graduate-level students in the health fields. Community health focuses on the health of populations or groups. The course will cover a broad range of community health issues, and will focus on strategies to improve the health of a population with emphasis on health protection, disease prevention, and health promotion. The student will apply community health principles and acquire in-depth knowledge of specific health topic areas through group and individual projects.

## CH&E 5010 Epidemiology Principles

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This introductory course is intended for graduate-level students with no background or formal training in epidemiology. This course introduces students to the basic principles and methods of epidemiology, with various examples from the literature in communicable and non-communicable diseases. Topics include measures of health and risk, epidemiological study designs and considerations regarding issues of measurement and precision that include assessments of internal and external validity, standardization, confounding, bias, interaction and causality. The course includes presentations in selected special topics in epidemiology.

## CH&E 5019 Principles of Biostats

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers essential statistical methods for medical and public health research. Topics include descriptive analysis techniques and basic principles of statistical inference for comparison of means, proportions and investigation of relationships between variables using least squares and logistic regression. Students will also become familiar with nonparametric tests and power and sample size calculations. This course consists of two 90 minute lectures and one 90 minute lab each week. Students require a recent course in basic statistics prior to registering for this course. In computer labs, students learn to use STATA for statistical analysis.

## CH&E 5030 Research Meth/Comm Hlth & Epid

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course explores the logic and principles of research design, measurement, and data collection. It focuses on the critical evaluation of research articles, research design, research proposal writing. The course covers a range of methodological issues and methods, including experimental and quasi-experimental designs, survey research and sampling, measurement, and qualitative methods.

## CH&E 5040 Intro to Hlth Serv Res. & Pol.

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces students to basic concepts and tools in health services research important for critical evaluation of health services systems and policy. The course overviews the evolution and delivery, organization, and financing of the Canadian health services system, explores theoretical frameworks to evaluate health services systems, and examines strategies for knowledge translation. The topics covered include: health-related quality of life measures, quality of health care, needs for health care, economic evaluation of health services, resource allocation, equity in health care and health outcomes, primary care reform, and public vs. private health care financing.

## CH&E 6001 Environ & Occupatnl Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Principles and concepts underlying environments and human health comprise the major focus of this course. The nature of a variety of agents, including chemical, physical, biological, ergonomic and radiation hazards, how these agents are dispersed and transformed in the environment, the pathways of human exposure to these agents, and characterization of the health effects resulting from exposure are reviewed. The course will also discuss human environments as a determinant of health and will consider dimensions of places, spaces and health as factors in the human environment. Two field trips are planned 1) Pockwok water treatment plant 2) Montague Historic Gold Mine. There will also be a laboratory teaching class (at the NRC-IMB) covering personal exposure to volatile organic compounds in the environment.

CROSS-LISTING: ENVI 5010.03

## CH&E 6010 Community Health Practicum

CREDIT HOURS: 3

## CH&E 6019 Biostatistical Modeling

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The primary objective of this course is to gain mastery over the statistical modeling techniques that are most frequently used in clinical and population health data analysis. Students will learn both cross sectional and longitudinal data analyses for continuous, binary and count data. Specific methods will include poisson regression, log linear models and survival data analyses. Students will also learn most of the commonly used procedures in the Statistical Analysis System (SAS).

PREREQUISITE: CH&E 5019.03, CH&E 5010.03

## CH&E 6020 Advanced Epidemiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on the design, conduct, analysis, and interpretation of epidemiologic studies. Both experimental (community intervention trials) and non-experimental, or observational (cohort, case-control), studies may be covered. Topics for general discussion will include study designs, subject selection, measurement issues pertaining to ascertainment of exposure and outcome, design issues such as stratification and matching, methodological issues such as confounding, effect modification, misclassification, and sources of bias. Data analysis will emphasize the practical application of statistical concepts; measuring associations and effect size, multivariate modelling, logistic regression, poisson regression, and survival analysis (time permitting), and the combining of individual study results using meta-analysis.

PREREQUISITE: CH&E 5010.03, CH&E 5019.03

## CH&E 6024 Methods in Clinical Trials

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is developed for students in the graduate program of Community Health and Epidemiology who have a particular interest in randomized controlled trials (RCT's). Participants will be introduced to the practical issues in designing a controlled clinical trial by developing a clinical trial protocol throughout the course. Several designs for RCT's and Cancer clinical trials will be examined. The course will review the methods of how to analyze continuous and categorical data as well as censored data and perform interim analysis. The course will cover topics on sample size determination, Meta-Analysis and Bayesian methodology. Evaluation is based

on the written protocol and statistical analysis on a simulated data set based on the written protocol.

### **CH&E 6030 Clinical Epidemiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is intended for students with an interest in carrying out research that is directly relevant to clinical practice. This course is suitable for medical residents and other post-graduate students, as it will fulfill many of the Royal College Specialty Objectives of Training for experience in non-medical expert roles such as Scholar, Collaborator and Communicator. This course will introduce students to the field of clinical epidemiology. Specific topics will include: common types of clinical epidemiology research questions such as clinical findings, etiology, differential diagnosis, diagnostic tests, prognosis, therapy, economics and prevention; research designs used in clinical epidemiology including experimental and non-experimental study designs, qualitative studies and meta-analysis; and sources of bias.

### **CH&E 6031 Intro to Clinical Epidemiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

This course will introduce students to the field of clinical epidemiology. Clinical epidemiology is the science of making predictions about individual patients by counting clinical events in groups of similar patients and using strong scientific methods to ensure the predictions are accurate. Its purpose is to develop and apply methods of clinical observation that will lead to valid conclusions by avoiding being misled by systematic error and the play of chance. It is an important approach to obtaining the kind of information clinicians need to make good decisions in the care of patients. Specific topics will include: common types of clinical epidemiology research questions such as clinical findings, etiology, differential diagnosis, diagnostic tests, prognosis, therapy, economics and prevention; research designs used in clinical epidemiology including experimental and non-experimental study designs, qualitative studies and meta-analysis; and sources of bias.

### **CH&E 6042 Determinants Of Hlth - Humans**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on health from a population and societal perspective, with an emphasis on the determinants and distribution of health in human populations. Students will be introduced to basic demographic tools and concepts useful for morbidity decline and change, the medicalization of health, and the changing institutional structure of healthcare delivery. Separate treatment will be given to determinants and consequences of health in the two settings. Population-based approaches to health policy will be explored.

PREREQUISITE: CH&E 5000.03

### **CH&E 6046 Introduction to Global Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

This course introduces and examines major health & health-related challenges of developing, resource-constrained and emerging nations, and how individual countries and global health partners are finding solutions to address these challenges. Students will study and analyze a variety of health priorities among different populations, cultural settings and health systems in relation to global health goals and partnerships.

### **CH&E 6049 Systematic Review and Meta-analysis in Health Care**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

### **CH&E 6052 Epidemiology/Infectious Diseases**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Interrelated topics, crucial to understanding infectious diseases epidemiology and how epidemiology can inform our understanding of infectious diseases and its management at the individual level will be covered. These include basic microbiology, the chain of infection, disease pathogenesis, spectrum of illness associated with infectious agents, diagnostic tools, patterns of infection and disease in populations, outbreak recognition and management, infection prevention and control. The course will explore such current issues as emergence of new infections, bioterrorism, and healthcare associated infections.

PREREQUISITE: CH&E 5010.03, CH&E 5019.03

### **CH&E 6053 Introduction to Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases**

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

FORMAT: Lecture| Seminar| Discussion

PREREQUISITE: CH&E 5000, CH&E 5010

### **CH&E 6054 Secondary Data Analysis**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on the use of secondary data sources that are available to public health researchers in Canada. Data sources covered include Statistics Canada surveys, administrative health data, perinatal databases, and cancer registries. Data analyses will emphasize the practical application of statistical and epidemiological concepts to each data source.

PREREQUISITE: CH&E 5010.03, CH&E 5019.03

### **CH&E 6060 Directed Readings/Studies I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

### **CH&E 6062 Directed Readings/Studies II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

### **CH&E 6072 Population Health Determinants**

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

The class will focus on health from a population and societal perspective, with an emphasis on the determinants and distribution of health in human populations. Students will be introduced to tools and concepts useful for studying the health of populations, including the determinants of mortality/morbidity, decline and change, the medicalization of health, and the role of social and environmental factors in shaping health and health care. Focus will be given to highlighting differences in the distribution, determinants, and consequences of health in Canada and internationally. Population-based approaches to health policy will be explored.

PREREQUISITE: CH&E 5000.03

### **CH&E 6074 Introduction to Methods in Clinical Trials**

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

Introduces clinical trial design, covers various topics in the design and conduct of clinical trials. Topics include the definition and history of clinical trials; trial designs, including phase I-IV, crossover, factorial, and large, simple designs; internal and external validity; controls, randomization and adaptive randomization; ethical issues; and use of data from randomized trials.

PREREQUISITE: CH&E 5019.03, CH&E 5010.03

### **CH&E 6450 Economics of Health Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on health policy themes as they relate to the current situation in the Canadian health policy arena. Themes include population health determinants, health system types, physician remuneration methods, healthcare delivery models, health production, demand for healthcare, and health system efficiency. The course is conducted in seminar style format.

NOTES: Students from outside of the MPA Program must seek permission from the course instructor.

COURSE FREQUENCY: Yearly

FORMAT: Lecture| Seminar

LECTURE HOURS PER WEEK: 3

CROSS-LISTING: PUAD 6450.03

### **CH&E 8020X/Y Epidemiology and Applied Health Research**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This two-term compulsory course for the first year PhD students in the PhD Program in Epidemiology and Applied Health Research integrates three domains of epidemiologic and applied health research disciplines (epidemiology & biostatistics; patient & population health; and health services & outcomes) using a module-based, team teaching method. The course emphasizes multi- and interdisciplinary integration of knowledge, skills, and attitudes integral to all these three domains. This course offers frameworks through which students develop critical thinking in the broad epidemiologic and applied health field. The course employs seminar formats and encourages self-directed learning

FORMAT: Seminar

### **CH&E 9000 Master's Thesis**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

## **Critical Care Medicine**

Location:

Building/Room: Bethune Building, Victoria General Site

Street Address 1: QEII Health Sciences Centre

Street Address 2: 3rd Floor, Room 377

P.O. Box:

Halifax, NS B3H 2Y9

Telephone: (902) 473-3608

Fax: (902) 473-3610

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/critical-care.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/critical-care.html)

Email Address:

The Department of Critical Care Medicine provides patient care and leadership in the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. The Critical Care Department at Dalhousie University is made up of 12 clinicians who come from varied professional backgrounds. Each member has training in Anesthesia, Internal Medicine, Emergency Medicine or Surgery, and the additional Critical Care training qualifies them as Intensive Care specialists.

Our clinical practice is to support the two Intensive Care Units of the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre. The 11 bed 3A Med/Surg ICU at the Victoria General Site primarily serves the needs of General Surgery, Thoracic Surgery, Otolaryngology including Head and Neck Cancer, Oral Surgery, Urology and the Multi Organ Transplant Program. Medical Services based at the Victoria General Site include the Dialysis Unit as well as Hematology Oncology and the Bone Marrow Transplant Unit. Occasionally, General Medicine patients from the Halifax Infirmary Site or patients from services based at the Halifax Infirmary Site are transferred to this unit when appropriate. Supporting the management of acutely ill patients at the Victoria General Site are two, four-bed Intermediate Care Units that provide a transition unit for our most acutely ill patients from the ICU to the wards. We are frequently consulted to the Intermediate Care Units but are not responsible for their management.

The 13-bed 5.2 Med/Surg/Neuro ICU at the Halifax Infirmary supports Orthopaedic Surgery, Acute General Surgery, Trauma Program, Neurosurgery, Vascular Surgery and Plastic Surgery including the most severely burned patients. Medical services based at the Halifax Infirmary include General Internal Medicine, Neurology, Respiriology and Cardiology, although there is a separate Coronary Care Unit and a Cardiac Step-down Unit staffed by the Division of Cardiology. Cardiovascular Surgery is also at the Halifax Infirmary site however these patients are cared for in 5.1 CVICU and staffed by a separate clinical team.

## **Education Highlights**

Three of our members have dedicated research interest related to Critical Care Pharmacology, Resuscitation and Sepsis and a basic science laboratory in Acute Lung Injury and Mechanical Ventilation.

There is a well developed educational curriculum with weekly Tuesday afternoon teaching sessions that encompass the full spectrum of Critical Care Medicine using a

24 month rotating curriculum. In addition to these scheduled teaching sessions, Critical Care Grand Rounds, M & M Rounds, Journal Club, and scheduled Simulation sessions are scheduled monthly. Our Department has partnered with the Department of Bioethics to develop a four-session Bioethics course open to the rotating house staff as well as all members of the Department.

Our trainees are supported to attend at least one medical meeting per year and are expected to complete a QA/QI or research project of sufficient quality to be presented at a national meeting.

## **Elective Rotations**

### **First and Second Year Med Students**

Due to the high acuity and complex nature of critically ill patients, elective opportunities are typically not offered to medical students in their first or second year of schooling.

### **Third Year Clerks**

In their third year, students may choose to complete a combined ICU/Anesthesia selective rotation within the Internal Medicine block. Students will spend three weeks in the ICU at either the HI or VG site, with one week spent in the Operating Room to gain or further knowledge in anesthesia techniques. While in the ICU, students will participate in all Departmental academic activities including daily teaching sessions as well as weekly rounds and simulation sessions. Students can expect to work five 'buddy call shifts' paired with a senior resident for added support overnight.

### **Fourth Year Clerks**

Students may choose two or three week electives in Critical Care to gain additional experience in the Intensive Care Unit and further their practical skills. Fourth year students will work three to four 'buddy call shifts' in conjunction with a more senior resident for backup overnight.

## **Residents**

The Department of Critical Care Medicine provides a high quality educational program for postgraduate learners across the four major base specialties of Anesthesia, Emergency Medicine, Internal Medicine and Surgery. Over 100 residents rotate through the ICUs on an annual basis, fulfilling both compulsory and elective requirements of their training. In the ICU, residents are a crucial component of the health care team, helping to provide round the clock care for the most acutely ill patients. Residents can expect to work 24hr in hospital call shifts at an approximate ratio of one in four nights.

House staff attend all academic activities including daily case-based, interactive educational sessions as well as weekly noon rounds. Simulation sessions are also held weekly and focus on topics such as crisis resource management, airway management and advanced cardiac life support and resuscitation.

## **Subspecialty Training Program**

Dalhousie's training program in Adult Critical Care Medicine is fully accredited with the Royal College and is the only training program in this discipline east of Montreal.

Core rotations in Critical Care Medicine will see each trainee spend five rotations in the Med/Surg ICU based at the Victoria General site and six rotations at the Med/Surg/Neuro ICU at the Halifax Infirmary site at the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre over the course of their two year training. Additional rotations through the Cardiovascular Intensive Care Unit and a compulsory rotation in a community Intensive Care Unit (Dartmouth, Kentville, or Saint John) are considered core and therefore mandatory components of training. Specific rotations to augment the skill sets required to function as an Intensivist will be required as necessary (e.g. Anesthesia rotation for Internal Medicine applicants, Infectious Disease rotation for Anesthesia applicants). There is ample time provided within the core training for electives which can be used to pursue extra clinical training for specific research objectives.

During their first three months of training, trainees can expect to provide in house call coverage at a ratio of one in four nights. In their remaining ICU months, trainees will cover a week of night call, Sunday to Thursday, to mimic the call schedule of staff Intensivists and facilitate the transition to an attending physician. Night call is scheduled at the Halifax Infirmary site during all ICU rotations except the trainee's final rotation at the Victoria General site. Night call is scheduled from 4:00pm to 7:00am the following morning, at which point the trainee is relieved of their duties by 9:00 am on the post call day as per the PARI-MP contract. The attending on call serves as backup to the trainee, ensuring there is a resource system in place should additional support be required.

## **Residency Training Sites**

Our trainees are based at the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre but can do elective rotations outside of Halifax at the discretion of the Program Director. The Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre is a tertiary/quaternary referral hospital and is the primary teaching hospital for Dalhousie University School of Medicine. The MED/SURG ICU, an 11 bed ICU at the Victoria General site has approximately 700 admissions per year with the MED/SURG/Neuro ICU is a 13 bed ICU at the Halifax Infirmary site having approximately 1,000 admissions per year.

## Staff

### Head and Professor

**Patrick, W.**, Chief

### Professors

**Beed, S.**, Site Chief 3A, Organ Donation Medical Director, cross appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine  
**Gallacher, W.**, primary appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine  
**Green, R.**, Provincial Trauma Director, cross appointments in Emergency Medicine and Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine  
**Hall, R. L.**, Research Chair, Site Chief 5.2, joint appointment with Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

### Associate Professors

**Chisholm, J.**, primary appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine  
**Eichhorn, V.**, primary appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine  
**Hancock, J.**, cross appointment in Internal Medicine  
**McMullen, S.**, cross appointment in Internal Medicine  
**Minor, S.**, cross appointment in Surgery  
**Witter, T.**, cross appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

### Assistant Professors

**Haroon, B.**, Program Director, cross appointment in Internal Medicine  
**Loubani, O.**, primary appointment in Emergency Medicine

## Diagnostic Radiology

Location:  
Building/Room: QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Street Address 1: Victoria General Site, 1276 South Park Street  
Street Address 2: 3rd Floor, Room 319 North  
P.O. Box:  
Halifax, NS B3H 2Y9  
Telephone: (902) 473-5453  
Fax: (902) 473-2018  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/radiology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/radiology.html)  
Email Address:

### Course of Study

#### First and Second Year Medicine

Through the cases in group-based learning sessions and the anatomy enrichment curriculum, the student becomes familiar with the many diagnostic imaging modalities (x-ray, ultrasound, computerized tomography, magnetic resonance, and nuclear medicine) and with interventional radiology such as needle biopsy, angioplasty, percutaneous tubal drainage, and vascular embolization. Electives are available for first and second year students.

## Third and Fourth Year Medicine

Students are exposed to various radiological modalities via lectures and case reviews in the PIER curriculum. Clerkship electives (typically two weeks in duration) are available from September - May.

Texts:

- Appleton, Hamilton, Simon, *Surface and Radiological Anatomy*

The following books are suggested reading:

- Squire - *Fundamentals of Roentgenology*
- Meschan - *Synopsis of Roentgen Signs*, and Armstrong - *X-Ray Diagnosis*

## PGY1

One month electives available from September to June inclusive.

## Residency Training

Two integrated University residency training programs are available in the Department consisting of a five year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Diagnostic Radiology; and a six-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Nuclear Medicine. Participating hospitals include QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

## Fellowship Training

Clinical fellowships are available in Abdominal, Cardiothoracic, Gastrointestinal, Interventional, Musculoskeletal, Neuroradiology, and General Imaging.

## CME Programs

The department considers two week clinical traineeships in General Imaging (CT, Nuclear Medicine, Ultrasound, Cardiovascular, Interventional, Mammography, General Pediatric Radiology and Neuroradiology) between October and May.

## Staff

### Head of Department

Barnes, D.

### Professors

Barnes, D.  
Burrell, S.  
Daniels, C.  
Fraser, J. D.  
LeBrun, P.  
Lo, C.  
Miller, R. M.  
Mitchell, M. J.  
Ross, A.  
Schmidt, M.  
Vandorpe, R.

## Associate Professors

Abdolell, M.  
Abraham, R.  
Beyea, S.  
Brydie, A.  
Clarke, J.  
Dobson, R.  
Ferguson, D.  
Gundogan, M.  
Heidenreich, J.  
Iles, S.  
Khan, N.  
Manos, D.  
Mawko, G.  
Murphy, G.  
O'Brien, K.  
Payne, J.  
Schmit, P.  
Shankar, J.

## Assistant Professors

Abbasian, A.  
Ahmad, T.  
Ali, S.  
Allan, J.  
Anderson, I.  
Archer, B.  
Arnason, S.  
Barry, M.  
Barton, W.  
Berry, R.  
Borgaonkar, J.  
Bowen, C.  
Boyd, D. (cross appointment Oral Sciences)  
Boyd, G.  
Brewer, K.  
Brown, P.  
Burke, J.  
Butt, R.  
Caines, J. S.  
Cheverie, D.  
Clarke, G.  
Clarke, S.  
Colter, K.  
Costa, A.  
Curtis, H.  
Delaney, S.  
Duffy S.  
Filiaggi, M. (cross appointment in Oral Sciences)  
Flemming, B. K.  
Fortuna, T.  
Galwa, Ram P.  
Gillis, C.  
Heelan, J.  
Hussain, K.  
Iles, D.  
Ingham, A.  
Joy, G.  
Kavanaugh, J.  
Keough, V.  
King, H.  
Kydd, D.  
Lightfoot, C.  
MacSween, M.  
Maiani, I.  
Maloney, W. J.  
Martel, J. P.  
Martin, J.  
McDonald, L.



McPhee, D.  
Mohsin, H.  
Mowat, J.  
Paterson, C.  
Paterson, J.  
Pittman, C.  
Precious, B.  
Pringle, C.  
Psooy, B.  
Raza, S.  
Rioux, J.  
Rowe, J.  
Salgado, M.  
Simms, D.  
Surette, J.  
Swan, J.  
Thomas, C. (cross appointment Med Oncology)  
Thompson, D.  
Tonkopi, E.  
Usman, M.  
Versnick, E.  
Virmani, V.  
Whelan, J. F.  
Wiley, E. A.  
Woods, E.  
Yeadon, D. E.

## Lecturers

Acton, D.  
Butler, G.  
Ellis, R.

# Emergency Medicine

Location:  
Building/Room: Halifax Infirmary/QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Street Address 1: 1796 Summer Street  
Street Address 2: Suite 355  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 473-2214  
Fax: (902) 473-3617  
Website: [emergency.medicine.dal.ca](http://emergency.medicine.dal.ca)  
Email Address: [emergency.medicine@dal.ca](mailto:emergency.medicine@dal.ca)

## Emergency Medicine

The Emergency Medicine undergraduate experience introduces medical students to the role of the department in the delivery of health care. The Emergency Department is in essence the “show room” for the hospital center. It is a barometer of the well-being of the community, as well as the entire health care system. In Emergency Medicine, students will notice a wide diversity of undifferentiated illness, from the simple laceration to the complexity of a myocardial infarction leading to cardiac arrest. The student will learn how the triage system coordinates how these diseases will be addressed.

## First and Second Year Medicine

Our staff are the faculty for various clinical programs in the Med I year, including “Professional Competencies” (Skilled Clinician), Integrated Clinical Experience (ICE), Student Led Clinical Case Review (SLCCR), as well as Host Defence. Many students enter a lottery for the Med II experience of an elective in the Emergency Department. This is a unique opportunity to have an unparalleled “one-on-one” tutorial by the EM faculty.

## Clinical Clerkship (Med III and IV)

PIER (Positioning, Integration, Evaluation, Review) I, II and III are combined in a longitudinal unit that occurs in stages throughout the Med III Clerkship year. Emergency Medicine faculty take a leadership role in the administration and running of these multidisciplinary units. All PIER units consist of a combination of lectures, small group sessions, simulated patient encounters, skills and procedures sessions, and simulated resuscitation scenarios. The objectives for the PIER I unit are

to familiarize students with hospital and clinical processes, refresh students' basic clinical and communication skills, and set a framework for clinical problem solving. PIER II occurs after the first 12-week unit of clerkship and features more advanced procedural skills, as well as an opportunity for student-led teaching about clinical cases they have encountered. PIER III occurs in September of the fourth year. The unit is meant to consolidate skills learned in clerkship and to expose students to more advanced simulation scenarios and skills including an airway workshop using clinical grade cadavers, prior to commencing their Med IV electives.

All students complete a three-week rotation during clerkship. As the delivery of Emergency Medicine is unique to each hospital, clinical clerks may rotate at either tertiary care centres or community hospitals. Each experience offers the students different rewards and challenges while fulfilling the learning objectives by the Office of Undergraduate Medical Education and maintaining the standards of the specialty of Emergency Medicine.

## Electives

Electives are available for Med II (Dalhousie summer students), as well as for Med IV students. Please contact UGME or Andrew Steele ([andrew.steelemoore@cdha.nshealth.ca](mailto:andrew.steelemoore@cdha.nshealth.ca)) for details.

## Residency Training

The College of Family Physicians Residency in Emergency Medicine is a one-year program after completing the CFPC Program. The program consists of clinical work, weekly academic days, extensive simulation workshops, and both written and oral mock examinations. Residents participate in grand rounds, journal club and a year-long research component. The Residency is divided over several sites, including Halifax, NS, Saint John and Moncton, NB.

Rotations include Adult Emergency, Pediatric Emergency, CCU, Orthopedic Surgery, Plastic Surgery, ICU and an elective. The program prepares residents to challenge the annual CFPC-EM certification examination.

The **Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons** Residency in Emergency Medicine is a five-year program offering extensive exposure to the clinical aspects of Emergency Medicine and related specialties. In addition, the resident receives specific training in relevant aspects of medical education, pre-hospital care and administration. Active participation in original research is a core component of this program. Residents have the option to pursue subspecialty training (Pre-hospital Care, Toxicology, Critical Care, Pediatric EM, etc.) during the fourth year, and ample elective time to pursue a masters degree. (Examples include Medical Education, Clinical Epidemiology, Public Health.)

The five-year rotation schedule is as resident-centric as possible. An example schedule follows:

### Year One

Twelve weeks of Emergency Medicine. Eight weeks each of: Internal Medicine, Anaesthesia, Pediatric EM, and Surgery. Four weeks each of: Psychiatry, Plastics, Pediatric Anesthesia and Adult Anesthesia.

### Year Two

Sixteen weeks each of: Emergency Medicine and ICU. Eight weeks each of: Neurosciences, Pediatric Emergency Medicine and Orthopedics. Four weeks of CCU.

### Year Three

Sixteen weeks of Emergency Medicine. Four weeks each of: Pre-hospital, Research, Medical Education, Plastics, Trauma, Elective, Pediatric Emergency Medicine, Pediatric ICU, Community Emergency Medicine.

### Year Four

Twelve weeks of Emergency Medicine. Twenty-four weeks Elective. Four weeks each of: Administration, Research, Toxicology and Anesthesia (Difficult Airway).

### Year Five

Twenty weeks of Emergency Medicine. Twelve weeks Elective. Eight weeks each of: Research, Pediatric Emergency Medicine and Senior Trauma.

### Suggested Resources

*Emergency Medicine: Concepts and Clinical Practice*, Rosen, Barkin et al

*Emergency Medicine: A Comprehensive Study Guide*, JE Tintinalli, E Ruiz, RL Krome

## Continuing Professional Development

The Department of Emergency Medicine is very active in the provision of high-quality Continuing Professional Development (CPD) at local, regional, national and international levels, including many invited workshops and keynote lectures, in addition to submitted workshops and abstracts. Dalhousie relies heavily on this department for the biannual Dalhousie CPD Emergency Medicine Refresher conference, in addition to the Mini Medical School, webinar series and the faculty development series for the Faculty of Medicine.

This department is home to the Canadian Association of Emergency Physicians (CAEP) roadshows, including the Airway Interventions and Management in Emergencies (AIME) roadshow, the Emergency Department Strategies for Teaching Any Time (ED-STAT) roadshow, the Risky Business and the Emergency roadshow, and the Emergency Medicine Review Course (EMR-I and EMR-II).

Last year, the Department of Emergency Medicine collaborated with Dalhousie CPD's faculty development to establish a program in critical thinking and an online professional development course, "Teaching and Assessing Critical Thinking" (TACT-I), and this year they have extended this program to include TACT-II. The "Teaching is Where It's AT" series, including RAT, CAT and iCAT, are also dependent on this department. A new Simulation Training Course in 2014 and 2015 and the new Halifax Resuscitation Course in 2015 complete the new CPD offerings from the Department of Emergency Medicine.

## **Research**

The Department of Emergency Medicine is committed to building research capacity and advancing knowledge in Emergency Medicine. Our investigators have a broad range of research interests that reflect the diverse nature of clinical practice in emergency departments and in pre-hospital care. Our particular strengths are in the areas of EMS, advanced airway management, resuscitation, patient safety and clinical decision-making as well as medical education and knowledge transfer. There are active multidisciplinary research programs in Emergency Medicine at Horizon Health, Capital Health and the IWK Health Centre. Our residents have successfully secured grant funding and won numerous awards for their excellent research projects.

We have a highly-skilled research support team that works with trainees and investigators to facilitate, support and promote the research activities in our department. They contribute their expertise in database management, research administration, grant applications and Research Ethics Board submissions. The Dalhousie Department of Emergency Medicine Research Committee, which includes representatives from our sites in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, meets regularly to support regional collaboration.

## **Staff**

### **Head**

Petrie, D.

### **Director, Division of EMS**

Carter, A.

### **Head, Division of Pediatric Emergency Medicine**

MacPhee, S.

## **Professors**

Atkinson, P.  
Campbell, S.  
Croskerry, P.  
Green, R.  
Kovacs, G.  
Law, A.  
LeBlanc, C.  
Petrie, D.  
Ross, J.  
Stewart, R.  
Travers, A.

## **Adjunct Professors**

Scott, J.  
Tallon, J.

## Associate Professors

Asbridge, M.  
Bullock, G.  
Curran, J.  
Field, S.  
Howlett, M.  
Lewis, D.  
MacQuarrie, K.  
Magee, K.  
Soder, C.  
Talbot, J.  
Taylor, B.  
Watson, M. L.  
Yanchar, N.

## Assistant Professors

Ackroyd, S.  
Adams, C-L.  
Akinlaja, A.  
Albert, J.  
Allen, M.  
Al Sharief, A.  
Al Sharief, K.  
Arsenault, K.  
Avery, C.  
Bader, J-F.  
Bauer, C.  
Beatty, L.  
Best, R.  
Boudreau, D.  
Brewer, R.  
Burns, E.  
Caines, S.  
Cajee, I.  
Carter, A.  
Carter, J.  
Chatur, H.  
Chesser, T.  
Chiasson, D.  
Chobotuk, T.  
Clark, G.  
Clory, M.  
Coakley, A.  
Cook, J.  
Cox, C.  
Currie, T.  
Curry, S.  
Das, B.  
Davis, M.  
DeSousa, N.  
Dingle, M.  
Duguay, G.  
Evans, M.  
Fieldus, W.  
Fitz-Clarke, J.  
Fletcher, M.  
French, J.  
Gazit, V.  
Gillis, J.  
Goddard, T.  
Goldstein, J.  
Grant, J.  
Greer, M.  
Hamson, A.  
Hannigan, Jay  
Hannigan, Jennifer  
Hanson, S.  
Harris, R.  
Hebb, L.

Henneberry, R.  
Howlett, T.  
Hughson, M.  
Huntsman, J.  
Hurley, K.  
Jain, T.  
Jarvis, C.  
Jensen, J.  
Jurga, M.  
Kanji, R.  
Keyes, P.  
Killorn, E.  
Landry, S.  
LeGresley, A.  
Leverman, J.  
Lohoar, A.  
Losier, C.  
Loubani, O.  
MacCormick, K.  
MacDonald, S.  
MacIntyre, J.  
MacKinnon, S.  
MacNeill, S.  
MacPhee, S.  
MacQuarrie, D.  
MacVicar, G.  
Maldre, R.  
McCrossin, C.  
McCulloch, D.  
McDonald, L.  
McGraw, M.  
McGuire, A.  
McGuire, P.  
McLaughlin, M.  
McLeod, B.  
McMahon, L.  
McMullen, M.  
McVey, J.  
Mekwan, J.  
Melanson, S.  
Middleton, J.  
Milburn, C.  
Miller, R.  
Miller, S.  
Morley, C.  
Morrison, H.  
Munroe, T.  
Murphy, N.  
Murray, J.  
Nason, A.  
O'Hanley, P.  
Orlik, J.  
Page, P.  
Panaïs, R.  
Parkash, R.  
Petrie, N.  
Pickett, W.  
Pishe, T.  
Ramrattan, B.  
Rose, H.  
Ross, J.  
Ross, P.  
Ross, V.  
Sampson, J.  
Sampson, M.  
Sarkisian, A.  
Sibley, A.  
Sigsworth, W.  
Smith, L.  
Smith, S.  
Smyth, P.  
Sommers, J.  
St. Pierre, E.  
Stokes, R.  
Straub, D.

Suon, V.  
Sutton, C.  
Swift, A.  
Turcotte, M.  
Vaillancourt, C.  
Vanhoutte, P.  
Walsh, P.  
Way, T.  
Weerdenburg, K.  
Whalen, R.  
Williams, A.  
Wu, K.  
Xidos, G.  
Young, G.  
Young, M.  
Young, N.  
Zuidhof, A.

## Lecturers

Addie, B.  
Ataellahi, M.  
Beck, G.  
Black, D.  
Bood, T.  
Cameron, S.  
Campbell, G.  
Champion, P.  
Drake, W.  
Fitzpatrick, E.  
Hayden, M.  
Holmes, A.  
Keith, K.  
Lantz, C.  
Levesque, C.  
McKenna, P.  
Meagher, J.  
Murphy, K.  
Walker, J.

## Family Medicine

Location:  
Building/Room: Abbie J. Lane Building  
Street Address 1: 5909 Veterans' Memorial Lane  
Street Address 2: 8th Floor  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 473-4747  
Fax: (902) 473-4760  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/family.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/family.html)  
Email Address: [dfmreception@dal.ca](mailto:dfmreception@dal.ca)

## Family Medicine

As a multi-disciplinary educational team, we strive for excellence in teaching, using creative and innovative programs that support an educational foundation for students who go on to pursue Family Medicine. We celebrate the collaborative aspects of practice and model this and life-long learning to our students, emphasizing the importance of continuity of care and the doctor/patient relationship.

## MED I and MED II

The Department participates in various units of the pre-clerkship curriculum. As well, students have the opportunity to learn more about family medicine through Med I and II yearly electives.

## Clerkship (MED III)

All students complete a six week Family Medicine Clinical Clerkship rotation. Students have the option of completing either two three-week rotations or one six-week rotation with family doctors throughout the Maritimes. During this time third year medical students (clerks) will have the opportunity to augment the knowledge they gained during the Med I and II years.

Orientation, webinars and project presentations are done throughout each six week rotation via distributed education. Clerks are evaluated by In Training Evaluation Reports, OSCEs and a Multiple Choice Exam.

## Electives

Additional Family Medicine rotations are offered to clerks during their fourth year through elective opportunities throughout the Maritimes.

## Continuing Medical Education

The faculty contribute toward several Continuing Medical Education short courses either in planning or presentation, as well as traveling to community hospitals in the Maritime Provinces and presenting specific topics relating to Family Medicine.

## Residency Training

The Department of Family Medicine offers a two-year residency program. Our aim is to encourage our residents to become effective, compassionate family physicians who can care for their patients in hospital, ambulatory and community settings and are prepared to meet the changing health needs to the community. The program is accredited by the College of Family Physicians of Canada and candidates who complete this program are eligible to sit the certification examinations of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

The Dalhousie Family Medicine residency program has approximately 114 residents (59 in each year) being taught across the Maritimes. There are eight principal teaching sites: (Annapolis Valley, Cape Breton, Fredericton, Halifax, Moncton, Prince Edward Island, Saint John and South West Nova) and many small communities where residents do rotations. Each of the eight sites is a home base for a group of residents.

The residency programs in Family Medicine -Emergency Medicine, Health Care of the Elderly and Palliative Care are also available as extensions of the two-year Family Medicine program and are also accredited programs of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

We also offer a three year integrated Family Medicine Emergency Medicine Program based in Saint John, New Brunswick. This program will provide a training model that will train comprehensive family physicians with a special focus on the provision of emergency care. To better integrate the training of a physician who will practice Family and Emergency Medicine concurrently, this program combines the two aspects of practice in a more cohesive manner.

Suggested Textbooks:

- South-Paul JE, Matheny SC, Lewis EL. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Family Medicine, Third edition. McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. 2011
- Gray J. Therapeutic Choices, Sixth Edition. Canadian Pharmacists' Association. 2011
- Rosser W. Sustaining the 4 principles of family medicine in Canada. Canadian Family Physician. 2006; 52(0008350): 1191-1191-1192
- LEVENSTEIN, J.H., MCCracken, E.C., MCWHINNEY, I.R., STEWART, M.A. & BROWN, J.B. The Patient-Centred Clinical Method. 1. A Model for the Doctor-Patient Interaction in Family Medicine. Family Practice 3, 24-30 (1986)
- Hall, D.E., Prochazka, A.V., & Fink, A.S. (2012). Informed consent for clinical treatment. Canadian Medical Association Journal, 184(5), 533-540.

<http://dx.doi.org.ezproxy.library.dal.ca/10.1503/cmaj.112120>

Stewart M, Brown JB, Weston WW, McWhinney IR, McWilliam CL, Freeman TR. Patient-Centered Medicine: Transforming the Clinical Method. Sage Publications Inc. 1995.

McWhinney IR. A Textbook of Family Medicine, Second Edition. Oxford University Press. 1997.

College of Family Physicians of Canada (

[www.cfpc.ca](http://www.cfpc.ca)) -Canadian Family Physician ([www.cfp.ca](http://www.cfp.ca))

Clinical Practice Guidelines and Protocols in British Columbia ( [www.bcguidelines.ca](http://www.bcguidelines.ca))

TOP Clinical Practice Guidelines (

<http://www.topalbertadoctors.org/cpgs.php?sid=1>)

Suggested Journals:

- *Canadian Family Physician*

## Staff

### Head Dalhousie Family Medicine

Archibald, G.

### Professors

Archibald, G.

Burge, F., cross appointment with Community Health and Epidemiology

Cameron, I. A., post-retirement

Gass, D. A., post-retirement

Hayes, V., post-retirement, cross appointment with Medical Education

Hennen, B., post-retirement

MacLachlan, R., post-retirement

McIntyre, P., cross appointment with Department of Medicine

Miedema, B.

### Associate Professors

Brown, K.

Cameron, S., cross appointment with Medical Education

Gold, E.

Hall, J.

Horrey, K.

Laughlin, T.

Marshall, E.

Natarajan, N.

Tatemichi, S.

Vallis, M., cross appointment with Psychiatry

Whelan, A.

Wilson, K.

### Assistant Professors

Achenbach, J.

Adenuga, O.

Adeyeye, A.

Altenkirk, G., cross appointment with CME & DME

Apostolides, C., cross appointment with Medicine

Archibald, S.

Arsenault-Samson, N.

Ashton, B.

Athar, S.

Atkinson, C. M.

Atkinson, S.

Atmuri, N.

Aucoin, M.

Austin, H.

Awalt, E.

Azer, R.

Balser, E.

Barkhouse, L. B.

Barkwell, R.

Barry, T.

Bell, D.

Bennett, M.

Berghuis, H.

Bergin, D.



Bergin, F., cross appointment with Medical Education  
Blanchard, M. C.  
Blanchard, M. E.  
Blinn, A.  
Blois, B.  
Bobadilla, J.  
Bock, P.  
Boddington, S.  
Bonang, L.  
Booth, W.  
Borsato, S.  
Bowden, L.  
Bowdridge, G.  
Breau, M. J.  
Brennan, A.  
Brodie, L.  
Brooks, J.  
Buchholz, K.  
Buffett, B.  
Burleigh, K.  
Burton, C.  
Burton, E.  
Bussey, C.  
Bussey, L.  
Bustin, R.  
Cadegan, P.  
Cameron, M.  
Campbell, D., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
Campbell, G., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
Carmichael, P.  
Castonguay, B.  
Chandra, M.  
Chawla, A.  
Chiasson, M.  
Clarke, B., cross appointment with Medicine  
Collings, J.  
Comeau, L.  
Conrod, M.  
Conyers, R.  
Cook, A.  
Cook, C.  
Cooper-Rosen, E.  
Cormier, A.  
Crago, P.  
Craig, P.  
Cram, J.  
Critchley, C.  
Crosby, A.  
Crouse, S.  
Cudmore, D.  
Cutler, S.  
D'Arcy, D.  
D'Intino, A.  
Das, B., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
Davidson, B.  
Davies, C.  
DeBaie, D.  
Despres, M.  
Digby, A.  
Donald, G.  
Doran, W.  
Doucet, K.  
Dufour, K.  
Dugas, G.  
Dupere, D., cross appointment in Medicine  
Egar, S.  
Ellerker, M.  
Ellerker, S.  
Elliott, C.  
Ellis, C.  
Ellis, S.  
Enright, J.  
Ernest, G.  
Eros, E.  
Fancy, N.

Fellows, J.  
Field, D.  
Fisher, R.  
Fitz-Clarke, J. R., cross appointment with Emergency Medicine  
Fletcher, M.  
Foley, A.  
Forbes, C.  
Fox, J.  
Frankish, P.  
Fraser, P.  
Fraser, Z.  
Frizzle, T.  
Gallant, C.  
Gallant, S.  
Gallant, T.  
Gammell, L.  
Gangodawila, S.  
Gibson, J.  
Giffin, B.  
Gillis, A.  
Giorno, A.  
Glazebrook, K.  
Goddard, T., cross appointment with Emergency Medicine  
Goodine, R. A.  
Goodwin, J.  
Gorman, M.  
Goth, A.  
Gradstein, J.  
Gradstein, R.  
Graham, J.  
Grandy, M.  
Grant, D.  
Graves, N.  
Gregoire, T.  
Griffin, G.  
Guy, T.  
Hache, R.  
Haines, G.  
Haleem, S.  
Hall, D.  
Hall-Losier, S.  
Hancock, C.  
Harnois, B.  
Hart, R.  
Harvey, W.  
Hayter, M.  
Hemmings, J.  
Henderson, D., cross appointment with Medicine  
Henderson, J.  
Herman, S.  
Hollway, G.  
Hooley, P.  
Hudson, C.  
Hughson, M.  
Inkpen, T.  
Irwin, M.  
James, H.  
Jansen, A.  
Jayabarathan, A.  
Johnson, H.  
Johnson, W.  
Johnston, C.  
Johnston, J.  
Johnston, M.  
Johnstone, J.  
Jones, B.  
Jones, L.  
Jurgens, S.  
Kazimirski, M.  
Keating, P.  
Keddy, J.  
Keizer, W. S.  
Kelley, R.  
Kelly, A.  
Kelly, P.

Keripe, O.  
 Kerr, P.  
 King, M.  
 Klepsch, R.  
 Krueger-Naug, A. M., cross appointment with Medicine  
 Kwan, T.  
 Kysela, A.  
 Lacas, A.  
 Lacey, K.  
 Lafleur, E.  
 Langley, S.  
 Larkin, T.  
 Laskowski, D., cross appointment with Psychiatry  
 Lawand, C.  
 LeBlanc, S.  
 Lee, P.  
 Lee, W. R.  
 Leverman, J., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
 Lewis, V.  
 London, A.  
 Lorette, J.  
 Loshaj, R.  
 MacAulay, A.  
 MacCallum, M.  
 MacDonald, C.  
 MacDonald, D.  
 MacDonald, D.  
 MacDonald, G.  
 MacDonald, I.  
 MacDonald, L.  
 MacDougall, B.  
 MacDougall, S.  
 MacInnis, M.  
 MacIntosh, B.  
 MacKean, P.  
 MacKean, S.  
 MacKillop, J.  
 MacKinnon, R.  
 MacKnight, R.  
 MacLennan, M.  
 MacLeod, A.  
 MacLeod, S.  
 MacNearney, P.  
 MacNeil, L.  
 MacNeil, M.  
 MacVicar, G., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
 Mader, J.  
 Mah, E.  
 Makkar, N.  
 Manning, S.  
 Mansfield, P.  
 Marisette, S.  
 Marshall, C.  
 Masoumi-Ravandi, M.  
 Matchett, M.  
 McAslan, K.  
 McCallum, R.  
 McCann, J.  
 McCaw, E.  
 McCormick, K.  
 McCrossin, M.  
 McGinn, R.  
 McIntosh, S.  
 McKay, L. L.  
 McKenna, C.  
 McLaughlin, A. W.  
 McNally, K.  
 McNeil, K.  
 McQuaid, M.  
 Mercer, C., post retirement  
 Mershati, A., cross appointment in Psychiatry  
 Milne, R.  
 Milner-Gero, H.  
 Mishra, H.  
 Mitton, K.

Morais, A.  
 Morash, A.  
 Morgan, C.  
 Mozzon, J.  
 Muise, T.  
 Mullan, R.  
 Mullins, R.  
 Murphy, K.  
 Murphy, P.  
 Murray, J., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
 Murray, K. A.  
 Nason, G.  
 Neumann, A.  
 Newson, K.  
 Newton, P.  
 Nguyen, H.  
 Nicholson, J.  
 Nicholson, R.  
 Northorp, S.  
 Nowlan, C.  
 Nunn, D.  
 O'Brien, C.  
 O'Connell, J.  
 O'Leary, D.  
 O'Neil, B.  
 O'Neill, B.  
 O'Sullivan, E.  
 Olatunde, O.  
 Opthof, N.  
 Ortiz, A. M.  
 Palela, J.  
 Palmer, E.  
 Parker, K.  
 Phelan, P.  
 Piccinini, H.  
 Plant, L.  
 Plaxton, K.  
 Poirier, R.  
 Pomerleau, R.  
 Ponton-Beltran, C.  
 Postuma, P.  
 Power, A.  
 Prendergast, J.  
 Quackenbush, K.  
 Rafferty, J.  
 Raghavan, S.  
 Rahman, Z.  
 Ramsey, P.  
 Reisch, H.  
 Riding, T.  
 Ritter, J.  
 Robertson, J.  
 Ross, D.  
 Ross, P., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
 Sadler, L.  
 Sainz, B.  
 Sampson, M.  
 Saunders, K.  
 Saunders, W. D.  
 Savvopoulos, S.  
 Saxon, M.  
 Sealy, S.  
 Searle, L.  
 Sebastian, A.  
 Segato, P.  
 Sehgal, Y.  
 Sharma, S.  
 Sharma, S.  
 Sharpe, J.  
 Sheehan, N.  
 Shen, K.  
 Silver, K.  
 Skanes, S.  
 Slys, G.  
 Smith, C.

Smith, E.  
Smith, V.  
Snell, T.  
Spencer, P. W.  
Srinivasan, K.  
St Peters, C.  
Stewart, D.  
Stewart, T.  
Straub, D., cross appointment with Emergency Medicine  
Stuart, C.  
Sutherland, D.  
Swan, A.  
Telfer, C.  
Thomas, G. R.  
Thomson, C.  
Thompson, J.  
Todd, C.  
Todd, R.  
Tracey, J.  
Tutschka, B.  
Ugavi, S.  
Vaillancourt, D.  
Vardy, P.  
Veerassamy, S.  
Veinot-Nash, J.  
Wadden, M.  
Watson, A.  
Watson, M. L., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
Wellwood, A.  
Wertlen, W.  
While, N.  
White, E.  
Wiebe, A.  
Williams, A.  
Williams, L.  
Williamson, J.  
Wilson, K.  
Wohlgemut, A.  
Wood, A.  
Woods, K.  
Yang, L.  
Yee, K.  
Yoshida, L.  
Young, N., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
Zaremba, E.  
Zed, J.  
Zuidhof, A., cross appointment with Emergency Medicine

## Lecturers

Ackermann, M.  
Adams, J. H.  
Addie, B.  
Archibald, F.  
Ashby, J.  
Ashfield, J.  
Atkinson, C. R.  
Beaton, B.  
Bell, B.  
Beresford, J. P.  
Blaggrave, D.  
Blaikie, P.  
Blair, D.  
Bloom, S.  
Boone, B.  
Boulay, R.  
Buhariwalla, F.  
Cain, M.  
Caines, S.  
Cameron, S.  
Canty, A.  
Carlos, M.

Carruthers, G.  
 Carson, B.  
 Celliers, A.  
 Chow, H.  
 Christie, K.  
 Coady, K.I.  
 Coish, C.  
 Collins, E. A.  
 Connidis, S.  
 Conrad, S.  
 Conter, H.  
 Cote, C.  
 Couture, S.  
 Craig, B.  
 Curtis, M. S.  
 Dauphinee-Bentley, P.  
 Davey, C.  
 Desmond, J.  
 Dhara, A.  
 Dow, M.  
 Edgar, P.  
 Fairfield, S.  
 Ferguson, G. B.  
 Ferguson, L.  
 Ferguson, M.  
 Fewer, K.  
 Fletcher, M.  
 Foley, A.  
 Gallagher, K.  
 Gallant, D.  
 Ghenea, I.  
 Graham, C.  
 Grimes, G.  
 Haddad, C.  
 Hanman, H.  
 Hansen, P.  
 Harrison, D.  
 Hawes, V.  
 Houstoun, A.  
 Howard, J.  
 Hudson, L.  
 Humphrey, A.  
 Hussein, A.  
 Irrinki, A.  
 Jeans, L. A.  
 Jenkins, J.  
 Johnson, K.  
 Jones-Locke, D.  
 Jost, E.  
 Keeler, J.  
 Kelly, C.  
 Khaleduzzaman, M.  
 Kinnear, H.  
 Kirkpatrick, J.  
 Lambrouopoulos, C.  
 Lange, J.  
 Lappin, S.  
 Lawson, B.  
 Leahey, S.  
 LeCours, M.  
 Lee, W.  
 Li, J. H.  
 Locke, T.  
 Losier, G.  
 Loveridge, P.  
 MacCara, M.  
 MacCormick, E.  
 MacDonald, J.  
 MacFarlane, A.  
 MacKenzie, R. J.  
 MacLaren, A.  
 MacLean, C. B.  
 MacPherson, M., major appointment in Pediatrics  
 Maloney, P.  
 Martell, D.

Martin, W.  
Massarelli, E.  
Matheson, T.  
McAuley, P.  
McCrea, J.  
McCutcheon, S.  
McDonald, A. J.  
McNally, C.  
McNeill, J.  
McRae, H.  
Merritt, R.  
Milburn, C.  
Moon, J.  
Morse, E.  
Muise, R.  
Murray, K. A.  
Murray, K. P.  
Mutrie, W.  
Oliver, R.  
Patriquin, M.  
Perley, M.  
Plummer, G.  
Raiche-Marsden, M.  
Rambaran, M.  
Randell, L. C.  
Reid, D.  
Renault, P.  
Rideout, A.  
Roberts, S.  
Robertson, R.  
Ross, A.  
Salah, J.  
Scott, D.  
Seaman, S.  
Sheehan, W.  
Shehzad, A.  
Silburt, B.  
Simon, M.  
Singh, S.  
Slorach, N.  
Smith, A.  
Smith, M.  
Smith, P. J.  
Soliman, E.  
Sommers, R.  
Stephenson, J.  
Stuart, C.  
Sutherland, L.  
Symington, D.  
Thomas, S.  
Thompson, K.  
Tompkins, A.  
Tran, P.  
Verma, B.  
Visser, H.  
Wadden, A.  
Walsh, C.  
Watson-Creed, G.  
Watts, J.  
Webb, R.  
Webster, D.  
Westby, D.  
Wierzchoslowski, K.  
Wildish, J.  
Wile, I.  
Williams, T.  
Wood, D.  
Woodford, T.  
Wornell, P., cross appointment with Pediatrics  
Yoshida, L.  
Zigante, N.  
Zwicker, H.

# Medical Neuroscience

Location:  
Building/Room: Sir Charles Tupper Building  
Street Address 1: 5850 College Street  
Street Address 2: Room 13-B1  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2051  
Fax: (902) 494-1212  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/medical-neuroscience.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/medical-neuroscience.html)  
Email Address:

The Department of Medical Neuroscience fosters research and training in neuroscience that advances the understanding and treatment of diseases of the nervous system. The Department is also the home for Anatomy at Dalhousie University, teaching gross anatomy, embryology and histology to Medical, Dental, and Health Professions students.

## Course of Study

### First Year Medicine

The Department of Medical Neuroscience provides instruction in anatomy, histology, and embryology during the first year of Medicine. Students are introduced to human gross anatomy and histology during Foundations and study the anatomy of the abdomen and pelvis during the Metabolism I (GONE) and Human Development Units, respectively. Students learn basic concepts through case-based tutorials with additional content provided during laboratory sessions, self-direct learning activities and a limited number of lectures.

### Second-Year Medicine

The study of anatomy continues in the second year of medicine, beginning with head and neck gross anatomy and neuroanatomy.

Neuroanatomy is taught as an integral part of the Neuroscience: Central Nervous System and Special Senses Block, which is scheduled during the fall term of the second year. Neuroanatomical principles of organization and integration in the central nervous system are employed to analyze and explain the pathological processes described in the cases around which the block is built. The basic neuroanatomy from which these principles are derived is presented in a series of lectures and laboratory sessions that are arranged to complement the cases. Neuroanatomical topics are included in the written examination at the end of the block; as well, there is a practical examination of the material taught in the laboratory. In order to obtain an integrated understanding of the operation of the central nervous system in health and disease, neurophysiological, neuropharmacological, neurological, and psychiatric topics are also presented in conjunction with the neuroanatomy considered in this block.

Later in year two, the anatomy of the thorax and musculoskeletal system is taught as part of the Metabolism II and Msk/Derm Units, respectively.

## Electives for Medical Students

The department participates in the elective program.

**First Year Students:** The Department offers a variety of essay topics covering areas of recent research interest, which enable students to become familiar with topical research in medicine. The facilities of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library are available to students for this purpose.

The Department also offers opportunity for short research projects under the direction of faculty members for medical students wishing to undertake basic or pre-clinical research or integrate basic anatomy with clinical projects.

**Second and Third Year Students:** The Department offers research projects under the direction of faculty members. The Department also offers electives in Head and Neck Anatomy and Neuroanatomy. An elective in Musculoskeletal Anatomy can be offered in conjunction with the faculty of the Division of Orthopedic Surgery.

## Clinical Gross Anatomy Review for Residents

These anatomy review sessions are designed to re-familiarize the residents with gross anatomy that is relevant to the area they are specializing in and are essential for their residency training.



The sessions have a strong laboratory focus, using prosections, case studies and quizzes. Clinicians and anatomists take turns to demonstrate an area with various highlights of the gross anatomical structures and their relationships during the surgical procedures.

## Graduate Studies

Students wishing to take courses leading to a MSc or PhD degree in Anatomy and Neurobiology should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the departmental website: [medical-neuroscience.medicine.dal.ca](http://medical-neuroscience.medicine.dal.ca).

## Courses

### Dentistry Students

**Gross Anatomy/Neuroanatomy** - The course is taught by the Department of Medical Neuroscience in the Faculty of Medicine and designed specifically for and restricted to first year dental students.

**Gross Anatomy** - It deals with detailed gross anatomy of the thorax, head and neck with minor emphasis on abdomen and upper limb. Lecture, laboratories with dissection, prosections, x-rays and clinical case presentations are used with special attention given to oral and dental structures.

**Neuroanatomy** - Dental students are provided with a comprehensive overview of the functional morphology of the human nervous system. The gross anatomy of the spinal cord, spinal nerves, brain and cranial nerves are described. This is followed by details of the spinal cord, brainstem, cerebellum, diencephalon and cerebral hemispheres and the systems of which they are comprised. Material is presented in lectures and laboratory sessions.

### Health Professions Students

Lecture based instruction in introductory gross anatomy, microanatomy and neuroanatomy offered to meet the needs of students in nursing and special health education (ANAT 1010.03: Basic Human Anatomy), and recreation, physical and health education, kinesiology and dental hygiene (ANAT 1020.03: Basic Human Anatomy). A problem-based learning course in Human Anatomy is offered to Pharmacy students (ANAT 1040.03: Basic Human Anatomy for Pharmacy Students). A lecture and laboratory class in head and neck anatomy (DEHY 2852.03: Gross Anatomy of Head and Neck) is also offered to Dental Hygiene students. In addition, more advanced lecture and laboratory classes ANAT 5217.06: Functional Human Anatomy, ANAT 2160.03: Introduction to Human Histology (OCCU 6140/PHYT 6140: Neuroscience for Occupational Therapy/Physiotherapy Students).

The following courses are open with a limited enrolment to Arts and Science students:

- ANAT 5100.03/NESC 3440.03: Human Neuroanatomy
- ANAT 2160.03/BIOL 3430.03: Introduction to Human Histology
- ANAT 3421.03: Comparative Vertebrate Histology/Biology
- ANAT 1010.03/ANAT 1020.03: Basic Human Anatomy

## Staff

### Dr. D. G. J. Campbell Professor and Head of Department

Baldrige, W. H.

### Professors

Baldrige, W. H.

Bance, M., major appointment, Division of Otolaryngology

Clarke, D., major appointment, Division of Neurosurgery

Currie, R. W.

Darvesh, S., major appointment, Medicine

Friedman, A.

Hopkins, D., post-retirement appointment

Kablar, B.

Kovacs, G., major appointment, Emergency Medicine

Morris, S., major appointment, Division of Neurosurgery

**Neumann, P. E.**  
**Perrot, T. S.**, major appointment, Psychology  
**Rafuse, V.**  
**Rutherford, J. G.**, post-retirement appointment  
**Semba, K.**  
**Schmidt, M.**, major appointment, Department of Radiology  
**Wassersug, R. J.**, adjunct appointment

## Adjunct Professors

**Franz-Odendaal, T.**, adjunct appointment, Department of Biology, MSVU  
**Hirasawa, M.**, adjunct appointment, Division of Biomedical Sciences, Memorial

## Associate Professors

**Allen, G. V.**  
**Iulianella, A.**  
**Sinha, G.**  
**Smith, F.**

## Assistant Professors

**Akay, T.**  
**McCarthy, F.**  
**Pulakunta, T.**  
**Rot, I.**  
**Zhang, Y.**

# Medicine

Location:  
Building/Room: Bethune Building, Victoria General Site  
Street Address 1: 1276 South Park Street  
Street Address 2: Room 442  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 473-2379  
Fax: (902) 473-4067  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/medicine.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/medicine.html)  
Email Address:

## Academic Programs

The Department of Medicine is located at the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre, Halifax, NS and the Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, NB

Clinical rotations including ambulatory care in the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre are undertaken at all sites including the Victoria General, Nova Scotia Cancer Centre, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, Halifax Infirmary and Abbie J. Lane Memorial.

## Academic Courses

### First-Year Medicine

The Department of Medicine participates in the following components of the Med1 curriculum (e.g. writing cases, giving lectures and tutoring):

- Foundations I
- Host Defense
- Metabolism and Homeostasis

- Human Development

Running across Med 1 and Med 2 are the Professional Competencies, Research in Medicine and Skilled Clinician Units.

The divisions involved with this teaching are:

- Cardiology
- Clinical Dermatology and Cutaneous Sciences
- Endocrinology
- Gastroenterology
- General Internal Medicine
- Geriatric Medicine
- Hematology
- Infectious Disease
- Medical Oncology
- Nephrology
- Neurology
- Palliative Medicine
- Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation
- Respiriology
- Rheumatology

### Electives

Students choose electives from the divisions listed above (except for Endocrinology).

## Second-Year Medicine

1. The Department of Medicine participates in the following components of the Med 2 curriculum:
  - Integration
  - Metabolism and Homeostasis
  - MSK
  - Neuroscience
2. Electives: The Department offers students a half day elective opportunity.

## Third and Fourth-Year Medicine

### *Core Medicine Clerkship*

There are two Clerkship tracks that students may follow for Med 3:

1. The core Internal Medicine Clerkship consists of 12 sequential weeks of full time internal medicine clinical care experience during the third year. This is broken down into two four-week and two two-week rotations. Each Clinical Clerk does one four week rotation on a medical teaching unit at the Halifax Infirmary Site of the QEII Health Sciences Centre or at the Colchester East Hants Health Centre in Truro. A second general medical type experience, consisting of four weeks in acute inpatient medicine, will be selected from a short menu of general medical teaching services at the Victoria General and Halifax Infirmary Sites of the QEII Health Sciences Centre (Cardiology, Infectious Diseases, Intensive Care, Nephrology, Neurology, Palliative Medicine). All students also complete a two-week rotation in Aeriatic Medicine and a two week medical sub-specialty elective at the QEII Health Sciences Centre.
2. The Longitudinal Integrated Clerkship (LIC) is for a limited number of Med 3 students. The core clerkship units are organized into an integrated, community-based program with the emphasis on patient-centered care.

During these rotations the Clinical Clerk functions as a junior member of house staff with responsibilities for inpatients and, particularly during the sub-specialty selective rotation, outpatient care. Students improve their history-taking and physical examination skills under the supervision of more senior members of the clinical care team. They also learn to investigate and manage common medical problems. This involves a mature commitment to continuous patient care including on-call responsibilities, staying within the health care facility for a 24-hour continuous time block.

A series of two- or three-hour Wednesday seminars provides an educational program to the Clinical Clerks on topics that are less commonly seen on clinical rotations. The Clinical Clerks are provided with a list of common medical topics around which they should base their reading for internal medicine.

At the end of each rotation each student is evaluated using a standardized in-training evaluation report (ITER). This is filled out by the student's preceptor with input

from more senior house staff as well as other health care professionals. At the end of the 12-week block a written multiple choice examination takes place. At the end of each year there is an Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE).

### ***Clerkship Electives in Internal Medicine***

During the fourth year of medical school, the students are provided with a block of time for elective experiences. During this time, a Clinical Clerk may choose to do an elective within the Department of Medicine. These electives may be similar to the sub-specialty rotations in third year, or a more individualized program may be arranged with a preceptor within the Department of Medicine. Electives can range from two to four weeks.

During the 18 week elective period, students must complete a minimum of three weeks in an interdisciplinary elective, and a minimum of three weeks in a non-tertiary or community setting.

Evaluations consist of completion of an in-training evaluation report by the preceptor.

At the end of Med 4, three weeks is scheduled for the Critical Review and Mastery Unit. This will prepare students for their Medical Council of Canada exam and first year of residency.

## **Residency Training**

The Department provides a fully approved Internal Medicine training program and fully approved specialty training in Cardiology, Critical Care, Dermatology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, General Internal Medicine, Geriatric Medicine, Hematology, Infectious Diseases, Medical Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology, Palliative Medicine, Physical Medicine Rehabilitation, Respiriology, and Rheumatology. These programs are based at the various sites of the QEII Health Sciences Centre. As of July 2007, Core Internal Medicine training is also offered at the Saint John Regional Hospital as a satellite training site.

1. Internal Medicine: The core program in internal medicine is a three-year program in which the resident gains experience in general internal medicine, critical care and most of the sub-specialties of internal medicine. The general internal medicine experience includes two large Medical Teaching Units with pyramidal tiers of housestaff. There are significant ambulatory care rotations from the second year onwards. Community experience is offered in the first year. The third year of training includes more consultation experiences. Successful completion of the core program in internal medicine is a prerequisite to sub-specialty programs.
2. Cardiology: This program is based at the Halifax Infirmary with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Centre.
3. Critical Care: This program is based at the Victoria General Site and the Halifax Infirmary Site.
4. Dermatology: This program is based at the Victoria General Site with rotations at the Halifax Infirmary Site and the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Centre.
5. Endocrinology: This program is based at the Victoria General Site.
6. Gastroenterology: This program is based at the Victoria General Site and the Halifax Infirmary Site with elective rotations in Pathology and Radiology or to the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Sciences Centre.
7. General Internal Medicine: This includes a fourth year of training which is specifically tailored to career needs.
8. Geriatric Medicine: This program is based in the Veteran's Memorial Building.
9. Hematology: This program is based at the Victoria General Site with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Sciences Centre and the Hematology Laboratories.
10. Infectious Diseases: This program is based at the Victoria General Site, with rotations at the Halifax Infirmary.
11. Medical Oncology: This program is based at the Victoria General site and Nova Scotia Cancer Centre.
12. Infectious Diseases/Microbiology: This is a combined program based at the Victoria General Site.
13. Neurology: This program is based at the Halifax Infirmary Site.
14. Palliative Medicine: This Program is based at the Victoria General Site.
15. Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation: This program is based at the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, with rotations available in appropriate medical and surgical disciplines.
16. Respiriology: This program is based at the Halifax Infirmary site.
17. Rheumatology: This program is based in the Victoria General Site.

## **Staff**

### **The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department**

**Jackson, S.**

### **Professors**

**Abdelsalam, M.**

**Abidi, S.,** major appointment in Faculty of Computer Science

**Acott, P.,** major appointment in Pediatrics

**Anderson, D. R.**  
**Bata, I.**  
**Benstead, T.**  
**Beydoun, H.**  
**Blanchard, C.**  
**Clarke, D. B.,** major appointment in Surgery  
**Couban, S.**  
**Cox, J.**  
**Darvesh, S.**  
**Dipchand, C.**  
**Eskes, G.,** major appointment in Psychiatry  
**Fernandez, C.,** major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Fine, A.,** major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics  
**Finlayson, L. A.**  
**Fraser, J.,** major appointment in Radiology  
**Gardner, M. J.**  
**Geldenhuis, L.,** major appointment in Pathology  
**Giacomantonio, N.**  
**Gordon, J.**  
**Green, P.**  
**Grunfield, E.,** Adjunct  
**Haase, D. A.**  
**Hanly, J. G.**  
**Hatchette, T. F.,** major appointment in Pathology  
**Hernandez, P.**  
**Hirsch, D.**  
**Howlett, S.,** major appointment in Pharmacology  
**Hull, P. R.**  
**Imran, S. A.**  
**Issekutz, T. B.,** major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Jackson, S.**  
**Johnston, B. L.**  
**Kaiser, S.**  
**Kells, C. M.**  
**Keough-Ryan, T.**  
**Kiberd, B. A.**  
**Kirby, R. L.**  
**Kirkland, S. A.,** major appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology  
**Koillipillai, C. J.**  
**Lang, B. A.,** major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Langley, R. G.**  
**Leddin, D.**  
**Lo, C.,** major appointment in Radiology  
**Love, M.**  
**MacIntosh, D. G.**  
**Mallery, L.**  
**Maxner, C. E.**  
**McIntyre, P.**  
**McNeil, S. A.**  
**McParland, C. P.**  
**Miller, R. A.,** major appointment in Radiology  
**Mitnitski, A.**  
**Morrison, N.**  
**Murray, T. J.**  
**Nassar, B.,** major appointment in Pathology  
**Otley, A.,** major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Padmos, A. M.,** Adjunct  
**Parkash, R.**  
**Parker, L.,** joint appointment with Pediatrics  
**Phillips, S. J.**  
**Pohlmann-Eden, B.**  
**Pollak, P. T.**  
**Powell, C.,** Adjunct  
**Purdy, R. A.**  
**Quraishi, A.**  
**Rafuse, V. F.,** major appointment in Anatomy and Neurobiology  
**Raju, M. K.,** Saint John  
**Rashid, M.,** major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Rayson, D.**  
**Reiman, A.,** Saint John  
**Robinson, K. S.**  
**Rocker, G.**  
**Rockwood, K.**  
**Sadler, R. M.**  
**Sapp, J.**

Schlech, W.  
Simpson, C. D.  
Soroka, S. D.  
Sutton, E.  
Title, L.  
Turnbull, G. K.  
Van Zanten, S. J. O. V., Adjunct  
Walsh, N., major appointment in Pathology  
Weaver, D., Adjunct  
West, K. A.  
West, M. L.  
White, D.  
Wood, L. A.  
Yeung, P., major appointment in Pharmacy

## **Associate Professors**

Andrew, M.  
Bakowsky, V.  
Bewick, D., Saint John  
Bhan, V.  
Bowie, D. M.  
Bowles, S., major appointment in Pharmacy  
Burnell, M., Saint John; major appointment in Radiation Oncology  
Carver, D.  
Cockeram, A., Saint John  
Colwell, B. D. O.  
Comeau, T., Saint John  
Cummings, E. A., major appointment in Pediatrics  
Davidson, R. J., major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology  
Dempster, J.  
Dorreen, M.  
Drucker, A.  
Dupere, D.  
Dyack, S., major appointment in Pediatrics  
Farina, D.  
Finkle, S. N.  
Fisk, J. D., major appointment in Psychiatry  
Freter, S. H.  
Ginther, D. G.  
Grant, I.  
Gregor, R. D.  
Gruchy, S. E.  
Haldane, D. J., major appointment in Pathology  
Hanada, E.  
Hancock, J., major appointment in Anesthesia  
Hayne, O.  
Horne, S. G.  
Horton, R.  
Huber, A. M., major appointment in Pediatrics  
Jarrett, P., Saint John  
Jeyakumar, A.  
Jones, J.  
Keefe, J., Adjunct  
Kidwai, B.  
Lodge, R.  
MacCormick, R.  
MacDougall, D., Adjunct  
MacKay-Lyons, M., major appointment in Physiotherapy  
MacKnight, C.  
MacLeod, A., major appointment in Division of Medical Education  
Marr, D., Saint John  
McPherson, C., Adjunct  
McVeigh, S. A.  
Moorhouse, P.  
Morrison, D. L.  
Morzycki, W.  
Nadeem, N.  
Panek, R.  
Pasternak, S., major appointment in Pathology  
Patel, S.  
Peltekian, K.

**Perk, M.**  
**Rajda, M.**  
**Ramer, S. A.**  
**Ramsay, S. E.,** major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Ransom, T.**  
**Sabo, B.,** major appointment in School of Nursing  
**Saric, A.**  
**Shivakumar, S. P.**  
**Short, C. A.**  
**Skidmore, D.,** major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Song, X.,** Adjunct  
**Thomas, N.,** joint appointment with Microbiology and Immunology  
**Webster, D.,** Saint John  
**Williams, G. S.**  
**Workman, S.**  
**Younis, T.**

## **Assistant Professors**

**Abdel-Samad, N.**  
**Abdelwahab, A.**  
**Abedsangi, M.**  
**Abidi, S.,** cross appointment from Medical Education  
**Abootalebi, S.**  
**Adams, L.**  
**Aikman, P.**  
**Al-Karain, M. Y.**  
**Alqdah, M.**  
**Anan, G.**  
**Andreani, O.,** Saint John  
**Ansari, S. O.**  
**Apostolides, C.**  
**Aslam, Z.**  
**Assi, H.**  
**Baer, C.**  
**Barrett, L.**  
**Barry, A.,** Saint John  
**Barry, C.,** Saint John  
**Baxter, K.,** Saint John  
**Baxter, M. L.**  
**Bedard, R.**  
**Benaya, S.**  
**Berger, M.**  
**Berger, R.**  
**Bergin, P.**  
**Bessoudo, R.,** Saint John  
**Binedell, W.**  
**Bishop, G. W.,** Saint John  
**Blacquiere, D.,** Saint John  
**Boe, S.,** cross appointment with School of Health and Human Performance  
**Bourgeois, R.**  
**Brake, D.**  
**Burch, K.**  
**Burns, A.**  
**Cahill, L.**  
**Cassie, M. I.**  
**Champion, P. E.**  
**Chandler, J.**  
**Charlebois, P.**  
**Chiasson, M.**  
**Clarke, A.**  
**Clarkson, K. A.**  
**Connors, L.**  
**Costain, G.,** Saint John  
**Crowell, R.**  
**Cruz, L.**  
**Culligan, W. B.**  
**Curran, H.**  
**Davis, I. R. C.**  
**De, S.**  
**Diquinzio, M. L.**  
**D’Intino, A. F.,** major appointment in Family Medicine

**Dobson, R. L.**, major appointment in Radiology  
**Docherty, P.**  
**Docheva, D.**  
**Dolan, S. P.**, Saint John  
**Dornan, J. M.**, Saint John  
**Douglas, J.**, Saint John  
**Dow, G.**  
**Drost, N.**  
**Duke, S.**  
**Ecker, G.**  
**Eissa, I.**  
**Epstein, I. L.**  
**Fahim, M.**  
**Feltmate, P.**  
**Flemming, J.**  
**Fong, P.**, Saint John  
**Forgeron, M. P.**, Saint John  
**Fraser, H.**  
**Gallant, C. J.**  
**Gallant, T. M.**  
**Gallien, A.**  
**Gallivan, C.**  
**Gee, S.**  
**Gillis, C.**, Saint John  
**Gillis, J.**, major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Gillis-Doyle, J. A.**  
**Gogan, N.**, Saint John  
**Goodyear, M. D. E.**, adjunct  
**Gorman-Corsten, E.**  
**Gowan, D.**  
**Grant, E.**, Saint John  
**Gray, C.**  
**Gray, S. L.**, major appointment in Oncology, SJRH)  
**Gubitz, G.**  
**Habib, A.**  
**Hanson, D.**  
**Hanzal, D.**  
**Harb, M.**  
**Haroon, B.**  
**Harper, B.**  
**Harrigan, L.**  
**Harris-Eze, A.**  
**Harvey, R.**  
**Hasegawa, W. S.**  
**Hayami, D.**  
**Hayes, R.**, Saint John  
**Hebb, J.**  
**Henderson, J.**  
**Hewlett, T. J.**  
**Hobbs, C.**  
**Hossain, M. Z.**  
**Hubacek, J.**  
**Hull, S.**  
**Irvine, M.**  
**Jost, E.**  
**Joyce, B. M.**  
**Jubenville, C.**  
**Kamel, S.**  
**Karam, P.**  
**Kasina, R.**  
**Keating, M. M.**  
**Keeling, D. N.**, Saint John  
**Kelly, C.**  
**Kemp, K. M.**  
**Khodadad, K.**  
**Kim, E.**  
**King, D. B.**  
**Koller, K. E.**  
**Koller, O. L.**  
**Koshi, E.**  
**Krueger-Naug, A. M.**  
**Kulkarni, K.**, major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Kuruakose, R.**, Saint John  
**Lacuesta, G.**  
**Lakshmi, S. K. N.**



**Lamond, N. W. D.**  
**Laryea, M.**  
**Lazovskis, J.**  
**LeBlanc, J.,** major appointment in Pathology  
**Leckey, J. R.**  
**Leckey, R.**  
**Lee, T.**  
**Lightfoot, P. D.**  
**LindenSmith, J.**  
**Lutchmedial, S.,** Saint John  
**MacDonald, D.**  
**MacDonald, E.,** Saint John  
**MacDonald, N.**  
**MacDonald, P.**  
**MacDougall, A. D.**  
**Macfarlane, R. J.**  
**MacKenzie, D.,** major appointment in School of Occupational Therapy  
**MacKinnon, M.,** Saint John  
**MacLean, D. A.**  
**MacLean, G. L.,** Saint John  
**MacMillan, M.**  
**MacNeil, D.,** Saint John  
**MacNeil, M.**  
**MacSween, M.**  
**Maharaj, M.**  
**Majaess, G. G.**  
**Manning, J. D.**  
**Marsters, D.**  
**McAvinue, T.**  
**McGibbon, A.**  
**McKelvey, J. R.**  
**McKnight, L.,** Saint John  
**McLeod, M.**  
**McMullen, S.,** major appointment in Anesthesia  
**Mears, P.**  
**Merrick, E. P.**  
**Merryweather, R. J.**  
**Milczarek, J.**  
**Millard, J.**  
**Mindrum, M.**  
**Moore, J.**  
**Moses, B.**  
**Mountain, A. D.**  
**Murphy, E.**  
**Murray, S. J.**  
**Musgrave, B.**  
**Nestel, M.**  
**Northgrave, S.**  
**Nowak, Z. N.**  
**O'Brien, M.**  
**O'Connell, C. M.**  
**Onyegbule, H. O.**  
**Ouellette, S.**  
**Paddock, V.,** Saint John  
**Pahil, R. S.**  
**Paradiso, G.**  
**Parkash, S.,** major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Pascual, J.**  
**Penney, L. S.,** major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Phillips, G. E.**  
**Pike, J. H.**  
**Pippy, C.,** Saint John  
**Pniak, E.**  
**Poole, B.**  
**Poyah, P.**  
**Prabhu, U.**  
**Ramjeesingh, R.**  
**Rappard, S.**  
**Raza, M.**  
**Reardon, M.**  
**Rebello, R.**  
**Reid, P. H.,** Saint John  
**Rhynold, E. S.,** Saint John  
**Rigby, H.**  
**Rigley, J. K.**

Rubin, S.  
Sadowska, E., Saint John  
Saliba, W.  
Salmon, J.  
Schoffer, K.  
Schweiger, F.  
Searles, G., Saint John  
Shaarbaf, R.  
Shafiq, M.  
Sharif, I.  
Shatshat, S.  
Shaw, E.  
Sheppard, D.  
Sheridan, W. J.  
Shimon, L.  
Shwiri, T.  
Siddiqi, P. S.  
Singh, J.  
Slayter, K., Adjunct  
Smith, A.  
Smith, D.  
Smyth, D. J.  
Snow, S. L.  
Sohi, P. S., Saint John  
Solven, F.  
Srivatsa, K.  
Stevenson, R. S., Saint John  
Stewart, J. W.  
Stewart, R.  
Styles, J. K.  
Tagboto, S. K.  
Taillon, A. M.  
Tarakji, A.  
Taylor, T. A.  
Tennankore, E. K.  
Teskey, R. J., Saint John  
Thanamayooran, S.  
Toal, S., Saint John  
Torok, M. T.  
Tremaine, R. D. L.  
Trudeau, C. D.  
Tugwell, B.  
Turchin, I.  
Tutschika, M., Saint John  
Van Limbergen, J., major appointment in Pediatrics  
Van Zoost, C.  
Vandersteen, A., major appointment in Pediatrics  
Watt, D. A.  
Weston, L. E.  
Wightman, H.  
Williams, C.  
Williams, S.  
Winsor, W.  
Wong, J.  
Woo, D. C.  
Worley, S.  
Yeung, G.  
Yip, C. E.  
Yung, J.  
Zaman, K.  
Zed, S. E., Saint John  
Zwicker, D.

## Lecturers

Aal-Ali, A., Adjunct  
Chandler, T., Saint John  
Gorman, M., major appointment in Family Medicine  
Parker, K., Adjunct  
Thompson, K.

# Microbiology and Immunology

## Location:

Building/Room: Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building

Street Address 1: 5850 College Street

Street Address 2: Room 7-C

P.O. Box: 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 494-3587

Fax: (902) 494-5125

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/microbiology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/microbiology.html)

Email Address: [MicroImm.Advising@dal.ca](mailto:MicroImm.Advising@dal.ca)

## Course of Study

### First-Year Medicine

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology contributes to the undergraduate medicine curriculum in the first year of medical school through its offering in the Host Defence Unit. The unit is comprised of a series of lectures, case studies and laboratory sessions which address basic science issues underlying clinical studies encountered in the disciplines of Immunology, Inflammation and Infectious Disease.

### Graduate Studies

The MSc program generally requires a minimum of two years to complete and comprises courses in microbiology and immunology and allied disciplines, and research work resulting in a written thesis.

The PhD program is approximately four to five years duration and involves course work as for the MSc plus research of a high calibre culminating in a thesis.

Graduate program streams in Immunology, Virology, Molecular Genetics, Cancer Cell Biology and Microbial Pathogenesis are available to allow well-qualified students to concentrate their studies while acquiring general knowledge and understanding of major concepts in Microbiology and Immunology. Please consult the Graduate Studies calendar for list of courses offered.

Students should consult the Graduate Studies Calendar or the Graduate Studies Coordinator for a full description of these programs.

### Research Facilities

Members of the Department are housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the IWK Health Centre, the Centre for Clinical Research, Mackenzie Building, the Dentistry Building and the Life Sciences Research Institute (LSRI). Research in both basic and clinical microbiology, immunology and related disciplines is carried out in laboratories at these locations.

## Courses

### Courses for Dental Students

First Year Microbiology: This course covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology, parasitology and immunology. Specific topics related to oral infectious diseases complete the course.

### Courses for Science Students

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a BSc Honours program, a Combined Honours program with the departments of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology and Biology, and provides a wide range of courses, dealing with various aspects of microbiology and immunology. Students should consult the Faculty of Science Undergraduate Calendar for a list of courses offered.

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology contributes a number of courses to the Medical Sciences undergraduate program offered by the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Medicine.

## Courses for Health Professions Students

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers separate microbiology courses to students in the School of Pharmacy, School of Nursing, Dental Hygiene, Dentistry and School of Physiotherapy. Please consult the appropriate Calendar for detailed course descriptions.

## Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

**Makrigiannis, A. P.**

### Professors

**Anderson, R.**

**Duncan, R.**

**Halperin, S. A.**, major appointment in Pediatrics

**Hoskin, D. W.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Issekutz, T.**, major appointment in Pediatrics

**Lee, P. W. K.**, joint appointment in Pathology

**Lee, S. F.**, joint appointment in Oral Biology

**Lehmann, C.**, major appointment in Anaesthesia

**Lin, T. -J.**, joint appointment in Pediatrics

**Makrigiannis, A. P.**

**Marshall, J. S.**

**Richardson, C.**, joint appointment in Pediatrics

**Stadnyk, A. W.**, major appointment in Pediatrics

### Associate Professors

**Alwayn, I.**, major appointment in Surgery

**Barnes, C.**

**Berman, J.**, major appointment in Pediatrics

**Davidson, R.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Haldane, D. J. M.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Hatchette, T.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Johnston, B.**, joint appointment in Pediatrics

**LeBlanc, J.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Legare, J. F.**, major appointment in Surgery

**Li, Y. H.**, major appointment in Dentistry

**McCormick, C.**

**Rohde, J.**

**Thomas, N.**, joint appointment in Medicine

**Wang, J.**

### Assistant Professor

**Corcoran, J.**, joint appointment in Surgery

### Senior Instructor

**Murray, L. E.**

# Obstetrics and Gynecology

Location:

Building/Room: IWK Health Centre

Street Address 1: 5980 University Avenue

Street Address 2:

P.O. Box: 9700

Halifax, NS B3K 6R8

Telephone: (902) 494-2455

Fax: (902) 4

Website: obstetrics.medicine.dal.ca/

Email Address:

The objectives of the Department are to make available a basic core of knowledge in Obstetrics and Gynecology, and, at the same time, provide sufficient opportunity for self-education. The objectives are those laid out by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

## MED III Clerkship

Third year medical students spend six weeks in Obstetrics and Gynecology. Students may choose to do their rotation in Halifax, Kentville, and Truro. DMNB students may rotate through Saint John, Moncton, Fredericton, Miramichi (LIC) and Upper River Valley (LIC). The rotation provides a broad view of reproductive health as it pertains to women, covering the full spectrum from birth to climacteric. Students are provided with opportunity for good clinical exposure at all sites.

## Electives

The Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology offers electives in General Obstetrics and Gynaecology (either at the IWK or in community sites), Maternal-Fetal Medicine, Gynaecologic Oncology, Urogynaecology, and Reproductive Endocrinology. Students outline their learning objectives and appropriate preceptors are assigned.

## Postgraduate Training in Obstetrics and Gynecology

Training required to be a specialist in Obstetrics and Gynecology involves five years of post-MD specialty training, which includes a multidisciplinary PGYI year. Rotations include Introductory Boot Camp, Obstetrics and Gynecology, Academic Skills Course, Palliative Care, Internal Medicine, General Surgery, Surgical Intensive Care, Emergency Medicine, and elective rotations. During the PGYI year trainees may receive part of their education at the IWK Health Centre and the QEII Health Sciences Centre in Halifax, Nova Scotia; Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

The remaining four years, PGYII through PGYV, involves two years of core Obstetrics and Gynecology, a year and a half of sub-specialty and electives, and six months as senior resident in Obstetrics and Gynecology. This program is designed to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Hospitals participating are the IWK Health Centre and the QEII Health Sciences Centre in Halifax, Nova Scotia, and the Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

A formal academic program includes, Grand Rounds and Obstetrics and Gynecology Rounds, Journal Clubs, and weekly resident education seminars covering all areas of obstetrics and gynaecology.

Post graduate training is offered in Maternal-Fetal Medicine, Reproductive Endocrinology and Urogynaecology.

## Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

Armson, B. A.

### Professor Emeritus

Baskett, T.

## Professors

**Allen, A.**, major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Allen, V.**  
**Baylis, F.**, major appointment in Bioethics  
**Bent, A.** (Truro)  
**Bentley, J.**  
**Dodds, L.**  
**Farrell, S.**, adjunct  
**Graves, G.**  
**Shukla, R.**, major appointment in Anaesthesia  
**Van den Hof, M.**  
**Wenning, J.**  
**Wilkinson, M.**, post-retirement  
**Young, D.**, adjunct

## Associate Professors

**Anini, Y.**, joint appointment in Physiology/Biophysics  
**Bouzayen, R.**  
**Brock, J.**  
**Craig, C.**  
**Gilmour, D.**  
**Grimshaw, R.**  
**Jangaard, K.**, major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Kieser, K.**  
**McLeod, L.**  
**Murphy-Kaulbeck, L.** (Moncton)  
**Parish, B.**  
**Scott, H.**  
**Stinson, D.**, major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Van Eyk, N.**  
**Vincer, M.**, major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Woolcott, C.**, joint appointment in Pediatrics

## Assistant Professors

**Adam, C.**, (Fredericton)  
**Amir, B.**  
**Andrews, J.** (Saint John)  
**Bernardin, J.** (Moncton)  
**Brooks, M.** (Truro)  
**Butler, K.** (Fredericton)  
**Butt, K.** (Fredericton)  
**Christie, G.** (Fredericton)  
**Clague, N.** (Truro)  
**Colford, D.** (Saint John)  
**Collins, S.** (Fredericton)  
**Coolen, J.**  
**Conrod, C.** (Sydney)  
**Dani, M.** (Miramichi)  
**Delisle, I.**  
**Desrosiers, K.** (Moncton)  
**Dutoit, J.** (Miramichi)  
**Folinsbee, C.** (Truro)  
**Foulem, S.** (Moncton)  
**Frecker, E.** (Fredericton)  
**Gillespie, K.** (Moncton)  
**Hamilton, L.**  
**Holloway, E.** (Fredericton)  
**Houck, L.** (Yarmouth)  
**Kogon, D.** (Moncton)  
**Kuhle, S.** (joint appointment Pediatrics)  
**Landau, P.** (Fredericton)  
**Leblanc, C.** (Moncton)  
**Lee, W.**  
**Leyenaar, L.** (Saint John)  
**Mawdsley, S.**

**Mills, M.** (Fredericton)  
**McCarthy, L.**  
**Mullaly, C.** (Fredericton)  
**Murdock, W.** (Fredericton)  
**Nette, F.** (Kentville)  
**O'Connell, C.** (Adjunct)  
**Ogah, K.** (Sydney)  
**Ojuawo, A.** (Saint John)  
**Patterson, L.** (Saint John)  
**Pierce, M.**  
**Reardon, E.** (Saint John)  
**Ripley, M.**  
**Rittenberg, D.**  
**Rittenberg, P.**  
**Roberts, C.** (Moncton)  
**Rosen, N.,** major appointment in Psychology and Neuroscience  
**Rudd, M.** (Kentville)  
**Samson, S.** (Fredericton)  
**Sanderson, F.** (Saint John)  
**Satya, S.** (Saint John)  
**Scott, S.**  
**Sheppard, K.** (Saint John)  
**Shettar, C.** (Yarmouth)  
**Singh, J.** (Kentville)  
**Smallwood, K.** (Moncton)  
**Snelgrove-Clarke, E.,** major appointment in Faculty of Health Professions  
**Trites, K.** (Saint John)  
**Walsh, J.** (Saint John)  
**Wight Moffatt, F.,** major appointment in School of Nursing  
**Zilbert, A.**

## Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

Location:

Building/Room: QE II Health Sciences Centre

Street Address 1: 1276 South Park Street

Street Address 2: Room 2035, 2 West Victoria Building

P.O. Box: 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 473-4343

Fax: (902) 473-2839

Website: [ophthalmology.medicine.dal.ca/](http://ophthalmology.medicine.dal.ca/)

Email Address:

## Undergraduate Medical Training

### *Med 1*

- Electives available
- Research opportunities available within RIM Program (3 research awards available in RIM Program)

### *Med 2*

- Electives available
- Ophthalmology represented in the neuroscience curriculum - lecture
- Ocular Anatomy, Approach to Visual System
- Med 2 Night in Ophthalmology
- LRC - Clinical Skills Workshop
- Research opportunities available within RIM Program (3 research awards available in RIM Program)

### *Med 3*

- Ophthalmology is represented in PIER 1 - Emergency Medicine

#### *Med 4*

- Electives available

## Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available consisting of a five year postgraduate program with four core clinical years meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. The PGY1 year consists of formative rotations in relevant services including twelve weeks of Ophthalmology. Clinical activities are carried out in the facilities of the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the IWK Health Centre, and selected community based locations. A mandatory research component of the program is supported by a strong faculty.

## Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

Nicolela, M.

### Professors

Baldrige, W. B.  
 Barnes, S.  
 Chauhan, B. C.  
 Clark, D.  
 Cruess, A. F.  
 Heathcote, J. G.  
 Kelly, M. E.  
 LaRoche, G. R.  
 Maxner, C. E.  
 Robitaille, J.  
 Tremblay, F.

### Professor Emeritus

LeBlanc, R. P.

### Associate Professors

Dickinson, J. D.  
 George, S. P.  
 Kozousek, V.  
 Mishra, A. V.  
 O'Brien, D. M.  
 Orr, A.  
 Pasternak, S.  
 Persaud, D. D.  
 Rafuse, P. E.  
 Samad, A.  
 Seamone, C.  
 Shuba, L.



## Assistant Professors

Al Karmi, R.  
Andrews, D. M.  
Archibald, C.  
Belliveau, D. J.  
Cheevers, P. M. J.  
Cote, P.  
de Saint Sardos, A.  
Gupta, R.  
Hammel, K. H.  
Hoskin-Mott, A. E.  
Humayan, M.  
Lakosha, H.  
MacNeill, J. R.  
Mann, C. G.  
Mayer, K. L.  
Mishra, Anu  
Mohandas, R. N.  
Nabi, N.  
Roberts, K. F.  
Scott, R. C.  
Shetty, B.  
Taiani, J.  
Tan, A.  
Taylor, V.

## Lecturer

Hahn, E.

## Pathology

Location:  
Building/Room: Sir Charles Tupper Building  
Street Address 1: 5850 College Street  
Street Address 2: Room 11B2  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2091  
Fax: (902) 494-2519  
Website: [pathology.medicine.dal.ca/](http://pathology.medicine.dal.ca/)  
Email Address: [pathgrad@dal.ca](mailto:pathgrad@dal.ca)

## Course of Study

### First Year Medicine

General Pathology: Pathology in the first year of medicine is combined with Immunology and Microbiology to form an eight week unit (PIM Unit) in the COPS curriculum. The four weeks of pathology teaching deals with understanding of basic responses of cells, tissues and organs to various injurious stimuli with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of disease. The subjects covered by the program are: cell injury, inflammatory responses, neoplasia, fluid and hemodynamic derangements. These are presented to the students through: (1) lectures, (2) case discussion in small group tutorial sessions, (3) laboratory sessions.

The course provides students with the basic pathology knowledge necessary to understand pathological changes in diseased organs in the subsequent years.

### Second Year Medicine

System Pathology: System Pathology forms a part of the organ oriented units established for the second year. Several members of this Department are actively involved in incorporating laboratory sessions and lectures in various system units.

## Electives

A program is available, by arrangement, for a limited number of students who wish to have electives and extend their learning in pathology beyond what is presented in the core program of lectures and laboratories, specifically those considering pathology as a future career.

## Open Conferences

A number of departmental conferences in the Dr. D. J. Mackenzie Laboratories are available to students. These are scheduled weekly throughout the year and are: surgical pathology, gross autopsy pathology, neuropathology, GI pathology, nephropathology, pulmonary, dermatopathology uropathology, transplant pathology, ear-nose-throat, cytological nervous system, eye, gynaecologic pathology rounds, lecture courses in pathobiology, clinical medical biochemistry.

## Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Anatomical Pathology, Medical Microbiology, General Pathology, Hematologic Pathology and Transfusion Medicine. Participating hospitals are the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the IWK Health Centre for Children, Women and Families, and the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick.

## Courses

### Courses for Dentistry Students

Second Year: A systematic survey of human disease is given with special emphasis on material directly relevant to the practice of Dentistry. The course is described in detail in this calendar in the Faculty of Dentistry section.

### Courses for Graduate Students

The Department currently offers both a MSc and a PhD graduate studies program. Please consult the Graduate Studies calendar for course information.

## Staff

### Professors Emeriti

Ghose, T.

### Head of Department

Heathcote, J. G. H.

### Professors

Anderson, D., major appointment in Medicine

Bullock, M.

Croul, S.

Fraser, R. B.

Geldenhuis, L.

Greer, W. L.

Haldane, D.

Hanly, J., major appointment in Medicine

Hatchette, T.

Heathcote, J. G. H.

Hoskin, D., joint appointment in Microbiology and Immunology

Hirsch, G. M., major appointment in Surgery

Hull, P., major appointment in Medicine

**Issekutz, T.**, joint appointment in Pediatrics  
**Kablar, B.**, major appointment in Medical Neuroscience  
**Lee, P.**, joint appointment in Microbiology and Immunology  
**Lin, T. J.**, major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology  
**Liwski, R.**  
**Marshall, J. S.**, major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology  
**Nassar, B. A.**  
**Robitaille, J. M.**, major appointment in Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences  
**Sadek, I.**  
**Waisman, D.**, joint appointment in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
**Walsh, N.**  
**Wanless, I.**  
**Xie, Y.** (Saint John)  
**Xu, Z.**

## Associate Professors

**Alwayn, I.**, major appointment in Surgery  
**Barnes, P. J.**  
**Bedard, K.**  
**Berman, J.**, major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Cheng, C.**  
**Davidson, R. J.**  
**Dellaire, G.**  
**Easton, A.**  
**Elenaei, M.**  
**Flick, J.** (Saint John)  
**Giacomantonio, C.**, major appointment in Surgery  
**Green, P.**, major appointment in Medicine  
**Harrison, K.**  
**Huang, W. Y.**  
**Johnston, B.**, major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology  
**Leblanc, J.**  
**Legaré, J. F.**, major appointment in Surgery  
**MacLellan, D.**, major appointment in Urology  
**Mailman, T.**  
**Marignani, P.**, major appointment in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
**Merrimen, J.**  
**Morash, B.**  
**Murray, S. K.**  
**Orr, A.**, major appointment in Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences  
**Pasternak, S.**  
**Riddell, C.**  
**Rupasighe, V.**, major appointment in Agriculture  
**Sapp, H.**  
**Shawwa, A.**  
**Uher, R.**, major appointment in Psychiatry

## Assistant Professors

**Acar, B.** (Saint John)  
**Arnason, T.**  
**Bethune, G.**  
**Bowes, M. J.**  
**Castonguay, M.**  
**Chen, Y.**  
**Conrad, D.**  
**Dakin-Hache, K.**  
**Davis, I.**, major appointment in Medicine  
**El Bailey, S.** (Saint John)  
**Filter, E.**  
**Gaston, D.**  
**Godlewski, M. K.** (Saint John)  
**Hossain, M.** (Saint John)  
**Kahwash, E.**  
**Lou, A.**  
**Ly, T. Y.**  
**Marcato, P.**  
**Midgen, C.**

**Mont, E.**  
**Moss, P.** (Saint John)  
**Murphy, J.**  
**Naseemuddin, A.** (Saint John)  
**Obenson, K.** (Saint John)  
**O'Brien, A. M. E.** (Saint John)  
**Offman, S.**  
**Oviedo, A.**  
**Pambrun, C.**  
**Rahmeh, T.** (Saint John)  
**Rajappannair, L.** (Saint John)  
**Selegean, S.**  
**Shea, J.** (Saint John)  
**Sperry, R.**  
**Thoni, A.**  
**Umar, I.** (Saint John)  
**Wang, C.**  
**Werner, D.**  
**Wood, M.**

## **Adjunct Professors**

**Fesser, J.**  
**Khanam, H.**  
**Lamoureux, M.**  
**McFarland, S.**  
**Tatlidil, C.**  
**Yan, S.**

## **Adjunct Lecturers**

**Boutilier, R.**  
**Jollimore, J.**

# **Pediatrics**

Location:  
Building/Room: IWK Health Centre  
Street Address 1: 5850 University Avenue  
Street Address 2: 8th Floor  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 470-8229  
Fax: (902) 470-7975  
Website: [pediatrics.medicine.dal.ca/](http://pediatrics.medicine.dal.ca/)  
Email Address: [peds.admin@dal.ca](mailto:peds.admin@dal.ca)

## **Med I**

Child and Family Project: Students are matched with newborns and visit them at home two times in the first year. The emphasis is on family adjustment, infant nutrition, development, temperament, injury prevention, etc. This is embedded in Professional Competencies. CBL units (core and ProComp) in Med I have some pediatric cases.

## **Med II**

The Child and Family Project continues.

Clinical Skills Teaching: This is small group learning centered on peds history, physical exam skills, and write-ups with some correlating lectures/larger group demonstrations. There is an adolescent case practice which incorporates HEADDs interview.

Again, there is peds content in core and Pro Comp units

## Med III

Pediatrics is a six-week core clerkship rotation. This is divided into three weeks on the Pediatric Medical Unit and three weeks mixed ambulatory/emergency. Clerks rotating at other sites typically have an integrated six weeks, working with consultant pediatricians there. Sites for clerks for core rotations are located in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island. During the pediatric core rotation clerks have a series of seminars, which are now all being transmitted using DMNB Videoconferencing, supplemented with Desktop VC to allow a better experience for non-Halifax students. During the core rotation students are expected to interview and write up an adolescent patient contact and do CLIPP cases. Students must also complete a set of specific pediatric clinical encounters on the electronic log placed on One45. Evaluation is through mid and end unit ITERs (which are based on CanMEDS), a multiple choice exam and an OSCE. The latter is integrated with other units.

## Med IV

The Med IV year is composed of electives, two PIER blocks (designed to prepare students for Medical Council exams, CaRMS and entry into postgrad training); plus a block for CaRMS interviews and vacation. Many students opt for elective rotations in Pediatrics.

## Electives

The Department of Pediatrics offers elective programs for interested students in all four years. Arrangements for these electives may be made through the Department early in each academic year. The department elective representative for the first two years is Dr. D. Hughes, (902) 470-8218, and for the clerkship year is Dr. Wade Watson, (902) 470-6554. Inquiries regarding elective programs at other medical schools or from students at other schools should be directed to the Undergraduate Medical Education Office at Dalhousie Email: [electives@dal.ca](mailto:electives@dal.ca)

## Residency Training

The Department of Pediatrics at Dalhousie University offers a four-year postgraduate training program in pediatrics. Successful completion of the residency renders the trainee eligible for the specialty examinations in Paediatrics offered by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, and by the American Board of Pediatrics. The IWK Health Centre is both a teaching hospital and research centre. It is the tertiary care Pediatric referral centre for Canada's three Maritime provinces - Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. This hospital serves as the community Pediatric hospital for the Halifax Regional Municipality (population base approximately 400,000). It is the only hospital in the metropolitan area that admits children, so it provides primary, secondary and tertiary care and thus provides trainees the opportunity to see, in both ambulatory and inpatient environments, patients with problems in the primary, secondary and tertiary care areas.

This institution is also the maternity site for all normal and high-risk deliveries within the metropolitan area and serves as the referral site for all high-risk deliveries for the provinces of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. There are approximately 5,000 obstetrical deliveries per year. There is an extremely busy Neonatal Intensive Care Unit to provide a broad range of neonatal exposures for residents.

The Saint John Regional Hospital is a facility which has a pediatric unit affiliated with Dalhousie University. Residents rotate through general inpatients pediatrics and ambulatory pediatrics at the Saint John Regional which provides secondary and some tertiary care for children from a large area of New Brunswick. Saint John is a city of 130,000. Accommodation is provided for residents who are on rotation in Saint John.

The program in paediatrics is designed to provide a well-rounded experience, covering all "core" areas, but also providing time for specialization in areas of individual interest. The first three years of training cover the core requirements established by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Specific rotations will include the Emergency Department, Ambulatory Clinics, In-patient general Pediatric wards, Newborn Intensive Care Units, Pediatric Intensive Care Unit, Pediatric Surgery, Child Psychiatry, Behavioural and Developmental Pediatrics, and many of the Pediatric subspecialty services. In addition to time set aside for research, the fourth year of the program can usually be individually designed to meet the specific training needs and interests of the resident.

There is ample time for electives, which may be spent pursuing a clinical specialty, or engaging in a research project. Many of the faculty members are actively involved in research, and resident participation is mandatory.

The training program provides "graded responsibility" to house staff according to the level of seniority and expertise. House staff will be on call no more than one night in four. Senior trainees do less on call. Each resident is permitted four weeks paid vacation per year, and is funded to attend one educational conference per year.

The Department of Pediatrics is made of an outstanding group of pediatricians, scientists, and staff, all of whom are committed to improving child health through patient care, education, research, and leadership. The Department is comprised of 16 divisions, with two services and 136 faculty members. Pediatricians throughout the Maritimes are also members of the Department and play important roles in clinical teaching of both medical students and residents. We have an excellent general pediatric residency program and eight accredited subspecialty residency programs. Further information about our divisions, research programs and education programs can be found on other pages of the website [pediatrics.medicine.dal.ca](http://pediatrics.medicine.dal.ca).

## Resident Evaluation

All pediatric postgraduate trainees must take the annual in-training examination of the American Board of Pediatrics. This examination provides valuable feedback concerning areas of strengths or weaknesses in clinical knowledge. It also helps the Department to assess its own deficiencies or weaknesses. After each clinical rotation, an in-training evaluation report is completed and is reviewed with the trainee. The trainees are interviewed twice annually to review evaluations and general

progress. The clinical skills of the residents are assessed regularly by means of oral and clinical examinations.

## Rounds and Conferences

At the IWK Health Centre, regularly scheduled conferences include weekly Grand Rounds, Admission Rounds, Radiology Rounds and many subspecialty conferences. In addition, there is dedicated educational time set aside for pediatric trainees. A weekly schedule of pediatric conferences and teaching sessions also exists at the Saint John Regional Hospital. All residents are subsidized to attend one approved national or international scientific meeting per year.

## Continuing Medical Education

Members of the Department of Pediatrics participate in the activities of the Division of Continuing Medical Education, offering annual short courses in selected topics of pediatric interests, preceptorships for periods of two to four weeks, and special training programs tailored to individual needs of physicians interested in their own continuing education. In addition, Departmental teachers attend clinical teaching conferences at various hospitals throughout the Maritime Provinces.

## Staff

### Professors

**Acott, P.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Nephrology/Endocrinology  
**Allen, A.**, MD, CM (McGill) FAAP, FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Bernstein, M. L.**, MD, FRCPC, Chief, Division of Hematology, Oncology  
**Blake, K.**, MB (London), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**Bortolussi, R.**, MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Pediatric Infectious Disease  
**Bryson, S.**, PhD (McGill) Development Pediatrics  
**Chambers, C.**, PhD (UBC), R. Psych, Pediatric Psychology/Gastroenterology  
**Crocker, J.**, MD, FRCPC, DCL (Hon), Nephrology  
**Cummings, E.**, MD (Western), FRCPC, Endocrinology  
**Dodds, L.**, MS (Univ Washington), PhD (Toronto), Perinatal Epidemiology  
**Dooley, J.**, MB, BCh, BAO (Ireland), FRCPC, Neurology  
**Fernandez, C.**, MD (McMaster), FRCPC, Pediatric Hematology/Oncology  
**Halperin, S.**, MD (Cornell), FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
**Huber, A.**, MSc (UT), MD (UBC), FRCPC, Pediatric Rheumatology  
**Issekutz, A.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Infectious Disease and Immunology  
**Issekutz, T.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Head, Division of Immunology  
**Lang, B.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Pediatric Rheumatology  
**Langley, J.**, MD (Dalhousie), MSc (McMaster), FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
**Lin, T-J.**, PhD (China), Immunology  
**MacDonald, N.**, MD (Ottawa) FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
**McMaster, C.**, BSc, PhD (Manitoba), Membrane Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
**McMillan, D.**, MD (Alberta), FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Otley, A.**, MD (Toronto), MSc, FRCPC, Gastroenterology  
**Parker, L.**, PhD, Pediatrics and Community Health and Epidemiology  
**Ridgway, N.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Atlantic Research Centre  
**Shea, S.**, MD (Calgary), FRCPC, Developmental Pediatrics, Undergrad Education  
**Stadnyk, A.**, BSc, PhD (McMaster), Immunology  
**Watson, W. T. A.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Clinical Immunology and Allergy  
**Whyte, R.**, MB, BS (London), FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine

### Associate Professors

**Berman, J. N.**, MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Hematology/Oncology  
**Chen, R.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Cardiology  
**Crooks, B.**, MB (Birmingham), Hematology  
**Derfalvi, B.**, MD, PhD (Semmelweis Univ, Budapest), Pediatric Immunology  
**Dyack, S.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, FCCMG, Medical Genetics  
**El-Naggar, W.**, MD, CABP (Cairo), Neonatology  
**Gordon, K.**, MD (Queen's), MSc (Michigan), FRCPC, Neurology  
**Hawkins, A.**, MD (Memorial), FRCP, Developmental Pediatrics  
**Hussain, A.**, MD, FAAP, FACC, Cardiology  
**Jangaard, K.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Kawchuk, J.**, MD (Alberta), FRCP, Developmental Pediatrics  
**Larson, A.**, MD (California), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**LeBlanc, J.**, MD (McMaster), MSc, FRCPC, General Pediatrics

**Mohamed, I. S., MD, FRCPC** (Pediatric Neurology)  
**Ornstein, A., MD (McGill), FRCPC**, General Pediatrics/Child Protection  
**Price, V. E., MBChB (Pretoria), MMed (Pediatrics) (Pretoria), Hematology/Oncology**  
**Ramsey, S., MD (Ottawa), FRCPC**, Pediatric Rheumatology  
**Rashid, M., MB, BS, MEd, FRCPC**, Gastroenterology  
**Rosen, K., PhD (Moscow State), Atlantic Research Centre**  
**Skidmore, D., MD (Western), FRCPC**, Medical Genetics  
**Smith, I., MSc (Brown), PhD (Dalhousie), Joan & Jack Craig Chair in Autism**  
**Stinson, D., MD (Western Ontario), FRCPC**, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Tee, J., BSc (Dalhousie), MD (Toronto), FRCPC Pediatric Nephrology (UCSD)**  
**Vincer, M., MD (Memorial), FRCPC**, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Warren, A., MD (Memorial), FRCPC**, Cardiology  
**Wong, K. K., MD (Alberta), FRCPC**, Pediatrics  
**Wood, E., MD (Dalhousie) MSc, FRCPC**, Neurology, Postgrad Education  
**Woolcott, C. G., PhD**

## Assistant Professors

**Affifi, J. K., MB BCh, MSc**  
**Afzal, S., MBBS, FCPS, MRCPCH, CESR, FRCPC (UK)**  
**Brna, P., BSc, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC**, Pediatric Neurology  
**Chowdhury, D., MBBS, DCH, MRCP(UK), FRCP(Edin), General Pediatrics**  
**Chowdhury, S., MBBS, DCH (Ireland), MRCP (UK), MRCPCH, FRCP (Edin)**  
**Dhillon, S. S., MBBS, MD, FRCPC**, Cardiology  
**Filliter, J. H., PhD (Dalhousie), Psychologist (Candidate Register)**  
**Fraboni, T., MD (Ottawa), FRCPC**, Developmental Pediatrics  
**Gillis, J., MD (Dalhousie), Medical Genetics**  
**Grégoire, M. C., MD, MSc (Montréal), FRCPC Pediatrics**  
**Holland, J. L., BSc, MSc, MD (Toronto), FRCPC**, General Pediatrics  
**Hughes, D., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC**, Respiriology  
**Johnston, B., PhD (Calgary), Microbiology/Immunology**  
**Kapur, S., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC**, Allergy/Immunology  
**Kuhle, S., MD, MPH, PhD**  
**Kulkarni, K. P., MBBS, MD, Pediatric Hematology/Oncology**  
**Manos, S. H., BSc, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC**, General Pediatrics  
**Mateos-Corral, D., MD**  
**McCulloch, D., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC**, Emergency Medicine  
**McLaughlin, R., BSc, MD (Memorial), FRCPC**, Pediatrics  
**McRobert, E., MB, BCh (Trinity), FRCPC**, Neonatology  
**Mokashi, A., MD (Alberta), FRCPC**, Pediatric Endocrinology  
**Morley, C., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC**, General Pediatrics  
**Parkash, S., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC**, Pediatrics, CCMG  
**Penney, L. S., BSc, MD (Memorial), Medical Genetics**  
**Pinto, T., MD (McGill), FRCPC**  
**Rex, G., MD (Memorial), FRCPC**, Allergy/Immunology  
**Simpson, C. D., MD, FRCPC Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine**  
**Singh, B., MD, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine**  
**Smith, D., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC**, General Pediatrics  
**Stringer, E., MD (Dalhousie), MSc (Toronto), FRCPC**, Pediatric Rheumatology  
**Top, K. A., MD (Dalhousie), MS (Columbia), FRCPC**, Pediatric Infectious Diseases  
**Vandersteen, A., MA, PhD, BM (Southampton), FRCP (Adult, London)**  
**Van der Spoel, A., PhD (Erasmus), Atlantic Research Centre**  
**Van Limbergen, J., MD MRCPCH, PhD, Gastroenterology**  
**Wornell, P., BSc, MD, FRCPC**  
**Yhap, M., MBChB (Bristol), FRCPC**, Hematology/Oncology

## Lecturers

**Szudek, E., MD (Poland), FRCPC**, Neonatal Perinatal Medicine  
**Wenning, J., MD (Dalhousie), FRCSC**, Obstetrics

## Regional Appointments

### Saint John, NB

**Aladetoyinbo, A.**, MB, BS, DTM, DCH, MRCPI (Pediatrics), Assistant Professor  
**Alexander, W.**, MD (Memorial), FRCPC, Lecturer  
**Gander, S.**, BSc, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Garey, N.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Lambert, T.**, BA, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**McKenna, M.**, BSc, MD, FRPCP, Assistant Professor  
**Meek, D.**, MD (Wales), FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Monterrosa, L.**, MD, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine, Assistant Professor  
**Murphy, A.**, MD, FRCP(C), Assistant Professor  
**Nicholson, M.**, BSc, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Ojah, C.**, MD, BS (West Indies), FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Paras, E.**, MD (Turkey), FRCPC, Lecturer  
**Siauw, S.**, MD (Nat. Taiwan), Lecturer  
**Sanderson, S.**, MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Lecturer  
**Stewart, W.**, BSc, MSc, PhD, MD, RCPSC, Assistant Professor

### Sydney, NS

**Lynk, A.**, MD, MSc, CTM, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Sasani, N.**, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

### Charlottetown, PE

**Bethune, M.**, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Bigsby, K.**, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Gaston, C.**, MB, ChB, Assistant Professor  
**Morrison, K.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics, Assistant Professor  
**Noonan, P.**, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Zelman, M.**, MDCM, FRCPC, FAAP, Assistant Professor

### Summerside, PE

**MacPhee, A.**, MD, FRCP(C), Assistant Professor  
**Wong, D.**, MB, BS, Assistant Professor

### Moncton, NB

**Assi, S.**, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Blayney, M.**, MB, BCh, BAO, Assistant Professor  
**Canning, A.**, MB, BCh, BAO, Assistant Professor  
**Canning, R.**, MB, BCh, BAO, Assistant Professor  
**Carlson, H.**, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Chaibou, M.**, MSc, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Freeman, B.**, MB, BS, Assistant Professor  
**Salloum, S.**, BSc, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Yule, D.**, MB, ChB, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

### Fredericton, NB

**Bulleid, B.**, MD, FRCPC(C), Assistant Professor  
**Kennedy, T.**, MD, PhD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Krishnaswamy, R.**, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Makary, H.**, MB, BCh, Assistant Professor  
**Messenger, M.**, MD, FRCPC, FAAP, Assistant Professor  
**Ouelette, R.**, BA, MD, FRCPS, Assistant Professor



**Sotomi, O.**, MBBS, DCH, MRCPI, Assistant Professor

## **Miramichi, NB**

**Dickinson, M.**, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

**Perry, S.**, BSc, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

## **Antigonish, NS**

**Amit, M.**, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

**Maloney, P.**, MD, FRCPS(C), Assistant Professor

**Ortiz-Alvarez, O.**, MSc, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

## **New Glasgow, NS**

**Malan, E.**, MB, BCh, DCH(SA), MMed (paed) (Witwatersrand), Assistant Professor

## **Truro, NS**

**Aubrey, S.**, BSc, MD, FRCPC, Pediatrics

**MacPherson, M.**, MD, FRCP, Assistant Professor

**Williams, T.**, BSc, BA, BEd, MD, FRCP(C), Assistant Professor

## **Yarmouth, NS**

**Couture, D.**, MD, FRCPS (C), Assistant Professor

**Gillespie, L.**, MD, FAAP, Assistant Professor

# **Pharmacology**

Location:

Building/Room: Sir Charles Tupper Building

Street Address 1: 5850 College Street

Street Address 2: 5th Floor

P.O. Box: 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 494-3435

Fax: (902) 494-1388

Website: [pharmacology.medicine.dal.ca/](http://pharmacology.medicine.dal.ca/)

Email Address: [pharmacology@dal.ca](mailto:pharmacology@dal.ca)

Pharmacology instruction occurs during the first two years of the MD program, and is integrated throughout cases, lectures, and a lab that constitute the new case based curriculum.

## **BSc (Medical Sciences) Program**

The Department of Pharmacology contributes to the BSc (Medical Sciences) program by offering PHAC 3001.03: Pharmacology I (core) and PHAC 4001.03: Pharmacology II (selective). Additional Advanced Selective courses are being developed.

## **Electives**

Opportunities for elective work in pharmacology are open to students. Laboratory research experience can include work during the summer months. Other electives can

also be arranged in collaboration with clinical faculty. Elective opportunities are also available via the RIM (Research Medicine) program.

## **Continuing Medical Education**

The Department participates in this program via invited presentations of lectures at various centres in the Maritime Provinces in association with other units.

## **Residency Training**

The Department provides formal and informal training sessions for residents. With approval, training in various research laboratories of the department can be arranged for residents to enhance their research skills.

## **Courses**

### **Courses for Dental Students**

Separate Pharmacology courses for dental students (DENT 1117: Pharmacology, DENT 2117: Pharmacology II) are given in the first two years of the Dental program. These are designed to emphasize those drugs most commonly employed by dentists. However, other drugs are also discussed, especially in connection with medical problems their patients may have which are not necessarily associated with their dental problems.

Students in the dental hygiene program receive a separate course of lectures (DH 3007) directed at their requirements.

### **Courses for Arts and Science Students**

Introductory courses are offered as a credit in the Honours BSc (Biology and Biochemistry) programs under the designation Biology 4404A, 4407B, Biochemistry 4804A, 4806B, Neuroscience 4374A, 4376B.

### **Graduate Studies**

Advanced work leading to the MSc and PhD degrees is offered to both science and medical graduates. The Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be consulted.

### **Courses for Health Professions Students**

Students registered in First Year of the College of Pharmacy receive instruction in pharmacology designated as PHAC 1470.06: Pharmacology for Pharmacy. This consists of a series of cases and associated lectures. Students in the Occupational Therapy program receive a course of lectures designated OCCU 6130.01: Pharmacology for Occupational Therapists.

## **Staff**

### **Professors Emeriti**

Gray, J.  
Renton, K. W.  
Robertson, H. A.  
Ruedy, J. R.  
White, T. D.

### **The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department**

McMaster, C. R.

## Professors

Acott, P., major appointment in Pediatrics  
Denovan-Wright, E. M.  
Hall, R. I., major appointment in Anesthesia  
Howlett, S. E.  
Hung, O. R., major appointment in Anesthesia  
Kelly, M. E. M.  
Lehmann, C., major appointment in Anesthesia  
McDougall, J. J.  
Pasumarthi, K.  
Pohlmann-Eden, B., major appointment in Neurology  
Robertson, G. S., major appointment in Psychiatry  
Rusak, B., major appointment in Psychiatry  
Sawynok, J.  
Sinal, C.

## Associate Professors

Dupré, D. J.  
Fawcett, J.  
Goralski, K., major appointment in Pharmacy  
Rashid, S. (Univ of New Brunswick Campus)

## Assistant Professors

Brunt, K. R. (Univ of New Brunswick Campus)  
Grandy, S. A., major appointment in Health and Human Performance  
Langille, M. G.

## Adjunct Professors

Gardner, E., major appointment at the National Institute on Drug Abuse, National Institute of Health in Baltimore, Maryland  
Hoffman, E., major appointment at Center for Genetic Medicine Research, Children's National Medical Center in Washington DC  
Manchia, M., major appointment Psychiatry  
Nagaraju, K., major appointment at the George Washington University Medical Center, George Washington University in Washington DC  
Orr, J., major appointment at Faculty of Medicine, Health Sciences Centre, Memorial University of Newfoundland  
Pollak, P. T., major appointment in Pharmacology and Cardiac Services, Univ of Calgary

# Physiology and Biophysics

Location:  
Building/Room: Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
Street Address 1: 5850 College Street  
Street Address 2: Room 3B-1  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-3517  
Fax: (902) 494-1685  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/physiology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/physiology.html)  
Email Address:

## Course of Study

### Second Year Medicine

The department provides tutors, cases, lectures and laboratory sessions in the Metabolism II Unit and the Neuroscience Unit.

## Research in Medicine (RIM)

RIM is an integral component of the undergraduate medical program at Dalhousie. Through a mentored research project, medical students will integrate research training into their medical training. Department of Physiology and Biophysics faculty members will serve as mentors to the medical students to foster their critical thinking abilities as they complete their independent research project.

## Clinical Clerkship

### Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programs to limited numbers of medical students. The Department or Office of the Dean of Medicine may be contacted for details.

1. small research projects under the direction of staff members, and
2. investigations in some depth of published work on a topic of the student's choice, utilizing the resources of the staff member and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

## Graduate-Level Courses

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Advanced graduate seminars and lecture courses are given in cell and molecular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, membrane physiology, endocrinology, neurophysiology, etc. A complete description of these programs is in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## Courses

### Courses for Students in the Health Professions, Dentistry, and Other Faculties

- Dentistry - DENT 1119.01: For Students in Dentistry
- Dental Hygiene - DEHY 2853.06: For students in Dental Hygiene
- Physiology - PHYL 1000X/Y.06: Human Physiology (Distance Education course equivalent to Physiology PHYL 1010X/Y.06)
- Physiology - PHYL 1010X/Y.06: Human Physiology
- Physiology - PHYL 1400.06: Human Physiology (for students in Pharmacy)
- Physiology - PHYL 2041.03: Human Neurophysiology
- Physiology - PHYL 2044.03: Human Systems Physiology
- Physiology - PHYL 2570.03: Cellular Neurophysiology
- Physiology - PHYL 3120.03: Exercise Physiology in Health and Disease
- Physiology - PHYL 3320.03: Human cell Physiology
- Physiology - PHYL 3420.03: Sensory Physiology
- Physiology - PHYL 3520.03: Core Concepts in Medical Physiology
- Physiology - PHYL 3620.03: Human Physiology Laboratory
- Physiology - PHYL 4000.03: Current Advances in Synaptic Function and Plasticity
- Physiology - PHYL 4324.03: Endocrine Physiology
- Physiology - PHYL 4504.03: Respiratory Physiology
- Physiology - PHYL 4680.03: Cardiovascular Physiology
- Physiology - PHYL 4328X/Y.03: Directed Project in Physiology

## Staff

### The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

Morgunov, N.

## Professors

**Barnes, S. A.**  
**Brown, R. E.**, major appointment in Psychology and Neuroscience  
**Chauhan, B.**, major appointment in Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences  
**Cowley, E. A.**  
**Croll, R. P.**  
**Fine, A. M.**  
**French, A. S.**  
**Lehmann, C.**, major appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine  
**Linsdell, P.**  
**McDonald, T. F.**  
**Meinertzhagen, I. A.**, major appointment in Psychology and Neuroscience  
**Murphy, P. R.**  
**Schmidt, M.**, major appointment in Anesthesia  
**Torkkeli, P. H.**

## Associate Professors

**Anini, Y.**  
**Carrey, N.**, major appointment in Psychiatry  
**Chappe, V.**  
**Krueger, S.**  
**Morgunov, N.**  
**Rose, R. A.**  
**Tremblay, F.**, major appointment in Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences  
**Wang, J.**, major appointment in School of Human Communication Disorders

## Assistant Professors

**Chen, R.**, major appointment in Pediatrics  
**Dong, X.**  
**El Hiani, Y.**  
**Quinn, T. A.**  
**Sapp, J. L.**, major appointment in Medicine

## Adjunct Professors

**Baratte, S.** (Paris - Sorbonne University)  
**Kane, D. A.** (Department of Human Kinetics, St. Francis Xavier University)  
**Luhovyy, B.** (Department of Applied Human Nutrition, Mount St. Vincent University)  
**Pavlov, E.** (Department of Basic Sciences, New York University)

## Senior Instructor

**Penney, C.**

## Instructor

**Beaudoin, M.-S.**

## Psychiatry

Location:  
Building/Room: Abbie J. Lane Memorial Building  
Street Address 1: 5909 Veterans' Memorial Lane

Street Address 2: 8th Floor  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 473-2470  
Fax: (902) 473-4887  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/psychiatry.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/psychiatry.html)  
Email Address:

## Education Office

Location:  
Building/Room: Abbie Lane Building/QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Street Address 1: Room 8103  
Street Address 2:  
P.O. Box:  
,  
Telephone: (902) 473-5664  
Fax: (902) 473-4545  
Website:  
Email Address:

## Research Office

Location:  
Building/Room: Abbie Lane Building/QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Street Address 1: Room 8412  
Street Address 2:  
P.O. Box:  
,  
Telephone: (902) 473-7358  
Fax: (902) 473-4887  
Website:  
Email Address:

## Global Psychiatry

Location:  
Building/Room:  
Street Address 1:  
Street Address 2:  
P.O. Box:  
,  
Telephone: (902) 473-2470  
Fax: (902) 473-4887  
Website:  
Email Address:

## Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

Location:  
Building/Room: IWK Health Centre  
Street Address 1: 4th Floor - Link  
Street Address 2:  
P.O. Box:  
,  
Telephone: (902) 470-8087  
Fax: (902) 470-7937  
Website:  
Email Address:

## Course of Study

To become a psychiatrist, completion of four years of medical school training plus five years of residency is required. During your medical school training at Dalhousie you will be introduced to the Department of Psychiatry. Undergraduate teaching in the department focuses on highlighting the significance of biopsychosocial factors in normal human development and in illness, enabling students to recognize psychiatric disorders and how to treat these disorders within their competence, or refer the patient for psychiatric investigation and management.

## MED I: First Year Medicine - Basic Clinical Skills

During first year, students are introduced to fundamental principles in the study and practice of medicine. This includes supervised sessions interviewing patients for the

purpose of developing basic assessment and communication skills. Formal psychiatric teaching and clinical experiences begin in second year.

## **MED II: Second Year Medicine - Clinical Psychiatry**

In second year, psychiatry is incorporated into the Neuroscience Unit along with neuroanatomy, neurology and neurophysiology. The psychiatry component focuses on the diagnosis, treatment and biopsychosocial understanding of major psychiatric disorders through lectures and case-based learning. During this unit, students also attend weekly Skilled Clinician II sessions during which they conduct supervised psychiatric histories and mental status examinations of patients.

## **MED III: Third Year Medicine - Clinical Clerkship**

During the Psychiatry Unit, clerks will complete a six week rotation which will include a variety of inpatient and outpatient clinical experiences providing exposure to a range of psychiatric disorders.

Rotations are offered in the Halifax Regional Municipality, as well as at other affiliated sites including Saint John, Fredericton, Moncton, Miramichi, Windsor, Charlottetown, Sydney, Amherst, Truro, Upper River Valley.

Teaching sessions on a range of topics occur weekly in the form of didactic lectures, and online self-directed modules, clinical vignettes and interactive discussion.

## **MED IV: Fourth Year Medicine - Clinical Clerkship**

MED IV consists of a scheduled block designed for clerks to participate in 18 weeks of elective time; there are numerous opportunities for psychiatric electives during this period. Also, clerks will complete a three week rotation in Care of the Elderly (CoE). Vacation time and CaRMS interviewing time can be scheduled around the clinical electives.

## **Electives**

Electives are offered in MED I, MED II, and MED IV. A wide variety of clinical and research elective experiences are available. Students are encouraged to inquire about possible opportunities in subject areas that interest them that may not be listed.

## **Residency Training**

This covers Postgraduate Years (PGY) 1 to 5.

PGY-1: This year provides broad clinical training in the following areas: general psychiatry, internal medicine, emergency medicine, pediatrics, family medicine, general medicine neurology, choice of selective for two blocks.

PGY-2 to -5: These years of integrated university residency training are planned to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating units and hospitals are the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences, IWK Health Sciences Center, the Nova Scotia Hospital and Horizon Health Network SJ Zone (NB).

Each postgraduate student spends at least 4.5 years in the central university program to complete the mandatory rotations required by the Royal College. The remaining months are spent in a variety of psychiatric or related clinical or research settings in the Maritime Provinces or elsewhere.

Electives available in the senior years include additional training beyond the minimum time in geriatric or consultation/liaison psychiatry or experience in eating disorders, sleep/wake disorders, neuropsychiatry, forensic psychiatry, semi-rural community psychiatry, pain management, research projects or secondment to relevant non-psychiatric experience, such as neurology.

On the successful completion of the Residency Program and the Royal College Examinations, an individual can seek further sub-specialty training in the Fellowship and Sub-Specialty Program.

## **Child and Adolescent Psychiatry - Royal College Accredited Residency Program**

The Division of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, Dalhousie University, is offering a two-year residency training program that is fully accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

The purpose of the residency is to allow the trainee to develop expert-level skills and knowledge of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry. Sub-specialty programs begin on July 1. For more information please contact [megan.bellfontaine@iwbk.nshealth.ca](mailto:megan.bellfontaine@iwbk.nshealth.ca)

## Geriatric Psychiatry - Royal College Accredited Residency Program

The Geriatric Psychiatry and Seniors' Mental Health (SMH) Team at Dalhousie University is offering a two year Geriatric Psychiatry Residency training program that is fully accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

The training resident will develop expert-level skills and knowledge in Geriatric Psychiatry and be prepared to write the Subspecialty Royal College Exam. The resident will be a competent specialist in Geriatric Psychiatry and capable of assuming a consultant's role in the subspecialty.

The Dalhousie Program follows the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons training requirements in Geriatric Psychiatry, which includes 24 months of approved residency, with eighteen to twenty-one months of clinical training, which will include at least twelve months devoted to clinical training in core Geriatric Psychiatry. Settings will include Inpatient, Ambulatory Care, Outreach (including home visits and long-term care), ECT, rotations in medicine for older adults, electives and scholarly activity.

The resident will have the opportunity to train in clinical, teaching and research settings, engaging in a program that is tailored to meet the individual's interests. The program offers training in psychotherapy and health promotion for seniors; and placements are available in related disciplines such as geriatric medicine, neuropsychiatry, neuropsychology, and neurology, and sleep medicine.

Current PGY4 and PGY5 residents are welcome to apply. PGY5 applicants should expect that their fifth year will be evaluated to ensure it meets requirements for eligibility for one year of Geriatric Psychiatry training through the Royal College.

We regret that we are unable to accept applications from international medical graduates at this time.

Completed applications must be received by January 15, 2016 to be considered for a residency position starting July 1, 2016.

## Fellowship Program

This program has been developed to enhance training in psychiatric medicine which will meet the clinical service needs of the Province of Nova Scotia and the academic initiatives of the Department. The Department is offering Fellowship positions in academic sub-specialty areas. Openings are available for candidates in the following areas of interest: Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, Forensic Psychiatry, Geriatric Psychiatry, Global Psychiatry, Psychotherapy, Schizophrenia: First Episode Psychosis, Sleep Medicine and Mood Disorders.

Salary is based on Department of Psychiatry's alternate funding plan.

On the successful completion of the application process, the Fellow will be required to develop their individual learning objectives and curriculum as determined together with their respective Fellowship Supervisor.

Fellowship programs will begin on July 1 and end on June 30.

Applicants should submit a curriculum vitae and a statement of their subspecialty interests to:

Director of Fellowship Program  
Department of Psychiatry, Dalhousie University  
Abbie J. Lane Building, 8th Floor  
5909 Veterans Memorial Lane  
Halifax, NS B3H 2E2

Please see the [website](#) for application deadlines.

## Continuing Education

Dalhousie University Department of Psychiatry has earned national and international recognition as a provider of excellent quality, innovative, continuing education programs and services. Our Faculty members have been recognized as experts in their field and lecture frequently throughout the Atlantic provinces, nationally and internationally. Several have won prestigious awards for their educational work. The overall goal of the Department of Psychiatry is to provide leadership in mental health education for psychiatrists, other mental health professionals, family physicians and the community, with the ultimate aim of promoting the highest standards of mental health care. The following is a sampling of some of our programs that keep us on the cutting edge of continuing mental health education and professional development:

- Early Psychosis Community Education Programs
- Psychotherapy Classes, The Centre of Emotions and Health
- Videoconferencing of Educational Programs
- Atlantic Psychosis Conference
- Annual Academic Day



- Annual Research Day
- On-site and future electronic-based specialized programs for psychiatrists and other health professionals
- Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada accredited clinical academic rounds conferences, university rounds, inter-professional education sessions, journal clubs, psychotherapy seminars, senior mental health tele education rounds and sleep rounds, addiction seminars and research forums

For further information view our website: [www.psych.dal.ca](http://www.psych.dal.ca)

## Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

Delva, N.

### Professors

Abbass, A.  
 Alda, M.  
 Eskes, G.  
 Gardner, D.  
 Hajek, T.  
 Kaiser, A.  
 Kutcher, S.  
 Leslie, R.  
 Lynch, M.  
 McGrath, P.  
 Morehouse, R.  
 Robertson, G.  
 Robertson, H.  
 Rusak, B. (Killam Professor)  
 Semba, K.  
 Stewart, S.  
 Tibbo, P.

### Adjunct Professors

Duffy, A.  
 Gardner, W.  
 Horacek, J.  
 Kisely, S.  
 Kopala, L.  
 Murphy, J.  
 Pajer, K.  
 Patel, V.

### Associate Professors

Bagnell, A.  
 Barrett, S.  
 Carrey, N.  
 Cassidy, K. -L.  
 Chambers, C.  
 Chisholm, T.  
 Fisk, J.  
 Good, K.  
 Harris, A.  
 Hazelton, L.  
 Horner, B.  
 Junek, W.  
 Kinley, J.  
 Lamschtein, C.  
 LeBlanc, J.

Milliken, H.  
Murphy, A.  
O'Donovan, C.  
Orlik, H.  
Propper, L.  
Rajda, M.  
Reynolds, P.  
Sadek, J.  
Stokes, A.  
Tait, G.  
Teehan, M.  
Theriault, S.  
Uher, R.  
Vallis, T.

## **Adjunct Associate Professors**

Burley, J.  
Cook, A.  
Crittenden, P.  
Fisk, J.  
Rao, S.

## **Assistant Professors**

Abidi, S.  
Addleman, D.  
Adediran, P.  
Aicher, J.  
Akinmokun, A.  
Akinsola, O.  
Aladetoyinbo, K.  
Aldridge, D.  
Alexiddis, M.  
Ali, J.  
Alwazeer, A.  
Anyaeqbuna, O.  
Apantaku-Olajide, T.  
Aspin, J.  
Aty, A.  
Auble, C.  
Banic, Z.  
Banjo, D.  
Bekele, Y.  
Bergin, S.  
Bernier, D.  
Bessenyeyi, A.  
Bhalla, D.  
Bhalla, S.  
Bhargava, M.  
Bhaskara, S.  
Bilski-Piotrowski, M.  
Black, K.  
Bombay, A.  
Borst, S.  
Bosma, M.  
Bradley, B.  
Brake, J.  
Brooks, S.  
Brunet, A.  
Bryniak, C.  
Bungash, A.  
Burke, B.  
Butler, B.  
Butler, G.  
Calkin, C.  
Cassidy, B.  
Champod, A.  
Chehil, S.

Childs, C.  
Chipman, K.  
Cohen, J.  
Cohen, S.  
Cookey, J.  
Cooper, K.  
Corkum, P.  
Croxall, P.  
Davis, D.  
Davis, J.  
De Boer, C.  
Dhar, N.  
Dini, E.  
Doucet, J.  
Edwards, W.  
Etches, S.  
Faridi, A.  
Ferguson, J.  
Fisher, D.  
Flynn, M.  
Foley, B.  
Forsythe, P.  
Fostey, A.  
Fraser, J.  
Fraser, R.  
Freer, J.  
Gordon, E.  
Gray, G.  
Guntilake, K.  
Gusella, J.  
Hann, G.  
Hassan, S.  
Herschenhous, N.  
Hoyt, L.  
Hudec, M.  
James, S.  
Johnson, S.  
Johnston, M.  
Joshi, V.  
Keizer, H.  
Kelln, B.  
Keshen, A.  
Khan, N.  
Kronfli, R.  
Laskowski, D.  
Lawal, W.  
Lazier, L.  
LeBlanc, J.  
Lemboye, A.  
Liashko, V.  
Libbus, Y.  
Lingley-Pottie, P.  
Lock, E.  
Lovas, D.  
MacDonald, J.  
MacDonald, S.  
MacKay, T.  
MacNeil, M.  
MacNeill, K.  
Maguire, H.  
Maxan, E.  
Maynes, D.  
McGrath, D.  
Milligan, S.  
Mills, P.  
Mishra, A.  
Morgan, M.  
Morrison, J.  
Moss, P.  
Muir, A.  
Murphy, C.  
Neilson, G.  
Newman, A.  
Ortiz, A.  
Ozuma, O.

Parker, D.  
Pavlova, B.  
Pearce, P.  
Pellow, T.  
Pencer, A.  
Peters, C.  
Pilon, D.  
Poder, K.  
Pogosyan, M.  
Pottle, R.  
Propper, L.  
Relja, M.  
Riives, M.  
Robertson, N.  
Rosen, N.  
Rowe, H.  
Rubens, M.  
Ruzickova, M.  
Sadiq, S.  
Satyanarayan, S.  
Savenkov, A.  
Schmidt, M.  
Scholten, M.  
Shahid, Raheel  
Shamsuddin, S.  
Sherry, S.  
Siddhartha, S.  
Singh, A.  
Sinha, N.  
Slayter, I.  
Smith, E.  
Sommons, M.  
Stewart, C.  
Stubeda, Y.  
Sulyman, M.  
Sullivan, G.  
Tahir, L.  
Taylor, G.  
Thompson, K.  
Thompson, S.  
Town, J.  
Tulipan, T.  
Umar, A.  
Ursuliak, Z.  
Walentynowicz, M.  
Warren, K.  
Weaver, I.  
White, K.  
Whitehorn, D.  
Wilson, A.  
Wiseman, E.  
Woulff, N.  
Yuzda, E.  
Zinck, S.

## **Adjunct Assistant Professors**

Amanullah, S.  
Jetly, R.  
MacDougall, A.  
Marceau-Crooks, H.  
McLuckie, A.  
Ortiz-Dominguez, A.  
Walter, G.

## **Lecturers**

Aquino, E.  
McAllindon, J.

**Mershati, A.**  
**Moss, P.**  
**Russell, D.**  
**Zehr, R.**

## Radiation Oncology

Location:

Building/Room: Nova Scotia Cancer Centre

Street Address 1: 5820 University Avenue

Street Address 2: Dickson Building, Room 3001A

P.O. Box: 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 473-6010

Fax: (902) 473-1273

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/radiation-oncology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/radiation-oncology.html)

Email Address: [shelleysa.saulnier@nshealth.ca](mailto:shelleysa.saulnier@nshealth.ca)

One of the core missions of the Department of Radiation Oncology is to provide a rich educational experience in radiation oncology for undergraduate medical students, residents, patients and members of our broader community.

### Undergraduate

Our faculty members participate in the undergraduate curriculum by tutoring in the "Professional Competencies" and "Clinical Skills" programs. We also participate in teaching the "Integrated Unit" taught in Med I and II. A large volume of clinical material is available at the NSCC/QEII HSC, and students attend many of the multidisciplinary oncology clinics, particularly in their senior years. This is particularly relevant to their understanding of the complex issues involved in the management of patients with various malignancies.

### Electives

An elective rotation in Radiation Oncology for a period of 2-4 weeks is strongly encouraged. Students are assigned to preceptors and exposed to the clinical and technical aspects of radiation oncology. It provides an overview of a clinical modality central to a broader oncology program. Small clinical research projects are encouraged and supported. Special requests are considered for all levels of medical training.

### Resident Training

The Radiation Oncology Residency Training Program is a fully accredited five year program of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Training is intensive, and provides residents with solid grounding in the basic sciences of radiation biology, physics, and oncology, along with ongoing clinical training in radiation oncology. The program is primarily based in Halifax, with a smaller component of mandatory training in Saint John, NB. Residents from other programs spend elective time in the department.

### Graduate Program

Faculty members of the department also provide education in the Medical Physics Residency Program or Medical Physics track of the MSc and PhD degree programs offered through the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science.

### Research

In keeping with our mission, The Department of Radiation Oncology is fully committed to perform and participate in research activities aimed at advancing the practice of radiation oncology. We aim to provide students with the skills essential to conduct innovative research, including the leadership, management, collaboration, and communication proficiencies necessary to define them as the future leaders of Canada's scientific community.

### Continuing Medical Education

Department faculty participate fully in several CME programs across the Maritime Provinces.

## Staff

### Professor and Head

Ago, C. T.

### Professors

Andrew, J. W.  
Rheaume, D.

### Associate Professors

Bowes, D.  
Burnell, M.  
Hollenhorst, H.  
Joseph, P.  
Mulroy, L.  
Rajaraman, M.  
Reiman, A.  
Robar, J.  
Rutledge, R.

### Assistant Professors

Best, L.  
Caissie, A.  
Campbell, H.  
Chan, E.  
Cherpak, A.  
Chytyk-Praznik, K.  
Cwajna, S.  
Gray, S.  
Kelly, R.  
Kumar, E.  
Landry, A.  
Mahmoud-Ahmed, A.  
Meng, J.  
Mohiuddin, M.  
Nair, V.  
Naz, F.  
Nolan, M.  
Pan, L.  
Patil, N.  
Sattarivand, M.  
Sharieff, W.  
Sham, E.  
Syme, A.  
Thomas, C.  
Wajstaub, S.  
Wilke, D.  
Xu, H.  
Yewondwossen, M.

### Lecturers

Davis, C. A.  
Grant, J.  
Hale, J.  
Lawrence, E.  
McNevin, G.

# Surgery

Location:

Building/Room: Victoria General Hospital

Street Address 1: 1276 South Park Street

Street Address 2: Suite 8 - 838

P.O. Box: 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 473-7015

Fax: (902) 473-4442

Website: surgery.medicine.dal.ca/

Email Address:

The Department provides basic instruction in those diseases which fall within the field of surgery. Opportunities are provided to students so that they may become familiar with patients having surgical diseases, their diagnosis, investigation, and treatment. Students may pursue elective or research studies if they so desire.

## Course of Study

### First and Second Year Medicine

Members of the Department of Surgery participate in the pre-clerkship curriculum in the following areas:

1. As tutors in various units that make up the CBL and clinical skills curriculum.
2. As preceptors for elective students in surgery.

## The Clerkship

At the completion of the second year, the student enters an 88-week clerkship, of which nine weeks are spent in the Department of Surgery doing three rotations, each of three weeks.

General Surgery is a mandatory three week rotation. There are two selective rotations which are each three weeks long. They include: Cardiac Surgery, Neurosurgery, Orthopedics, Otolaryngology, Pediatric General Surgery, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery, Vascular Surgery and Urology.

During the three rotations the students will take emergency call in the hospitals.

Additional opportunities for the students exist in the form of electives in surgery under the supervision of an identified surgeon, either in Halifax or elsewhere.

## Residency Training

Integrated University Residency Training Programs in the disciplines of General Surgery, Orthopedic Surgery, Cardiac Surgery, Pediatric General Surgery, Neurosurgery, Otolaryngology, and Plastic Surgery are available in the department. The training programs in these disciplines are accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, and Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

### General Surgery

The General Surgery Program is a five-year program. The program is designed so that its graduates are prepared to pursue community practice, or to compete for clinical and/or research fellowships. The first two years comprise the core program years and are divided into four week and eight week rotations. The final three years focus on mastery of general surgical knowledge and skills.

### Neurosurgery

The Division of Neurosurgery provides for a year of basic training in the neurological sciences, and at *least* thirty-six months of clinical neurosurgery (including

pediatric Neurosurgery) with progressive responsibility. A full education program in allied neurological science fields is a part of this program.

## **Cardiac Surgery**

The cardiac surgery residency program is an integrated six year process which incorporates two years of core surgery, six months of general surgery, six months of adult cardiac surgery, six months of thoracic surgery, six months of pediatric cardiac surgery and 12 months of senior cardiac surgery resident. In addition, there is one year for academic enrichment. For those considering an academic career, this can consist of a research year, which may lead to a MSc or PhD, while others may choose to develop an area of special clinical interest or expertise.

## **Orthopedic Surgery**

The Division of Orthopedic Surgery conducts a five-year program. During the first year, residents rotate through such specialties as Plastic Surgery, Neurosurgery, ICU, Cardiac Surgery, and Vascular Surgery. Elective rotations are available during this period of time. The three core years of Orthopedic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in Adult, Pediatric and Traumatic Orthopedic Surgery. Residents are encouraged to carry out a post training year as a Fellow at this or another centre.

## **Otolaryngology**

The Division of Otolaryngology offers an integrated university resident training program, consisting of a five-year rotation meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents are accepted into the program at the PGY1 level. Arrangements are made through the Department of Surgery to have two years of basic surgical training. From PGY3-PGY5, the residents are based at the QEII Health Sciences Centre and IWK Health Centre.

## **Plastic Surgery**

The Division of Plastic Surgery is similar in that the first two years are spent in general surgical rotations with particular reference to those subspecialties that are appropriate to plastic surgery. The two core years of Plastic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in adult and pediatric traumatic and reconstructive surgery.

## **Pediatric General Surgery**

The Division of Pediatric General Surgery offers a two year fellowship program, one of six Royal College approved programs in Canada, to trainees who have completed training in General Surgery.

A formal academic program, in each specialty, with pathology seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars, journal clubs, etc., functions throughout the year. The surgical divisions provide the funds for residents to travel to meetings to present their work. Funding is also provided for residents to attend two additional meetings during their period of training.

## **Continuing Medical Education**

The Department sends its members to various centres throughout the Maritime provinces at the request of the Division, for meetings, conferences, etc. This is an important function in that it is now realized that continuing medical education is essential for the continuing competence of the graduate doctor.

## **Staff**

### **Professors Emeriti**

Gillis, D. A.  
MacDonald, A. S.  
Stanish, W. D.  
Stone, R.



## Head of Department

Kirkpatrick, D.

## Professors

Acott, P., major appointment in Pediatrics

Alexander, D. I.

Ali, I.

Bance, M.

Bruce, B., adjunct Appointment

Bullock, M., major appointment in Department of Pathology

Clarke, D.

Dunbar, M.

Gross, M.

Hirsch, G.

Hoskin, D., major appointment in Pathology

Hyndman, J. C.

Johnston, M.

Keough Ryan, T., major appointment in Medicine

Kiberd, B., major appointment in Medicine

Kirkpatrick, D.

Lalonde, D. (New Brunswick)

Lawen, J., major appointment in Urology

Legare, J. F.

Leighton, R. K.

Massoud, E.

Morris, S. F.

Nelissen, R., adjunct

Porter, G.

Robertson, G., major appointment in Department of Pharmacology

Sullivan, J. A.

Tallon, J., adjunct

Taylor, S. M.

Vair, B.

Wang, J., major appointment in School of Human Communications Disorders

Wood, J.

Yabsley, R.

## Associate Professors

Abraham, E. (New Brunswick)

Agu, R., major appointment in Pharmacy

Alwayn, I.

Amirault, J. D.

Aiken, S., major appointment in School of Human Communication Disorders

Brown, J., major appointment in Biomedical Engineering

Chorney, J.

Christie, S.

Coles, C.

Corsten, P. G.

El-Hawary, R.

Fawcett, J., major appointment in Pharmacology

Giacomantonio, C.

Glazebrook, M.

Gratzer, P., major appointment in Biomedical Engineering Medicine

Hancock Friesen, C.

Hart, R.

Henteloff, H.

Johnson, L.

Lee, T. D. G., joint appointment in Microbiology and Immunology

Legare, J. F.

MacQuarrie, K., major appointment in Emergency Medicine

Molinari, M.

Morris, D.

Newman, A., major appointment in Psychology

O'Blenes, S.

O'Brien, J. (New Brunswick)

**Paletz, J.**  
**Peltekan, K.**, major appointment in Medicine  
**Pelletier, M.** (New Brunswick)  
**Reardon, G.**  
**Richardson, C. G.**  
**Stanish, W.**  
**Steeves, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Topp, T.**  
**Trenholm, A.**  
**Trites, J.**  
**Valster, E.**, adjunct appointment  
**Yanchar, N.**

## Assistant Professors

**Abdul-Kadir, N.** (Amherst)  
**Adams, R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Adamson, R.**, major appointment in Biomedical Engineering  
**Ahmadzadeh, R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Alant, J.**  
**Allanach, W.** (New Brunswick)  
**Al Awashez, A.** (Antigonish)  
**Al-Shayji, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Archibald, A.** (Cape Breton)  
**Atiyah, A.** (Cape Breton)  
**Attabib, N.** (New Brunswick)  
**Attard, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Balys, R.**  
**Barnhill, T.** (New Brunswick)  
**Barry, S.**  
**Baskett, R.**  
**Bendor-Samuel, R.**  
**Berkshire, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Bethune, D. C. G.**  
**Beveridge, W.** (Kentville)  
**Bezuhly, M.**  
**Biddulph, M.**  
**Boisvert, R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Bowden, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Brennan, M.** (Antigonish)  
**Brown, C.** (New Brunswick)  
**Brown, D. S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Brown, T.**  
**Bryden, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Burton, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Calverley, V.**  
**Campos, A.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Casey, P.**  
**Castonguay, M.**, main appointment in Anatomic Pathology  
**Charest, D.** (New Brunswick)  
**Clark, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Clarke, F. D.** (Kentville)  
**Clarke, S.**, major appointment in Department of Radiology  
**Clifton, N.** (Antigonish)  
**Coady, C. M.**  
**Collicutt, J.** (Cape Breton)  
**Comstock, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Connolly, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Cook, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Corcoran, J.**, major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology  
**Craswell, J.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Crozier, M.** (New Brunswick)  
**Daigle, J. P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Davidson, D.** (Kentville)  
**Davies, D.**  
**Dempsey, I.**  
**deVries, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Dickinson, D.** (New Brunswick)  
**Dool, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Dubois, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Dzierzanowski, M.** (Truro)  
**Edward, R.** (New Brunswick)

**Ellsmere, J.**  
**Enright, J.**  
**Faryniuk, A.** (Amherst)  
**Fletcher, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Forgie, W. R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Forsythe, M. E.** (New Brunswick)  
**Franklin, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Gallant, P.** (Kentville)  
**Garland, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Gauthier, L.**  
**Glennie, R. A.**  
**Goobie, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Goodyear, C.** (New Brunswick)  
**Gorman, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Gowan, R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Grant, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Haene, R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Hassan, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Haswell, T.** (New Brunswick)  
**Hayward, A.** (New Glasgow)  
**Heisler, B.** (Kentville)  
**Helyer, L.**  
**Henderson, W.** (New Brunswick)  
**Herman, C.**  
**Hong, P.**  
**Hoogerboord, C. M.**  
**Howard, J.,** adjunct appointment  
**Howatt, E.** (Kentville)  
**Howley, D. B.** (New Brunswick)  
**Hoyt, B.** (New Brunswick)  
**Husain, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Johnson, P.**  
**Johnston, B.** (New Brunswick)  
**Johnston, D. G.**  
**Kenyon, C.**  
**Kerr, D.** (New Brunswick)  
**King, J.** (Yarmouth)  
**Klassen, D.**  
**Kolyvas, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Konter, J.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Langille, M.** (New Brunswick)  
**LeBlanc, M.**  
**LeBlanc, R.**  
**Lee, M.**  
**Lefel, O.** (Yarmouth)  
**Legay, D.**  
**Logan, K.**  
**MacDonald, J. G.** (Amherst)  
**MacGillivray, B. J.** (Antigonish)  
**MacKean, G.**  
**Manson, N.** (New Brunswick)  
**Massoeurs, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Mayich, M. D. J.** (New Brunswick)  
**McCrea, P.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**McGibney, K.** (Truro)  
**McGory, R.** (Sydney)  
**McKenney, R.** (Truro)  
**McLean, G.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**McNeely, P. D.**  
**McNeil, M.** (New Brunswick)  
**Menesi, W.** (New Brunswick)  
**Midgley, P.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Mills, J.**  
**Minor, S.**  
**Mitchell, A.**  
**Mowatt, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Mowatt, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Mujoomdar, A.**  
**Murdoch, J.**  
**Murphy, C.** (Yarmouth)  
**Murphy, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Murphy, N.** (Kentville)  
**Nader, N.** (Amherst)  
**Neumann, K.**  
**Newman, A.,** major appointment in Department of Psychology

**O'Brien, D.**  
**Oja, M.** (New Brunswick)  
**Ondiveeran, H.** (New Brunswick)  
**Orlik, B.**  
**Orrell, K.** (Sydney)  
**Oxner, W.**  
**Pawluk, K.** (New Brunswick)  
**Peters, T.** (New Brunswick)  
**Petley, L.**  
**Pickett, G.**  
**Plourde, M.**  
**Quartey, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Redstone, H.** (New Brunswick)  
**Renfrew, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Rigby, M.**  
**Romao, R.**  
**Ruddy, J.** (Kentville)  
**Scarth, H.** (New Brunswick)  
**Schaus, C.** (New Brunswick)  
**Shakerinia, T.** (New Brunswick)  
**Singh-Ranger, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Skanes, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Smith, A. N.**  
**Stein, J.**  
**Stewart, K.**  
**Tadross, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Tait, H.** (New Brunswick)  
**Tang, D.**  
**Tees, D.** (New Brunswick)  
**Thompson, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Urquhart, N.**  
**Urquhart, R.**  
**Vician, M.**  
**Wagg, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Walker, W.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Wallace, T.** (Amherst)  
**Walling, S.**  
**Walsh, M.**  
**Wasilewski, L.**  
**Watson, J.**  
**Weeks, A.**  
**Wheelock, W.** (New Brunswick)  
**Williams, L.,** adjunct appointment  
**Wong, I.**  
**Wotherspoon, S.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Yaffe, P.** (Kentville)

## Lecturers

**Gow, N.**  
**Lubin, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Roux, E.** (New Brunswick)  
**Venugopal, V.**

## Urology

Location:  
Building/Room: Victoria General Site  
Street Address 1: 1276 South Park Street  
Street Address 2: Room 293, 5th Floor Victoria  
P.O. Box: 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 473-5853  
Fax: (902) 473-5855  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/urology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/urology.html)  
Email Address: [urologyinfo@dal.ca](mailto:urologyinfo@dal.ca)

## The Pre-clinical Years (Med I and II)

The renal/urology component in Med II occupies two weeks of integrated introduction to a few of the pathologic processes in urology. In addition, every effort is made to co-ordinate with other units in the COPS program. Individual faculty from the Department serve as tutors.

## **The Clinical Years (Med III and IV)**

Urology is currently a surgery selective for all clinical clerks. During this three week experience, the students work with an individual staff preceptor at one of the main Dalhousie teaching hospitals. The clerks are responsible under the supervision of faculty and residents for patient care on the wards and in the out-patient settings. They are also exposed to common operative urological procedures. The ambulatory experience includes many of the specialty clinics in Urology. During the rotation, the students are expected to meet clinical challenges with an open, enquiring mind and to internalize an understanding of basic principles of urological physiology and pathology. There is a daily topic-based seminar program with the faculty to facilitate this process. The objectives of the rotation include clinical hypothesis formation and supervised decision making. These objectives are practiced in all clinical settings but particularly in the out-patient clinics.

For those students wishing to carry on greater study of urologic principles, an elective experience is offered. This experience can be tailored to an individual student's needs and interests.

## **Family Medicine Residency**

Urology is offered as an elective. The four-week period is spent at the Halifax Infirmary or the Saint John Regional Hospital. The duties and assignments have been designed specifically to prepare the candidate for family practice.

## **Residency Training**

Specialty training in Urology is available in the Department. The five year training program includes two years of core Surgery (specially designed) and three years training in Urology. Successful completion fulfils the requirements for the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada specialty examinations.

During their training the residents are expected to meet clinical problems with an open, enquiring mind and are given increasing responsibilities, commensurate with their experience. Wide exposure to a variety of urological conditions and procedures is provided. The rich clinical and surgical experience is supplemented by Departmental Grand Rounds, seminars and journal clubs. At the end of the training the resident is proficient in the specialty of Urology.

Participating hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

## **Staff**

### **Professors Emeriti**

Awad, S. A.  
Belitsky, P.

### **Professor and Head of Department**

Bell, D. G.

### **Professors**

Anderson, P. A.  
Bailly, G. G.  
Gajewski, J. B.  
Grantmyre, J. E.  
Lawen J. G.  
Nassar, B. A., major appointment in Pathology  
Rendon, R. A.  
Wood, L. A., major appointment Division of Medical Oncology

## Associate Professors

MacLellan, D. L.

Merrimen, J., major appointment in Pathology

## Assistant Professors

Acker, M. R. (Saint John)

Ashfield, J. E.

Butler, T. J.

Chun, S. S.

Cox, A. R.

Dwyer, N. T.

Hickey, L. T.

Hudson, J. J.

Langille, G. M.

Lantz, A. G.

LeBlanc, G.

McCarthy, J. P.

McLellan, R. A.

Mulligan, J. M.

Padmore, D. E.

Palmer, B. W.

Patrick, A. B.

Pringle, C., major appointment in Diagnostic Radiology

Puthenparumpil, J. J.

Reid, R. I.

Romao, R. L., major appointment in Pediatric Surgery

Sitland, T. D.

T'ien, W.

Vonkeman, H.

Whelan, T. F.

## MedIT

Location:

Building/Room: Sir Charles Tupper Building

Street Address 1: 5850 College Street

Street Address 2: Basement Level

P.O. Box: 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 494-2709 (Director of IT)

Fax: (902) 494-2046

Website: [IT.Medicine.dal.ca](http://IT.Medicine.dal.ca)

Email Address: [medit@dal.ca](mailto:medit@dal.ca)

Below you will find a small sampling of the services we provide. Please call for further information, or visit our website.

## Help Desk

Telephone: (902) 494-1234

Email: [meditsupport@dal.ca](mailto:meditsupport@dal.ca)

Our staff provides walk-in, phone, on-site and e-mail support for hardware and software services to the entire Faculty of Medicine community.

## Video / Audio Production (VAP)

Telephone: (902) 494-1263

Email: [video@dal.ca](mailto:video@dal.ca)

- digital - video/audio recording/editing
- CD-DVD Duplication

- media conversion (CD/DVD/DV/VHS/SVHS/8mm Reels)

## Instructional Support Services (ISS)

Location: Tupper Link - G-34

Telephone: (902) 494-1290 (Cell (902) 430-4011)

Email: [class@dal.ca](mailto:class@dal.ca)

ISS provides multimedia equipment and support to Carleton (Health Sciences) Campus classrooms and seminar rooms located in the Tupper, Dentistry, Forrest, and Burbidge buildings. Services include:

- Equipment Bookings
- Data projection
- Audio Conferencing
- Webcasting
- PA systems
- Conference Tech Support
- Room Demos
- Emergency Calls

## MedIT Video Conferencing

Email: [medvc@dal.ca](mailto:medvc@dal.ca)

Videoconference team provides technical support for the state of the art video conferencing technology for the Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick (DMNB) program.

## Software Application Development

Telephone: (902) 494-1266

Email: [dalmedix@dal.ca](mailto:dalmedix@dal.ca)

Integration of custom web based tools that enhance your department or group's administrative communication needs for internal and external customers within Dalhousie University.

## Records Management

Telephone: (902) 494-2859

Email: [records@dal.ca](mailto:records@dal.ca)

To convert and safeguard vital paper file and electronic documents into Records Management System, to be accessed by authorized persons within the Faculty of Medicine.

- consultation retention details
- record inventory/quality control checks
- classification/indexing of records
- scanning/import/convert records

# Centres and Institutes

---

A number of centres and institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. These are:

## Atlantic Institute of Criminology

Director: D.H. Clairmont, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology (AIC) is a research institute that is heavily policy-oriented in the field of crime and the criminal justice system. Its mandate is to foster the exchange of information among researchers and policy makers in those areas. Consultative services are provided to fellow scholars and researchers, including graduate students and visiting professors, with respect to the planning and execution of research projects and related undertakings. The AIC is an entity that itself conducts extensive research in criminology, especially with respect to policing, the administration of justice, youth justice issues, race, ethnic and equity issues in justice. It has produced a significant body of policy-oriented research on Aboriginal and African-Canadian justice issues. The AIC Dalhousie website (Dalhousie - SOSA-AIC), which is regularly updated, provides a clear indication of the research products of recent years even though the website is largely restricted to research output that does not include articles in professional journals or edited books available elsewhere.

## Atlantic Research Centre (ARC)

Director: Neale Ridgway

Phone: (902) 494-7133

Website: <http://arc.medicine.dal.ca/>

Established in 1967, the ARC conducts basic biomedical research in the fields of lipid metabolism and cell signalling, areas of fundamental importance to a variety of disorders including cancer, neurological, heart and infectious diseases. It also provides education and expertise in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students, other researchers, and the general public. The ARC houses state-of-the-art facilities for biochemical and molecular biological research. The Centre's staff hold appointments in the Departments of Pediatrics and Biochemistry and Molecular Biology in the Faculty of Medicine. Research at the ARC is supported by agencies such as the CIHR, NSERC, CFI, Heart and Stroke Foundation, National Cancer Institute, Atlantic Innovation Fund, and the IWK Health Centre.

## Brain Repair Centre

Chair: Dr. Victor Rafuse, Director

Website: <http://www.brainrepair.ca/>

The Brain Repair Centre (BRC) is a collaboration of Dalhousie University, the Capital District Health Authority and the IWK Health Centre. The BRC is a multi-disciplinary unit focusing on research that can lead to the diagnosis, treatment, and repair of the brain to overcome the effects of neurological and psychiatric disorders such as Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS), Epilepsy, Muscular Sclerosis (MS), stroke and spinal cord injury. The BRC grew out of the clinical Neural Transplantation Program, collaboration between basic neuroscientists and clinicians interested in treating Parkinson's disease. The success of the Neural Transplantation Program led clinical and basic neuroscientists to decide to form the Brain Repair Centre. The BRC was formed in 1999 and has focused on stem cell transplantation, Parkinson's disease, spinal cord injury, psychotic disorders, stroke and neuroimaging as areas of innovation at Dalhousie University, Capital Health and the IWK Health Centre.

Examples of BRC achievements include:

- Attracted capital funding from private donors, institutions and the public sector to support construction and fit-up of the new Life Sciences Research Institute. When the LSRI is completed, the Brain Repair Centre will become the anchor tenant of this new research and commercialization building with state-of-the-art research, equipment and facilities.
- Establishment of collaboration agreements with research teams at McLean Hospital/Harvard University; Jilin University, China; Cardiff University, Wales; and Neurodyn, Inc.
- Establishment of a \$12 million magnetic resonance imaging facility with the national Research council's Institute for Biodiagnostics (NRC-IBD).
- In 2006, the BRC was awarded \$5.5 million for infrastructure from the Canadian Foundation for Innovation, the largest such award to date in Atlantic Canada. Also in 2006, BRC received a \$3 million Atlantic Innovation Fund award for research, a follow-on to an earlier \$3 million research award.
- Dr. David Clarke, a member of the Brain Repair Centre used a virtual model of a patient's brain to remove a simulated brain tumour before removing the actual tumour the following morning. Developed by a partnership of the National Research Council and a team of about 50 people in 10 Centres across Canada, this was the first such surgery performed in the world.
- Medtronic Canada, Capital District Health Authority, QEII Foundation, and the Brain Repair Centre established a Canadian Centre of Excellence and Training at the Halifax Infirmary. This new \$3.5 million centre provides important new clinical facilities for training and development in imaging, spinal cord and neuromodulation.



- In the neurotransplantation field, the BRC is unique in Canada and one of only four centres worldwide involved in clinical application of neural transplantation, with the “Halifax Protocol” accepted as the world gold standard.
- The BRC is an innovative collaboration that integrates its research expertise with pioneers in the fields of imaging, neurology, stem cell neurobiology, vision, molecular neurobiology, pharmacology, psychiatry, clinical trials and cognitive neuroscience.
- The BRC brings together the expanding fields of neuroimaging and stem cell technologies with application to the treatment of neurological and psychiatric disorders.
- The BRC is the Atlantic Canada presence in the Stem Cell Network, a National Centre of Excellence in stem cell research.

The BRC places emphasis on moving basic science research from the bench to the clinical bedside and from the bedside back to the bench. A key objective of the BRC is to produce innovative technologies that will be commercialized.

## Canadian Center for Vaccinology

Director:	Scott Halperin, MD
Associate Directors:	Robert Anderson, MD Joanne Langley, MD Janice Graham, PhD
Website:	<a href="http://www.centerforvaccinology.ca">www.centerforvaccinology.ca</a>
Email:	<a href="mailto:ccfv@iwk.nshealth.ca">ccfv@iwk.nshealth.ca</a>
Facebook:	CCfVhfx
Twitter:	@VACCres
Phone:	902 470-8141
Fax:	902 470-7232

## Vision

CCfV is an integrated collaborative multidisciplinary vaccine research team committed to excellent research. CCfV unites the biomedical and clinical sciences with the social sciences and humanities to effectively span the research continuum from basic discovery to translation into useful vaccines to prevent disease in humans and to change population and public health outcomes.

## Organization

Activity within CCfV is organized into three groups

- Vaccine Discovery Group
- Vaccine Evaluation Group
- Health Policy & Translation Group

An **Advisory Committee** of CCfV investigators and external advisors provides counsel on the strategic direction and objectives of CCfV research.

## Members

Anyone with an interest in vaccine-related research may apply for membership at <http://www.centerforvaccinology.ca/about-ccfv/join-us/>

For a list of current members go to <http://www.centerforvaccinology.ca/about-ccfv/members/>

CCfV is made possible by a continuing collaboration of Dalhousie University, the IWK Health Centre, and Capital Health. The CCfV's 20,000 square foot facility in the IWK Health Centre includes laboratories for microbiological and molecular research, ambulatory and inpatient clinical trial facilities, data analysis, training and conference space. It was founded in 2007 with financial assistance from the Canada Foundation for Innovation, the Nova Scotia Research and Innovation Trust, and the Government of Nova Scotia's Department of Economic Development, among others. The Clinical Research/Vaccine Challenge Unit, which opened in 2009, was made possible by additional funding from Sanofi Pasteur.

## Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology (CIFT)

Director: A. T. Paulson, PhD

Phone: (902) 494-3280

Fax: (902) 420-0219

Website: <http://cift.engineering.dal.ca>

CIFT was established in 1979 at the former Nova Scotia Technical College (later TUNS). The federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans provided much of its early specialized laboratory and seafood pilot scale processing equipment, and Industry Canada provided start-up funding and designated CIFT a centre of excellence. As a government-approved laboratory for advanced technology, it also provides R&D services on a cost-recovery basis to industry and to various governmental agencies. The Institute promotes technology transfer and the development of advanced technologies aimed at more effective commercial utilization of both marine and terrestrial resources in Canada and throughout the world.

In addition, CIFT offers unique opportunities for post-graduate training and research through the Food Science program. Major areas of emphasis are: food biochemistry and microbiology; fats, oils, nutraceuticals and other bioactives; physical properties of foods; fish/food process engineering; food safety and preservation; food rheology, food fermentation and beverage science.

### ***Facilities***

CIFT is located in the MacDonald Building of Sexton Campus at 1360 Barrington Street in downtown Halifax. The Institute's facilities include:

- fats and oils laboratory
- food chemistry laboratory
- food development laboratory
- sensory evaluation laboratory
- food process engineering pilot plant
- low temperature storage facility
- food physical properties laboratory
- food microbiology laboratory

These areas contain specialized instrumentation and food processing equipment to enable experimental processing, laboratory analysis, and product storage evaluation. In addition to a computer- controlled cold-storage facility, the pilot plant is equipped for experimental processing including freezing, chilling, thermal processing, drying, centrifugal separation, and meat-bone separation.

The pilot plant is well equipped for thermal processing with an automated retort capable of steam, steam-air, or water immersion processing research. The specially designed cold-storage facility is computer controlled and particularly useful for the study of changes in foods as a result of frozen storage history. The pilot plant is also equipped with a custom-built computer-controlled heat pump dryer that is used in food dehydration experiments.

Specialized laboratory equipment includes: automated high performance and fast protein liquid chromatography systems, gas chromatography/mass spectroscopy system, preparative ultracentrifuge, multi-purpose refrigerated centrifuge, microtube centrifuge, analytical and preparative electrophoretic/isoelectric focusing equipment, pulsed field electrophoresis system, thermocycler, DNA gel electrophoresis, Hoefer Dalt six for 2D electrophoresis, Image Master 2D elite software, capillary electrophoresis system, ultra-low temperature freezer, universal texture testing machine, various colorimeters, U.V. and visible spectrophotometer, spectrofluorometer, electrokinetic analyzer, workstation for mathematical modelling and computer simulation, Linkham shearing stage/microscope, Nikon microscope (various attachments), controlled stress rheometer with a high temperature/pressure attachment, controlled rate rheometer, Viscomat, and a rolling ball viscometer.

### ***Educational Opportunities***

Graduate (MSc and PhD) programs are available through the Food Science and Technology program. Also post-doctoral research opportunities are offered. Graduate level class work and research opportunities relate to food science, seafood processing technology, marine oils, engineering design, packaging technology, fish post-mortem biochemistry, food microbiology, food rheology and food process science. Students with degrees in food science, engineering, chemistry/biochemistry, microbiology or biology are invited to apply.

## **Centre for African Studies**

Director: Theresa Ulicki, PhD

Phone: (902) 494-3814/1377

Fax: (902) 494-2105

This Centre, established in 1975, advances instruction, publication, research and development education programs in African Studies. Associated faculty offer classes through the Departments of History, International Development Studies, Political Science, French, Sociology and Social Anthropology and Philosophy. The Centre organizes academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It co-operates with the International Development Studies department and with the International Research and Development office.

## Centre for Comparative Genomics and Evolutionary Bioinformatics

Director: Andrew J. Roger, PhD  
Coordinator: Wanda Danilchuk  
Phone: (902) 494-2620  
Fax: (902) 494-1355  
Website: <http://www.cgeb.dal.ca>

The Centre for Comparative Genomics and Evolutionary Bioinformatics (CGEB) at Dalhousie University encompasses an interdisciplinary group of researchers in the Faculties of Medicine, Science and Computer Science. Although microbial genome evolution and diversity is at the heart of many of the CGEB researchers' activities, our work spans computational biology, computer science, statistical modeling and comparative genomics, with a strong focus on method and theory. The application of DNA sequencing technologies to characterize the genomes of a wide diversity of microbes has generated vast quantities of genome sequence data. Now the intellectual challenge is to develop from this enormous resource more comprehensive and theoretically robust phylogenetic, genetic and ecological models to further our understanding of the many roles of microbes in the biological world.

CGEB researchers are united by the common goal of using this vast resource of genomic information to elucidate evolutionary patterns and processes: the pathways by which microbial organisms have diversified over the last 3.5 billion years of Earth's history and through which they continue to shape the global environment. Only through the integration of experimental genomic approaches and sophisticated bioinformatic modeling will we be able to achieve this goal.

CGEB researchers and trainees are supported by grants from the Canadian Institutes for Health Research (CIHR), Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC), and the Nova Scotia Health Research Foundation (NSHRF). The Centre itself is supported by funding from the Tula Foundation (<http://www.tula.ca>), the Faculties of Medicine, Science, and Computer Science, and the Provost and Vice President Academic. CGEB is also supported by a large grant from the Tula Foundation (<http://www.tula.ca>) that provides funds for training top-notch postdoctoral and graduate trainees in the CGEB research specialties. CGEB also has a regular seminar series that brings world renowned scientists to speak at Dalhousie University and interact with faculty members and trainees.

## Centre for Environmental and Marine Geology

Contact: Ann Bannon, Administrator

This Centre was originally founded as the Centre for Marine Geology in 1983 to promote interdisciplinary studies of various types of problems in marine Geology, capitalizing on our unique position in Canada with links to related departments such as Oceanography, Physics, Biology, the Bedford Institute of Oceanography and our hosting of the Canadian office of the Ocean Drilling Program. Since 1983 the role of the Centre has changed, reflected in the new name, which better describes the work being done now where marine geology is combined with environmental problems. We have three new faculty that expand our expertise into new chronological techniques and permafrost as well as strengthening our capacity in the petroleum-related environmental geology. Some of the objectives of the Centre are to: 1) continue to expand our participation in a revitalized east coast offshore energy related problems; 2) continue our climate-change work with a variety of approaches both offshore and on land; 3) expand into Arctic regions both with major oceanographic and shore-based programs; and 4) expand our capacity to help solve some of the many environmental geology problems associated with urbanization.

## Centre for European Studies

Director: Jerry White (Canada Research Chair in European Studies)  
Email: [jerry.white@dal.ca](mailto:jerry.white@dal.ca)

The Centre for European Studies was established in 2007 to promote research on all aspects of European society and its relations with the rest of the world. The Centre facilitates the work of Europeanist scholars at Dalhousie, including the participating Canada Research Chairs in European Studies, enables research collaboration with scholars from Canada and around the world on projects related to Europe and the European Union.

## Centre for Foreign Policy Studies

Director: Brian Bow

Established in 1971 the Centre is concerned with teaching, research, publication, policy advice and other professional activities in the various aspects of foreign policy, security studies, development studies, and international politics.

The Centre's work is concentrated in the areas of Canadian and comparative maritime security and oceans policy, Canadian and American foreign and security policies, and global security and international development. Its geographical specializations include Canada, North America, Europe, and the South (especially Africa, Asia, and the Caribbean). The Centre encourages activities in these areas by Faculty, Research, and Doctoral Fellows, and advances communication among local and international communities in these fields through seminars, workshops conferences and colloquia, often in collaboration with local, national, and/or international organizations. It publishes occasional papers and monographs on Maritime Security, Canadian Defence and Security, and Global Security issues.

The Centre is an integral part of the Department of Political Science. Centre faculty offer classes through the Department in foreign and defence policy, international relations and development, and maritime affairs at both undergraduate (majors and honours) and graduate (MA and PhD) levels. They also supervise masters and doctoral theses in these fields.

For further information, consult the Centre's website: <http://centreforforeignpolicystudies.dal.ca>.

## Centre for Innovation in Infrastructure

Director: John Newhook, PhD, PEng  
Location: Room B233, Sexton Campus  
1360 Barrington Street  
PO Box 1000  
Halifax, NS B3J 2X4  
Phone: (902) 494-2847  
Email: [forgeron@dal.ca](mailto:forgeron@dal.ca)

The Centre for Innovation in Infrastructure is an industry-oriented research centre with the Faculty of Engineering and with strong affiliations with the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. Established in 1983 as the Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre, the Centre originally focussed on assisting Atlantic Canadian industry with the integration of computer added manufacturing and computer aided design technology in their operations. Since the 1990's the Centre has continued to evolve to meet the needs of industry in other areas and to take a more active role in research and development in civil infrastructure.

Today the Centre act as a focal point for research, innovation and technology transfer in Civil Infrastructure related areas. The major funding partnerships are with the Atlantic Canadian departments of transportation, industries related to bridge and structural engineering and with companies developing new materials and products for infrastructure.

Our combined areas of expertise and research interests include:

- Structural Analysis and Design
- Structural Health monitoring
- Bridge engineering and innovations
- Soil-steel structures
- Fibre reinforced polymers
- Fibre reinforced concrete
- NDT of bridge decks and pavements
- Sustainable asphalt technology

The Centre has acquired and maintains significant testing equipment related to these research areas and contributes to the maintenance and operation of the research facilities within the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

## Centre for International Trade and Transportation

Location: 6100 University Avenue  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Director: Sergio Carvalho  
Phone: (902) 494-3120  
Email: [citt@dal.ca](mailto:citt@dal.ca)  
Student Exchange Coordinator: Liz Muaror-Wilson  
Phone: (902) 494-2224  
Email: [rsbstudent.exchange@dal.ca](mailto:rsbstudent.exchange@dal.ca)  
Fax: (902) 494-1483  
Website: <http://citt.management.dal.ca>

The Centre for International Trade and Transportation (CITT) was established in 1975 with a mission to foster international business teaching and research, and enhance Canada's global competitiveness through innovative programs and outreach services. CITT supports a wide range of learning experiences including academic exchanges, and an annual workshop on Supply Chain and Logistics Management.

## Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research (CMVDR)

Contact: Josh Leon, Dean of Engineering

The mandate for this Centre is under review.

## Centre for Transformative Nursing and Health Research

Interim Director: Dr. Gail Tomblin Murphy

Research Coordinator: Julie Barry

Location: School of Nursing, 5869 University Avenue, Halifax NS B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-6125

The Centre for Transformative Nursing and Health Research is a newly designated Research Centre at Dalhousie University. The vision of the Centre is to undertake collaborative research that develops, enhances, expands and disseminates evidence and knowledge to inform ways to improve and sustain people's health and wellbeing. The mission of the Centre is to generate nursing research and inspire discovery that is methodologically sound, actionable, and dedicated to improving outcomes for those requiring health care, their providers and the overall system. Through strong research partnerships and extensive research capacity building initiatives, the Research Centre will be acknowledged as a key resource for health system planning. This collective strength creates a more research-intensive environment, transforming the culture of health research within and beyond the School so that evidence and the quest for new knowledge are well integrated into teaching and clinical practice. The overall improved scholarly environment ensures graduates engage in original research, advance professional knowledge and are well positioned to be leaders in practice and health system change.

In concert with the School of Nursing's transformation strategy, Academic Plan and Research Strategy and informed by Boyer's Model of Scholarship, the Centre's activities will focus on four research pillars: the health needs of people, health workforce and health systems planning, marginalized populations and health equity, and knowledge translation.

## Centre for Water Resources Studies

Director: Graham Gagnon, PhD, PEng

Location: Office D-514  
1360 Barrington Street

Phone: (902) 494-3268

Email: [cwrs@dal.ca](mailto:cwrs@dal.ca)

The Centre for Water Resources Studies was established in December 1981, by a resolution of the Board of Governors (TUNS). The objectives of the Centre are to carry out applied research which contributes to the effective and sustainable protection of water resources in Atlantic Canada, nationally and internationally, and to facilitate the transfer of new knowledge to potential users. Research programs directed by the Centre address the design of cost-effective on-site wastewater systems, soil erosion processes, drinking water treatment, the use of roofwater cisterns for domestic water supply, eutrophication, watershed management and the computer modeling of hydrodynamic and hydrochemical processes. The Centre also has a number of research advisory panels, which involve professionals from industry, government and academia in applied research related to water use and water management.

### *Facilities*

The Centre for Water Resources Studies is located on the fifth floor of "D" Building on Sexton Campus. Laboratory and office space is available for specific graduate research topics, as well as ongoing research carried out by Centre personnel. Analytical equipment includes instrumentation for determining low levels of major ions and nutrients, as well as trace quantities of metal ions in water. The Centre has apparatus for laboratory investigation and pilot scale testing of innovative water treatment methods using Dissolved Air Floatation (DAF) and ozonation and has worked with local consultants and municipalities to develop new applications of the technologies. The Centre is a North American leader in the development of on-site sewage disposal and has had an active research program in this area since 1987. In conjunction with the Faculty of Agriculture, the Centre has a field laboratory investigating sloping sand filters and septic disposal.

### *Educational Opportunities*

The Centre co-operates with academic units in the training of undergraduate and graduate students who have an interest in water resources. The Centre also participates in the program leading to a dual degree in water resources engineering and planning, in conjunction with the School of Planning into the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

## Children and Youth in Challenging Contexts Institute

Director: Dr. Michael Ungar

The Children and Youth in Challenging Contexts (CYCC) Institute is an interdisciplinary research initiative and a network of Canadian and international researchers committed to making a lasting difference in the lives of vulnerable children and youth. CYCC Institute researchers examine the political, social, psychological and biological factors that pose serious risks to children and youth exposed to adversity across contexts and cultures. Through interdisciplinary collaboration and innovation, the Institute promotes change at the program and policy level that will improve the protection and well-being of young people around the world. More than 200 policy makers, mental health practitioners, directors of local and international NGOs, law enforcement officers, Aboriginal child welfare advocates, national defence personnel, and researchers are among the community partners who provide leadership to, and benefit from, the work of the Institute.

## Dalhousie Institute for Society and Culture (DISC)

Director: Associate Dean, Research in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences  
Email: [discfass@dal.ca](mailto:discfass@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://arts.dal.ca/Research>

Established in 2008, the Dalhousie Institute on Society and Culture serves as the virtual home for the many divergent research activities and initiatives within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Its primary function is to support research within the Faculty through various fellowship programs, publicity and fund raising initiatives, publishing ventures, conferences and lecture series, and cross-disciplinary exchanges.

The Institute encompasses two broad and overlapping research clusters: *Societies in Local, National, and Global Contexts*, and *Cultural Representations and Presentations*. The former cluster aims to develop new knowledge about political, social, and economic transformations, about national and regional identities, and about global relations, whereas the latter seeks to investigate and preserve cultural traditions, literatures, and languages, to foster studies and theories of cultural identity, to stimulate artistic innovation, to examine the shaping influence of beliefs and religions, and to contribute to the cultural life and profile of the province. These two clusters, with a flexibility and breadth unequalled in Eastern Canada, are uniquely equipped to analyze social and cultural change.

## European Union Centre of Excellence

Director: Ruben Zouoth  
Phone: (902) 494-7558  
Fax: (902) 494-1909  
Email: [euce@dal.ca](mailto:euce@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.euce.dal.ca>

Established in 2006, the European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) seeks to promote greater awareness of the European Union (EU) in Canada. The Centre coordinates academic and public outreach activities such as exchanges of faculty and students, conferences, workshops, symposia, and other projects involving the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, Law, Management and Science. The Centre supports research in areas such as Canada and EU Arctic policy, transatlantic trade negotiations, migration policies in Europe, EU Copyright legislation, the EU and the economic crisis, public health policy in EU and Canada.

## Global Health Office

Director: Shawna O'Hearn  
Location: C-241, 5849 University Avenue  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: (902) 494-1965  
Fax: (902) 494-2799  
Email: [gho@dal.ca](mailto:gho@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://dal.ca/globalhealth>

Working through an interprofessional lens, the Global Health Office is committed to training global health leaders who strengthen health systems for vulnerable populations in Canada and abroad. The office prepares students, residents and faculty doing clinical electives, training or research with our international partners as well as leads local and global electives.

- Events focusing on relevant and timely global health issues are organized through the office including global health rounds, speaker series, conferences.
- Opportunities to become involved in research and mentorship.
- A certificate in "Advocates in Global Health".
- Annual awards are presented to a student, resident and faculty member who demonstrate leadership in global health
- Partnerships with organizations strengthen the global reach including CSIH (Canadian Society for International Health), CCGHR (Canadian Coalition for Global Health Research), National Network on MNCH (Maternal, Newborn and Child Health), ACIC (Atlantic Council for International Cooperation), GHEC (Global Health Education Consortium), and International Centre (Dalhousie)

# Health Law Institute

Director: Constance MacIntosh, BA, MA, LLB  
Location: Dalhousie University  
6061 University Avenue  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: 902 494-6881  
Email: 902 494-6879  
Email: [hli@dal.ca](mailto:hli@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/hli>

An Interdisciplinary Institute of the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Health Professions, and Dentistry, the Institute is committed to the advancement of health law and policy and the improvement of health care practice and health systems through scholarly analysis, professional education, and public service. Its objectives are:

1. To foster strong and innovative health law and policy scholarship by:
  - cultivating interdisciplinary health law and policy research networks
  - engaging in principled analysis of both recognized and emerging areas of health law and policy
  - enabling knowledge transfer
2. To advance health law and policy education by:
  - designing and implementing education programs for law, medicine, health professions and dentistry students
  - providing continuing education opportunities for health professionals and legal practitioners
3. To serve the public in our areas of expertise by:
  - contributing to the societal understanding of health law and policy issues
  - providing expertise and consulting to organizations in the public sector
  - engaging in and supporting the policy-making process at local, regional, provincial, national and international levels.

# Healthy Populations Institute

Managing Director: Maureen Summers, MSc  
Scientific Director: Lois Jackson, PhD  
Other: Project Coordinators,  
Research Scholars, Research Assistants, and students  
Phone: (902) 494-2240  
Fax: (902) 494-3594  
Website: [www.dal.ca/hpi](http://www.dal.ca/hpi)

The Healthy Populations Institute or HPI (formerly Atlantic Health Promotion Research Centre, AHPRC) is a leading Canadian health promotion research centre based at Dalhousie University. HPI was established in 1993 to conduct interdisciplinary, collaborative population health and prevention research that informs policies and programs to improve the health and well-being of Canadians.

The centre is conducting research on health services and health systems, healthy eating and physical activity, knowledge translation, prevention of chronic illness and disability, oral health of seniors, youth obesity, aboriginal health, and harm reduction.

The HPI is currently supported by the Faculties of Health Professions, Dentistry, and Medicine, and the Office of the Vice President Academic and Provost at Dalhousie University. Support for specific research projects comes from agencies such as Canadian Institutes for Health Research, Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada, Nova Scotia Health Research Foundation, and charitable sector research institutes, and private foundations.

Our research associates hold appointments in the Faculties of Health Professions, Architecture, Management, Medicine, Dentistry and Science.

# Institute for Big Data Analytics at Dalhousie University

Director: Dr. Stan Matwin  
Location: Goldberg Computer Science Building  
6500 University Avenue  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: (902) 494-4320  
Email: [bigdata@cs.dal.ca](mailto:bigdata@cs.dal.ca)  
Website: <https://bigdata.cs.dal.ca>

Big data is not a single breakthrough invention, but rather a coming together and maturing of several technologies: huge, inexpensive data harvesting tools and databases, efficient, fast data analytics and data mining algorithms, the proliferation of user-friendly data visualization methods and the availability of affordable, massive and non-proprietary computing. Using these technologies in a knowledgeable way allows us to turn the masses of data that are created daily by businesses and government into an important asset that will result in better, more informed decisions. This could lead, for an example, to intelligent, personalized electric power pricing for consumers, to optimized port traffic management or to the discovery of interesting patterns of migrations in marine life.

The Institute for Big Data Analytics (Big Data @ Dal) acts as a catalyst and a container in which a number of Dalhousie researchers and internationally renowned experts in all of the above areas can work together on Big Data.

The Institute has three main goals. Firstly, we want to become an international hub of excellence in big data research - a place to which scientists will come to work on interesting problems, but also in search of interesting, real-life applications. Our second goal is to make the Institute very relevant to local industries in Nova Scotia, and in Canada. To achieve this goal, we want to focus - for example - on becoming a world leader in the analytics of marine data and all aspects relating to marine biology, fisheries and shipping. Thirdly, we will develop a focused and advanced training program that covers all aspects of big data, preparing our next generation of researchers and practitioners for this important field of study.

## Institute for Research in Materials (IRM)

Director: Daniel Boyd, PhD  
Administrative Offices: 6414 Coburg Road  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: (902) 494-6373  
Fax: (902) 494-8016  
Website: <http://irm.dal.ca>

Established in 2002, IRM is made up of over 90 faculty members in six faculties (Science, Engineering, Dentistry, Medicine, Architecture and Planning and Health Professions). The goals of the Institute include advancing the collective interdisciplinary research efforts in materials science and engineering at Dalhousie University, facilitating interdisciplinary teaching in materials science within the existing discipline structure, and enhancing interactions between materials researchers at Dalhousie University with relevant government laboratories and industry, especially within the region. The Institute leads collaboration within the university on interdisciplinary applications to funding agencies for major equipment and research infrastructure, and collaborates with external organizations to pursue research opportunities.

All Dalhousie University faculty members carrying out research in the area of materials are eligible to be Members of IRM. Postdoctoral fellows and graduate students associated with these research groups are invited to become Associate Members of IRM.

In addition to equipment operated by individual members of the Institute, IRM has established (2003) the Facilities for Materials Characterization, an \$11 million suite of instruments managed by the Institute.

The equipment includes:

- High-field solid-state NMR spectrometer (managed by the Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Resource)
- Scanning electron microscope
- Focused ion beam
- X-ray photoelectron spectrometer (XPS)
- Secondary ion mass spectrometer (SIMS)
- Physical property measurement system (PPMS)
- Scanning thermal microscope (SThM)
- Hot press
- Grindo Sonic
- High-speed motion recorder/analyzer
- FT-Raman spectrometer

These facilities are open to external users. Please contact [IRM@dal.ca](mailto:IRM@dal.ca) for details.



# Law and Technology Institute

Director: Robert J. Currie, BA, MA, LLB, LLM  
Associate Director: Steve Coughlan, BA, MA, LLB, PhD  
Location: Schulich School of Law  
6061 University Avenue  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: 902 494-1469  
Fax: 902 494-1316  
Email: [lynda.corkum@dal.ca](mailto:lynda.corkum@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dal.ca/faculty/law/LATI.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/law/LATI.html)

The Law and Technology Institute was established at the Schulich School of Dalhousie in 2001 to provide teaching, research, and continuing education on technology law issues to students, faculty members, and the practicing Bar. The Institute participates, with the faculties of Computer Science and Management, in Dalhousie's Master of Electronic Commerce Program, and has been involved in collaborative projects with the private sector and governments on information technology issues. Also, in conjunction with Dalhousie's Industry Liaison and Innovation Office, the Institute sometimes offers a student placement program in intellectual property and commercialization. Its faculty members provide graduate supervision to students interested in the developing field of technology law, and are active in law and technology organizations, such as IT.Can and the International Society for Law and Technology. Faculty members of the institute are writers of the English edition of IT.Can bi-weekly newsletter. The Institute hosts an Eminent Speakers Series, which brings leading IT lawyers and academics to Dalhousie to share their expertise. The Institute is home to the Canadian Journal of Law and Technology, co-edited by Professors Currie and Coughlan. The CJLT is the pre-eminent technology law review in Canada.

## *Classes Offered:*

- Law and Technology
- Internet and Media Law
- Privacy Law
- Intellectual Property Law
- Information Technology Transactions
- Entertainment Law
- Intellectual Property and Commercialization Placement
- Special Topics on Intellectual Property (IPII)
- Copyright Law
- Patent law

Students also have the opportunity to pursue specialized interests in fields such as criminal law, health law and alternate dispute resolution, as they relate to law and technology.

# Marine & Environmental Law Institute

Location: Schulich School of Law  
6061 University Avenue  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: 902 494-1988  
Fax: 902 494-1316  
Email: [MELAW@dal.ca](mailto:MELAW@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/law/MELAW>

The Institute, which is housed in the Schulich School of Law, carries out teaching, research capacity-building and consultancy activities and also directs the MELP academic specialization. MELAW provides a specialization in marine and/or environmental law to JD students. In addition to their scholarly research and publication activities, MELAW faculty, associates and staff carry out research projects and provide advisory services to agencies of the United Nations, international non-governmental organizations, and regional organizations as well as assisting government departments, private sector institutions and non-governmental organizations in Canada and overseas.

The Marine & Environmental Law Institute is home to the editorial office of the Ocean Yearbook and the Journal of Environmental Law and Practice (JELP). The Ocean Yearbook is a major international interdisciplinary annual, devoted to ocean affairs, published in collaboration with the International Ocean Institute in Malta. Dalhousie law students have the chance to gain experience working as research assistants on the Institute's research projects and workshops, and assisting with editing the Ocean Yearbook. JELP is the leading environmental law journal for practitioners and academics in Canada.

MELAW supports student collaboration in addressing environmental issues through the Environmental Law Students' Society and the East Coast Environmental Law Association, a non-governmental organization dedicated to environmental law education and advocacy. MELAW encourages interdisciplinary collaborations within the Dalhousie community including the School for Resource and Environmental Studies (SRES), the College of Sustainability, the Marine Affairs Program (MAP), the International Development Studies (IDS) Program, the Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, the Ocean Tracking Network (OTN) led by the Department of Oceanography and the recently established Institute for Ocean Research Enterprise (IORE). MELAW also promotes national collaborations, for example, through the Ocean Management Research Network (OMRN). International linkages include among others, the Australian-Canadian Ocean Research Network, the Global Forum on Oceans, Coasts and Islands and the IUCN Academy of Environmental Law as well as numerous sister institutions in Australia, Asia, Caribbean, Europe, South America and the United States.

## MacEachen Institute for Public Policy and Governance

**Scholarly Director:** Kevin Quigley, PhD

The MacEachen Institute for Public Policy and Governance at Dalhousie University is a nationally-focused, non-partisan, interdisciplinary institute designed to support the development of progressive public policy and encourage greater citizen engagement. The MacEachen Institute is named in honour of Allan J. MacEachen, retired federal cabinet minister and senator and one of Nova Scotia's most accomplished political leaders.

The MacEachen Institute is a collaboration between Dalhousie's Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences, Law and Management, as well as the Office of the Vice-President, Research. It stimulates debate, discussion and research by engaging thought leaders from across Canada and internationally.

The Institute builds on Allan J. MacEachen's legacy and passion by promoting vigorous debate on progressive public policy issues. It will also encourage and engage the active participation of Canadian citizens in civic activities ranging from community and neighbourhood issues to those of national concern.

## Minerals Engineering Centre

**Director:** Josh Leon, PhD, PEng  
**Location:** G Building, Sexton Campus  
1360 Barrington Street  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

**Phone:** (902) 494-3955  
**Fax:** (902) 494-3506

**Email:** [mec@dal.ca](mailto:mec@dal.ca)

**Website:** <http://minerals.engineering.dal.ca>

The Minerals Engineering Centre was established from the Laboratory for the Investigation of Minerals. The Minerals Engineering Centre provides research, analytical and advisory services to industries, universities, and government bodies in Atlantic Canada, Canada and International. The Centre is located in G Building on Sexton Campus and is affiliated with the Materials Engineering program. The services offered include:

- Sample preparation of ores, soils, silts, rocks, cores, clay fraction and wood pellets
- Size analysis, including screening, sieving, and sub-sieve analysis
- Minerals separation using dense liquids
- Physical and chemical analytical methods using atomic adsorption, XRD, ICP-OES, AA, x-ray fluorescence spectographic, wet chemical techniques and carboy/sulphur analysis
- Analysis of samples including geological, metalliferous ores, industrial minerals, coals, metals, alloys and water
- Mineral processing test work covering the whole range of investigative techniques from bench scale to pilot plant, including crushing, grinding, classification, gravity separation, dense medium separation, magnetic separation, electrostatic separation, flotation, flocculation, thickening, filtration, and drying
- Evaluation of biomass fuels calorific value of raw material and wood pellet.

The Minerals Engineering Centre provides opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students to learn various analytical and testing techniques applicable in their course of studies. It also offers services to faculty members to assist in their teaching and research activities.

Further information may be obtained from the Director of the Centre.

## Neuroscience Institute

**Contact:** [neuroscience.institute@dal.ca](mailto:neuroscience.institute@dal.ca)

**Website:** <http://www.neuroscience.dal.ca>

The Neuroscience Institute was founded in 1990 to promote and coordinate research in neuroscience, the modern interdisciplinary study of the brain and nervous system.

It serves as an umbrella organization to foster research and training in neuroscience at Dalhousie. A major objective is to increase understanding of the functions of the nervous system in health and disease. To this end, the Institute coordinates the activities of neuroscientists in the Faculty of Medicine, the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Computer Science and the School of Biomedical Engineering, facilitating collaboration between clinical and basic scientists in these Faculties. Some foci of current research activity include: development and plasticity of the nervous system; cognitive neuroscience; motor control; autonomic function; synaptic function; and sensory physiology. The Institute also provides a vehicle to seek new sources of funding, and encourages new initiatives in all areas of neuroscience research at Dalhousie. In addition, the Institute promotes and coordinates training programs in neuroscience currently offered through its constituent departments at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. It sponsors seminar series annually, and coordinates a variety of community outreach events.

## Norman Newman Centre for Entrepreneurship

Director: Ed Leach, BComm (Dalhousie), MBA (Ivey), PhD (Nova Southeastern)  
Coordinator: Paulette Dun  
Entrepreneur in Residence: Brian Lowe  
Lead Researcher: Mary Kilfoil  
Phone: (902) 494-6975  
Website: <http://entrepreneurship.dal.ca>

The mission of Norman Newman Centre for Entrepreneurship (NNCE) is "To build a vibrant entrepreneurial culture among students, faculty and the community at large that embraces innovation in creating value for society led by leaders who manage with integrity, focus on sustainability and make things happen."

This will be accomplished by:

- Supporting the academic programs and courses taught within the Rowe School of Business
- Supporting the entrepreneurial community.
- Providing opportunities for Dalhousie students to work with the entrepreneurial community.
- Facilitating the incubation of student business ideas.

The NNCE is attached to the Rowe School of Business, within the Faculty of Management, Dalhousie University. NNCE promotes entrepreneurship in its many forms, through innovative curriculum, applied research and collaborative extension work (outreach). Our definition of entrepreneurship is broad and includes the development or growth of enterprises for profit, for social benefit and for sustainability. Our research is field-based and involves working with real ventures, on real projects, using state-of-the-art methodologies. Our extension work is multi-disciplinary and ranges from internships with entrepreneurs to collaborations with other faculties throughout the university.

All of our programs are designed to enhance the student's entrepreneurial knowledge, skills, and networks. In addition to supporting technology and technical start-ups through mentoring, coaching and training efforts, the NNCE will provide mentoring, coaching and training to entrepreneurial students, create exemplars of technology and technical entrepreneurship through research projects and further expand the relationship with the business community.

## Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Resource (NMR3)

Director: J. K. Rainey, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Facility Coordinator: M. D. Lumsden, BSc, PhD  
Solid-state NMR Coordinator: U. Werner-Zwanziger, BSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Resource is located in the Department of Chemistry and is used by faculty, researchers and graduate students in all Maritime universities, the NRC, local industry and many Dalhousie Departments. It is concerned with applications of magnetic resonance spectroscopy to problems in chemistry, materials science, biology, biochemistry and related areas. Its current instrumentation includes Bruker, Avance 300 and Avance 500 NMR spectrometers for liquids and Bruker Avance DSX 400 and Avance 700 NMR spectrometers for solids. NMR<sup>3</sup> users also have direct access to a Bruker Avance III 700 NMR spectrometer with cryoprobe capabilities for liquids experiments. The Avance 500 and Avance 700 NMR spectrometers were installed in 2003 with funding from NSERC, the Canadian Foundation for Innovation and the Atlantic Innovation Fund. The cryoprobes on the Avance III 700 were purchased in 2009 by Dalhousie University through an Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Grant. The Resource offers facilities for hands-on use by researchers and also provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists throughout the Atlantic Region and beyond.

For more information see: <http://nmr3.chemistry.dal.ca>.

## Trace Analysis Research Centre

Director: A. Doucette, BSc, PhD

The Trace Analysis Research Centre (TARC) was established in 1971 with the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council. Its mission is to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. Members of TARC from Dalhousie and associated institutions comprise a group with expertise in a wide range of chemical analysis techniques in areas such as spectroscopy, chromatography, mass spectrometry, electrochemistry,

and nuclear analytical chemistry.

# Resources and Services

---

## Academic Advising

Academic advisors provide academic support to current Dalhousie University students. We help you build on your ability to make decisions that positively impact your academic and career success.

### Academic Advisors can help you:

- clarify your education and career goals
- explore programs
- choose courses that relate to your goals and interests
- address concerns about your studies
- develop strategies for academic success from first-year to graduation
- identify skill-building opportunities
- assist if you are struggling in school
- explore academic options when faced with personal/family emergency
- determine where to go for additional information

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/learnwell](http://www.dal.ca/learnwell)

Email: [advising@dal.ca](mailto:advising@dal.ca) (Halifax Campuses) [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: (902) 494-3077 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6672 (Agricultural Campus)

## Access Services

Advising and Access Services (Halifax Campuses) and Student Services (Agricultural Campus) serve as Dalhousie's centres for expertise on student accessibility and accommodation. The work of our access services teams is governed by the Student Accommodation Policy, to best support the needs of Dalhousie students. Our teams work with students who request accommodation as a result of:

- disability,
- religious obligation
- any barrier related to any other characteristic protected under Human Rights legislation (NS, NB, PEI, NL)

## Services

- information and education on accessibility and accommodation
- determining and facilitating classroom and exam accommodations
- determining and facilitating non-academic accommodations
- note-taking program
- advice on, and access to, technology supports
- assistance in accessing disability related funding
- textbook scanning and/or publisher requests for PDFs
- referrals to on and off-campus resources and services
- self- advocacy skill building

Early consultation is encouraged to ensure appropriate planning for any of your needs that may include accommodations. Staff meet with you to determine areas to facilitate your success, and if accommodations are required, we ensure those accommodations are put in place by working with your instructors. As part of ongoing efforts to facilitate a successful transition to and throughout your university experience, we offer several points of contact for students. We also work with faculty, staff, parents and prospective students, who have questions regarding access and accommodation.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/learnwell](http://www.dal.ca/learnwell)

Email: [access@dal.ca](mailto:access@dal.ca) (Halifax Campuses) [scc@dal.ca](mailto:scc@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: (902) 494-2836 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6672 (Agricultural Campus)

## Alumni Association/Alumni Relations

The Alumni Association is comprised of over 125,000 graduates of Dalhousie University. A global network of volunteers keeps alumni informed and involved with the university. By providing many programs and services, the Association fosters a strong relationship between Dalhousie and its alumni.

Dalhousie alumni play a vital role in the health and future of the university. Many alumni return to Dalhousie regularly to hire graduating students. They also serve as advocates, ambassadors and student mentors. The financial support provided by our alumni helps ensure that Dalhousie will continue to provide exceptional post-secondary education to future generations.

The Alumni Association's Board of Directors works with the Dalhousie Alumni Relations Office located at 6389 Coburg Road (902 494-8801/1-800-565-9969/[alumni@dal.ca](mailto:alumni@dal.ca)). Together, the Association and Alumni Relations strive to identify opportunities for alumni involvement, and to foster an environment that invites alumni to participate fully in Dalhousie's well-being. Visit the website at [dal.ca/alumni](http://dal.ca/alumni).

## Athletics and Recreation

Dalhousie offers a wide array of programs, facilities and services to suit the diverse sport, recreation and wellness needs of our students. Located on the Studley Campus, Dalplex is the university's primary fitness centre. Dalplex membership is included in full-time student fees, so students can simply bring their DalCard and swipe it in the turnstile for access to: the Cardio Plus Centre; two climbing facilities; two weight rooms; more than 35 weekly fitness classes; an eight-lane, 50m indoor pool; a 1/6-mile indoor track; drop-in times for recreational basketball and volleyball; racquet courts; an outdoor tennis and beach volleyball court; and the Fun Zone play area for children. The F. H. Sexton Memorial Gymnasium includes a fitness centre, a gym with hardwood courts, group fitness classes, two squash courts, and change rooms with lockers for easy access for students on the Sexton Campus. The Langille Athletic Centre is the sport and recreation facility for students on the Agricultural Campus.

Athletics and Recreational Services also offers many climbing, fitness, and outdoor recreation programs, classes, and trips each term, along with a broad range of intramural leagues and tournaments. Intramural sports are fun, free and an excellent way to meet other students. Sports offered include soccer, flag football and hockey in the fall, to curling, basketball and inner tube water polo in the winter term-and that's just the tip of the iceberg! Dal offers you the opportunity to take part in more than 20 different recreational and competitive sports clubs, which are organized and run by students. The Rams varsity program represents the Agricultural Campus, offering competitive teams in badminton, basketball, women's rugby, soccer, women's volleyball, and woodsmen. The Tigers varsity program on the Halifax campuses consists of 14 teams (men's and women's basketball, cross country, hockey, soccer, swimming, track and field, and volleyball) that compete regionally in the Atlantic University Sport (AUS) conference and nationally in Canadian Interuniversity Sport (CIS).

For more information about sport, fitness and recreation opportunities at Dalhousie visit [www.dal.ca/athletics](http://www.dal.ca/athletics).

## Black Student Support

The Black Student Advising Centre strives to foster a sense of community among ALL students, especially those who are of black/African descent. The BSAC hosts programs such as peer and professional mentorship, in-house tutoring and writing support as well as events to promote intercultural awareness. Providing confidential advising services, personal and community support, advocacy, and relevant resource materials are a few of the roles the BSAC. The BSAC advisor also provides information about scholarships, bursaries and employment, and makes referrals to additional resources for student success. The BSAC includes a study space, a small computer lab and a lounge. For more information, drop by the Centre on the second floor of 1321 Edward Street, contact us at (902) 494-6648 or [bsac@dal.ca](mailto:bsac@dal.ca) or visit us online at [dal.ca/bsac](http://dal.ca/bsac).

## Career Supports

The Career and Leadership Development Centre (CLDC) in Halifax and Student Services on the Agricultural Campus assists you in:

- exploring a full range of career and work possibilities that match your career goals;

preparing

job-search documents to present yourself effectively as a candidate for employment;

obtaining information on

employment opportunities and prospective employers;

connecting with career opportunities through campus interviews, job and volunteer listings, referrals, direct application, networking, job search events, publications, and/or information technology; and  
developing and maintaining relationships with organizations that provide career development and employment opportunities for you.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/leadwell](http://www.dal.ca/leadwell)

Email: [cldc@dal.ca](mailto:cldc@dal.ca) (Halifax Campuses) [careerac@dal.ca](mailto:careerac@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: (902) 494-3537 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-7895 (Agricultural Campus)

## Centre for Learning and Teaching

The Centre for Learning and Teaching (CLT) works in partnership with the Provost's office, academic units, faculty members, and graduate students to enhance the practice and scholarship of learning and teaching at Dalhousie University. CLT takes an evidence-based approach to advocating for effective learning and teaching practices, curriculum planning, services to support the use of technology in education, and institutional policies and infrastructure to enhance the Dalhousie learning environment. For further information, teaching resources, or a confidential consultation, you are invited to contact the Centre for Learning and Teaching, located at Suite G90, Killam Library, 6225 University Avenue, (902) 494-1622, [CLT@dal.ca](mailto:CLT@dal.ca), or you can visit the CLT website at: [dal.ca/clt](http://dal.ca/clt)

*Programming:* Workshop series, presentations, discussion groups, and demonstrations are scheduled to address the full spectrum of educational issues, including curriculum design, evaluation of student learning, teaching and learning strategies, e-learning and the effective integration of classroom technology.

*Confidential Consultations:* Educational developers at CLT provide confidential consultation services to teaching assistants, faculty, and administrators on a wide range of learning and teaching issues.

*Annual Events:* On an annual basis, CLT coordinates New Academic Staff Orientation, TA Day, Teaching Dossier Workshops, and the Dalhousie Conference on University Teaching and Learning that brings together presenters from across the University and the country to explore issues related to specific themes.

*eLearning:* The eLearning team with CLT offers eLearning advice and support to the Dalhousie community. With two experienced instructional designers, the eLearning team is available to offer guidance with both online and blended/hybrid course initiatives.

*Curriculum Renewal:* CLT provides support for curriculum design and renewal at the level of a course, program, department and faculty. Facilitated department and faculty-specific workshops or retreats assist the formation of cohesive programs by considering how courses and content develop through the duration of a program. Departments or programs in the early stages of an MPHEC proposal, internal program review, or accreditation process can take advantage of CLT's resources to design learning outcomes and map the curriculum.

*Certificate in University Teaching and Learning and the Teaching Assistant Enhancement Program:* These programs are offered to graduate students by the CLT in partnership with the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The purpose of the program is to assist academic departments in preparing students for their teaching responsibilities and to enhance their professional development opportunities for both academic and non-academic careers.

*Classroom Planning:* CLT offers expertise and support to the university in the areas of classroom design, media production, presentation technology, and technical services:

- Video and Audio Production Services offers a full range of creative and production services for educational or other academic purposes.
- Technical Services provides expert advice on the design and installation of classroom technology systems, system programming, video conferencing and system repairs.

*Teaching Awards:* CLT administers several university-wide teaching awards, including the Dalhousie Alumni Association Award of Excellence for Teaching, Early Career Faculty Award of Excellence for Teaching, Contract and Sessional Instructor Award of Excellence for Teaching, President's Graduate Student Teaching Award, Educational Leadership Award for Collaborative Teaching, Academic Innovation Award, Award for Excellence in Education for Diversity, and the Award for Excellence in Graduate Supervision.

*Student Ratings of Instruction (SRI):* Higher education institutions in Canada and abroad encourage faculty to use teaching evaluations to rate their teaching for effectiveness. The CLT is responsible for the administration of the university-wide Student Ratings of Instruction. The ratings are administered online towards the end of each term. Quantitative and qualitative data are collected and the opportunity for departments and individual instructors to add questions to the form is available. Students may access the results of the universal questions, Part A of the form, when instructors consent to release the results of their own course(s).

*Grants:* CLT offers a number of Teaching and Learning Grants each year for instructors to develop and evaluate new teaching methods, curriculum innovation, and teaching with technology opportunities. The Centre also organizes the Change One Thing Challenge award, inviting instructors to submit their student engagement ideas that they have implemented into their teaching. The CLT Travel grants provide financial assistance to faculty members to travel to a teaching and learning conference.

*Publications:* The CLT newsletter, *Focus on University Teaching and Learning*, is published three times a year and is available online on the CLT website ([dal.ca/clt](http://dal.ca/clt)). CLT's lending library provides resources on topics related to teaching. CLT's LibGuide of links to electronic sources can be found at: [dal.ca/libguides.com/clt](http://dal.ca/libguides.com/clt)

## Dal Allies/LGBTQ Support

At Dalhousie we encourage and support a respectful and inclusive campus community. Allies work with students, staff and faculty to offer programs, services, training, support, referrals and resources to members of the Dalhousie Rainbow community. For confidential discussions feel free to contact Dalhousie's Peer Ally ([peerally@dal.ca](mailto:peerally@dal.ca)). We can help, if you:

- question (or have questions about) sexuality or gender identity and need information

- need support in coming out
- need help dealing with issues you are experiencing on campus
- want to be yourself and not have to hide your identity when seeking services or support
- want to discuss issues without fear of judgment

Contact us [dalally@dal.ca](mailto:dalally@dal.ca) or visit us online at [dal.ca/dalally](http://dal.ca/dalally) for more information.

## DalCard

The DalCard is your university identification card that has many uses on and off campus. It must be presented at officially scheduled examinations, to receive bursary or scholarship cheques and to use library facilities. It also functions as an access pass to Dalhousie athletic facilities including Dalplex, your meal hall pass with a meal plan and a door key to residence if you live on campus. Your DalCard can also be used as a debit card at many locations on campus including the Bookstores and food vendors. It can also be used for printing and photocopying, for laundry in residence, and it's even accepted at several off-campus locations.

The DalCard Office is located at 6230 Coburg Road. Students on the Sexton campus may obtain their DalCard at the Student Service Center, B Building, 1360 Barrington Street.

On the Agricultural Campus students can obtain their DalCards at the Enrolment Services Center located in the Cox Institute, Room 100.

See [dal.ca/dalcard](http://dal.ca/dalcard) for more information.

## Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multipurpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the Fountain School of Performing Arts. The Arts Centre is an integral part of the cultural experience in our community and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1,023 seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from Ballet Jorgen, Just For Laughs, Billy Connolly, Vance Joy, Bill Burr and Ron Sexsmith to name a few. Other performing and visual arts spaces in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (194 seats), the David Mack. Murray Theatre, the MacAloney Room, and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programs.

The Fountain School of Performing Arts maintains a full production schedule including student theatre and music productions, faculty recital series and weekly student noon-hour recitals. Further information on the Fountain School of Performing Arts can be found at [dal.ca/performingarts](http://dal.ca/performingarts).

## Dalhousie Student Union (DSU)

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union (DSU). The student union is recognized by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Dalhousie Student Union, and the DSU is the focus of all student representation. The business of the DSU is conducted by a Council made up of approximately 40 members.

One of the most important resources of the DSU is the Student Union Building (SUB) located at 6136 University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. The Student Union Building provides a wide range of services for students including the Student Advocacy Service, The Grawood, Campus Copy, food services, the Society Hub, and much more.

Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical, and organizational resources whether by coming to events, applying for grants, or getting involved in a committee or campaign. The DSU also oversees almost 400 student societies. All students are invited to satisfy their curiosity by visiting the DSU offices located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 am to 4:30 pm Monday through Friday.

Telephone number (902) 494-1106, email [info@dsu.ca](mailto:info@dsu.ca). Check out the website at [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca).

## Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association (DASA)

The Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association (DASA) is the official organization of students on the Agricultural Campus. In addition to representing the students to the administration, DASA spends much of their time organizing events, clubs, groups and committees to improve student life on the Agricultural Campus. They are also responsible for publications such as the Golden Ram (student newspaper), yearbook and student agendas. The Students' Association can be found in Room 32 of the



All members of the Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association are automatically also members of the Dalhousie Student Union. Visit [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca) to learn more about the DSU.

## DSU Health and Dental Plan

The DSU Health and Dental Plan is provided to all full time students that begin their studies in the fall term. The fee for the DSU Health and Dental Plan is billed to each student's account and is compulsory unless the student has comparable private health insurance. If students have comparable coverage, they may be eligible to opt out of the DSU Health and Dental Plan during the appropriate opt out period. Please contact the DSU Health Plan Office for the opt out period dates.

All part-time, distance, co-op, and students who begin their studies in January are not automatically billed and enrolled for the DSU Health and Dental Plan and must manually opt in during the appropriate opt in period. Students are also eligible to add immediate family members to the plan during the opt in period by completing an application and paying an additional fee each year.

The DSU Health and Dental Plan Office is located in the basement of the Student Union Building at 6136 University Avenue. The Office is open Monday-Friday 9:30 am-4:30 pm. Should you need to contact the office please phone (902) 494-2850 or email [dsuhealth@dal.ca](mailto:dsuhealth@dal.ca). Visit the website for more information regarding coverage, opt out/in procedures and deadlines [www.studentvip.ca/dsu](http://www.studentvip.ca/dsu).

## DSU International Health Plan

The DSU International Health Plan is provided to all international students. Please note that all co-op students are not billed and enrolled for the International Health Plan and must opt in should they wish to have coverage. The fee for the DSU International Health Plan is billed to each student's account and is compulsory unless the student has comparable private health insurance or MSI. If students have comparable coverage or MSI, they may be eligible to opt out (cancel) of the DSU International Health Plan during the appropriate opt out period. Please contact the DSU Health Plan Office for the opt out period dates.

Students are also eligible to add immediate family members to the plan when they arrive in Nova Scotia by completing an application and paying an additional fee.

The DSU Health and Dental Plan Office is located in the basement of the Student Union Building at 6136 University Avenue. The Office is open Monday-Friday 9:30 am-4:30 pm. Should you need to contact the office please phone (902) 494-2850 or email [dsuhealth@dal.ca](mailto:dsuhealth@dal.ca). More information regarding coverage, opt out/in procedures and deadlines is available at [www.studentvip.ca/dsu](http://www.studentvip.ca/dsu).

## Email, Computer and Tech Support

Information Technology Services (ITS) empowers the success of students, faculty and staff through an overall focus on service, advising and consulting. ITS supports university instructional, research and administrative requirements. The department is responsible for all centrally managed computing, networking and telecommunications facilities including university email, My.Dal, the central information system (Banner), online learning systems, wired and wireless network connections and student computer labs.

Need help with a technical problem? Visit one of three Help Desks located on the Halifax campus, or our Help Desk at the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus in Truro.

With a range of new and emerging technologies, ITS staff will help you explore options to make the most of your experience at Dalhousie. See [dal.ca/its](http://dal.ca/its) for more information.

## First Year Experience

There's a lot to know about your first year at university; from choosing the right courses to juggling student life, if you've got questions - [First Year Advising](#) has answers! We're here to help you navigate the transition through your first year of university life. We can help you with questions such as:

- What can I expect in my first year of university?
- How can I become more involved in activities on campus?
- I'm feeling overwhelmed with all my work - what should I do?
- How do I get the most out of my university experience?

In addition to one-on-one advising, we offer ongoing workshops and support programming to assist with a successful transition through the first year of university.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/fya](http://www.dal.ca/fya)

Email: [first\\_year\\_advisor@dal.ca](mailto:first_year_advisor@dal.ca) (Halifax Campuses) [fye@dal.ca](mailto:fye@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: (902) 494-3077 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6672 (Agricultural Campus)

## Health Services

Maintaining your overall health is important while you are at university. In Halifax, Dalhousie operates a medical clinic on the second floor of 1246 LeMarchant Street staffed by Family Doctors, Nurses, a Nurse Practitioner and Psychiatrists. Further specialists' services are available and will be arranged through Health Services when required. Health Services on the Agricultural Campus provides confidential nursing assessments and referral services for students. They offer a wide range of services including cold and flu assessments, first aid, sexual health counselling, stress management counselling, blood glucose monitoring and select immunizations. The clinic accepts walk-in patients and appointments.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from the Student Accounts office prior to registration.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/livewell](http://www.dal.ca/livewell)

Make an appointment: (902) 494-2171 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6300 (Agricultural Campus)

## Housing/Residence General Information

A non-refundable \$50 fee is payable when applying for residence. Please note that you will not be able to submit an application without paying the \$50 non-refundable deposit.

All new Dalhousie undergraduate students are guaranteed a place in residence if they complete the residence application process by June 30<sup>th</sup>.

For further information on living at Dalhousie, do not hesitate to contact:

### The Residence Office

Halifax location:

6230 Coburg Road  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 494-1054  
Email: [residence@dal.ca](mailto:residence@dal.ca)  
Website: [dal.ca/residence](http://dal.ca/residence)

Truro location:

10 Horseshoe Crescent  
PO Box 550  
Truro, NS B2N 5E3

Telephone: (902) 893-7519  
Fax: (902) 893-4258  
Email: [resdalac@dal.ca](mailto:resdalac@dal.ca)

### Off-Campus Housing

Location:

Risley Hall, Room 1024  
1233 LeMarchant Street  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 494-2429

The University is pleased to guarantee residence in University-owned properties for all new Dalhousie undergraduate students who complete the residence application process by June 30th. It's important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs.

Students should be aware of several important points of reference in regard to residence accommodation. Upon admission to a program of study, all students will receive university residence information. They will also be asked to pay an admission deposit. It's important to apply to residence (online) and to pay the admission deposit promptly as the dates these are received will determine when the Residence Application is considered. Residence applications will not be considered from individuals who have not gained admission to a program of study, or paid their admission deposit and residence application fee.

Students with disabilities are encouraged to contact the Residence Office at (902) 494-1054, or email: [residence@dal.ca](mailto:residence@dal.ca), for information and assistance. Students with disabilities are also encouraged to contact Advising and Access Services prior to moving into residence.

The traditional style residences at Dalhousie are chiefly for undergraduate students. All students living in traditional style residences are required to purchase one of the meal plan options available.

The information below gives a description of 1. traditional on-campus residences, 2. non-traditional on-campus residences, which includes apartment style housing owned by the university, 3. the services offered by the Off-Campus Housing office, and 4. general information. For information on residence fees, see the Fees section of the Calendar.

It is the responsibility of the individual student in all cases to make a separate online application to the university housing of her/his choice.

## Living Off-Campus

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing has a website [dal.ca/och](http://dal.ca/och). The site features a wide variety of housing resources available for students on both the Halifax and Truro campuses.

There is an Off-Campus Housing office for the Halifax campuses located in Risley Hall and offers help to students in finding off-campus accommodations.

The Off-Campus Housing office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax metro area including apartments, shared accommodations, rooms, condos and houses.

Based on of the relatively low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

## Traditional On-Campus Residence

### Studley (Main) Campus

#### Howe Hall

Howe Hall is centrally located on Studley Campus and is the largest residence. Howe Hall is broken into six houses: Bronson House (1959), Cameron House (1967), Fountain House (2002), Henderson House (1964), Smith House (1958), Studley House (1967). Each house has its own identity and student government. The houses are all co-ed and feature a single and double (two single beds) rooms. Facilities include a 24-hour front desk, dining hall, television lounges, kitchenettes, a large multi-function study area/common lounge, laundry rooms, hockey equipment and bike storage room. ResNet (high speed internet/wireless), \*local telephone service and \*cable TV are provided within each room.

*\* These services are subject to change.*

#### Shirreff Hall

Shirreff Hall provides accommodation to 440+ students. Located in a quiet corner of the campus, it is minutes from classes, the library, Dalplex and other facilities. Shirreff Hall is divided into four areas: the Annex, Newcombe House (female only), Old Eddy and New Eddy. Old Eddy and New Eddy have mostly single and double rooms while Newcombe and the Annex have single rooms only.

Shirreff Hall offers a dining room, an elegant library and visitors' lounge, study areas, games room, television lounges, kitchenettes, laundry room, and 24-hour front

desk. ResNet (high speed Internet/wireless), \*local telephone service and \*cable TV service are provided within each room. Students also have access to a piano.  
*\* These services are subject to change.*

## **Residence Houses**

Dalhousie also has two residence houses, which are co-ed. Formerly single family homes, each house has kitchen, living room and washroom facilities, which are shared among the residents in the house. The character of these homes has been maintained as much as possible.

These houses have only single rooms. The Residence Houses are now part of the Mini-Residence community. All houses require meal plans. ResNet (high speed Internet), \*local telephone service and \*cable TV service are provided in each room.  
*\* These services are subject to change.*

## **Risley Hall**

Risley Hall is located on LeMarchant Street, behind the Student Union Building, and offers 490 single rooms, primarily to undergraduate students. Services include a dining room, laundry rooms, television lounges, hockey equipment and bike storage rooms and a 24-hour front desk. Each room comes equipped with ResNet (high speed Internet/wireless), \*local telephone service and \*cable TV service.  
*\* These services are subject to change.*

## **Lyall House, DeMille House, Colpitt House**

These properties, which were former faculty offices, have been converted into three mini-residences with a shared courtyard. There are a total of 49 single rooms in a co-ed living environment. Like Residence Houses, these houses have all single rooms. Each house has a kitchenette, living room and washroom facilities, which are shared among the residents in the house. All houses require meal plans. Each room comes with ResNet (high speed internet/wireless), \* local telephone service and \*cable TV service.

## **LeMarchant Place**

LeMarchant Place opened in the 2014/2015 Academic Year and is Dalhousie's newest residence.

The bottom two floors of LeMarchant Place are occupied by several student services, while the top five floors serve as a home for 326 students.

LeMarchant Place features a mix of two, three and four-bedroom suites. Single rooms sharing private bathrooms are available as well as accessible rooms. Each floor has a full communal kitchen, a lounge and a laundry room.

LeMarchant Place has wireless internet access throughout the building, as well as storage space for bicycles and hockey gear in the basement.

The residence space has its own secure lobby, separate from the other student services offices. Residents are able to collect their mail before getting onto one of two elevators dedicated specifically to the residence floors. ResNet (high speed internet/wireless), \*local telephone service and \*cable TV service are provided.  
*\* These services are subject to change.*

## **Sexton Campus**

### **Gerard Hall**

Gerard Hall is a 12-story traditional style co-ed residence that houses 241 students in single, super single, and double rooms. It is located in the heart of downtown Halifax on the corner of Morris and Queen Streets. Gerard Hall offers laundry facilities, a big screen TV, DVD player and satellite access in the main lounge. Within residence rooms, ResNet (high speed Internet/wireless),\* local telephone service and \*cable TV service are provided. Gerard Hall residents commonly use the O'Brien Hall dining hall, only seconds away, or may use the dining halls in Howe, or Shirreff Halls.  
*\* These services are subject to change.*

### **O'Brien Hall**

O'Brien Hall is a co-ed residence located in the heart of downtown Halifax. There are approximately 115 Dalhousie students residing in a combination of single and

double rooms in O'Brien.

Facilities include a dining hall and laundry facilities. Within residence rooms, ResNet (high speed Internet/wireless), \*local telephone service and \*cable TV service are provided.

*\* These services are subject to change.*

## **Agricultural Campus - Truro**

Trueman, Fraser and Chapman Houses all offer co-ed living with the option of same sex and quiet sections. These three houses are conveniently located around Horseshoe Crescent, within a few minutes walk of classes, labs, meal hall, the library, the farm and our athletic center. Residence is a great place to meet new friends while developing a good study routine. Meal plans are mandatory. Each room is equipped with ResNet (high speed internet/wireless), \*local phone and \*cable TV service.

*\* These services are subject to change.*

### **Fraser House**

Fraser House accommodates 116 students in single, super single, and double rooms. Services include comfortable lobby area, TV/games lounge, quiet/study lounge, laundry room and kitchenette. Fraser House has a small all-male section.

### **Chapman House**

Chapman House accommodates 123 students in single, super single, and double rooms. Services include comfortable lobby area, TV/games lounge, quiet/study lounge, laundry room and kitchenette.

### **Trueman House**

Trueman House accommodates 73 students in single, super single and double rooms. It is the smallest house in the complex and tends to offer quieter atmosphere. Services include comfortable lobby area, TV/games lounge, two small quiet/study lounges and a laundry room.

## **Non-Traditional On-Campus Housing**

## **Studley (Main) Campus**

### **Glengary Apartments**

Located on the Studley Campus on Edward Street, Glengary Apartments is a four-storey brick building offering co-ed accommodation for 40+ students.

Glengary has 12 furnished apartments. Each apartment includes a kitchen, living room and bathroom. There are also four furnished bachelor apartments, which are always in high demand. Laundry facilities are located in the basement, where there is also a limited amount of storage space. ResNet (high speed Internet/wireless), \*local telephone and \*cable TV service are provided in all apartments.

*\* These services are subject to change.*

Meal Plans are not mandatory, but may be purchased for use at the O'Brien, Howe or Shirreff Dining Halls.

## **Sexton Campus**

### **Graduate House**

This residence is home to 13 returning students, in single rooms. It is located next door to O'Brien Hall and is a short walk from Gerard Hall on Morris Street. ResNet (high speed Internet/wireless), \*local telephone service and \*cable TV service are provided in each room.

*\* These services are subject to change.*

Meal plans are not mandatory but may be purchased for use at any dining hall on campus including O'Brien Hall, which is next door.

## Agricultural Campus - Truro

### Trueman House Mature/Graduate Unit

Located on the ground level in Trueman House, this unit accommodates 12 students in single and super single rooms. Services include a fully equipped kitchen, tv lounge and laundry room (shared with all students living in Trueman House). Each room is equipped with ResNet (high speed internet/wireless), \*local phone and \*cable tv service. A meal plan is not mandatory

*\* These services are subject to change.*

## Human Rights, Equity and Harassment Prevention

The overall mandate of the Office of Human Rights, Equity & Harassment Prevention is to foster and support an inclusive working and learning environment where all members of the University community share responsibility for establishing and maintaining a climate of respect.

The Office is responsible for administering a number of University policies including: the Accommodation Policy; the Employment Equity Through Affirmative Action Policy; the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination; the Personal Harassment Policy; and the Sexual Harassment Policy. The Human Rights & Equity Advisor and the Harassment Prevention/Conflict Management Advisor liaise with the Office of the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, regarding the Code of Student Conduct and the University's Hazing Policy.

Other initiatives in the Office of Human Rights, Equity & Harassment Prevention include education and training on topics such as diversity, accommodation, harassment awareness and prevention, conflict resolution and more. Workshops are offered regularly for students, faculty and staff via our Education Advisor; workshop request forms are available online.

The website for the Office of Human Rights, Equity & Harassment Prevention offers downloadable versions of each of the policies, Sexual Assault Response Guidelines and additional resources including posters and an annual Mosaic Calendar featuring a variety of religious and cultural holidays.

Contact:

Human Rights & Equity Advisor  
(902) 494-2704

Harassment Prevention/Conflict Management Advisor  
(902) 494-1137

Education Advisor  
(902) 494-7704

Telephone: (902) 494-6672 (office line)  
Fax: (902) 494-1179  
Email: [dalrespect@dal.ca](mailto:dalrespect@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dal.ca/dalrespect](http://www.dal.ca/dalrespect)

## International Student Support

Dalhousie University is committed to welcoming, supporting and serving the needs of new and continuing international degree-seeking and exchange students at Dalhousie. Advisors are available to meet with you on a variety of matters including finances, immigration, exchange opportunities, health insurance and personal issues. Referrals are made to other resources and services on campus when necessary.

Orientation activities are organized to assist international and exchange students in adjusting to a new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and information programs are held throughout the year. During the fall and winter terms, an international student advisor is also available, by appointment, to meet with students.

Student exchange and study-abroad services promotes student mobility by assisting departments and faculties with: the establishment of student exchange agreements; managing university-wide exchange programs; advising students on international study; providing pre-departure and re-entry services; administering several funding programs for international study; and maintaining the International Opportunities Resource Library.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/international](http://www.dal.ca/international)

Drop by: International Centre, 1246 LeMarchant Street (Halifax Campuses); the Agricultural Campus International Centre, 157 College Road (Agricultural Campus)

Email: [international.centre@dal.ca](mailto:international.centre@dal.ca) (Halifax Campuses) [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: (902) 494-1566 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6905 (Agricultural Campus)

## Leadership

Leadership isn't about being in charge. It's about being confident and capable, showing initiative, and assuming responsibility.

At Dalhousie we know how important those traits are to your future success, and we work together to create an environment in which they can develop and flourish.

You don't have to be a varsity team captain or on the Student Union executive to be a leader – there are plenty of things on campus you can do to develop your skills and have your achievements recognized. But you need to take charge of your future and get involved early -- we're here to help!

A key component in preparing for a career is building the right skills and experience. **DalConnects** is a free leadership program for Halifax students that connects you with the off-campus community and develops your leadership potential. By pairing interactive workshops, conferences, and teambuilding retreats with community volunteer opportunities, you develop practice skills that help you become a stronger leader in the classroom, the community, your future career, and in everyday life. In Truro, the [Student Advancement in Leadership program](#) offers the opportunity for students to develop skills in areas such as career exploration, personal growth, communication and leadership development. Students participate in volunteer activities, attend professional development seminars, participate in international and cultural events and learn the process of program development.

The [Co-Curricular Record \(CCR\)](#) is a document that officially recognizes your accomplishments and experiential learning outside the classroom. The CCR program is available to all Dalhousie students and acknowledges your accomplishments in leadership, campus and community engagement, course-related service learning or experiential learning, awards and recognition, and training and development.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/leadwell](http://www.dal.ca/leadwell)

Email: [cldc@dal.ca](mailto:cldc@dal.ca) (Halifax Campuses) [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: (902) 494-3537 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6672 (Agricultural Campus)

## Libraries

The Dalhousie University Libraries accommodate the needs of the undergraduate teaching programs, graduate and faculty research projects, and professional schools. The Dalhousie Libraries are: the Killam Memorial Library – Humanities, Social Sciences, Management, Computer Science, and Science; the Sir James Dunn Law Library, the Kellogg Health Sciences Library; the MacRae Library – Agriculture, and the Sexton Design and Technology Library – Engineering, and Architecture and Planning, as well as the University Archives and Geographical Information Sciences Centre (both located in the Killam Memorial Library).

In addition, the libraries have two new spaces: the Wallace McCain Learning Commons and the Kellogg Library Learning Commons in the Collaborative Health Education Building. These learning commons provide study spaces for both silent study and vibrant collaborative engagement, access to computers, information resources, and research assistance.

Staff in all five libraries provide reference and research services. Access to materials outside of the Dalhousie Libraries is available through the Document Delivery Service. The libraries manage DalSpace, an institutional repository where many of Dalhousie's researchers' publications can be found. The libraries also use Open Journal Systems (OJS) software and provide digital publishing services to the university community.

All of the libraries have public access computers and WiFi. Most of the libraries have bookable study rooms for groups as well as individual carrels for private study.

The website [dal.ca/libraries](http://dal.ca/libraries) provides access to collections, databases, subject guides and other services. The Dalhousie Libraries also has a Copyright Office that provides guidance to students, faculty, and staff on copyright issues. The Killam and Sexton Libraries have Help Desks that offer general computer and software support, and 3D printing.

The Dalhousie Libraries are a member of Novanet, a network of all Nova Scotian university and college libraries, sharing a single automated online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries. Users borrow from Novanet libraries upon presentation of their university ID card.

## Multifaith

The Dalhousie Multifaith Centre strives to explore the fundamental issues and concerns of the world from a religious perspective in a setting that encourages open and free discussion, values the raising of questions and doubts, and appreciates divergent histories, attitudes, options, and values. A complete education addresses the whole person: body, mind, and spirit.

The Centre is a non-threatening space where students, staff, and faculty can address the basic questions of meaning and purpose in their lives - no matter what their faith, philosophy, or doubt may be.

For more information about the services and supports we offer, or to speak with a chaplain, drop by the Centre at 1321 Edward Street, call (902) 494-2287, or visit us online at [dal.ca/dmc](http://dal.ca/dmc).

## Native Student Support

The Native Post-Secondary Education Counselling Unit is open to students of First Nations descent. We can help you form support networks in your studies, and we also host social activities, cultural events and information sessions. Visit our Halifax office (Room 407, Student Union Building) to enjoy some coffee or tea, take advantage of advising with the Native Post-Secondary Liaison, and meet other Native students, or contact us by phone at (902) 494-8863. Visit [dal.ca/native](http://dal.ca/native) for more information.

## Personal Counselling

As a student you'll find that most of the time you can deal with the everyday issues that pop up while attending university. But life can sometimes challenge you in unexpected ways.

On the Halifax Campuses, [Dalhousie Counselling Services](#) help you resolve problems and learn new skills in a confidential, supportive environment. Also, if you are struggling with your classes or assignments and suspect you may have a [learning disability](#), staff in Counselling can pre-screen for learning disabilities, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and/or Asperger's disorder, and can suggest various learning strategies that you may find helpful.

[Career Counselling](#) is a confidential and collaborative process where you work with a career counsellor who assists you in your educational and career decision-making.

Counselling is provided by professionally trained counsellors and psychologists and is available for individuals and on a group basis.

On the [Agricultural Campus](#), students can meet with nurses and receive confidential referrals to community psychologists and psychiatrists.

If you have feelings of depression, anxiety or stress, but you're not in Halifax or Truro, or are uncomfortable about sitting down one-on-one with a counsellor, you can use [WellTrack](#), an online self-help program. It includes modules that you work through at your own pace, either independently or with a WellTrack coach, via email or phone.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/counselling](http://www.dal.ca/counselling)

Make an appointment: (902) 494-2081 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6300 (Agricultural Campus)

## Registrar's Office

The Registrar's Office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations, and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, financial aid and budgeting and the selection of programs. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programs or to the office of Student Services or to specific service areas such as Counselling Services.

Students can access the services of the Registrar's Office at three locations.

### **Main office (Studley Campus):**

Room 130, Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building  
6299 South Street  
Halifax, NS

### **Enrolment Services Centre (Sexton Campus):**

Building B, 1360 Barrington Street  
Halifax, NS

### **Enrolment Services Centre (Agricultural Campus):**

Room 100, Cox Institute, 21 Cox Road  
Truro, NS

### **Enquiries may be directed to:**

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS Canada B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2450



Fax: (902) 494-1630  
Email: [admissions@dal.ca](mailto:admissions@dal.ca)

## Safety Safety

Dal Security operates in a uniform capacity 24/7, 365 days of the year as the on-campus emergency first responders across all four Dal campuses (including three in Halifax and one in Truro). We pride ourselves in offering approachable and accessible services to all members of the Dal community. We have a robust social media presence where you can find updates on events, safety tips, and information on campus closures.

Follow us at @DalSecurity on Twitter and dal\_security on Instagram. Through collaboration with our on-campus partners, services are quickly and conveniently accessible by downloading our free DalSAFE app. Come visit us in person at one of our three offices; our main office is located in the parkade of the Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences building on the Studley campus in Halifax, a secondary office is located in the Dairy building on the Truro campus, and a third satellite office is located at the Sexton campus in Halifax.

Dalhousie Security can also be reached at (902) 494-6400 (Halifax Campuses) and (902) 893-4190 (Truro Campus) in any emergency.

## South House

A DSU service and Halifax's only full-time gender justice centre. A volunteer-driven, student-funded, gender-inclusive safe space for all members of the Dalhousie community. South House is a trans- and queer-positive, wheelchair-accessible space that offers a resource centre, library, and free meeting space for woman-positive and anti-oppression organizing and gathering. Visit us online at [www.southhousehalifax.ca](http://www.southhousehalifax.ca) or drop by the Centre on the basement floor of 1443 Seymour Street.

## Student Advocacy

The Dalhousie Student Advocacy Service helps ensure that students receive fair and reasonable decisions on issues dealing with academic appeal and discipline matters. Our volunteer advocates advise students about their case, help them draft and edit any written submissions, prepare them for hearings and formal appeals, and provide support through the process and articulates matters of importance during the oral hearing. This year-round service is confidential and operated entirely by students. Contact us at the Student Union Building (Room 310), by phone at (902) 494-2205 or visit us online at [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca).

## Student Clubs and Organizations

With so many clubs and organizations on campus, not only will you find plenty of people who share **common interests**, but you'll have an opportunity to **try something completely new**. [TigerSociety](#) offers a searchable listing of hundreds of student clubs and societies. Browse the listings and find societies that suit your interests.

Also, be sure to watch for the **Society Fair in September**. The fair is a chance for all societies to showcase their activities and objectives to other Dal students. Drop in, visit society booths and discover clubs, societies and organizations that may be of interest to you. Watch for details on the DSU website. And, if you don't find a society of interest, **start your own!**

In Halifax, [Dal After Dark](#) gives Dal students fun and free/low cost on-campus activities on Thursday, Friday and Saturday nights.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/studentlife](http://www.dal.ca/studentlife)  
Email: [dsumemberservices@dal.ca](mailto:dsumemberservices@dal.ca) or [studentlife@dal.ca](mailto:studentlife@dal.ca)  
Phone: (902) 494-1106 (Halifax Campuses) or drop by Room 32 of the Cox Institute (Agricultural Campus)

## Student Dispute Resolution

Dalhousie's Office of Student Dispute Resolution works with students, community and campus partners to help resolve disputes in a restorative and respectful manner. Referrals come from Campus Security, Code of Conduct Complaints, Halifax Regional Police and the Crown Prosecutors Office (as part of the Dalhousie Restorative Justice Pilot Project) and from Residence Life Managers. Following the principles of respect, responsibility and community, we work with groups to help restore relationships and find satisfactory resolutions. [Visit us online](#) to find out more about the resources available through the Student Dispute Resolution office.

## Student Health Promotion

Student Health Promotion staff and volunteers can give you unbiased advice and information to help you live a healthier lifestyle. Find out more about quitting smoking, rethinking your alcohol and substance use, managing your stress, increasing your personal fitness, coping with eating disorders and many other areas of student wellness.

Find out more:

The **Student Health Promotion Office** is located on the second floor of 1246 LeMarchant Street in Halifax.

The **RESPECT (Real Energy Supporting Peer Education on Current Topics) office** is located in the Dairy Building office (Agricultural Campus)

Email: [livewell@dal.ca](mailto:livewell@dal.ca) (Halifax Campuses) [respect@dal.ca](mailto:respect@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: (902) 494-6830 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6672 (Agricultural Campus)

## Student Services

The Vice-Provost, Student Services (VPSA), is Dalhousie University's chief officer of student affairs. Working with an integrated team of specialists across campus, the office of the VPSA coordinates programs and delivers services in support of students' academic achievement, personal and professional development and community engagement.

Our efforts to enrich the Dalhousie student experience are focused in four key areas: Learning Connections; Community Connections; Wellness Connections; and Leadership and Career Connections. Within each area, professionally trained staff, counsellors and advisors are available to assist you at every step of your journey here at Dal, providing information, resources, programs and services that are tailored to your individual needs and consistent with your educational and life goals.

## Study Skills/Academic Support

At Dalhousie, we have dedicated staff available to assist students in becoming more efficient and effective learners. In Halifax, the Studying for Success program offers workshops to small groups of students to develop or enhance personal learning strategies and, when applicable, workshops are customized to focus on particular disciplines or fields of study ensuring that the workshop content is relevant to your needs. Topics regularly covered include time management, getting the most from lectures, critical reading, problem-solving, preparing for and writing exams. Study Skills coaches offer personal coaching either by appointment or on a drop-in basis and will refer students to other academic resources when appropriate.

On the Agricultural Campus, the Student Success Coordinator helps students reach their potential through a variety of programs and events. Students benefit from attending formal training in study skills and can make an appointment to meet with the Coordinator for one-on-one coaching or attend Study Skills offered regularly throughout the semester.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/learnwell](http://www.dal.ca/learnwell)

Email: [sfs@dal.ca](mailto:sfs@dal.ca) (Halifax Campuses) [sspdalac@dal.ca](mailto:sspdalac@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: (902) 494-3077 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6672 (Agricultural Campus)

## University Bookstore

Dalhousie's Bookstores are all owned and operated by the university and service the needs of students, faculty, staff and the larger community surrounding Dalhousie.

The Bookstore offers school supplies and course materials in new, used and custom textbook format as well as digital and rental. In addition, the Bookstore is the go-to hub for your Tiger-inspired gear, like black and gold hoodies, t-shirts and scarves! Also popular is the Bookstore's grad gear, like class rings and frames.

The Bookstore offers custom screenprinting and embroidery on a wide array of clothing and giftware items. This service is popular amongst classes, societies, sports teams and other campus groups.

The Bookstore provides a number of supports to residence students, like a huge supply of Bed Bath & Beyond products for residence rooms, mini fridges and free delivery of textbooks to student's buildings before they arrive.

The Bookstore also offers opportunities for students to save money. Once you've purchased your textbooks, learn more about the Book Buyback program. If you're looking for an alternative to buying your textbooks, the Bookstore offers online textbook rental. The textbooks are shipped directly to you, and when you're finished, you simply ship them back.

When you pay for items at the Bookstore with your DalCard, 5% of the purchase price is put back on your account to use towards future purchases.

The Bookstore has locations on both the Halifax Campus (in the Student Union Building) and the Agricultural Campus (in the Cox Institute). There is also a Bookstore

located in the Main Administration Building on the Sexton Campus in Halifax.

Learn more and order Bookstore products online at [dal.ca/bookstore](http://dal.ca/bookstore)

## University Secretariat

The University Secretariat provides professional and administrative support and advice to the Board of Governors and University Senate so as to facilitate their effective governance of the University.

The Secretariat manages, coordinates and informs the effective operation of the Board and Senate by:

- Supporting the operations of the University's governance bodies and their respective standing and ad hoc committees;
- Proposing and developing objectives and plans to establish and achieve priorities;
- Advising on governance issues and developing and implementing policies, procedures and processes that reflect governance best practices;
- Developing, implementing, managing and coordinating the University academic integrity, student discipline and academic appeals policies and processes, and maintaining official records relative to these processes;
- Serving as a repository for University policies and information and data on matters relating to University governance; and
- Facilitating communication and collaboration with key stakeholders.

Visit the website at [dal.ca/secretariat](http://dal.ca/secretariat)

## Writing Skills

Students in all disciplines at Dalhousie are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and other academic assignments. Students can benefit from discussing their work with supportive instructors and peer tutors.

The [Writing Centre](#) offers a number of services. The office in the Killam Library's Learning Commons allows students to obtain advice on writing issues. Tutors are also available for office hours on the Sexton Campus and at the Law School Library.

Students on the Agricultural Campus can visit the Writing Centre on the main floor of the [MacRae Library](#). Seminars are held throughout the year on topics such as essay writing, science writing, mechanics of writing, English as a second language, admission applications, etc.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/learnwell](http://www.dal.ca/learnwell)

Email: [writingcentre@dal.ca](mailto:writingcentre@dal.ca) (Halifax Campuses) [marg.rovers@dal.ca](mailto:marg.rovers@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: (902) 494-1963 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6672 (Agricultural Campus)

# Fees

---

## Introduction

The following section of the calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programs of study during the fall, winter and summer terms. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the summer term should consult the summer school timetable online at [www.dal.ca](http://www.dal.ca) for information on registration dates and fees.

All fees are subject to change with approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. The 2016/2017 Academic Fee Schedule will be available in June 2016, at [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca).

NOTE: Student tuition fees and other fees published herein are applicable only to regular students admitted to a program through the normal application process. Other students who are admitted to Dalhousie under a special program or policy will be charged student tuition and other fees in accordance with such special program or policy. For further information regarding these fees, please contact Student Accounts or the Dean's office of the applicable faculty.

Students should make special note of the academic dates contained in the front section of the calendar as well as fee dates. Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of the Graduate Calendar.

### Location:

Building/Room: Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building

Street Address 1: 6299 South Street, Room 29

Street Address 2: PO Box 15000

P.O. Box:

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Telephone:

Fax:

Website: [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca)

Email Address:

## Service Locations

### Studley Campus

Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, Rm 29

Monday to Friday, 9am - 4pm

tel: (902) 494-3998

fax: (902) 494-2839

email: [Student.Accounts@dal.ca](mailto:Student.Accounts@dal.ca)

### Sexton Campus

Enrolment Services Centre

Monday to Friday, 9am - 4pm

tel: (902) 494-3998

fax: (902) 494-2839

email: [Student.Accounts@dal.ca](mailto:Student.Accounts@dal.ca)

### Agricultural Campus

Enrolment Services Centre

Monday to Friday, 8:30am - 4pm

tel: (902) 893-6361

fax: (902) 895-5529

email: [enrolment.services@dal.ca](mailto:enrolment.services@dal.ca)

## 2016/2017 Important Dates

### September

19 Fees due for fall term  
Last day to pay without late registration fee of \$50  
Last day for complete refund

### October

20 \$50 reinstatement fees assessed to accounts with balances of \$100 or more

### November

4 Last day for partial refund fall term

**January**

20 Fees due for winter term and second installment of regular session  
Last day to pay without late registration fee of \$50  
Last day for complete refund

**February**

21 \$50 reinstatement fee assessed to accounts with balances of \$100 or more

**March**

27 Last day for partial refund for winter term

NOTE: Please consult the online summer school timetable for the summer school registration schedule.

**Website** [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca)

## University Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees. Please refer to our website for additional information on payment options: [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca).

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by cash, electronic bank transfer, interac, negotiable cheque or money order.
- Money transferred to a student's account are not to exceed the annual charges associated with tuition and ancillary fees. Funding for off-campus and personal expenses is to be sent directly to the student. Overpayment on a student's account may result in funds being withheld and applied toward future term fees for up to one academic year.
- If payment by cheque is returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover payment of tuition, the student's registration may be cancelled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Accounts in arrears must be paid by cash, certified cheque, money order or interac prior to registration in a future term.

## Admission Deposits

A non-refundable deposit of \$200 is payable on acceptance to all new undergraduate and graduate programs. Undergraduate students admitted by April 20 are required to pay the deposit by May 15. Undergraduate students accepted after April 20 must pay the deposit within three weeks of receiving an offer of admission. Graduate students must pay the deposit within four weeks of receiving an offer of admission.

Undergraduate Medicine students are required to pay a \$500 non-refundable, admission deposit.

International Dentistry, Qualifying Dentistry and Internetworking students are required to pay a \$2,500 non-refundable admission deposit.

Admission deposits are later credited towards tuition fees for the applicable term.

## Registration

A student is considered registered after selection of course(s).

Selection of course(s) is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees.

Non attendance does not constitute withdrawal. Students must ensure that they cancel registration in all courses if they choose to withdraw.

### Identification Cards (DalCard)

All full and part-time students should obtain identification cards upon registration and payment of appropriate fees. If a card is lost, a fee of \$15 is charged. Regular session ID cards are valid until August 31.

## Audit Courses

All students auditing a course pay one-half of the regular tuition fee plus full auxiliary fees, if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student who is registered to audit a course, who during the session wishes to change their registration to credit, must receive approval from the Registrar. This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit. Graduate students please see Section 6.6.4 for audit information.

## Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar. A late registration fee of \$50 will apply if registration and payment of fees has not been completed by specified dates. This fee is payable at time of payment and will be in addition to regular fees.

## Course Changes and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Registrar's Office for academic regulations.

Students withdrawing from all courses must submit written notification to the Registrar's Office. Non attendance does not constitute withdrawal, you must ensure courses are dropped. Refunds due to class withdrawals will be effective the date a course(s) is dropped online at [dalonline.dal.ca](http://dalonline.dal.ca) or written notification is received at the Registrar's Office. Please contact Student Accounts to have your refund processed.

In the Faculty of Health Professions, students who wish to withdraw from the University must obtain written approval from the appropriate school or college and submit the appropriate forms to the Registrar. Students in these faculties should continue to attend classes until their withdrawal has been approved.

## Academic Fees

**Note: These rates are for 2015/2016 (for information only)**

### Fee Schedule

Upon approval of the 2016/2017 academic fees, a complete schedule showing the payment dates will be available in June 2016 at [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca). Students are advised that fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors, and it is likely that tuition and fees will increase during each year of study.

NOTE: Students registered in more than one program are required to pay separate academic fees for each program. Additional course specific auxiliary fees may apply, as well as fees for online courses (or programs) related to distance delivery.

### APPROVED TUITION FEES 2015/2016

Degree Program	Program Fee	Per Course Fee
UNDERGRADUATE		
Architecture, Community Design		730.50
Arts and Social Sciences		699.00
Computer Science		793.20
Dentistry		
Dentistry - Year 1, 2	20,826	
Dentistry - Year 3, 4	18,600	
Dental Hygiene Diploma	8,732	
Dental Hygiene Degree		883.80
International and Qualifying	46,680	
Engineering		793.20
Health Professions		
Disability Management Diploma		900.00
Emergency Health Services Management Diploma		700.00
Health Science		814.20

Health Services Administration Diploma		793.20
Nursing & Kinesiology		814.20
Pharmacy		838.20
Recreation & Health Promotion		814.20
Social Work		772.50
Law	14,193	
Management		
Commerce		800.40
Management		703.20
Medicine		
MD		
Year 1, 2	18,300	
Year 3, 4	17,616	
Post-Graduate	2,895	
Science		793.20
Sustainability		810.00
<b>GRADUATGRADUATGRADUATEEE</b>		
<b>MasterMasterMastersss</b>		
Architecture and Planning		
Architecture (Post-Professional)	8,412	
Architecture		841.80
Environmental Design Studies	8,412	
Planning		883.80
Planning Studies	8,412	
Arts and Social Sciences	7,401	
Computer Science	8,412	
Dentistry		
MD/MSc (Oral and Maxillofacial)	21,420	
Periodontics	19,131	
Electronic Commerce	9,327	
Engineering, Applied Science, Biomedical Engineering & Food Science	8,412	
Engineering - Internet Working (per class)		2,070
Health Informatics	9,327	
Health Professions		
Applied Health Services Research	7,509	
Clinical Vision Science	9,117	
Health Promotion, Leisure Studies	8,412	
Health Administration		848.70
Human Communication Disorders (Years 1 and 2)	10,566	
Human Communication Disorders (Year 3)	8,754	
Kinesiology and Nursing	9,117	
Pharmaceutical Sciences	10,563	
Occupational Therapy		
Entry Level	13,017	
Post Professional	10,563	
Physiotherapy		
Entry Level	13,017	
Rehabilitation Research	10,563	
Social Work		817.50
Law	10,068	
Management		
MBA Corporate Residency	22,038	
Environmental Studies	7,488	
Library and Information Studies		932.40
Public Administration		741.00
Resource and Environmental Management		741.00
Medicine		
Community Health & Epidemiology	9,117	
Medicine - Except Community Health & Epidemiology	8,412	
Science	8,412	
Marine Management	7,488	
<b>DoctoratDoctoratDoctorateee</b>		
Arts and Social Sciences	7,764	
Computer Science	8,790	

Engineering, Applied Science & Biomedical Engineering	8,790
Law	10,728
Medicine	8,790
Nursing	9,492
Science	8,790
<b>Continuing Education Fees</b>	
All Programs	2,301
<b>International Student Differential Fee</b>	
All Programs except Graduate Thesis-based *	8,703
Graduate Thesis-based Programs	6,015
International Health Insurance	491 per year
<b>Agricultural Campus Fees</b>	
Degree (undergraduate)	636.60
Technical	392.40
Introductory Studies	360.00
Workplace Readiness	115.00
Veterinary Technology	527.40

Note: Per course fees are based on a three credit hour course. Complete fee schedules are available online [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca). The 2015/2016 fee schedule currently online is expected to be updated in June of 2016 with the approved academic fees for 2016/2017.\* The cost for international students is twice that of the approved domestic tuition rate for Truro courses.

Note: Per course fees are based on a three credit hour course. Complete fee schedules are available online [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca). The 2015/2016 fee schedule currently online is expected to be updated in June of 2016 with the approved academic fees for 2016/2017.\* The cost for international students is twice that of the approved domestic tuition rate for Truro courses.

Note: Per course fees are based on a three credit hour course. Complete fee schedules are available online [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca). The 2015/2016 fee schedule currently online is expected to be updated in June of 2016 with the approved academic fees for 2016/2017.\* The cost for international students is twice that of the approved domestic tuition rate for Truro courses.

## Exchange Students

Outbound exchange students whose fees are paid to Dalhousie University will be assessed tuition and fees for 15 credit hours in their faculty.

## International Students

### Differential Fee

Registered students, who are not Canadian Citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional “Differential Fee” to a maximum of \$4,351.50 per term, subject to increase in 2016/2017. There is a proportional charge for part-time international students. International Dentistry, Qualifying Dentistry and Internet working students are exempt. Graduate Students please see Section 5.7 of the Graduate Studies Calendar to determine the number of years a student is required to pay the differential fee.

If a student receives permanent resident status, the differential fee will not be assessed for the current term and beyond. In order to process a retroactive reimbursement of differential fees in a current term, acceptable proof of residency must be submitted to the Registrar’s Office prior to the last business day of December, April, and August for each term.

### Health Insurance

International students will be charged for an International Student Health Insurance Plan when they register. If a student already has comparable health coverage, they can apply to opt out of the International Student Plan at the DSU Health Plan Office before September 19, 2016. Costs for the health plan change annually. More details on the international student health plan costs and opt out process can be found at [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca). Full-time students will also be assessed the extended DSU Health and Dental plans, see 11.F.2.

Health Insurance - International Students (2015/2016 rates, for information only)

- Single - \$491 per year
- Family - \$1,227 per year

## Student Fees

In addition to tuition and course related fees, the following mandatory incidental fees may apply. These fees are non-refundable beyond the due date for each term. In cases of late cancellations or retro-active withdrawal, the mandatory incidental fees remain payable. Rates provided as information only, subject to change for 2016/2017.



## Student Union Fee

Every student registered at Dalhousie is a member of the Student Union and required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referenda and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council budget.

For information only, 2015/2016 full-time student union fees are \$72.18 per term.

## Health and Dental Insurance

Every fall term, full time students are assessed the DSU Health and Dental Plan. This provides extended coverage from September through August. The current rate is \$253 per year.

Students with separate health insurance may apply to the DSU for reimbursement. For more information please contact the Student Union Office in Room 344 of the Student Union Building (SUB), phone: (902) 494-2850 or visit their website at [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca).

## Student Service Fee

Student Service provides and supports various Dalhousie Services including health services and athletics. For information only, 2015/2016 Student Service fee is \$148.70 per term for full-time students.

The following services will be provided without additional charges unless specified:

- Change from Audit to Credit
- Confirmation of Enrolment
- Confirmation of Fee Payment
- Dalplex Membership
- Leave of Absence Fee
- Letter of Permission
- Replacement Tax Receipt
- Transcripts (maximum of five requested at one time)

All students are assessed a facilities renewal fee of \$84.35 per term; \$28.10 per term for part-time students. 2015/2016 rates provided for information only; subject to increase with approval from the Board of Governors.

## University Bus Pass Fee (UPass)

All eligible, full-time students will receive a Metro-Transit bus pass (UPass). The fee in 2015/2016 is \$151.40 and is effective September through April. Please refer to [www.upass.dal.ca](http://www.upass.dal.ca) for further information.

## Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

## Additional Student Fees

Departments may also charge additional fees on a cost recovery basis not included in the fee schedule. Examples include, but are not limited to, print or copy fees, transportation costs and material fees. Students registered in online courses and distance programs will be assessed additional fees for delivery of these courses.

Miscellaneous fees are charged as outlined in the table below.

## Miscellaneous Fees 2015/2016

Fee	Amount	Payable at
Late Registration	\$50	Student Accounts

Reinstatement Fee	\$50	Student Accounts
Returned Cheque	\$20	Student Accounts
Admission Deposit	\$200	Student Accounts
Undergraduate Medicine Admission Deposit	\$500	Student Accounts
Application Fee	\$70	Registrar
Late Graduation Application	\$50	Registrar
Replacement ID	\$15	DalCard Office
Replacement Bus Pass	\$15	DalCard Office or Student Accounts
Transcript	*\$5	Registrar
Fax Fees		
Metro	\$5	Registrar
Canadian	\$10	Registrar
International	\$15	Registrar
Residence Application Fee	\$50	Residence

\* Where appropriate, contact Registrar's Office for details Note: Fees are subject to change after publication of this calendar.

## Statements and Monthly Notices

Students with current activity will be issued electronic statements. Students will be notified through their official Dalhousie email account when a new statement is available. Subsequent monthly payment reminders will be sent to the student's official Dalhousie email address. Refer to [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca) for more information.

## Release of Student Financial Information

Student Accounts is often asked to disclose financial information on a student's account by parents and others so they can make accurate tuition payments.

University policy recognizes the financial account as belonging to the student and therefore, to protect student privacy, account information is considered confidential. For more information on granting permission for financial information to be released to a third party (such as a parent), please contact Student Accounts at (902) 494-3998 or in Truro at (902) 893-6361 [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca).

## Payment

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located on the basement level of the Henry Hicks Academic Administration building, the Enrolment Services Centre on Sexton Campus or the Enrolment Services Centre, Truro.

For the convenience of students, Canadian cheques and money orders, payable to Dalhousie University, are accepted by mail. Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the term due date to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to II.K:

- a. **All** students must pay the applicable deposit in accordance with Section A.
- b. Those holding external scholarships or awards paid by, or through, Dalhousie must provide documentation of the scholarship or award before term fees are due.
- c. Those whose fees are paid by a government (or other agency) must have the third party billing form completed and submit to Student Accounts by September 19 or January 20 for the respective term. This form is available online at [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca)
- d. Those paying the account balance by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the loan by September 19 or January 20 for the respective term. Interest will be charged after these dates and a late registration fee will apply.
- e. Those whose fees are paid by Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the appropriate waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees by September 19 or January 20, for the respective term.
- f. Those who are Canadian citizens (or permanent residents), 65 years of age (or over) and enrolled in an undergraduate degree program will have their tuition fees waived, but must pay the applicable incidental fees.
- g. Scholarships or awards paid by, or through, Dalhousie University will be applied to academic and residence fees.
- h. When a Canada Student Loan, provincial loan or co-payable bursary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid charges will be deducted.
- i. Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students employed at Dalhousie University.
- j. Any payments made to a student account is first applied to past due balances.

## Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay by Canada Student Loan should apply to their province in April or May so that funds will be available by the time payment is required. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course

load requirements. A late fee of \$50 will apply if the loan is negotiated after September 19, 2016. (January 20, 2017 for students registered for winter term and May 12, 2017 for students registering for the summer term).

## Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid fees and/or temporary loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and payment will be issued following endorsement for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID and Social Insurance Number must be presented in order to receive cheques. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as courseload requirements for provincial bursaries.

For more information on student loans, bursaries or scholarships, inquiries should be directed to the Registrar's Office, Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, Room 130.

## Receipts

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Canada Revenue Agency.

A special income tax certificate (T2202A) will be available annually through Web for Student at [dalonline.dal.ca](http://dalonline.dal.ca) no later than February 28 for the previous calendar year.

## Refunds

**Students withdrawing from all courses must submit written notification to the Registrar's Office. Non attendance does not constitute withdrawal, you must ensure courses are dropped. Refunds due to course withdrawals will be effective the date a course(s) is dropped online at [www.dalonline.dal.ca](http://www.dalonline.dal.ca) or written notification is received at the Registrar's Office. Please contact Student Accounts to have your refund processed.**

In the Faculty of Health Professions, students who wish to withdraw from the University must obtain written approval from the appropriate school or college and submit the appropriate forms to the Registrar. Students in these faculties should continue to attend class until their withdrawal has been approved.

## Refund Conditions

Refunds will be processed as follows:

- Based on the withdrawal date, tuition is refunded based on percentages outlined in the refund schedule at [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca).
- No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing their degree or program as follows:

Regular (Sept - April) and Fall Terms	After September 19, 2016
Winter Term	After January 20, 2017
Summer Term	After May 12, 2017
- No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or 60 days for a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
- Refunds will be made to the appropriate Student Loan service provider if a student has paid with a student loan and no longer meets eligibility criteria.
- A student who is dismissed from the University, for any reason, is not entitled to a refund of fees.
- Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Dalhousie scholarships and/or tuition waiver.
- A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for the student to collect a refund cheque.

## Refund Schedule

The most current version of the refund schedule is available at [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca).

## Important Information Regarding Refunds

- A portion of fees as outlined in the refund schedule will be assessed if withdrawal from a course occurs after September 19 (Fall Term) and January 20 (Winter Term). Withdrawals before these dates will be completely refunded, but no substitutions will be allowed from a financial perspective after these dates.
- Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal and fees will be payable.
- The refund schedule above does not apply to the University of King's College Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction Journalism Program.
- For financial charge inquiries, contact Student Accounts at (902) 494-3998 or [Student.Accounts@dal.ca](mailto:Student.Accounts@dal.ca).

## Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 19 for the fall term or January 20 for the winter term.

Interest, at a rate set by the University, will be charged weekly on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

Effective July 1, 2015 the rate of interest is 5.85% per annum, compounded monthly.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts. A student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a \$50 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register in future terms until all outstanding amounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank does not honour the payment, the student may be deregistered.

Graduating students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 will not receive their degree/diploma parchment. For fall graduation the deadline is September 1. Transcripts are withheld until payment is received in full.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed in collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

## Residence Fees

Residence rates vary depending on the location and style of accommodations available. For up-to-date residence options and rates, please visit [dal.ca/residence](http://dal.ca/residence). All residence rates include local telephone service with voice mail features, cable TV service and ResNet (high-speed Internet/wireless). Rates **do not** include the non-refundable \$50 Residence Application Fee.

It is important to note that traditional residences have a mandatory meal plan; however, there are several options available for students. Traditional residences on the Halifax campuses include: Howe Hall, Risley Hall, Shirreff Hall, Gerard Hall, LeMarchant Place, O'Brien Hall, Mini Residences and Residence Houses. Traditional residences on the Truro campus include: Chapman House, Fraser House, and Trueman House. Non-traditional residence options on the Halifax campuses include: Glengary Apartments and the Grad House. On the Truro campus a section of Trueman House is reserved for non-traditional accommodations. Meal plans are not required in non-traditional residences but are recommended. For up-to-date meal plan options and rates, please visit [dal.ca/foodservices](http://dal.ca/foodservices).

Important:

- Once offered admission to an academic program of study at Dalhousie, students are eligible to submit a residence application. **Application can be made within 48 hours of the \$200 admission deposit being paid.**
- Students must be registered full-time at Dalhousie to apply to residence.
- No refund will be made to any resident who is dismissed for misconduct. Discretionary power in exceptional circumstances remains with the Director, Residence Operations, in conjunction with the Director, Residence Life or their designates.
- All residence students, new and returning, who have received notification of their room assignment, must pay a \$500 deposit to confirm their acceptance. The deposit is due within the time frame specified by the Residence Office.
- \$250 of the \$500 deposit is refundable if cancellation is received prior to August 1. No refunds are made after August 1.
- The \$500 residence confirmation deposit can be paid by credit card (Mastercard, Visa, Amex) by visiting

[dal.ca/admissions.html](http://dal.ca/admissions.html). For more payment options, please visit [dal.ca/admissions.html](http://dal.ca/admissions.html).

No residence room will be held based on post-dated or "insufficient fund" cheques.

Deposits or fees cannot be deducted from scholarships, fellowships, or similar awards.

Residence agreements are for eight-month terms (September – April). Please note, residences close during the December break.

## Residence Term

The residence term commences the Saturday prior to Labour Day and ends on the last day of the examination period in the College of Arts and Science in April. Students must vacate the residence 24 hours after their last exam and residences are closed over the December break.

If required, an additional fee is payable by all residents who are registered in a Faculty where the academic session commences before or continues after the session of the College of Arts and Science. Special arrangements are to be made with the appropriate Residence Life Manager for accommodation for periods prior to or following the session as defined above.

## Payment of Residence Fees

Payment may be made in full at registration or in two instalments. The first instalment must be paid in full by Monday, September 19, 2016. Interest is assessed weekly at a rate as set by the University and will be charged on all accounts outstanding after Monday, September 19, 2016 and on any second instalment outstanding after

Friday, January 20, 2017. The student will not be permitted to register for another session until all accounts are paid in full. A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied university privileges including access to transcripts. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a \$50 reinstatement fee. For additional information regarding outstanding or delinquent accounts, please see II. Fees, Section K.

All residence fees can be paid at the Student Accounts Office, the Student Service Centre (Sexton Campus), or online at [www.dal.ca/admissions.html](http://www.dal.ca/admissions.html).

Students should make an appointment as soon as possible with the Assistant Manager of Student Accounts if they are having financial difficulties.

## **Residence Communications**

All residences are wired for high-speed Internet/wireless, local telephone service and cable TV access.\* The cost is included in residence fees.

*\*These services are subject to change.*

## **Residence Communications**

All residences are wired for high-speed Internet/wireless, local telephone service and cable TV access.\* The cost is included in residence fees. Check out the website at [www.dal.ca/rescomm](http://www.dal.ca/rescomm).

*\*These services are subject to change.*

# Awards

---

## Scholarships, Bursaries, Awards, and Prizes

IMPORTANT NOTE: The University regularly reviews the policy governing undergraduate awards. Consequently, portions of the following statement of policy may be modified or substantially altered and may be implemented during the course of the academic year of this Calendar.

PLEASE NOTE: The University's scholarships described hereunder are credited to students' fee accounts automatically. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the amount in excess will be rebated to the students by the Student Accounts Office about mid-November.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

## Faculty of Dentistry

### Doctor of Dental Surgery

#### Entrance Scholarships

Students in the DDS program are considered for scholarships by either of two committees. The Dental Admissions Committee assesses entering students for entrance scholarships. Scholarship applications are not required for entrance scholarship consideration. A supplementary application, however, will be required of those candidates whom the Committee will consider for the McGuigan Scholarship and the Colgate Palmolive Dr. Gordon Nikiforyk Dentistry Admissions Scholarship, which have a financial need component. The Academic Awards Committee considers continuing students for in-course scholarships which are tenable upon entering Second, Third or Fourth Year. No special application is required.

#### In-Course Scholarships

Students who are repeating an academic year will be ineligible for prizes and awards in that academic year.

In order to be eligible for academic awards whose sole criterion is the academic achievement in the overall curriculum for a given year of a program, normally the student must have completed 80 percent of the scheduled tests/examinations at the time such tests/examinations are scheduled and completed by the class. That is, the student must not have received a formal rescheduling of 20 percent or more of that years' tests/examinations for any reason.

In order to be eligible for an academic award whose sole criterion is a student's achievement in a single course, the student must have completed all major course requirements as scheduled in the course outline. Normally, a student will not be eligible for an academic award in a course in which the student received a formal rescheduling of test(s)/examination(s) worth 15 per cent or more towards the final course grade.

### School of Dental Hygiene

Students in the Dental Hygiene program must complete at least 80% of the full course load in that academic year to be eligible for prizes and awards.

Dental Hygiene students are eligible to apply to the Dalhousie Undergraduate Bursary Program. The application can be found through DalOnline.

## Schulich School of Law

Several entrance scholarships are available to students with superior academic qualifications. Application for the pure scholarships is not required, except for those of the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia, the Arthur Allister MacBain Memorial Scholarship, and the Godsoe Scholarship. Students must enroll at Schulich School of Law in order to receive a scholarship. The entrance scholarship deadline is November 30.

## Faculty of Medicine

The Medical Admissions Committee is responsible for the selection of entering scholars. The prescribed application form will be made available by the Admissions and Student Affairs Office, to all accepted applicants. The Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine is responsible for the selection of in-course scholars. Applications are made available to students in early August each year.

## Scholarships and Bursaries

A variety of scholarships and bursaries are offered to all students who have been offered a place in Medicine. There are varying residence requirements. While selection depends primarily upon scholastic ability, the Admissions Committee may go beyond this in making bursary awards. The deadline to submit entrance scholarship applications will be posted on the Admissions website by the end of June each year.

The awards are made in early October, subject to the acceptance of the applicant by the University for admission to the first year of the medical class in the year of award, and her/his registration as a student at the regular date in August.

Further information bursaries, including applications, is available from the Office of the Dean of Medicine or at the Finance Office. Bursaries are awarded in January.

# Entrance Awards

## Schulich School of Law

### *The Francis Hugh Bell Entrance Scholarship in Law*

The purpose of this fund is to provide an annual scholarship to a student entering the first year of the program leading to the Juris Doctor degree (JD) at Dalhousie University. The fund was established to honour the memory of Francis Hugh Bell through a bequest from his daughter, Barbara Bell.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### *The Honourable John C. Crosbie Weldon Tradition Scholarship in Law*

The Scholarship will be presented to one or more students showing scholastic merit and selfless public service. Successful candidates will have demonstrated leadership and high levels of community involvement and will have demonstrated a measure of “selfless public service” as per the Weldon Tradition. Where funds are available and criteria met, renewable scholarships will be offered for student(s) over the course of their study. Recipient must be a resident of Newfoundland and Labrador.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### *The Alistair Fraser Scholarships in Law*

A generous bequest from the Estate of the Honourable Alistair Fraser endowed a fund to provide several \$1,000 scholarships to the Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$1,000

### *The J. Gerald Godsoe Scholarships*

Established in memory of Gerry Godsoe, a Dalhousie law alumnus who contributed greatly to public policy issues in Canada, these scholarships are awarded to scholars accepted to the JD program at the Schulich School of Law who have demonstrated a particular interest in Canadian public policy issues. The scholarships are in the amount of \$10,000 and are renewable if the student maintains a superior academic average in law school. An application is required, available from the Admissions Office, Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, PO Box 15000, Halifax, NS B3H 4R2.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$10,000

### *The Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships*

The Foundation sponsors five scholarships, each in the amount of \$16,000, which are open to exceptionally capable students who are applying to the first year of the Juris Doctor degree at Dalhousie. Scholarships are renewable in each subsequent year if the recipient maintains a "B+" average or places within the top 15 students in the class. An application is required, available from the Admissions Office, Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, PO Box 15000, Halifax, NS B3H 4R2.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$16,000

### *The Arthur Allister MacBain Memorial Scholarship*

The Arthur Allister MacBain Memorial Scholarship was established by John H. MacBain, in memory of his father, Arthur Allister MacBain (LLB Dalhousie, 1951).

This \$20,000 renewable scholarship is awarded annually to a student entering first year at the Schulich School of Law who has achieved academic excellence and has demonstrated significant involvement in extracurricular and community activities. An application is required, available from the Admissions Office, Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, PO Box 15000, Halifax, NS B3H 4R2.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$20,000

### *Arthur F. Miller Scholarship in Law*

The Arthur F. Miller Scholarship in Law was established by Arthur F. Miller, in memory of his mother, Jean F. Miller. This entrance scholarship is awarded annually to a student at the Schulich School of Law who has demonstrated academic achievement and financial need and is a graduate from a high school in Labrador. If no students from this area are eligible, graduates from other high schools in Newfoundland, then the Atlantic provinces will be eligible.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### *Schulich Entrance Scholarships*

In 2009 philanthropist Seymour Schulich generously donated \$20 million to Dalhousie Law School in recognition of the excellence of the education offered at the institution since 1883. In recognition of Mr. Schulich's support, Dalhousie Law School was renamed the Schulich School of Law. Students are the major beneficiaries of the donation. The greatest portion of the Schulich gift is dedicated to new scholarships, including 12 annual entrance scholarships valued at \$12,000 - \$15,000. The selection committee will evaluate each applicant on two of the following criteria: academic excellence, community involvement/public service, and financial need. Students must indicate in their application the two criteria that they wish to be considered, and supply the requested documentation relevant to those criteria on the Schulich School of Law Scholarship Application Form.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information  
Application Deadline: November 30  
Value: \$12,000 - \$15,000

## Faculty of Medicine

### ***Stewart E. Allen Bursary in Medicine***

The purpose of the Stewart E. Allen Bursary in Medicine is to provide financial support in the form of renewable bursaries to students entering the undergraduate program in Medicine at Dalhousie University. The Fund has been established by Mr. Stewart E. Allen to demonstrate the importance he places on higher education and to help deserving students who are qualified to enter medical school to overcome financial obstacles related to that pursuit. The intention of the fund is to provide sufficient funding to cover the approximate cost of tuition and mandatory fees.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing; limited to/ preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***The Barbara L. Blauvelt Entrance Bursary***

This bursary, in honour of Barbara L. Blauvelt, a 45-year employee of Dalhousie, is to be awarded to a student from the Maritime provinces in financial need. The award is to go to the student who is not in the top 25% of the applicants accepted into the program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing; limited to/ preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Leslie Ann Campbell Entrance Scholarship***

This memorial award will be given annually to a resident of Nova Scotia. The recipient will have demonstrated satisfactory academic standing and financial need. The award will be renewable for years two through four of the academic program, provided the recipient maintains satisfactory academic standing and demonstrates continued financial need. While this award is being held on a continuing basis, it will not be available as an entrance scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Dr. J. J. Carroll Scholarships***

In memory of Dr. James Joseph Carroll (MD'24) the earnings from the fund will be used annually to provide entrance scholarship(s) to students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University. These scholarships will be renewable at the same rate for years two and three of study in the MD program provided that the recipient(s) maintains satisfactory academic standing. Preference will be given to applicants who are residents of Eastern Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of Picou County, NS.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Hannah and Thomas Casey Memorial Bursary***

A bursary to support one or more annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program. They must demonstrate financial need and first priority will be given to students from Glace Bay and other areas of Industrial Cape Breton. The fund was established by Dr. Joan Casey (MD'66) and Dr. Thomas Casey (MD'53), in memory of their parents, Hannah and Thomas.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Max and Etta Epstein Memorial Bursary***

To provide one or more bursaries for full-time undergraduate medical students who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing. This award was established in honour of Dr. Stan Epstein's parents, Max and Etta, who stressed honesty and hard work with a great respect for family, community and education.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Florence Fear Davies, R.N. Memorial Scholarship***

To provide an annual scholarship in the Faculty of Medicine for a first year medical student, with preference given to a female student. Applications for extension of this award beyond the first year may be considered if the student has maintained satisfactory academic standing and has shown qualities of dedication and compassion. The scholarship may be renewed if the student has maintained satisfactory academic standing and may be in financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie, with preference given to female applicants.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Joseph Fear Memorial Scholarship***

To provide an annual scholarship in the Faculty of Medicine for a first year medical student. The Scholarship may be renewed if the student has maintained satisfactory academic standing and has shown qualities of dedication and compassion and may be in financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Abraham R. Gaum, MD Bursary***

This bursary, in memory of Dr. Abe Gaum of Sydney, Cape Breton is to be awarded to an entering medical student who has demonstrated financial need, with preference to be given to residents of Cape Breton.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***C.T. Gillespie Bursary Fund***

Earnings from the fund will be used annually to support a bursary for a student enrolled in the first year of the programme leading to a degree of Doctor of Medicine.



Eligibility: Available to current students in first year of the Doctor of Medicine program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. E. James Gordon Scholarship***

This fund, in memory of Dr. E. James Gordon who graduated from Dalhousie in 1941, will be used annually to provide an entrance scholarship to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine. The recipient will have demonstrated all- round excellence in both academic and non-academic factors.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Halifax Medical Society Entrance Scholarship***

Through the generosity and support of the physicians in the Halifax Medical Society, an entrance scholarship was established to recognize academic excellence, extracurricular activities, leadership and personal qualities. Need will also be one of the elements that may be considered along with the qualities of excellence.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. John Hamm Scholarship***

Awarded to a student from a Nova Scotia high school who is interested in pursuing their future clinical practice in a rural Family Medicine setting in Nova Scotia. The scholarship is to honour Dr. John Hamm (MD'63, a country doctor for 30 years and a former Premier of Nova Scotia (1999-2006).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***C. E. Kinley Bursary***

The Kinley Bursary will be awarded to a first-year Medical student, with a preference being given to African Nova Scotians or Aboriginal students from the province of Nova Scotia. If there are no such recipients in any given year, the bursary allotment will be given to a qualified and deserving student. The bursary is renewable only to African or Aboriginal Nova Scotians.

Eligibility: Available to students in first year of the Doctor of Medicine program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$1,500

#### ***Krishan Parkash Gopal Memorial Bursary***

A bursary to provide financial assistance to a first-year medical student who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. This bursary will be renewable as long as the recipient continues to meet those criteria through four consecutive years of his/her MD degree.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald Bursary***

This fund, created by Dr. Lilius Toward and Mrs. Helen Rand in memory of their parents, Dr. & Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald, provides an annual bursary to a first-year student from Cape Breton. Dr. MacDonald graduated from Dalhousie Medical School in 1898.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine, who are residents of Cape Breton. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Ian and Ann MacKenzie Medical School Bursary***

Ian MacKenzie was a general surgeon who became a professor of Surgery at Dalhousie in 1957 and his wife, Ann MacKenzie was a registered nurse. The fund will be used to support one or more undergraduate medical student(s) enrolled in the medical program. The recipient(s) will be chosen based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Patrick Madore Memorial Student Fund***

Through a bequest from the Estate of Dr. Patrick Madore (MD'43), the fund was established to support a renewable Entrance bursary for undergraduate medical students for the duration of the program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Jogindar Majhail Memorial Bursary***

A bursary to provide financial assistance to a first year medical student who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. This bursary will be renewable as long as the recipient continues to meet those criteria through four consecutive years of his/her MD degree.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. Surya Master Bursary in Medicine***

To provide financial support in the form of a bursary to students in the undergraduate program in Medicine at Dalhousie University, demonstrating financial need coming from rural backgrounds. The recipient(s) must have satisfactory academic standing. Preference will be given to New Brunswick students, as well as coming from a rural background. It is the intent of Dr. Master that the fund will cover the approximate cost of tuition, mandatory fees and living expenses.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. J.P. and Anita McInerney Scholarship***

A scholarship for an undergraduate medical student to complete four years of study while enrolled in the DMNB Medical Education Program at Dalhousie. The scholarship will be renewable in years two, three, and four provided the academic benchmarks determined by Dalhousie are achieved. Preference will be given to a

graduate from a high school in the Greater Saint John area (Municipalities of Rothesay, Quispamsis, Grand-Bay Westfield, Hampton, and Saint John). If no candidate, consideration will be given to a student who has graduated from a high school in southern New Brunswick (Charlotte, Kings, and Saint John counties).  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Ruth McLeese Scholarship***

This scholarship has been established in memory of Dr. Ruth McLeese (MD '59).

Eligibility: Available to students entering the first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie, with preference given to residents of New Brunswick. Recipients are selected based on demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Entrance Scholarship***

This scholarship, established by the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association, is to be awarded to an entering student on the basis of all-round excellence, including both academic and non-academic factors.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Robert M. Pendrigh Scholarship***

To be awarded to the student from New Brunswick who, in the opinion of the University, has demonstrated need and merit with preference given to students who reside in West Saint John, New Brunswick.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of New Brunswick.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. John J. Quinlan Memorial Bursary***

This fund has been established in memory of Dr. John J. Quinlan (MD'41) and is to be awarded to a student(s) from the Maritime Provinces entering Dalhousie University Medical School. The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The recipient may retain the bursary in year two of the program leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Robert C. Robb Memorial Scholarship***

This fund is to be used annually to provide a scholarship for a student entering the program leading to the Doctor of Medicine degree. The recipient will have demonstrated high academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Etta and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary***

In 1972, a fund was established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Karen B. Sheehan Scholarship***

This fund was established through a bequest by Karen B. Sheehan to provide one or more scholarships annually for deserving medical students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine program

Eligibility: Available to students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Flora M. Stewart Foundation Scholarship***

Through a bequest made by Flora M. Stewart, this fund will be awarded to a first year medical student from Prince Edward Island based on need and scholastic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Meng Hee Tan Scholarship***

To provide an entrance scholarship to an accepted student in the MD program. The recipient is to be selected on the basis of all around excellence, in both academic and non-academic factors and have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Alan Tarshis and Nancy Goodman Scholarship in Medicine***

A scholarship for an entering student who has demonstrated all-round excellence in both academic and non-academic pursuits and demonstrates financial need, established by Dr. Alan Tarshis (MD'76).

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Robert & Sheila Ulberg Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is in memory of Dr. Robert J. Ulberg (MD '57) and his wife Sheila Ulberg.

Eligibility: Awarded to entering student(s) to the Doctor of Medicine program based on demonstrated excellence in both academic and non-academic pursuits.

Preference is given to residents of the Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***James A. Wardrobe Entrance Scholarship***

This scholarship was endowed by the late Dr. M. J. Wardrobe in memory of his son James A. Wardrobe, and provides funds for a student of high standing,

academically, entering his or her first year of Medicine.  
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

## Faculty of Dentistry

### Dentistry

#### ***Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship***

A scholarship will be awarded to a student entering the first year of Dentistry who, in the opinion of the Faculty, merits this scholarship.  
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Faculty of Dentistry Gifts and Memorial Scholarship Fund***

This scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the first year of Dentistry with the highest scholastic standing.  
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Dr. James P. McGuigan Memorial Scholarship***

This fund was established in 1983 to provide an annual scholarship to an academically accomplished student who is a resident of the Atlantic provinces and who shows evidence of actual financial need. A supplementary financial application will be sent by the Dental Admissions Committee to those who are to be given further consideration.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### Dental Hygiene

#### ***Colgate-Palmolive Dental Hygiene Admission Scholarship***

Awarded to a student with superior academic achievement entering the first year of Dental Hygiene at Dalhousie University and who has demonstrated financial need.  
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program at Dalhousie University.  
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application  
Application Deadline: October 15

#### ***Kate MacDonald Bursary***

The income from this fund will be used to provide a bursary to a first year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need.  
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.  
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application  
Application Deadline: October 15

## In Course Awards

### Faculty of Dentistry

*This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.*

## All Faculty of Dentistry Awards

#### ***3M ESPE Canada Student Clinical Award***

A certificate and cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated excellence and superior aptitude in the use of conservative restorative materials in the final year of the clinical undergraduate program.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The American Academy of Craniofacial Pain Award***

A one year subscription to the Journal of Craniomandibular Practice. The TMD Diary, the Journal of the AACP and a one year membership in the AACP will be awarded to the senior student who has shown an interest in learning about craniofacial pain, has asked significant questions, has scored high grades in related courses, and has shown clinical diagnostic skills.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize***

This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Oral Medicine, Pathology and Radiology, consists of a certificate, one year membership and subscription.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry Predoctoral Student Award***

A membership in the Society and a one year subscription to the AAPD Journal of Dentistry for Children constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in dentistry for children.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The American Association of Endodontists Prize***

For exceptional ability in Endodontics, the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology, and a one year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***American College of Dentists Outstanding Student Leader Award***

The award is given to a senior dental student with a record of strong scholastic achievement and obvious ethical and compassionate patient care and who has demonstrated strong leadership as evidenced by direct involvement in student government and similar leadership endeavours.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Noel H. Andrews Memorial Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the Dr. Noel H. Andrews Memorial Scholarship to be awarded to the student in third year, who has demonstrated outstanding performance and interest in Periodontics, and displays exceptional patient management skills, provided that an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved in that year, with no mark less than a “C” throughout their studies at the Faculty of Dentistry. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Henry Shein Ash Arcona***

A cash prize for first, second, and third place winners for Dentistry Table Clinics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize***

The Society sponsors a book/cash prize to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical orthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Atlantic Society of Periodontology***

A Periodontics textbook or atlas is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Aurum Ceramic Dental Laboratories Bursary***

An annual bursary to a full-time dentistry student entering third or fourth year who is in need of financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of books, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Gerry Barrett/DAPEI Legacy Fund***

The award will be given to a Prince Edward Island student entering the third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program or equivalent program at Dalhousie University, and who has a combination of achieving high marks and of being actively involved in volunteer activities at the Dental School student organization or similar.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. W. H. H. Beckwith Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Clinical Operative Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Brayton-Gaum Endodontic Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the Gaum-Brayton Endodontic Scholarship to be awarded to the student in third year, who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in endodontics, provided that an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved that year. The scholarship is tenable in fourth year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Andrea Brennan Memorial Award***

A cash award is given to the student chosen as Valedictorian.

Eligibility: Available to graduating students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Harold Brogan Award***

Presented to a student entering the final year of the Qualifying Program who demonstrates superior clinical skill development and compassion for patients and who has a good academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary***

This bursary will be awarded annually out of the income generated by this fund. The award will go to the third year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***CARDP Award***

Presented to the graduating student with the highest mark in Restorative Dentistry and Prosthodontics combined.

Eligibility: Recipient will be a graduating Dentistry student.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Application Deadline: April 30

***CDA Student Leadership Award***

Awarded to the graduating student who over the four years of his/her program has shown outstanding qualities of leadership and character, and who may be expected to become a leader in the dental profession, the dental community, and society.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***CDA/Dentistry Student Clinician Award***

The Best Table Clinic Presentation Winner receives an expenses paid trip to the national convention of the Canadian Dental Association where the student will present his/her table clinic in a national competition, with entries from all Canadian Faculties of Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Columbia Dentoform Prize***

For demonstrating the greatest proficiency in patient management and patient education, a Columbia Dentoform Model is awarded to the successful student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. James P. Craft Prize***

A cash award is given to the student who makes the fourth best presentation in Table Clinic.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Sheridan Cyrus Award***

Presented to a student entering fourth year who exhibits exemplary practice management, that includes patient care, communication with patients, colleagues, faculty, staff and fellow students. This student should also demonstrate student leadership and community involvement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award***

The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.

Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.

Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information

Application Deadline: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

***Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships***

A scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the second year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C". A scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the third year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C".

Eligibility: Available to current students in second and third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dental Hygiene Student Society***

Sponsors cash award for the best table clinic presentation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize***

This book or cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Elsevier Science Prize***

Sponsors a gift certificate for the greatest proficiency in Biochemistry.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Elsevier Science Prize***

A gift certificate is awarded for the most significant improvement in third year.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Prize***

This cash prize is given to the Best Table Clinic Presentation and is donated by the Halifax County Dental Society.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Memorial Award***

This award is made possible through a fund provided by family, friends, and colleagues, and may be awarded annually. The recipient will be a student entering the fourth year of Dental Studies who has demonstrated exceptional leadership, character, scholarship, and personal qualities during his/her first three years of Dental Study.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Mary Foley Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded to the student who has shown the most professional and compassionate treatment of his/her patient family.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Glengarry Bursary***

A bursary may be awarded annually from a donation from the Glengarry Foundation. The bursary is to be given to a Dentistry student who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic progress. Preference will be given to a resident of Nova Scotia.  
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to residents of Nova Scotia.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash prize, which is awarded to the New Brunswick student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Cardiology I.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash prize which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash prize, which is awarded to the New Brunswick student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Patient Care I.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Leonard Goldfarb Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Infectious Diseases.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Halifax County Dental Society Prize***

There is a cash award for the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Dental Hygiene.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Halifax County Dental Society Prize***

Cash prizes are awarded for the second and third best table clinic presentation.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Hallmark Dental Table Clinic Prize***

A cash prize awarded to first, second, third, and fourth place winners of Dentistry Table Clinics.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Hallmark Table Clinic Prize***

A cash prize awarded to first, second, third, and fourth place winners of Dental Hygiene Table Clinics.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***HANAU Best of The Best Prosthodontic Award***

Awarded to a graduating student in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University who excels in the study and clinical application of prosthodontics.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Alice Hartlen Memorial Prize***

There is a cash award for the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency and creativity in community health.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Terry Ingham Memorial Scholarship and Auxiliary Fund***

This fund was established to honour a very special and unique member of the Dalhousie Faculty of Dentistry: Dr. Terry Ingham. A scholarship may be awarded annually to a deserving dental student(s) based on academic performance and financial need and who exemplifies those strong ethical and humanitarian principles demonstrated by Dr. Ingham during his lifetime.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The International College of Dentists (Canadian a: Section) Award***

The College sponsors a cash award to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Keating-Bekkers Award in Dental Hygiene***

A cash prize to recognize a Dental Hygiene student who shows exceptional promise, outstanding attributes, and interest in the profession of Dental Hygiene.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Harley G. Kushel Scholarship***

This scholarship recognizes the two students with the highest academic standing entering into second, third and fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. Norm Levine Undergraduate Dental Student Award (sponsored by the Cdn Academy of Pediatric Dentistry)***

To be awarded annually to a third or fourth year DDS/ DMD student who demonstrates aptitude and passion for the field of pediatric dentistry and/or dentistry for persons with special needs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Dr. I. K. Lubetsky Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the I. K. Lubetsky Scholarship for the student in third year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved consecutively. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Dr. I. K. Lubetsky Memorial Bursary***

Friends and colleagues of the late Dr. I. K. Lubetsky established an endowment to provide a bursary to a qualifying second year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and character appears deserving of this assistance.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Dr. Bill MacInnis Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to be known as the Dr. Bill MacInnis Scholarship, to be awarded to a member of the graduating class who, in the opinion of his/her classmates and instructors, has demonstrated a strong commitment to the ethical practice of dentistry; recognizing an individual who has inspired trust, confidence, optimism and enthusiasm in his or her dental colleagues by combining outstanding qualities of skill and personal character.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary***

The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil established an endowment at the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth year student in the School of Dentistry.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize - Patient Care II***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has attained the greatest proficiency in Patient Care II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize - Removable Prosthodontics***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in removable prosthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. J. D. McLean Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the J. D. McLean Scholarship for student(s) in any year of dental study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average is not less than 3.0, no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. F. L. Miller Memorial Bursary***

The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not be strictly be limited to, a New Brunswick student.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to residents of New Brunswick.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Newfoundland and Labrador Dental Association Award***

The Association sponsors an award for the student who is a Newfoundland resident; who has graduated from a Newfoundland School, College, or University; in the first year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery; has the highest grade point average amongst the eligible applicants; and is a student in good standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$100 and a plaque

***Newfoundland Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Louis Nief Award***

Cash prize awarded to the student in Patient Care II who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in dental anaesthesia.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

A cash award is awarded to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Pre-Clinical Dental Hygiene.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for greatest proficiency in Dental Biomaterials.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has attained the greatest proficiency in Cariology II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Growth and Development II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Histology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student with the second highest standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize***

The association sponsors cash awards for the second and third best Table Clinic presentations, respectively (or half of these amounts in the case of two students working together).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Patterson Dental Table Clinic Prize (Dentistry)***



A cash prize awarded to first, second, third, and fourth place winners of the Dentistry Table Clinics.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Patterson Dental Table Clinics Prize (Dental Hygiene)***

A cash prize awarded to first, second, third and fourth place winners of Dental Hygiene Table Clinics.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Jane Pickersgill Memorial Scholarship***

Awarded to the second year dental hygiene student with the highest GPA, who participated in the Grenfell clinical experience. Scholarship amount \$150. Awarded by the Newfoundland Dental Hygiene Association.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$150

***Dr. D. S. Precious University Medal in Dentistry***

This Medal in Dentistry will be awarded to the graduating student who has met the requirements for Graduation with Distinction and who in the opinion of the Faculty merits this award.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize***

Each year the Association sponsors a prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Hospital Dentistry. The prize is paid externally.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Prince Edward Island Dental Hygienist Association Prize***

A cash award is available to the student who achieves the second highest academic standing in all subjects.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Quintessence Award***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student with the greatest proficiency in Restorative Dentistry.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Quintessence Award***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Quintessence Award for Research Achievement***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student who has demonstrated exceptional interest and research abilities during his/her four years of dental studies.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Anne Rafuse Memorial Prize***

There is a cash prize for the greatest academic and social contribution to the course.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Kathleen Stack-McColough Scholarship in Dentistry***

This scholarship is to be presented to a female student, based on academic standing, who is entering the fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at the Faculty of Dentistry.  
Eligibility: Available to current female students in fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Don Stephenson Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship has been established in memory of Dr. Don Stephenson and is to be awarded to a student(s) entering fourth year, who has achieved academic excellence over the last three years of study and who demonstrated outstanding abilities to treat his/her patient family.  
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Sunstar Award***

Presented to a student entering second year of the Dental Hygiene program with an interest in Oral Health Promotion and a good academic standing.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Sunstar Award***

Presented to a student entering second, third, or fourth year of the Dentistry program with an interest in Oral Health Promotion and a good academic standing.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Sunstar Canada Inc, Graduation Program Award***

A cash and product award is given to a graduating student in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program who has demonstrated interest and high achievement in Public Health and outreach programs.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Sunstar Canada Inc. Dental Hygiene Graduation Program Award***

A cash award given to a graduating student in the School of Dental Hygiene who demonstrated interest in patient education and proficiency in patient management.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Third Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize***

For the greatest proficiency in Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either cash or books.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***United Dental Laboratory Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for greatest proficiency in Clinical Removable Prosthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***United Dental Learning Centre Table Clinic Award***

A cash prize is given for the Best Table Clinic Presentation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***United Dental Learning Centre Table Clinic Awards***

Cash prizes are awarded for best table clinic presentations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***United Dental Learning Centre Table Clinic Awards***

Cash prizes are awarded for second and third best table clinic presentations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***United Dental Learning Centre Table Clinic Awards***

Cash prizes are awarded for second and third best table clinic presentations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Lisa Van Alphen Memorial Award***

A cash award is presented in recognition of sound standing and professional excellence, in tribute to a person of integrity and sincerity.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. D. E. Williams Prize***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Pediatric Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A book/cash prize is awarded to the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Comprehensive Care.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for exceptional ability in Orthodontics on the third and fourth year aggregate and on demonstrated interest in the specialty of Orthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Jennifer Wright Memorial Bursary***

The income from this fund may be awarded annually to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Diploma of Dental Hygiene program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline: October 15

Dentistry

## First Year

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships***

A scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the second year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C". A scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the third year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C".

Eligibility: Available to current students in second and third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize***

This book or cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Elsevier Science Prize***

Sponsors a gift certificate for the greatest proficiency in Biochemistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash prize, which is awarded to the New Brunswick student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Cardiology I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash prize, which is awarded to the New Brunswick student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Patient Care I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Leonard Goldfarb Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Infectious Diseases.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. J. D. McLean Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the J. D. McLean Scholarship for student(s) in any year of dental study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average is not less than 3.0, no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Newfoundland and Labrador Dental Association Award***

The Association sponsors an award for the student who is a Newfoundland resident; who has graduated from a Newfoundland School, College, or University; in the first year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery; has the highest grade point average amongst the eligible applicants; and is a student in good standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$100 and a plaque

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Histology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Sunstar Award***

Presented to a student entering second, third, or fourth year of the Dentistry program with an interest in Oral Health Promotion and a good academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

## **Second Year**

***The Atlantic Society of Periodontology***

A Periodontics textbook or atlas is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Gerry Barrett/DAPEI Legacy Fund***

The award will be given to a Prince Edward Island student entering the third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program or equivalent program at Dalhousie University, and who has a combination of achieving high marks and of being actively involved in volunteer activities at the Dental School student organization or similar.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required. Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Glengarry Bursary***

A bursary may be awarded annually from a donation from the Glengarry Foundation. The bursary is to be given to a Dentistry student who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic progress. Preference will be given to a resident of Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Harley G. Kushel Scholarship***

This scholarship recognizes the two students with the highest academic standing entering into second, third and fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. I. K. Lubetsky Memorial Bursary***

Friends and colleagues of the late Dr. I. K. Lubetsky established an endowment to provide a bursary to a qualifying second year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and character appears deserving of this assistance.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize - Patient Care II***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has attained the greatest proficiency in Patient Care II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize - Removable Prosthodontics***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in removable prosthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. J. D. McLean Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the J. D. McLean Scholarship for student(s) in any year of dental study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average is not less than 3.0, no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. F. L. Miller Memorial Bursary***

The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not be strictly be limited to, a New Brunswick student.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to residents of New Brunswick.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Louis Nief Award***

Cash prize awarded to the student in Patient Care II who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in dental anaesthesia.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for greatest proficiency in Dental Biomaterials.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has attained the greatest proficiency in Cariology II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Growth and Development II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Sunstar Award***

Presented to a student entering second, third, or fourth year of the Dentistry program with an interest in Oral Health Promotion and a good academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

## Third Year

***The Dr. Noel H. Andrews Memorial Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the Dr. Noel H. Andrews Memorial Scholarship to be awarded to the student in third year, who has demonstrated outstanding performance and interest in Periodontics, and displays exceptional patient management skills, provided that an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved in that year, with no mark less than a “C” throughout their studies at the Faculty of Dentistry. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Henry Shein Ash Arcona***

A cash prize for first, second, and third place winners for Dentistry Table Clinics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize***

The Society sponsors a book/cash prize to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical orthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Aurum Ceramic Dental Laboratories Bursary***

An annual bursary to a full-time dentistry student entering third or fourth year who is in need of financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of books, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Gerry Barrett/DAPEI Legacy Fund***

The award will be given to a Prince Edward Island student entering the third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program or equivalent program at Dalhousie University, and who has a combination of achieving high marks and of being actively involved in volunteer activities at the Dental School student organization or similar.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. W. H. H. Beckwith Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Clinical Operative Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Brayton-Gaum Endodontic Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the Gaum-Brayton Endodontic Scholarship to be awarded to the student in third year, who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in endodontics, provided that an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved that year. The scholarship is tenable in fourth year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Harold Brogan Award***

Presented to a student entering the final year of the Qualifying Program who demonstrates superior clinical skill development and compassion for patients and who has a good academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary***

This bursary will be awarded annually out of the income generated by this fund. The award will go to the third year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***CDA/Dentistry Student Clinician Award***

The Best Table Clinic Presentation Winner receives an expenses paid trip to the national convention of the Canadian Dental Association where the student will present his/her table clinic in a national competition, with entries from all Canadian Faculties of Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. James P. Craft Prize***

A cash award is given to the student who makes the fourth best presentation in Table Clinic.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Sheridan Cyrus Award***

Presented to a student entering fourth year who exhibits exemplary practice management, that includes patient care, communication with patients, colleagues, faculty, staff and fellow students. This student should also demonstrate student leadership and community involvement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Elsevier Science Prize***

A gift certificate is awarded for the most significant improvement in third year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Prize***

This cash prize is given to the Best Table Clinic Presentation and is donated by the Halifax County Dental Society.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Memorial Award***

This award is made possible through a fund provided by family, friends, and colleagues, and may be awarded annually. The recipient will be a student entering the fourth year of Dental Studies who has demonstrated exceptional leadership, character, scholarship, and personal qualities during his/her first three years of Dental Study.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Glengarry Bursary***

A bursary may be awarded annually from a donation from the Glengarry Foundation. The bursary is to be given to a Dentistry student who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic progress. Preference will be given to a resident of Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash prize which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Halifax County Dental Society Prize***

Cash prizes are awarded for the second and third best table clinic presentation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Hallmark Dental Table Clinic Prize***

A cash prize awarded to first, second, third, and fourth place winners of Dentistry Table Clinics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Terry Ingham Memorial Scholarship and Auxiliary Fund***

This fund was established to honour a very special and unique member of the Dalhousie Faculty of Dentistry: Dr. Terry Ingham. A scholarship may be awarded annually to a deserving dental student(s) based on academic performance and financial need and who exemplifies those strong ethical and humanitarian principles demonstrated by Dr. Ingham during his lifetime.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The International College of Dentists (Canadian a: Section) Award***

The College sponsors a cash award to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Harley G. Kushel Scholarship***

This scholarship recognizes the two students with the highest academic standing entering into second, third and fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Norm Levine Undergraduate Dental Student Award (sponsored by the Cdn Academy of Pediatric Dentistry)***

To be awarded annually to a third or fourth year DDS/ DMD student who demonstrates aptitude and passion for the field of pediatric dentistry and/or dentistry for persons with special needs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. I. K. Lubetsky Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the I. K. Lubetsky Scholarship for the student in third year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved consecutively. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. J. D. McLean Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the J. D. McLean Scholarship for student(s) in any year of dental study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average is not less than 3.0, no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student with the second highest standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Patterson Dental Table Clinic Prize (Dentistry)***

A cash prize awarded to first, second, third, and fourth place winners of the Dentistry Table Clinics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize***

Each year the Association sponsors a prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Hospital Dentistry. The prize is paid externally.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Kathleen Stack-McColough Scholarship in Dentistry***

This scholarship is to be presented to a female student, based on academic standing, who is entering the fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at the Faculty of Dentistry.

Eligibility: Available to current female students in fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Don Stephenson Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship has been established in memory of Dr. Don Stephenson and is to be awarded to a student(s) entering fourth year, who has achieved academic excellence over the last three years of study and who demonstrated outstanding abilities to treat his/her patient family.

Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Sunstar Award***

Presented to a student entering second, third, or fourth year of the Dentistry program with an interest in Oral Health Promotion and a good academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Third Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize***

For the greatest proficiency in Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either cash or books.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***United Dental Laboratory Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for greatest proficiency in Clinical Removable Prosthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***United Dental Learning Centre Table Clinic Award***

A cash prize is given for the Best Table Clinic Presentation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***United Dental Learning Centre Table Clinic Awards***

Cash prizes are awarded for second and third best table clinic presentations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. D. E. Williams Prize***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Pediatric Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

## **Fourth Year**

***3M ESPE Canada Student Clinical Award***

A certificate and cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated excellence and superior aptitude in the use of conservative restorative materials in the final year of the clinical undergraduate program.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The American Academy of Craniofacial Pain Award***

A one year subscription to the Journal of Craniomandibular Practice. The TMD Diary, the Journal of the AACP and a one year membership in the AACP will be

awarded to the senior student who has shown an interest in learning about craniofacial pain, has asked significant questions, has scored high grades in related courses, and has shown clinical diagnostic skills.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize***

This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Oral Medicine, Pathology and Radiology, consists of a certificate, one year membership and subscription.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry Predoctoral Student Award***

A membership in the Society and a one year subscription to the AAPD Journal of Dentistry for Children constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in dentistry for children.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The American Association of Endodontists Prize***

For exceptional ability in Endodontics, the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology, and a one year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***American College of Dentists Outstanding Student Leader Award***

The award is given to a senior dental student with a record of strong scholastic achievement and obvious ethical and compassionate patient care and who has demonstrated strong leadership as evidenced by direct involvement in student government and similar leadership endeavours.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Aurum Ceramic Dental Laboratories Bursary***

An annual bursary to a full-time dentistry student entering third or fourth year who is in need of financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***CARDP Award***

Presented to the graduating student with the highest mark in Restorative Dentistry and Prosthodontics combined.

Eligibility: Recipient will be a graduating Dentistry student.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Application Deadline: April 30

***CDA Student Leadership Award***

Awarded to the graduating student who over the four years of his/her program has shown outstanding qualities of leadership and character, and who may be expected to become a leader in the dental profession, the dental community, and society.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Mary Foley Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded to the student who has shown the most professional and compassionate treatment of his/her patient family.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Glengarry Bursary***

A bursary may be awarded annually from a donation from the Glengarry Foundation. The bursary is to be given to a Dentistry student who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic progress. Preference will be given to a resident of Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***HANAU Best of The Best Prosthodontic Award***

Awarded to a graduating student in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University who excels in the study and clinical application of prosthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Harley G. Kushel Scholarship***

This scholarship recognizes the two students with the highest academic standing entering into second, third and fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Norm Levine Undergraduate Dental Student Award (sponsored by the Cdn Academy of Pediatric Dentistry)***

To be awarded annually to a third or fourth year DDS/ DMD student who demonstrates aptitude and passion for the field of pediatric dentistry and/or dentistry for persons with special needs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required



***The Dr. Bill MacInnis Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to be known as the Dr. Bill MacInnis Scholarship, to be awarded to a member of the graduating class who, in the opinion of his/her classmates and instructors, has demonstrated a strong commitment to the ethical practice of dentistry; recognizing an individual who has inspired trust, confidence, optimism and enthusiasm in his or her dental colleagues by combining outstanding qualities of skill and personal character.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary***

The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil established an endowment at the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth year student in the School of Dentistry.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. J. D. McLean Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the J. D. McLean Scholarship for student(s) in any year of dental study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average is not less than 3.0, no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. D. S. Precious University Medal in Dentistry***

This Medal in Dentistry will be awarded to the graduating student who has met the requirements for Graduation with Distinction and who in the opinion of the Faculty merits this award.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize***

Each year the Association sponsors a prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Hospital Dentistry. The prize is paid externally.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Quintessence Award***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student with the greatest proficiency in Restorative Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Quintessence Award***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Quintessence Award for Research Achievement***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student who has demonstrated exceptional interest and research abilities during his/her four years of dental studies.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Sunstar Award***

Presented to a student entering second, third, or fourth year of the Dentistry program with an interest in Oral Health Promotion and a good academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Sunstar Canada Inc, Graduation Program Award***

A cash and product award is given to a graduating student in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program who has demonstrated interest and high achievement in Public Health and outreach programs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A book/cash prize is awarded to the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Comprehensive Care.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for exceptional ability in Orthodontics on the third and fourth year aggregate and on demonstrated interest in the specialty of Orthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dental Hygiene

## First Year

### ***Keating-Bekkers Award in Dental Hygiene***

A cash prize to recognize a Dental Hygiene student who shows exceptional promise, outstanding attributes, and interest in the profession of Dental Hygiene.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

A cash award is awarded to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Pre-Clinical Dental Hygiene.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Prince Edward Island Dental Hygienist Association Prize***

A cash award is available to the student who achieves the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Lisa Van Alphen Memorial Award***

A cash award is presented in recognition of sound standing and professional excellence, in tribute to a person of integrity and sincerity.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

## Second Year

### ***Andrea Brennan Memorial Award***

A cash award is given to the student chosen as Valedictorian.

Eligibility: Available to graduating students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Columbia Dentoform Prize***

For demonstrating the greatest proficiency in patient management and patient education, a Columbia Dentoform Model is awarded to the successful student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Dental Hygiene Student Society***

Sponsors cash award for the best table clinic presentation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Halifax County Dental Society Prize***

There is a cash award for the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Dental Hygiene.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Hallmark Table Clinic Prize***

A cash prize awarded to first, second, third, and fourth place winners of Dental Hygiene Table Clinics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Alice Hartlen Memorial Prize***

There is a cash award for the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency and creativity in community health.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Newfoundland Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize***

The association sponsors cash awards for the second and third best Table Clinic presentations, respectively (or half of these amounts in the case of two students working together).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Patterson Dental Table Clinics Prize (Dental Hygiene)***

A cash prize awarded to first, second, third and fourth place winners of Dental Hygiene Table Clinics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The Dr. Jane Pickersgill Memorial Scholarship***

Awarded to the second year dental hygiene student with the highest GPA, who participated in the Grenfell clinical experience. Scholarship amount \$150. Awarded by the Newfoundland Dental Hygiene Association.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$150

#### ***Anne Rafuse Memorial Prize***

There is a cash prize for the greatest academic and social contribution to the course.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Sunstar Award***

Presented to a student entering second year of the Dental Hygiene program with an interest in Oral Health Promotion and a good academic standing.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Sunstar Canada Inc. Dental Hygiene Graduation Program Award***

A cash award given to a graduating student in the School of Dental Hygiene who demonstrated interest in patient education and proficiency in patient management.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***United Dental Learning Centre Table Clinic Awards***

Cash prizes are awarded for best table clinic presentations.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Jennifer Wright Memorial Bursary***

The income from this fund may be awarded annually to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need.  
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Diploma of Dental Hygiene program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.  
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application  
Application Deadline: October 15

## **Schulich School of Law**

*This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.*

## **All Schulich School of Law Awards**

#### ***Mary Bailey Memorial Bursary***

To be awarded annually to a law student in financial need, who has demonstrated an interest in Family Law.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Robert E. Bamford Memorial Award***

The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour. Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.  
Eligibility: Available to third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Robert Batt Memorial Award***

Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Craig Bauer Memorial Law Prize***

Awarded to a Schulich School of Law student who achieves high standing in first year Tort Law and who best exemplifies the traits that made Craig Bauer a special person, specifically, outstanding academic achievement and excellence in intramural sports.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize***

This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Bennett Jones LLP Prize in Intellectual Property II***

The law firm of Bennett Jones LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Intellectual Property Law II.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$500

#### ***Bereskin and Parr Prize***

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the Intellectual Property Law course.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Blake, Cassels & Graydon Entrance Scholarship***

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon sponsors an annual award for a first year student (or two students) who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP Prize***

The law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP, Blakes Scholar***

The scholarship at Dalhousie is part of a national scholarship program which the law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP has initiated at law schools across Canada. One second year student is eligible to be a “Blakes Scholar” in an academic year. The scholarship will be awarded to a second year student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the first year of his or her law studies. To be eligible, a student has obtained an academic standing in the top 10% of the first year law school class. Financial need, membership in an historically disadvantaged group as delineated by the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, involvement in the community, extracurricular activities at Dalhousie, and the existence of multiple responsibilities and/or limited support, may also be considered in the selection of the Blakes Scholar. The scholarship is renewable in third year, provided that the recipient has an academic standing in the top 20% of the second year class.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Application Deadline: November 30

***The Est. Ethelind A. Bligh Scholarship***

A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the Faculty shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Borden Ladner Gervais Professional Excellence Award***

The law firm of Borden Ladner Gervais awards an annual prize in the amount of \$2,500 to a student who has achieved academic excellence and has displayed qualities that reflect the Borden Ladner Gervais core values, which include integrity, excellence, teamwork and commitment. If more than one qualified student applies, it is possible that two smaller awards will be made in some years.

Eligibility: Available to students who have completed first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$2,500

***BOYNECLARKE LLP Prize***

The law firm of BOYNECLARKE LLP awards a prize annually in the amount of \$1,000 to the student who has demonstrated excellence through a combination of academic achievement, participation and contribution to the law school and the broader community.

Eligibility: Available to students who have completed first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$1,000

***Thomas Burchell Memorial Good Citizenship Prize in Law***

The purpose of this prize is to honour the life and work of the late Thomas Burchell. This prize is to be awarded at the spring convocation and will be awarded to a graduating student who is voted by the graduating class as most supportive of fellow students during the course of their education.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship***

Through its more than 32,000 members the Canadian Bar Association is one of the Country’s most prestigious and rapidly growing national professional associations. The objectives of the Association are to promote the administration of justice, encourage a high standard of legal education and training; uphold the honour of the profession; advance the science of jurisprudence; and foster harmonious relations and co-operation among law societies, and bench, and members of the Association. An annual scholarship will be awarded to the student who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average and who demonstrates, in the opinion of the faculty, the most promise of achieving the objects of the Association described above.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Value: \$1,000

***Canadian Energy Law Foundation Prize***

A prize in the amount of \$2,500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$2,500

***Cape Breton Barristers’ Society Scholarship***

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers’ Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) on a combined basis of academic performance and financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants must be from Cape Breton county.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Dugald Christie Memorial Bursary in Law***

This bursary was established by colleagues and friends in memory of Dugald Christie, a graduate of the class of 1966. His life work was championing the rights of the impoverished and those without access to legal counsel. The recipient of this award will be registered (or participated) in the Dalhousie Legal Aid Program, has demonstrated financial need; has satisfactory academic standing and demonstrated a commitment to community service.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have

satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Lorne O. Clarke Prize in Dispute Resolution***

The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, the Canadian Bar Association, the Judiciary of Nova Scotia and Schulich School of Law established this prize to honour the distinguished career of Lorne O. Clarke, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia. This prize will be awarded to the student who achieves the highest standing in Alternative Dispute Resolution.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Class of '58 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1958, Dalhousie University Schulich School of Law.

Eligibility: The recipient will be regular full-time law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***The Class of 1958 Prize***

An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Contracts.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Law Class of 1987 - Raylene Rankin Memorial Bursary***

The Law Class of 1987 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund. The fund was created to honour the life and work of the late Raylene Rankin who was a graduate of the Law Class of 1987. The fund will support an annual bursary to a student in first year of the JD program who demonstrates financial need, academic performance, and community service. First preference will be given to candidates of Mabou, Inverness County, or Cape Breton. Musical studies and performance may also be considered.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Class of 1990 Undergraduate Award***

The Law Class of 1990 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named Fund at the University.

Eligibility: Awarded to law students who need financial support and have demonstrated academic excellence.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***Class of 1996 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1996, Schulich School of Law. The recipient will demonstrate financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Law Class of 2000***

The Law Class of 2000 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund at the university. The fund is to provide bursaries to law students who need financial support. This award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and has demonstrated a commitment to the Schulich School of Law, campus, or local communities.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Class of '74 Schulich Law School Bursary***

To provide one or more annual bursaries to students in need. Each bursary will be named in honour of the beloved professors who taught the Class of 1974. The professors are Bill Charles, Innis Christie, Peter Darby, Murray Fraser, Hugh Kindred and John Yogis.

Eligibility: Recipient will be regular law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary***

The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory. The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students who are in need of financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Athena Bell Colpitts Scholarship***

This scholarship was established in June 2003 to provide an endowment for an annual scholarship program for worthy Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit law students. The award will go to students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Community Spirit Fund in Law***

This fund was established by Dalhousie Law alumni John Cuthbertson and Rhonda Wishart and will provide an annual bursary or scholarship to a Law student who has demonstrated a history of volunteerism and community responsibility, an enthusiasm for pro bono opportunities, successful academic achievement and demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The D. S. and F. L. Coombes Bursary Awards***

This Bursary Fund was established in 2004 by the Estate of Douglas Coombes. Douglas Coombes graduated from Dalhousie University in 1936 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. After serving as a Flight Lieutenant in the RCAF from 1942 to 1946, he worked with the Royal Bank of Canada. Prior to his retirement, Douglas Coombes was a Vice President at the RBC. The income from the trust created is to be used to assist a deserving student or students in the final year of studies in each of the faculties of law and medicine and is to be distributed such that the award shall alternate from year to year between men and women students. Exercising the discretion given to it, the Law School has determined that: financial need is to be the basis of determining the recipients of the Coombes Bursary, more than one award

will normally be made annually, and the criteria for determining financial need will be the same as that provided for in the General Bursary Application process.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Frank M. Covert Scholarship***

Established in 1988, this scholarship is named after the late Frank M. Covert. Mr. Covert practised with the firm of Stewart MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey). Monies for the scholarship(s) have been made available by individuals and companies who had an association with Mr. Covert and by his law firm and his estate. This scholarship is awarded to a student (or two students) who have achieved a high academic performance in first year. This is defined by the terms of the scholarship as being in the 'top ten' students in the first year class. The award is to be made 'largely, but not exclusively, on the basis of academic performance.' Extracurricular performance, bearing, speaking skills and such other factors deemed relevant by the committee may also be considered. The committee may deem it relevant to consider the extent to which a candidate possesses exceptional qualities exhibited or esteemed by Frank Covert. Financial need or the holding of other scholarships are not to be taken into account. The scholarship may be renewable for the third year of study.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Cox & Palmer Corporate Taxation Prize***

The law firm of Cox & Palmer sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Taxation of Corporations.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$500

#### ***The A. William Cox Memorial Award***

The family and friends of the late A. William Cox, a graduate of the Class of 1949, established this memorial prize in his honour. This annual prize is awarded to a graduating student who is from Atlantic Canada, has demonstrated scholastic merit and financial need and who has registered for, or participated in, the Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinical program or who has demonstrated a high level of community commitment and service.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award***

The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.  
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.  
Application Type: Contact [awards@dal.ca](mailto:awards@dal.ca) for more information  
Application Deadline: See [dsu.ca/bursaries](http://dsu.ca/bursaries) for application and deadline information

#### ***Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP Prize***

A prize of \$1,000 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$1,000

#### ***The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize***

Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Corporate Transactions.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance***

The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The R. T. Donald Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students who have demonstrated financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Muriel Duckworth Award***

Awarded annually to a woman or women in the graduating class who best exemplifies the qualities of Muriel Duckworth by raising consciousness of women's issues and feminism in the legal community. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with the Professor teaching Women and the Law, and a representative chosen by the Schulich School of Law Association of Women and the Law.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Edna Chambers Class of 1977 Judicial Remedies Prize***

Established by the Class of 1977 to honour the memory of Edna Chambers, and awarded to a third year student who has achieved the highest standing in the Judicial Remedies class.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize***

Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Robert G. Elgie Health Law and Policy Prize***

This prize is awarded to the third-year student at the Schulich School of Law graduating with the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate having the highest grade point average in the classes counted towards the specialization. It includes a \$750 award. The award is to honour Dr. Robert G. Elgie, inaugural director of the Dalhousie Health Law Institute. His interdisciplinary expertise in medicine and law, and dedication to public service, laid the foundation upon which the Institute was shaped. The specialization program resonates with Dr. Elgie's commitment to fostering excellence in the health law and policy field.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$750

***The Elizabeth Ellis Award in Corporate and Commercial Law Reform***

This bursary was established in 2005 by Gary Luftspring, in recognition of his wife's 50th birthday - Elizabeth Ellis, LLB '78. The fund will be used to support bursaries for students who will be engaged in studies related to the development of Corporate and Commercial Law and who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Roman Elster Innovation Award in Intellectual Property***

Awarded in memory of the late Roman Elster, a self-made and successful businessman. This prize is given to a law student who has an interest in intellectual property and who intends to leverage that interest in a creative way to stimulate new business opportunities.

Eligibility: Student must have completed an intellectual property course and received marks in the highest 25% of that class. Preference will be given to students enrolled in the joint JD/MBA program.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The J. Gordon Fogo Bursary***

This bursary was established in 1979 by James G. Fogo, as a memorial to his father James Gordon Fogo. The fund will be used to provide financial assistance to one or more Law student(s) who have demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Law Degree (JD).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley (LLB 1980). While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded, on recommendation of the Dean, to a student who has completed at least two courses in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of more than "B". Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

Eligibility: .

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Edward Charles Foley Prize***

Awarded to the student who is enrolled in the MELP certificate program who has obtained a weighted average of not less than "B" and has demonstrated a commitment to public/community service in the environmental or related area.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Professor Arthur L. Foote, QC, Memorial Bursary***

This bursary honours the memory of Arthur L. Foote, QC, one of the great professors of the Law School. His commitment to academic excellence and to the interests of the socially disadvantaged was matched only by his deep concern for students and their personal or academic problems. Awarded to students who show demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing, the successful candidate should exhibit, if possible, characteristics exemplified by Professor Foote, including curiosity, sensitivity, generosity, sense of humour and be hard- working, people-oriented and have high academic standards.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to a first year student who is a permanent resident of Pictou County.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***G. O. Forsyth Award***

This prize is awarded to the student whom the faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and need.

(Discretionary Award - via nomination)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***G. O. Forsyth Essay Prize***

Awarded to the student who submits the best essay on a legal topic in Legal Research and Writing (Assignments 2/3).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The George O. Forsyth Bursary***

Awarded to student(s) deemed by the school to be deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Elloriont, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship***

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student who, in the opinion of the School, is the most capable student and resident in that county.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have been permanent residents of Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Constance R. Glube Bursary***

The Constance R. Glube Bursary Fund will assist law students at Dalhousie. The Fund was established by the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and Schulich School of Law out of the proceeds from a symposium held in honour of Justice Constance R. Glube, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, to honour her distinguished career. The award will go to a law student who has demonstrated financial need, high academic achievement, and leadership in the advancement of women in the legal profession. Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The John Wilfred Godfrey Scholarship***

Established by Joan Godfrey Mackenzie in memory of her father, a former lecturer at Dalhousie Law School and member of the Nova Scotia Bar, to reward merit as well as assist need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The H. Carl Goldenberg, QC, Prize***

An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student with the highest standing in Public Law subjects designated by the School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$100

***The W. Donald Goodfellow, QC, Prize***

This Calgary lawyer, a graduate of the Law School, sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first year class.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$200

***Gowlings Law and Technology Prize***

The law firm of Gowlings, Toronto sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Law and Technology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***Nathalie Goyette Prize in Tax Law***

An annual prize awarded to the full-time student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the study of Tax Law. This prize is also to acknowledge and honour the Dean of Law, Kim Brooks, and her exemplary work in reaching out to law alumni to engage them with the law school.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Donald G. Grant Bursary Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald G. Grant in memory of Dr. Sidney Earle Smith, Dean of the Schulich School of Law from 1929-34. Donald Grant (Class of '32) was active in student affairs, played varsity hockey and was a member of the intercollegiate debating team. He practiced law in Halifax before joining the Canadian Army where he served in the Judge Advocate General Branch. He joined the Nova Scotia Trust Company becoming General Manager and later President and CEO.

Eligibility: Awarded to a second or third year Law student with a demonstrated interest in the area of Wills and Trusts or Estate Planning, or both. Recipients will demonstrate an interest in the public service, demonstrate financial need, and have achieved a satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

***Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize***

Established by Mrs. R. B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Constitutional Law. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***John L. Harris, QC Scholarship in Law***

Established by the estate of Norma Joan Coleman in memory of John L. Harris, QC. The scholarship will be awarded to students in second and third year who, in the opinion of faculty, has or have demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Clinton Havey Law of Succession Prize***

The family of Clinton Havey (LLB 1947) sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the area of Law of Succession.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Andrew O. Hebb Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Andrew O. Hebb BA 1925, LL.M. 1928.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student from Atlantic Canada who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

***The Honourable W.A. Henry Prize***

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in Constitutional Law subjects chosen by the School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Kenneth R. and M. A. Joan Ives Bursary***

An endowment fund was established by Dale Ives, LL.B.'92, to provide an annual bursary in tribute to her parents in gratitude for their support. The bursary is open to students entering first year law who have demonstrated financial need and high academic excellence. Preference will be given to a student(s) who is in, or has spent, time in either the regular or reserved forces, particularly the Navy. If in any given year there is no student(s) with regular or reserved forces background, then the award will be awarded on basis of financial need and high academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Jenkins Marzban Logan LLP Award in Law***

Awarded to a third year student who has completed (or is enrolled) in the Construction Law course and who has the highest overall standing in the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***William Johnston Grant, QC Memorial Award (Discretionary Award)***



Awarded to a graduating law student who has demonstrated financial need, demonstrated a contribution to both academic and extracurricular life at Schulich School of Law, and has achieved a good and healthy balance between academic and social pursuits. Patterson Palmer LLP sponsors this award in honour of Mr. Grant, one of the firm's founding members.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***David M. Jones Memorial Award***

Awarded to a third year student whose character has been a source of inspiration and optimism to his or her classmates and the Law School community.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The David M. Jones Memorial Bursary***

Awarded on the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic standing, to a student who exemplifies the character of David Jones while he was at the Law School. Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Donald A. Kerr Memorial Prize***

The Eastern Admiralty Law Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Robert W. Kerr Labour Law Prize***

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the Labour Law subject - Collective Agreement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Leonard A. Kitz, QC Prize***

A book prize, valued at \$250, donated by Leonard A. Kitz, QC, will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$250

***Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize***

The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Law Class of '95 Bursary***

The Law Class of 1995 established the bursary.

Eligibility: Awarded to full-time undergraduate law students who demonstrate financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

***The W. R. Lederman Memorial Bursary***

This award was created by the estate of John McIntyre Stoddard in memory of his cousin W. R. Lederman, who was the founding dean of the Law School at Queen's University and a leading constitutional advisor to various Canadian governments. He received an honorary degree from Dalhousie in 1978. This annual bursary is to be awarded to a deserving student(s) attending the Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, with a special interest in Constitutional Law and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Anderson and Clarence Lockerby Scholarship***

This endowed award is in memory of Clarence Lockerby and his uncle, Anderson Lockerby, who perished in World War I. This award will provide funds for a student who has proven academic excellence and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Ernest MacArthur Memorial Award in Law***

Awarded to a third year student who has completed (or is enrolled) in the Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinical Law Program and who has the highest overall standing in the graduating class among clinic students.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the course Tort Law and Damage Compensation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The James A. MacDonald Award***

This endowed award is in memory of James Alexander MacDonald, a graduate of Dalhousie Law School. This award will go to a student who has a satisfactory academic record and has demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law***

An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize***

A prize will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during second year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The MacIntosh Bursaries***

The fund is established by A. J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary***

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts and Science, Dentistry and Law equally.

Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***Robert B. MacLellan Memorial Prize in Business Law***

This award was established in memory of Robert B. MacLellan and is awarded to a student who has registered to complete the Business Law specialization; has completed 10 of the 23 credits required (seven of which must be in courses which are mandatory for the specialization) and has attained the highest grade point average in second year law among those students registered in the specialization.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award***

The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize, awarded at the discretion of the Director and staff, in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third year student who has successfully completed the Clinical Law Program at Dalhousie Legal Aid and who has made an outstanding contribution toward the DLAS goals of education, service, community development and law reform.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The Donald Marshall Jr. Memorial Award***

This annual award commemorates Donald Marshall Junior's contributions to challenging and reforming aspects of the Canadian Criminal Justice System and to the recognition of Aboriginal Treaty Rights. The award recipient will be a graduating student who has a proven commitment to raising awareness and working for social justice and criminal law reform with respect to Aboriginal peoples.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Fasken Martineau DuMoulin Prize***

Awarded to the student from Ontario who achieves the highest standing in first year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Elizabeth May Award for Environmental Service***

Awarded annually to a student in the graduating class who has been involved in promoting environmental awareness in the law school and broader community. Elizabeth May is an environmentalist, writer, activist, lawyer and graduate of Schulich School of Law (1983). Elizabeth May has exemplified a long and inspiring commitment to environmentalism and this award recognizes students who are also making a significant contribution to environmental issues and environmental law. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with Professors from the Law School's Marine & Environmental Law Institute (MELAW).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The McInnes Cooper Labour Law Group Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Labour Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

### ***The McInnes Cooper Commercial Law Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Commercial Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

### ***The McInnes Cooper Internet Media Law Prize***

This prize of \$300 is sponsored by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest grade in Internet and Media Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$300

### ***The McInnes Cooper Trade Law Seminar Prize***

A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in International Trade Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

### ***The John C. McNair Bursary in Law***

This endowed bursary, established in memory of the late John C. McNair, QC, by his family, is awarded annually to a student entering full-time studies at the Faculty of Law who has graduated from a high school in New Brunswick and has demonstrated academic qualification and financial need. If there is no student eligible from NB, graduates from of the high schools in the Atlantic provinces will be eligible.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***Miller Thomson LLP National Entrance Scholarship***

Established in 2003, the Miller Thomson LLP National Entrance Scholarship is awarded to a first year student who has a high academic achievement, has financial need, and is involved with their community as well as extracurricular activities.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Arthur R. Moreira, QC Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the third year student who has demonstrated excellence in Equity and Trusts.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The R. Graham Murray Prize***

The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The R. Graham Murray Bursary***

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Schulich School of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society***

Given in honour of the Law School's 100th birthday, the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society bursary is awarded to those students in financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***NSBS Presidents' Leadership Award***

Awarded to a student who intends to article in Nova Scotia and who has exemplified consistent leadership qualities.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The John V. O'Dea Prize***

A prize of \$150 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$150

***The W. S. O'Hara Prize in Criminal Law***

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of W. S. O'Hara is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in Criminal Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History***

Awarded annually to a student having demonstrated superior ability in legal history through the writing of a major paper.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt LLP Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the Toronto firm of Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt LLP and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest overall average in private law subjects (Property, Contracts and Torts).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***The William D. Outhit Prize in Administrative Law***

Awarded to the graduating student who has attained the highest standing in Administrative Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The A. S. Pattillo Prize for Advocacy***

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon LLP sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Pattillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Smith Shield Moot Court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Judge Fran Potts Award (Discretionary Award)***

Awarded to a graduating student who has achieved academic excellence and who has shown a commitment to the overall spirit of Dalhousie as well as a contribution to the Law School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship***

The Prince Edward Island Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is in financial need and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School.

Eligibility: Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Jack and Barbara Prince Bursary***

This bursary fund was set up in 1977 by Jack and Barbara Prince of Halifax. Available to students entering the first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to Black students and permanent residents of Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Francois-Michael Proulx Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the visiting civil law student who has made a significant contribution in enriching the life of the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Justice Ronald N. Pugsley Trial Advocacy Award**

The fund was established by the family of Justice Ronald N. Pugsley to honour his distinguished career, and will provide an annual prize for a second or third year student or students at Schulich School of Law who has (have) achieved excellence in trial court or appellate court advocacy in a competitive trial or moot court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Clifford Rae Academic Achievement Awards**

The Clifford Rae Achievement Awards fund was established by an anonymous donor to honour Clifford Rae. This award will assist the recipients in offsetting student debt and other expenses incurred through tuition, books, and living expenses, to provide incentive to excel academically through the course of their legal studies and to instill a sense of competition amongst students.

Eligibility: Awarded to undergraduate law students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who demonstrate academic achievement and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

**The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law**

An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Horace E. Read Award**

Awarded to a student who has made the greatest overall contribution to scholarship and student life.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student in their third year of study.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize**

The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**The Horace E. Read Award**

Awarded to a third year student who has made the greatest overall contribution to scholarship and student life.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize**

In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Secured Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Frances Stanfield Robertson Bursary**

This bursary is awarded to a mature female student in second or third year of Law School, who has achieved a satisfactory academic standing and engaged in extracurricular activities at Law School.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

**The George W. W. Ross Memorial Scholarship**

This endowed scholarship, established in memory of the late George W. W. Ross by his family, is awarded annually by the Schulich School of Law to a law student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is deserving of financial assistance.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

**The Rozovsky Health Law and Policy Paper Prize**

This annual prize is to be awarded to a student at the Schulich School of Law who writes the best research paper on a health law and policy topic in the course of an academic year. It includes a \$500 award. The award is to honour the visionary role that Lorne and Fay Rozovsky played in founding Dalhousie's Health Law Institute and establishing research paper based courses in health law at the law school, as well as their life-long contributions to research and scholarship in health law and policy in Canada and abroad. To qualify for consideration for the prize, the paper must be nominated by a professor, and must be written for a course which qualifies for the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate. This includes papers written in non-health law courses which were approved in counting towards the Certificate.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

**Dawn Russell Community Commitment Award (Discretionary Award)**

This annual award recognizes and encourages student commitment to legal careers in public service. It is awarded to graduating students who have taken an interest in public service throughout Law School and who have demonstrated an intention to pursue a career path devoted to public service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize**

The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in General Jurisprudence.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Schulich Scholarships - For Students in their Second or Third year of study**

In 2009 philanthropist Seymour Schulich generously donated \$20 million to Dalhousie Law School in recognition of the excellence of the education offered at the institution since 1883. In recognition of Mr. Schulich's support, Dalhousie Law School was renamed the Schulich School of Law. Students are major beneficiaries of the donation. The greatest portion of the Schulich gift is dedicated to new scholarships, including 24 annual scholarships averaging \$13,228 each. Each applicant will be evaluated on two of the following criteria: academic merit, financial need, and community service/entrepreneurial talent. Students must indicate in their application the two criteria for which they wish to be considered, and supply the requested documentation relevant to those criteria on the Schulich School of Law Scholarship Application Form. Students will be asked to apply annually in the fall.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Value: approx. \$13,228

***The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award***

An award of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***R. A. Smith Advocacy Prize***

An annual prize of \$500 will be awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of Civil Procedure, Civil Trial Practice and Insurance Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***The Clyde W. Sperry Prize***

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of Clyde W. Sperry is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the course Property in its Historical Context.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The James Spurr Environmental Law Bursary***

James Spurr, an alumnus of Dalhousie University, donated \$25,000 to establish a bursary in his name at the Schulich School of Law. The bursary is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students whose focus is in the area of environmental law. The award may go to a student who demonstrates financial need.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***STEP Canada Trusts and Estates Prize***

A prize sponsored by the Society of Trust and Estate Practitioners (STEP Canada) awarded to the second or third year student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Estate Planning (Law of Succession or Equity and Trusts course - if Estate Planning is not offered), through leadership or contribution to a project or through other contributions to the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Wanda Szubielski Prize in Law***

A prize awarded to a graduating student with the highest mark in the area of Civil Procedure, Dental/Medical Malpractice and/or Personal Injury and Insurance Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***W. A. Tomblin Memorial Prize***

A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in Bankruptcy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Torey Family Scholarship Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald C. Torey (LLB 1955) in recognition of the role Dalhousie University played in the lives of members of his family. Mr. Torey's half sisters Helen Wood (BME 1933) and Pauline Hillis (BA 1928, BEd 1961) were also Dalhousie alum. The fund will provide one or more annual scholarships to students who have achieved and maintained a high level of academic achievement. The amount of the scholarship will be limited to the amount of the recipient's tuition.

Eligibility: Preference given to permanent residents of Nova Scotia, followed by permanent residents of the remaining Atlantic provinces (NB, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The J. S. D. Tory Writing Awards***

The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J. S. D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Schulich School of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***University Medal in Law***

This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of third year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence. (Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law courses.)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, NS.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Grace Wambolt Scholarship***

This award is open to a person born in Nova Scotia to assist one or more students in any year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law program. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary in Law***

The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary was established by Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP in Toronto to honour the contribution and memory of Prudence Watson, who was an exceptional lawyer and person. The award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The William and Frances Wickwire Bursary in Law***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of William and Frances Wickwire.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***John A. Wilmot Bursary in Law***

The bursary, established by John A. Wilmot, is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

## **First Year**

#### ***The Craig Bauer Memorial Law Prize***

Awarded to a Schulich School of Law student who achieves high standing in first year Tort Law and who best exemplifies the traits that made Craig Bauer a special person, specifically, outstanding academic achievement and excellence in intramural sports.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Blake, Cassels & Graydon Entrance Scholarship***

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon sponsors an annual award for a first year student (or two students) who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Est. Ethelind A. Bligh Scholarship***

A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the Faculty shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Borden Ladner Gervais Professional Excellence Award***

The law firm of Borden Ladner Gervais awards an annual prize in the amount of \$2,500 to a student who has achieved academic excellence and has displayed qualities that reflect the Borden Ladner Gervais core values, which include integrity, excellence, teamwork and commitment. If more than one qualified student applies, it is possible that two smaller awards will be made in some years.

Eligibility: Available to students who have completed first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$2,500

#### ***Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship***

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) on a combined basis of academic performance and financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants must be from Cape Breton county.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Class of '58 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1958, Dalhousie University Schulich School of Law.

Eligibility: The recipient will be regular full-time law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***The Class of 1958 Prize***

An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Contracts.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Law Class of 1987 - Raylene Rankin Memorial Bursary***

The Law Class of 1987 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund. The fund was created to honour the life and work of the late Raylene Rankin who was a graduate of the Law Class of 1987. The fund will support an annual bursary to a student in first year of the JD program who demonstrates financial need, academic performance, and community service. First preference will be given to candidates of Mabou, Inverness County, or Cape Breton. Musical studies and performance may also be considered.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Class of 1990 Undergraduate Award***

The Law Class of 1990 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named Fund at the University.

Eligibility: Awarded to law students who need financial support and have demonstrated academic excellence.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***Class of 1996 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1996, Schulich School of Law. The recipient will demonstrate financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Law Class of 2000***

The Law Class of 2000 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund at the university. The fund is to provide bursaries to law students who need financial support. This award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and has demonstrated a commitment to the Schulich School of Law,

campus, or local communities.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Class of '74 Schulich Law School Bursary***

To provide one or more annual bursaries to students in need. Each bursary will be named in honour of the beloved professors who taught the Class of 1974. The professors are Bill Charles, Innis Christie, Peter Darby, Murray Fraser, Hugh Kindred and John Yogis.

Eligibility: Recipient will be regular law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***The Athena Bell Colpitts Scholarship***

This scholarship was established in June 2003 to provide an endowment for an annual scholarship program for worthy Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit law students. The award will go to students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Community Spirit Fund in Law***

This fund was established by Dalhousie Law alumni John Cuthbertson and Rhonda Wishart and will provide an annual bursary or scholarship to a Law student who has demonstrated a history of volunteerism and community responsibility, an enthusiasm for pro bono opportunities, successful academic achievement and demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The R. T. Donald Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The J. Gordon Fogo Bursary***

This bursary was established in 1979 by James G. Fogo, as a memorial to his father James Gordon Fogo. The fund will be used to provide financial assistance to one or more Law student(s) who have demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Law Degree (JD).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Professor Arthur L. Foote, QC, Memorial Bursary***

This bursary honours the memory of Arthur L. Foote, QC, one of the great professors of the Law School. His commitment to academic excellence and to the interests of the socially disadvantaged was matched only by his deep concern for students and their personal or academic problems. Awarded to students who show demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing, the successful candidate should exhibit, if possible, characteristics exemplified by Professor Foote, including curiosity, sensitivity, generosity, sense of humour and be hard- working, people-oriented and have high academic standards.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to a first year student who is a permanent resident of Pictou County.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***G. O. Forsyth Essay Prize***

Awarded to the student who submits the best essay on a legal topic in Legal Research and Writing (Assignments 2/3).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The George O. Forsyth Bursary***

Awarded to student(s) deemed by the school to be deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Elloriot, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship***

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student who, in the opinion of the School, is the most capable student and resident in that county.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have been permanent residents of Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The John Wilfred Godfrey Scholarship***

Established by Joan Godfrey Mackenzie in memory of her father, a former lecturer at Dalhousie Law School and member of the Nova Scotia Bar, to reward merit as well as assist need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The H. Carl Goldenberg, QC, Prize***

An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student with the highest standing in Public Law subjects designated by the School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$100

#### ***The W. Donald Goodfellow, QC, Prize***

This Calgary lawyer, a graduate of the Law School, sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first year class.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$200

#### ***Andrew O. Hebb Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Andrew O. Hebb BA 1925, LLM 1928.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student from Atlantic Canada who demonstrates financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline: mid-October

***Kenneth R. and M. A. Joan Ives Bursary***

An endowment fund was established by Dale Ives, LLB'92, to provide an annual bursary in tribute to her parents in gratitude for their support. The bursary is open to students entering first year law who have demonstrated financial need and high academic excellence. Preference will be given to a student(s) who is in, or has spent, time in either the regular or reserved forces, particularly the Navy. If in any given year there is no student(s) with regular or reserved forces background, then the award will be awarded on basis of financial need and high academic standing.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The David M. Jones Memorial Bursary***

Awarded on the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic standing, to a student who exemplifies the character of David Jones while he was at the Law School.  
Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Law Class of '95 Bursary***

The Law Class of 1995 established the bursary.  
Eligibility: Awarded to full-time undergraduate law students who demonstrate financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline: mid-October

***The Anderson and Clarence Lockerby Scholarship***

This endowed award is in memory of Clarence Lockerby and his uncle, Anderson Lockerby, who perished in World War I. This award will provide funds for a student who has proven academic excellence and financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the course Tort Law and Damage Compensation.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The James A. MacDonald Award***

This endowed award is in memory of James Alexander MacDonald, a graduate of Dalhousie Law School. This award will go to a student who has a satisfactory academic record and has demonstrated financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The MacIntosh Bursaries***

The fund is established by A. J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary***

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts and Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Fasken Martineau DuMoulin Prize***

Awarded to the student from Ontario who achieves the highest standing in first year.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The John C. McNair Bursary in Law***

This endowed bursary, established in memory of the late John C. McNair, QC, by his family, is awarded annually to a student entering full-time studies at the Faculty of Law who has graduated from a high school in New Brunswick and has demonstrated academic qualification and financial need. If there is no student eligible from NB, graduates from of the high schools in the Atlantic provinces will be eligible.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Miller Thomson LLP National Entrance Scholarship***

Established in 2003, the Miller Thomson LLP National Entrance Scholarship is awarded to a first year student who has a high academic achievement, has financial need, and is involved with their community as well as extracurricular activities.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The R. Graham Murray Bursary***

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Schulich School of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society***

Given in honour of the Law School's 100th birthday, the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society bursary is awarded to those students in financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information



### ***The W. S. O'Hara Prize in Criminal Law***

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of W. S. O'Hara is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in Criminal Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt LLP Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the Toronto firm of Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt LLP and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest overall average in private law subjects (Property, Contracts and Torts).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

### ***The Jack and Barbara Prince Bursary***

This bursary fund was set up in 1977 by Jack and Barbara Prince of Halifax. Available to students entering the first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to Black students and permanent residents of Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***Clifford Rae Academic Achievement Awards***

The Clifford Rae Achievement Awards fund was established by an anonymous donor to honour Clifford Rae. This award will assist the recipients in offsetting student debt and other expenses incurred through tuition, books, and living expenses, to provide incentive to excel academically through the course of their legal studies and to instill a sense of competition amongst students.

Eligibility: Awarded to undergraduate law students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who demonstrate academic achievement and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

### ***The Clyde W. Sperry Prize***

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of Clyde W. Sperry is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the course Property in its Historical Context.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The Torey Family Scholarship Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald C. Torey (LLB 1955) in recognition of the role Dalhousie University played in the lives of members of his family. Mr. Torey's half sisters Helen Wood (BME 1933) and Pauline Hillis (BA 1928, BEd 1961) were also Dalhousie alum. The fund will provide one or more annual scholarships to students who have achieved and maintained a high level of academic achievement. The amount of the scholarship will be limited to the amount of the recipient's tuition.

Eligibility: Preference given to permanent residents of Nova Scotia, followed by permanent residents of the remaining Atlantic provinces (NB, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, NS.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***The Grace Wambolt Scholarship***

This award is open to a person born in Nova Scotia to assist one or more students in any year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law program. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary in Law***

The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary was established by Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP in Toronto to honour the contribution and memory of Prudence Watson, who was an exceptional lawyer and person. The award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***The William and Frances Wickwire Bursary in Law***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of William and Frances Wickwire.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***John A. Wilmot Bursary in Law***

The bursary, established by John A. Wilmot, is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

## **Second Year**

### ***Robert Batt Memorial Award***

Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize***

This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Bennett Jones LLP Prize in Intellectual Property II***

The law firm of Bennett Jones LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Intellectual Property Law II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

#### ***Bereskin and Parr Prize***

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the Intellectual Property Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP Prize***

The law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

#### ***Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP, Blakes Scholar***

The scholarship at Dalhousie is part of a national scholarship program which the law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP has initiated at law schools across Canada. One second year student is eligible to be a “Blakes Scholar” in an academic year. The scholarship will be awarded to a second year student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the first year of his or her law studies. To be eligible, a student has obtained an academic standing in the top 10% of the first year law school class. Financial need, membership in an historically disadvantaged group as delineated by the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, involvement in the community, extracurricular activities at Dalhousie, and the existence of multiple responsibilities and/or limited support, may also be considered in the selection of the Blakes Scholar. The scholarship is renewable in third year, provided that the recipient has an academic standing in the top 20% of the second year class.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Application Deadline: November 30

#### ***Canadian Energy Law Foundation Prize***

A prize in the amount of \$2,500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$2,500

#### ***Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship***

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) on a combined basis of academic performance and financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants must be from Cape Breton county.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Lorne O. Clarke Prize in Dispute Resolution***

The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, the Canadian Bar Association, the Judiciary of Nova Scotia and Schulich School of Law established this prize to honour the distinguished career of Lorne O. Clarke, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia. This prize will be awarded to the student who achieves the highest standing in Alternative Dispute Resolution.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Class of '58 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1958, Dalhousie University Schulich School of Law.

Eligibility: The recipient will be regular full-time law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***Class of 1990 Undergraduate Award***

The Law Class of 1990 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named Fund at the University.

Eligibility: Awarded to law students who need financial support and have demonstrated academic excellence.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***Class of 1996 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1996, Schulich School of Law. The recipient will demonstrate financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Law Class of 2000***

The Law Class of 2000 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund at the university. The fund is to provide bursaries to law students who need financial support. This award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and has demonstrated a commitment to the Schulich School of Law, campus, or local communities.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Class of '74 Schulich Law School Bursary***

To provide one or more annual bursaries to students in need. Each bursary will be named in honour of the beloved professors who taught the Class of 1974. The professors are Bill Charles, Innis Christie, Peter Darby, Murray Fraser, Hugh Kindred and John Yogis.

Eligibility: Recipient will be regular law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

***The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary***

The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory. The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students who are in need of financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Athena Bell Colpitts Scholarship***

This scholarship was established in June 2003 to provide an endowment for an annual scholarship program for worthy Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit law students. The award will go to students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Community Spirit Fund in Law***

This fund was established by Dalhousie Law alumni John Cuthbertson and Rhonda Wishart and will provide an annual bursary or scholarship to a Law student who has demonstrated a history of volunteerism and community responsibility, an enthusiasm for pro bono opportunities, successful academic achievement and demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Frank M. Covert Scholarship***

Established in 1988, this scholarship is named after the late Frank M. Covert. Mr. Covert practised with the firm of Stewart MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey). Monies for the scholarship(s) have been made available by individuals and companies who had an association with Mr. Covert and by his law firm and his estate. This scholarship is awarded to a student (or two students) who have achieved a high academic performance in first year. This is defined by the terms of the scholarship as being in the 'top ten' students in the first year class. The award is to be made 'largely, but not exclusively, on the basis of academic performance.'

Extracurricular performance, bearing, speaking skills and such other factors deemed relevant by the committee may also be considered. The committee may deem it relevant to consider the extent to which a candidate possesses exceptional qualities exhibited or esteemed by Frank Covert. Financial need or the holding of other scholarships are not to be taken into account. The scholarship may be renewable for the third year of study.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Cox & Palmer Corporate Taxation Prize***

The law firm of Cox & Palmer sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Taxation of Corporations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP Prize***

A prize of \$1,000 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$1,000

***The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize***

Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Corporate Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance***

The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The R. T. Donald Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Edna Chambers Class of 1977 Judicial Remedies Prize***

Established by the Class of 1977 to honour the memory of Edna Chambers, and awarded to a third year student who has achieved the highest standing in the Judicial Remedies class.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize***

Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Elizabeth Ellis Award in Corporate and Commercial Law Reform***

This bursary was established in 2005 by Gary Luftspring, in recognition of his wife's 50th birthday - Elizabeth Ellis, LLB '78. The fund will be used to support bursaries for students who will be engaged in studies related to the development of Corporate and Commercial Law and who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Roman Elster Innovation Award in Intellectual Property***

Awarded in memory of the late Roman Elster, a self-made and successful businessman. This prize is given to a law student who has an interest in intellectual property

and who intends to leverage that interest in a creative way to stimulate new business opportunities.

Eligibility: Student must have completed an intellectual property course and received marks in the highest 25% of that class. Preference will be given to students enrolled in the joint JD/MBA program.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The J. Gordon Fogo Bursary***

This bursary was established in 1979 by James G. Fogo, as a memorial to his father James Gordon Fogo. The fund will be used to provide financial assistance to one or more Law student(s) who have demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Law Degree (JD).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley (LLB 1980). While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded, on recommendation of the Dean, to a student who has completed at least two courses in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of more than "B". Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

Eligibility: .

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Edward Charles Foley Prize***

Awarded to the student who is enrolled in the MELP certificate program who has obtained a weighted average of not less than "B" and has demonstrated a commitment to public/community service in the environmental or related area.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Professor Arthur L. Foote, QC, Memorial Bursary***

This bursary honours the memory of Arthur L. Foote, QC, one of the great professors of the Law School. His commitment to academic excellence and to the interests of the socially disadvantaged was matched only by his deep concern for students and their personal or academic problems. Awarded to students who show demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing, the successful candidate should exhibit, if possible, characteristics exemplified by Professor Foote, including curiosity, sensitivity, generosity, sense of humour and be hard- working, people-oriented and have high academic standards.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to a first year student who is a permanent resident of Pictou County.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***G. O. Forsyth Award***

This prize is awarded to the student whom the faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and need. (Discretionary Award - via nomination)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The George O. Forsyth Bursary***

Awarded to student(s) deemed by the school to be deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Ellorient, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship***

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student who, in the opinion of the School, is the most capable student and resident in that county.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have been permanent residents of Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Constance R. Glube Bursary***

The Constance R. Glube Bursary Fund will assist law students at Dalhousie. The Fund was established by the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and Schulich School of Law out of the proceeds from a symposium held in honour of Justice Constance R. Glube, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, to honour her distinguished career. The award will go to a law student who has demonstrated financial need, high academic achievement, and leadership in the advancement of women in the legal profession.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The John Wilfred Godfrey Scholarship***

Established by Joan Godfrey Mackenzie in memory of her father, a former lecturer at Dalhousie Law School and member of the Nova Scotia Bar, to reward merit as well as assist need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Gowlings Law and Technology Prize***

The law firm of Gowlings, Toronto sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Law and Technology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

#### ***Nathalie Goyette Prize in Tax Law***

An annual prize awarded to the full-time student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the study of Tax Law. This prize is also to acknowledge and honour the Dean of Law, Kim Brooks, and her exemplary work in reaching out to law alumni to engage them with the law school.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Donald G. Grant Bursary Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald G. Grant in memory of Dr. Sidney Earle Smith, Dean of the Schulich School of Law from 1929-34. Donald

Grant (Class of '32) was active in student affairs, played varsity hockey and was a member of the intercollegiate debating team. He practiced law in Halifax before joining the Canadian Army where he served in the Judge Advocate General Branch. He joined the Nova Scotia Trust Company becoming General Manager and later President and CEO.

Eligibility: Awarded to a second or third year Law student with a demonstrated interest in the area of Wills and Trusts or Estate Planning, or both. Recipients will demonstrate an interest in the public service, demonstrate financial need, and have achieved a satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize***

Established by Mrs. R. B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Constitutional Law. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***John L. Harris, QC Scholarship in Law***

Established by the estate of Norma Joan Coleman in memory of John L. Harris, QC. The scholarship will be awarded to students in second and third year who, in the opinion of faculty, has or have demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Clinton Havey Law of Succession Prize***

The family of Clinton Havey (LLB 1947) sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the area of Law of Succession.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Andrew O. Hebb Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Andrew O. Hebb BA 1925, LLM 1928.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student from Atlantic Canada who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***The David M. Jones Memorial Bursary***

Awarded on the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic standing, to a student who exemplifies the character of David Jones while he was at the Law School.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Donald A. Kerr Memorial Prize***

The Eastern Admiralty Law Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize***

The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Law Class of '95 Bursary***

The Law Class of 1995 established the bursary.

Eligibility: Awarded to full-time undergraduate law students who demonstrate financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***The W. R. Lederman Memorial Bursary***

This award was created by the estate of John McIntyre Stoddard in memory of his cousin W. R. Lederman, who was the founding dean of the Law School at Queen's University and a leading constitutional advisor to various Canadian governments. He received an honorary degree from Dalhousie in 1978. This annual bursary is to be awarded to a deserving student(s) attending the Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, with a special interest in Constitutional Law and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The James A. MacDonald Award***

This endowed award is in memory of James Alexander MacDonald, a graduate of Dalhousie Law School. This award will go to a student who has a satisfactory academic record and has demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law***

An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize***

A prize will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during second year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The MacIntosh Bursaries***

The fund is established by A. J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary***

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts and Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Robert B. MacLellan Memorial Prize in Business Law***

This award was established in memory of Robert B. MacLellan and is awarded to a student who has registered to complete the Business Law specialization; has completed 10 of the 23 credits required (seven of which must be in courses which are mandatory for the specialization) and has attained the highest grade point average in second year law among those students registered in the specialization.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The McInnes Cooper Labour Law Group Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Labour Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***The McInnes Cooper Trade Law Seminar Prize***

A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in International Trade Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***The McInnes Cooper Commercial Law Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Commercial Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***The McInnes Cooper Internet Media Law Prize***

This prize of \$300 is sponsored by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest grade in Internet and Media Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$300

***The R. Graham Murray Prize***

The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The R. Graham Murray Bursary***

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Schulich School of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society***

Given in honour of the Law School's 100th birthday, the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society bursary is awarded to those students in financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The John V. O'Dea Prize***

A prize of \$150 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$150

***Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History***

Awarded annually to a student having demonstrated superior ability in legal history through the writing of a major paper.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship***

The Prince Edward Island Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is in financial need and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School.

Eligibility: Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Francois-Michael Proulx Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the visiting civil law student who has made a significant contribution in enriching the life of the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Justice Ronald N. Pugsley Trial Advocacy Award***

The fund was established by the family of Justice Ronald N. Pugsley to honour his distinguished career, and will provide an annual prize for a second or third year student or students at Schulich School of Law who has (have) achieved excellence in trial court or appellate court advocacy in a competitive trial or moot court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Clifford Rae Academic Achievement Awards***

The Clifford Rae Achievement Awards fund was established by an anonymous donor to honour Clifford Rae. This award will assist the recipients in offsetting student debt and other expenses incurred through tuition, books, and living expenses, to provide incentive to excel academically through the course of their legal studies and to instill a sense of competition amongst students.

Eligibility: Awarded to undergraduate law students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who demonstrate academic achievement and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law***

An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize***

The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize***

In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Secured Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Frances Stanfield Robertson Bursary***

This bursary is awarded to a mature female student in second or third year of Law School, who has achieved a satisfactory academic standing and engaged in extracurricular activities at Law School.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The George W. W. Ross Memorial Scholarship***

This endowed scholarship, established in memory of the late George W. W. Ross by his family, is awarded annually by the Schulich School of Law to a law student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is deserving of financial assistance.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Rozovsky Health Law and Policy Paper Prize***

This annual prize is to be awarded to a student at the Schulich School of Law who writes the best research paper on a health law and policy topic in the course of an academic year. It includes a \$500 award. The award is to honour the visionary role that Lorne and Fay Rozovsky played in founding Dalhousie's Health Law Institute and establishing research paper based courses in health law at the law school, as well as their life-long contributions to research and scholarship in health law and policy in Canada and abroad. To qualify for consideration for the prize, the paper must be nominated by a professor, and must be written for a course which qualifies for the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate. This includes papers written in non-health law courses which were approved in counting towards the Certificate.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

#### ***Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize***

The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in General Jurisprudence.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Schulich Scholarships - For Students in their Second or Third year of study***

In 2009 philanthropist Seymour Schulich generously donated \$20 million to Dalhousie Law School in recognition of the excellence of the education offered at the institution since 1883. In recognition of Mr. Schulich's support, Dalhousie Law School was renamed the Schulich School of Law. Students are major beneficiaries of the donation. The greatest portion of the Schulich gift is dedicated to new scholarships, including 24 annual scholarships averaging \$13,228 each. Each applicant will be evaluated on two of the following criteria: academic merit, financial need, and community service/entrepreneurial talent. Students must indicate in their application the two criteria for which they wish to be considered, and supply the requested documentation relevant to those criteria on the Schulich School of Law Scholarship

Application Form. Students will be asked to apply annually in the fall.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Value: approx. \$13,228

#### ***The James Spurr Environmental Law Bursary***

James Spurr, an alumnus of Dalhousie University, donated \$25,000 to establish a bursary in his name at the Schulich School of Law. The bursary is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students whose focus is in the area of environmental law. The award may go to a student who demonstrates financial need.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***STEP Canada Trusts and Estates Prize***

A prize sponsored by the Society of Trust and Estate Practitioners (STEP Canada) awarded to the second or third year student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Estate Planning (Law of Succession or Equity and Trusts course - if Estate Planning is not offered), through leadership or contribution to a project or through other contributions to the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***W. A. Tomblin Memorial Prize***

A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in Bankruptcy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The Torey Family Scholarship Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald C. Torey (LLB 1955) in recognition of the role Dalhousie University played in the lives of members of his family. Mr. Torey's half sisters Helen Wood (BME 1933) and Pauline Hillis (BA 1928, BEd 1961) were also Dalhousie alum. The fund will provide one or more annual scholarships to students who have achieved and maintained a high level of academic achievement. The amount of the scholarship will be limited to the amount of the recipient's tuition.

Eligibility: Preference given to permanent residents of Nova Scotia, followed by permanent residents of the remaining Atlantic provinces (NB, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***The J. S. D. Tory Writing Awards***

The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J. S. D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Schulich School of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, NS.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***The Grace Wambolt Scholarship***

This award is open to a person born in Nova Scotia to assist one or more students in any year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law program. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary in Law***

The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary was established by Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP in Toronto to honour the contribution and memory of Prudence Watson, who was an exceptional lawyer and person. The award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***The William and Frances Wickwire Bursary in Law***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of William and Frances Wickwire.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***John A. Wilmot Bursary in Law***

The bursary, established by John A. Wilmot, is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

## **Third Year**

### ***Mary Bailey Memorial Bursary***

To be awarded annually to a law student in financial need, who has demonstrated an interest in Family Law.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***Robert E. Bamford Memorial Award***

The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour. Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.

Eligibility: Available to third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Robert Batt Memorial Award***

Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize***

This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Bennett Jones LLP Prize in Intellectual Property II***

The law firm of Bennett Jones LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Intellectual Property Law II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required



Value: \$500

***Bereskin and Parr Prize***

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the Intellectual Property Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP Prize***

The law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***Thomas Burchell Memorial Good Citizenship Prize in Law***

The purpose of this prize is to honour the life and work of the late Thomas Burchell. This prize is to be awarded at the spring convocation and will be awarded to a graduating student who is voted by the graduating class as most supportive of fellow students during the course of their education.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship***

Through its more than 32,000 members the Canadian Bar Association is one of the Country's most prestigious and rapidly growing national professional associations. The objectives of the Association are to promote the administration of justice, encourage a high standard of legal education and training; uphold the honour of the profession; advance the science of jurisprudence; and foster harmonious relations and co-operation among law societies, and bench, and members of the Association. An annual scholarship will be awarded to the student who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average and who demonstrates, in the opinion of the faculty, the most promise of achieving the objects of the Association described above.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Value: \$1,000

***Canadian Energy Law Foundation Prize***

A prize in the amount of \$2,500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$2,500

***Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship***

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) on a combined basis of academic performance and financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants must be from Cape Breton county.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Dugald Christie Memorial Bursary in Law***

This bursary was established by colleagues and friends in memory of Dugald Christie, a graduate of the class of 1966. His life work was championing the rights of the impoverished and those without access to legal counsel. The recipient of this award will be registered (or participated) in the Dalhousie Legal Aid Program, has demonstrated financial need; has satisfactory academic standing and demonstrated a commitment to community service.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Lorne O. Clarke Prize in Dispute Resolution***

The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, the Canadian Bar Association, the Judiciary of Nova Scotia and Schulich School of Law established this prize to honour the distinguished career of Lorne O. Clarke, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia. This prize will be awarded to the student who achieves the highest standing in Alternative Dispute Resolution.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Class of '58 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1958, Dalhousie University Schulich School of Law.

Eligibility: The recipient will be regular full-time law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

***Class of 1990 Undergraduate Award***

The Law Class of 1990 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named Fund at the University.

Eligibility: Awarded to law students who need financial support and have demonstrated academic excellence.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

***Class of 1996 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1996, Schulich School of Law. The recipient will demonstrate financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Law Class of 2000***

The Law Class of 2000 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund at the university. The fund is to provide bursaries to law students who need financial support. This award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and has demonstrated a commitment to the Schulich School of Law, campus, or local communities.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Class of '74 Schulich Law School Bursary***

To provide one or more annual bursaries to students in need. Each bursary will be named in honour of the beloved professors who taught the Class of 1974. The

professors are Bill Charles, Innis Christie, Peter Darby, Murray Fraser, Hugh Kindred and John Yogis.

Eligibility: Recipient will be regular law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

#### ***The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary***

The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory. The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students who are in need of financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Athena Bell Colpitts Scholarship***

This scholarship was established in June 2003 to provide an endowment for an annual scholarship program for worthy Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit law students. The award will go to students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Community Spirit Fund in Law***

This fund was established by Dalhousie Law alumni John Cuthbertson and Rhonda Wishart and will provide an annual bursary or scholarship to a Law student who has demonstrated a history of volunteerism and community responsibility, an enthusiasm for pro bono opportunities, successful academic achievement and demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The D. S. and F. L. Coombes Bursary Awards***

This Bursary Fund was established in 2004 by the Estate of Douglas Coombes. Douglas Coombes graduated from Dalhousie University in 1936 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. After serving as a Flight Lieutenant in the RCAF from 1942 to 1946, he worked with the Royal Bank of Canada. Prior to his retirement, Douglas Coombes was a Vice President at the RBC. The income from the trust created is to be used to assist a deserving student or students in the final year of studies in each of the faculties of law and medicine and is to be distributed such that the award shall alternate from year to year between men and women students. Exercising the discretion given to it, the Law School has determined that: financial need is to be the basis of determining the recipients of the Coombes Bursary, more than one award will normally be made annually, and the criteria for determining financial need will be the same as that provided for in the General Bursary Application process.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Cox & Palmer Corporate Taxation Prize***

The law firm of Cox & Palmer sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Taxation of Corporations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

#### ***The A. William Cox Memorial Award***

The family and friends of the late A. William Cox, a graduate of the Class of 1949, established this memorial prize in his honour. This annual prize is awarded to a graduating student who is from Atlantic Canada, has demonstrated scholastic merit and financial need and who has registered for, or participated in, the Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinical program or who has demonstrated a high level of community commitment and service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP Prize***

A prize of \$1,000 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$1,000

#### ***The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize***

Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Corporate Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance***

The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The R. T. Donald Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***Muriel Duckworth Award***

Awarded annually to a woman or women in the graduating class who best exemplifies the qualities of Muriel Duckworth by raising consciousness of women's issues and feminism in the legal community. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with the Professor teaching Women and the Law, and a representative chosen by the Schulich School of Law Association of Women and the Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Edna Chambers Class of 1977 Judicial Remedies Prize***

Established by the Class of 1977 to honour the memory of Edna Chambers, and awarded to a third year student who has achieved the highest standing in the Judicial Remedies class.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize***

Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Robert G. Elgie Health Law and Policy Prize***

This prize is awarded to the third-year student at the Schulich School of Law graduating with the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate having the highest grade point average in the classes counted towards the specialization. It includes a \$750 award. The award is to honour Dr. Robert G. Elgie, inaugural director of the Dalhousie Health Law Institute. His interdisciplinary expertise in medicine and law, and dedication to public service, laid the foundation upon which the Institute was shaped. The specialization program resonates with Dr. Elgie's commitment to fostering excellence in the health law and policy field.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$750

***The Elizabeth Ellis Award in Corporate and Commercial Law Reform***

This bursary was established in 2005 by Gary Luftspring, in recognition of his wife's 50th birthday - Elizabeth Ellis, LLB '78. The fund will be used to support bursaries for students who will be engaged in studies related to the development of Corporate and Commercial Law and who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Roman Elster Innovation Award in Intellectual Property***

Awarded in memory of the late Roman Elster, a self-made and successful businessman. This prize is given to a law student who has an interest in intellectual property and who intends to leverage that interest in a creative way to stimulate new business opportunities.

Eligibility: Student must have completed an intellectual property course and received marks in the highest 25% of that class. Preference will be given to students enrolled in the joint JD/MBA program.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The J. Gordon Fogo Bursary***

This bursary was established in 1979 by James G. Fogo, as a memorial to his father James Gordon Fogo. The fund will be used to provide financial assistance to one or more Law student(s) who have demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Law Degree (JD).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley (LLB 1980). While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded, on recommendation of the Dean, to a student who has completed at least two courses in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of more than "B". Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

Eligibility: .

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Edward Charles Foley Prize***

Awarded to the student who is enrolled in the MELP certificate program who has obtained a weighted average of not less than "B" and has demonstrated a commitment to public/community service in the environmental or related area.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Professor Arthur L. Foote, QC, Memorial Bursary***

This bursary honours the memory of Arthur L. Foote, QC, one of the great professors of the Law School. His commitment to academic excellence and to the interests of the socially disadvantaged was matched only by his deep concern for students and their personal or academic problems. Awarded to students who show demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing, the successful candidate should exhibit, if possible, characteristics exemplified by Professor Foote, including curiosity, sensitivity, generosity, sense of humour and be hard- working, people-oriented and have high academic standards.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to a first year student who is a permanent resident of Pictou County.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***G. O. Forsyth Award***

This prize is awarded to the student whom the faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and need.

(Discretionary Award - via nomination)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The George O. Forsyth Bursary***

Awarded to student(s) deemed by the school to be deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Ellorrient, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship***

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student who, in the opinion of the School, is the most capable student and resident in that county.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be have been permanent residents of Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Constance R. Glube Bursary***

The Constance R. Glube Bursary Fund will assist law students at Dalhousie. The Fund was established by the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and Schulich School of Law out of the proceeds from a symposium held in honour of Justice Constance R. Glube, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, to honour her distinguished career. The

award will go to a law student who has demonstrated financial need, high academic achievement, and leadership in the advancement of women in the legal profession. Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI). Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The John Wilfred Godfrey Scholarship***

Established by Joan Godfrey Mackenzie in memory of her father, a former lecturer at Dalhousie Law School and member of the Nova Scotia Bar, to reward merit as well as assist need. Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Gowlings Law and Technology Prize***

The law firm of Gowlings, Toronto sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Law and Technology. Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required Value: \$500

***Nathalie Goyette Prize in Tax Law***

An annual prize awarded to the full-time student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the study of Tax Law. This prize is also to acknowledge and honour the Dean of Law, Kim Brooks, and her exemplary work in reaching out to law alumni to engage them with the law school. Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Donald G. Grant Bursary Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald G. Grant in memory of Dr. Sidney Earle Smith, Dean of the Schulich School of Law from 1929-34. Donald Grant (Class of '32) was active in student affairs, played varsity hockey and was a member of the intercollegiate debating team. He practiced law in Halifax before joining the Canadian Army where he served in the Judge Advocate General Branch. He joined the Nova Scotia Trust Company becoming General Manager and later President and CEO.

Eligibility: Awarded to a second or third year Law student with a demonstrated interest in the area of Wills and Trusts or Estate Planning, or both. Recipients will demonstrate an interest in the public service, demonstrate financial need, and have achieved a satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

***Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students who have demonstrated financial need. Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***John L. Harris, QC Scholarship in Law***

Established by the estate of Norma Joan Coleman in memory of John L. Harris, QC. The scholarship will be awarded to students in second and third year who, in the opinion of faculty, has or have demonstrated financial need and academic achievement. Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Clinton Havey Law of Succession Prize***

The family of Clinton Havey (LLB 1947) sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the area of Law of Succession.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Andrew O. Hebb Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Andrew O. Hebb BA 1925, LL.M. 1928.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student from Atlantic Canada who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

***The Honourable W.A. Henry Prize***

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in Constitutional Law subjects chosen by the School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Jenkins Marzban Logan LLP Award in Law***

Awarded to a third year student who has completed (or is enrolled) in the Construction Law course and who has the highest overall standing in the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***William Johnston Grant, QC Memorial Award (Discretionary Award)***

Awarded to a graduating law student who has demonstrated financial need, demonstrated a contribution to both academic and extracurricular life at Schulich School of Law, and has achieved a good and healthy balance between academic and social pursuits. Patterson Palmer LLP sponsors this award in honour of Mr. Grant, one of the firm's founding members.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The David M. Jones Memorial Bursary***

Awarded on the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic standing, to a student who exemplifies the character of David Jones while he was at the Law School.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***David M. Jones Memorial Award***

Awarded to a third year student whose character has been a source of inspiration and optimism to his or her classmates and the Law School community.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Donald A. Kerr Memorial Prize**

The Eastern Admiralty Law Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Robert W. Kerr Labour Law Prize**

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the Labour Law subject - Collective Agreement.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**The Leonard A. Kitz, QC Prize**

A book prize, valued at \$250, donated by Leonard A. Kitz, QC, will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$250

**Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize**

The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Law Class of '95 Bursary**

The Law Class of 1995 established the bursary.  
Eligibility: Awarded to full-time undergraduate law students who demonstrate financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline: mid-October

**The W. R. Lederman Memorial Bursary**

This award was created by the estate of John McIntyre Stoddard in memory of his cousin W. R. Lederman, who was the founding dean of the Law School at Queen's University and a leading constitutional advisor to various Canadian governments. He received an honorary degree from Dalhousie in 1978. This annual bursary is to be awarded to a deserving student(s) attending the Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, with a special interest in Constitutional Law and financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

**Ernest MacArthur Memorial Award in Law**

Awarded to a third year student who has completed (or is enrolled) in the Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinical Law Program and who has the highest overall standing in the graduating class among clinic students.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**The James A. MacDonald Award**

This endowed award is in memory of James Alexander MacDonald, a graduate of Dalhousie Law School. This award will go to a student who has a satisfactory academic record and has demonstrated financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

**Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law**

An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**The MacIntosh Bursaries**

The fund is established by A. J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

**Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary**

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts and Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

**The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award**

The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize, awarded at the discretion of the Director and staff, in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third year student who has successfully completed the Clinical Law Program at Dalhousie Legal Aid and who has made an outstanding contribution toward the DLAS goals of education, service, community development and law reform.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**The Donald Marshall Jr. Memorial Award**

This annual award commemorates Donald Marshall Junior's contributions to challenging and reforming aspects of the Canadian Criminal Justice System and to the recognition of Aboriginal Treaty Rights. The award recipient will be a graduating student who has a proven commitment to raising awareness and working for social justice and criminal law reform with respect to Aboriginal peoples.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Elizabeth May Award for Environmental Service**

Awarded annually to a student in the graduating class who has been involved in promoting environmental awareness in the law school and broader community. Elizabeth May is an environmentalist, writer, activist, lawyer and graduate of Schulich School of Law (1983). Elizabeth May has exemplified a long and inspiring

commitment to environmentalism and this award recognizes students who are also making a significant contribution to environmental issues and environmental law. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with Professors from the Law School's Marine & Environmental Law Institute (MELAW).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The McInnes Cooper Commercial Law Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Commercial Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***The McInnes Cooper Internet Media Law Prize***

This prize of \$300 is sponsored by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest grade in Internet and Media Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$300

***The McInnes Cooper Labour Law Group Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Labour Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***The McInnes Cooper Trade Law Seminar Prize***

A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in International Trade Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***Arthur R. Moreira, QC Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the third year student who has demonstrated excellence in Equity and Trusts.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The R. Graham Murray Prize***

The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The R. Graham Murray Bursary***

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Schulich School of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society***

Given in honour of the Law School's 100th birthday, the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society bursary is awarded to those students in financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***NSBS Presidents' Leadership Award***

Awarded to a student who intends to article in Nova Scotia and who has exemplified consistent leadership qualities.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The John V. O'Dea Prize***

A prize of \$150 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$150

***Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History***

Awarded annually to a student having demonstrated superior ability in legal history through the writing of a major paper.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The William D. Outhit Prize in Administrative Law***

Awarded to the graduating student who has attained the highest standing in Administrative Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The A. S. Pattillo Prize for Advocacy***

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon LLP sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Pattillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Smith Shield Moot Court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Judge Fran Potts Award (Discretionary Award)***

Awarded to a graduating student who has achieved academic excellence and who has shown a commitment to the overall spirit of Dalhousie as well as a contribution to the Law School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship***

The Prince Edward Island Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major

scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is in financial need and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School.

Eligibility: Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***Francois-Michael Proulx Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the visiting civil law student who has made a significant contribution in enriching the life of the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Justice Ronald N. Pugsley Trial Advocacy Award***

The fund was established by the family of Justice Ronald N. Pugsley to honour his distinguished career, and will provide an annual prize for a second or third year student or students at Schulich School of Law who has (have) achieved excellence in trial court or appellate court advocacy in a competitive trial or moot court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Clifford Rae Academic Achievement Awards***

The Clifford Rae Achievement Awards fund was established by an anonymous donor to honour Clifford Rae. This award will assist the recipients in offsetting student debt and other expenses incurred through tuition, books, and living expenses, to provide incentive to excel academically through the course of their legal studies and to instill a sense of competition amongst students.

Eligibility: Awarded to undergraduate law students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who demonstrate academic achievement and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline: mid-October

***The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law***

An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Horace E. Read Award***

Awarded to a student who has made the greatest overall contribution to scholarship and student life.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student in their third year of study.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize***

The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Horace E. Read Award***

Awarded to a third year student who has made the greatest overall contribution to scholarship and student life.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize***

In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Secured Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Frances Stanfield Robertson Bursary***

This bursary is awarded to a mature female student in second or third year of Law School, who has achieved a satisfactory academic standing and engaged in extracurricular activities at Law School.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

***The Rozovsky Health Law and Policy Paper Prize***

This annual prize is to be awarded to a student at the Schulich School of Law who writes the best research paper on a health law and policy topic in the course of an academic year. It includes a \$500 award. The award is to honour the visionary role that Lorne and Fay Rozovsky played in founding Dalhousie's Health Law Institute and establishing research paper based courses in health law at the law school, as well as their life-long contributions to research and scholarship in health law and policy in Canada and abroad. To qualify for consideration for the prize, the paper must be nominated by a professor, and must be written for a course which qualifies for the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate. This includes papers written in non-health law courses which were approved in counting towards the Certificate.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

***Dawn Russell Community Commitment Award (Discretionary Award)***

This annual award recognizes and encourages student commitment to legal careers in public service. It is awarded to graduating students who have taken an interest in public service throughout Law School and who have demonstrated an intention to pursue a career path devoted to public service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize***

The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in General Jurisprudence.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Schulich Scholarships - For Students in their Second or Third year of study***

In 2009 philanthropist Seymour Schulich generously donated \$20 million to Dalhousie Law School in recognition of the excellence of the education offered at the institution since 1883. In recognition of Mr. Schulich's support, Dalhousie Law School was renamed the Schulich School of Law. Students are major beneficiaries of the donation. The greatest portion of the Schulich gift is dedicated to new scholarships, including 24 annual scholarships averaging \$13,228 each. Each applicant will be evaluated on two of the following criteria: academic merit, financial need, and community service/entrepreneurial talent. Students must indicate in their application the

two criteria for which they wish to be considered, and supply the requested documentation relevant to those criteria on the Schulich School of Law Scholarship Application Form. Students will be asked to apply annually in the fall.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Value: approx. \$13,228

#### ***The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award***

An award of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

#### ***R. A. Smith Advocacy Prize***

An annual prize of \$500 will be awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of Civil Procedure, Civil Trial Practice and Insurance Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

#### ***The James Spurr Environmental Law Bursary***

James Spurr, an alumnus of Dalhousie University, donated \$25,000 to establish a bursary in his name at the Schulich School of Law. The bursary is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students whose focus is in the area of environmental law. The award may go to a student who demonstrates financial need.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***STEP Canada Trusts and Estates Prize***

A prize sponsored by the Society of Trust and Estate Practitioners (STEP Canada) awarded to the second or third year student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Estate Planning (Law of Succession or Equity and Trusts course - if Estate Planning is not offered), through leadership or contribution to a project or through other contributions to the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Wanda Szubielski Prize in Law***

A prize awarded to a graduating student with the highest mark in the area of Civil Procedure, Dental/Medical Malpractice and/or Personal Injury and Insurance Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***W. A. Tomblin Memorial Prize***

A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in Bankruptcy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Torey Family Scholarship Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald C. Torey (LLB 1955) in recognition of the role Dalhousie University played in the lives of members of his family. Mr. Torey's half sisters Helen Wood (BME 1933) and Pauline Hillis (BA 1928, BEd 1961) were also Dalhousie alum. The fund will provide one or more annual scholarships to students who have achieved and maintained a high level of academic achievement. The amount of the scholarship will be limited to the amount of the recipient's tuition.

Eligibility: Preference given to permanent residents of Nova Scotia, followed by permanent residents of the remaining Atlantic provinces (NB, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The J. S. D. Tory Writing Awards***

The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J. S. D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Schulich School of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***University Medal in Law***

This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of third year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence. (Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law courses.)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, NS.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Grace Wambolt Scholarship***

This award is open to a person born in Nova Scotia to assist one or more students in any year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law program. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

#### ***The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary in Law***

The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary was established by Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP in Toronto to honour the contribution and memory of Prudence Watson, who was an exceptional lawyer and person. The award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information



### ***The William and Frances Wickwire Bursary in Law***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of William and Frances Wickwire.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

### ***John A. Wilmot Bursary in Law***

The bursary, established by John A. Wilmot, is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

## **Faculty of Medicine**

*This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.*

## **All Faculty of Medicine Awards**

### ***\$50 for Life Student Medical Bursary***

This bursary provides financial support for undergraduate medical students in any year of study.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Alpha Eta of Phi Rho Sigma Bursary in Medicine***

To support two annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program. The fund was established by the alumni of the Alpha Eta of Phi Rho Sigma and Honourary Members Society.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Dr. Annie Anderson Gilchrist Dickson Bursary Fund***

This bursary is in memory of Dr. Annie A.G. Dickson, a 1920 graduate of Dalhousie University who was prominent in public health work. It is to be awarded annually to a third year female medical student at Dalhousie University who has demonstrated financial need. If, in any given year, there are no female applicants the bursary may be awarded to a third year male medical student.

Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to female applicants.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Harold Barnett Prize***

Dr. Harold Barnett graduated from the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University in 1983. A prize will be awarded annually to the student who has attained the highest standing in the Physiology component of the Metabolism and Function unit.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***Dr. B. E. W. Barnhill Bursary***

Through a request from Dr. Edward Barnhill, a bursary was established to benefit medical students who might not otherwise have the resources to attend Dalhousie University's Medical School.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Dr. John F. Black Prize***

This prize, established in 1925 through a bequest by the late Dr. John B. Black, a former Professor of Surgery, is awarded at the completion of the fourth year to the student who reaches the highest standing in Surgery.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The Barbara Blauvelt Bursary in Cardiovascular Studies***

This bursary, in honour of Barbara L. Blauvelt, a 45-year employee of Dalhousie, is to be awarded to a fourth year medical student who has excelled in Cardiovascular studies. The applicant must supply a one-page summary expressing his/her interest in the cardiovascular system and two references.

Eligibility: The prize is awarded to the fourth-year Medical student judged by the Department of Medicine, Division of Cardiology to have shown the greatest interest and greatest degree of inclination towards the study of Cardiology.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Roberta Bond Nichols Memorial Prize***

This prize represents the interest in a fund initiated by the Nova Scotia Branch of the Federation of Medical Women of Canada in 1967 as a memorial to Dr. Roberta Bond Nichols, and is awarded annually to the female medical student who achieved the highest standing in Anatomy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Dr. Michael Brothers Memorial Prize in Neuroscience**

An annual prize to a student graduating from the Dalhousie Medical School who has demonstrated an aptitude in the Neurosciences. The prize was created by family, friends and colleagues of the late Dr. Michael Brothers MD'80, PGM'86.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Dr. S. G. Burke Fullerton Award**

An award to be given to the graduating medical student who shows the greatest promise in Family Medicine.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Professor John Cameron Prize in Anatomy**

This prize, established in 1930 by Dr. John Cameron, former Chair and Professor of Anatomy, is awarded to the Dalhousie Medical student who attains the highest marks in Anatomy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Feng Chi and Yu Chuan Yoh Bursary in Medicine**

An annual bursary to be awarded to a student enrolled within the Faculty of Medicine, based on financial need. The bursary was established in 2007 by Emily Yoh Tan and her husband Dr. Francis C. Tan to honour the memory of Emily's parents.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Class of 1973 Silver Anniversary Fund**

To commemorate the 25th Anniversary of the MD class of 1973 by establishing a fund which will support an annual bursary for one or more students enrolled in year three or four of the Doctor of Medicine degree program. The student(s) selected will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third or fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Dr. Philip A. Cole Bursary Fund**

In honour of Dr. Philip A Cole (MD 1945) to assist undergraduate students in the Faculty of Medicine who are in financial aid, and have demonstrated solid academic ability.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**The D. S. and F. L. Coombes Award in Medicine**

To provide financial assistance to one or more Medical students in his/her final year who has demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Medical Doctorate (MD). The award will alternate annually between male and female recipients. This bursary was established through a bequest from Douglas Coombes, who graduated from Dalhousie with a Bachelor of Commerce.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Andrew James Cowie, MD Memorial Medal**

This medal, founded in 1931 by Miss Florence J. Cowie in memory of her father, is awarded each year to the member of the fourth year class having the highest standing in Obstetrics, provided his/her standing in other subjects is sufficiently high to justify an award.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Dr. Joan Crosby Scholarship**

A scholarship, established in 1989 by a group of parents to honour Dr. Joan Crosby for her exceptional dedication to the care of children. It is awarded to two deserving medical students in the third year of study who have achieved a high academic standing and demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award**

The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.

Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.

Application Type: Contact [awards@dal.ca](mailto:awards@dal.ca) for more information

Application Deadline: See [dsu.ca/bursaries](http://dsu.ca/bursaries) for application and deadline information

**Cynthia Davis Fund in the Medical Humanities**

In honour of Mrs. Cynthia Fuller Davis, an award given to a medical student who is chosen as the best writer. It is to encourage and reward writing which illuminates the human condition in the areas of mental, physical or spiritual health or disease.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Dr. F. Thompson Densmore Memorial Bursary**

Established by Mr. William I. Densmore in memory of his father Dr. F. Thompson Densmore (MD'15), to benefit students enrolled in the Dalhousie Medical School.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Dr. Robert C. Dickson Prize**

A prize is awarded to the student at the completion of fourth year who has had the highest standing in all examinations in medicine in second, third and fourth years.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. George Dimitriadis Memorial Bursary***

This bursary, established through a request by Dr. George Dimitriadis, is awarded to assist any and all medical students who are in financial need and are engaged in the study of medicine.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. John M. Embil Award for Excellence in Clinical Infectious Diseases***

This award will be given to medical students in their final year of medical school at the time of graduation and presented during annual convocation season. The award is established to stimulate and encourage interest and excellence in Clinical Infectious Diseases and to recognize the commitment and enthusiasm of an undergraduate medical student in this field.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Juan A. Embil Award for Excellence in Infectious Diseases Research***

This prize is awarded to the graduating student who has completed the best research project in infectious diseases during his/her four years at the Dalhousie School of Medicine. The goal of the prize is to stimulate and encourage interest and excellence in infectious diseases and medical research.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Lourdes I. Embil Award for Excellence in Cardiovascular Research***

Awarded to a graduating student who has completed the best research project in cardiovascular diseases during his/her years in the MD program at Dalhousie. The goal of the prize is to stimulate and encourage clinical research in Cardiology 1, cardiovascular surgery, cardiovascular pharmacology, physiology and fields associated with Clinical Cardiology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Flax Family Fund***

The Flax Family funds a bursary to benefit worthy undergraduate medical students. Preference will be given to a medical student active in the Humanities program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Robert & Mrs. Dorothy Forsythe Prize***

In celebration of Dr. Robert Forsythe's long and fulfilling career in psychiatry, this prize is awarded to a graduating medical student who has demonstrated a strong aptitude and interest in mental health through clinical, research, or volunteer endeavors.

Eligibility: Available to students at the completion of the fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Charles E. Frosst Scholarship***

This award, contributed by Charles E. Frosst and Company of Montreal, is awarded annually at the completion of the third year to a student entering the fourth year who has shown general proficiency throughout the class.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Forest W. Fyfe Scholarship***

Awarded annually to a student entering the second year of studies leading to the MD degree who has achieved an excellent standard of performance in first year Anatomy. Dr. Forest was a Professor in the Anatomy Department from 1956 to 1978.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. David Gaum Memorial Bursary***

A bursary honouring Dr. David Gaum (MD '43) by providing financial assistance to a medical student in his/her four years who has demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Medical Doctorate (MD) Degree.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Rosemary Gill Memorial Bursary***

A bursary in memory of Dr. Rosemary Gill, a former Director of University Health Services, provides financial assistance to Medical students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine who have demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. Isadore Roy Gold Endowment for Medical Journalism***

Established by Mrs. Babs Gold, widow of the late Dr. I. Roy Gold (MD 1938), this fund provides an annual stipend to the student who serves as Editor of the Dalhousie Medical Journal. Dr. Gold was the founder and first editor of the journal, established in 1936.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Morris and Sarah Gold Award***

This award is to be presented to a Dalhousie undergraduate medical student who most distinguishes themselves in the field of medical literature.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Richard Goldbloom Medical Bursary***

To support an annual bursary for first year students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) program at Dalhousie University. The fund was established in honour of Dr. Richard Goldbloom, on the occasion of his 80th birthday, to recognize his unparalleled contributions to the Faculty of Medicine, specifically in the area of Pediatrics.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Richard B. Goldbloom Award in Paediatrics***

The award consisting of a medal and a monetary prize is to be given annually to the graduating Dalhousie medical student “who shows the most outstanding combination and balance of scientific medical knowledge, clinical skill and sensitivity to the social and emotional needs of children and their families”.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Mabel E. Goudge Prize***

The prize, established by the late Dr. Mabel E. Goudge (MA 1909), is to be awarded to the top female medical student in each year of study in the MD program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Judson V. Graham Prize***

A prize, established through a bequest in 1960 by the late Dr. Judson V. Graham, will be awarded to a student at the end of the second year who has attained high standing in the first and second year Anatomy course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Lawrence Max Green Memorial Award***

This award to be presented to the student who, during his/her clerkship in obstetrics and gynecology, has best displayed the characteristics of compassion and clinical competence. Selection of this student is the responsibility of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Dalhousie University

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Sir Gordon Guggisberg Memorial Bursary for Mi'kmaq and Maliseet in Medicine***

To provide bursaries to encourage Mi'kmaq and/or Maliseet students to study medicine. Awards will be made on the basis of the CANDO principles: character, ability, need, determination, (concern for) others. The bursary was initiated by Donald C. Denison, Founder & President of the Guggisberg Foundation of Canada.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Graham Gwyn Memorial Prize in Neurology***

This prize, in memory of Dr. Graham Gwyn, a distinguished Professor, and Head of the Department of Anatomy (1974 - 1990), is to be awarded to the student completing third year who expresses interest and achieves excellence in neurology. The recipient must be recommended by the clinicians involved in teaching and supervising said student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Kenneth Hall Memorial Psychiatry Prize***

An annual prize to honour the memory of Dr. Kenneth Hall. The prize will recognize a third-year student's clinical performance in Psychiatry at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Annie Hamilton Scholarship***

In honour of the first female graduate in medicine and Master of Surgery in Nova Scotia (MD 1894), this fund provides an annual scholarship to a second year medical student who has achieved a high standard of academic excellence.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. James S. Hammerling Prize in Otolaryngology***

The award will be given to the successful medical student who engages in innovative research or participates in an important, innovative project related to Otolaryngology during the summer between the second and third year of medical school. Dr. Hammerling was the first Professor and Chair of Otolaryngology at Dalhousie University until his retirement in 1973.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. J. Donald Hatcher Award***

Through funds donated in honour of Dr. J. Donald Hatcher on his retirement as Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, an endowment fund has been established to finance an annual award to the final year undergraduate medical student, who at graduation is considered to have carried out the most meritorious and significant research project during the undergraduate program including summer electives.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. W. H. Hattie Prize in Medicine***

A prize presented in memory of the late Dr. Hattie, will be awarded at the completion of fourth year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Medicine at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Charles J.W. Hinman Memorial Bursary***

A bursary which was established through a bequest to assist an undergraduate medical student of any year in the Faculty of Medicine who demonstrates satisfactory academic progress and who provides to the Faculty clear evidence of the need for financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Dr. Leo Horowitz Prize in Diagnostic Radiology**

A prize, established by Dr. Leo Horowitz (MD '38), is to be presented at graduation to the fourth year student judged by the Department of Radiology, to have shown the greatest interest and greatest degree of inclination towards the study of Radiology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Hunter Humanities Award**

This award is to be granted to a senior student who has successfully completed all the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Medicine, and has made an outstanding contribution in the area of medical humanities, and demonstrated the humanistic qualities of caring and compassion in his/her care of patients.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Arthur F. Iceton Memorial Scholarship**

This scholarship, in memory of Arthur F. Iceton, is to be awarded to a student in the Faculty of Medicine who is competing in the athletic program at the varsity level. The scholarship will be renewed for a subsequent year should the recipient continue to qualify under its terms.

Eligibility: Available to current student athletes in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Global Health Electives Bursary**

Established by the Medical Class of 1972, to support one or more annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program who are committed to undertake a study tour or an elective in a developing country through the Global Health Office or who have recently returned from a study tour in a developing country.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**The IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary**

A bursary awarded to a Nova Scotia student who at the completion of the second year shows proper academic standing and need of financial assistance. The fund was created to honour the memory of the men and women who gave their lives for Canada in World Wars I and II.

Eligibility: Available to students completing second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**The Dr. N. N. Isa Achievement Award**

Awarded to the graduating student who excels during his/her core rotation in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology at the Saint John, New Brunswick location.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Dr. B. L. Jewett Memorial Prize**

The recipient will be the post graduate resident judged to have presented the best clinical or basic science research paper on a topic related to head and neck surgery at the annual Dalhousie Residents' Research Day Competition. Eligibility would include (but not be restricted to) residents in Otolaryngology, Ophthalmology, Plastic Surgery, General Surgery, Neurosurgery, Oral Surgery, and Surgical Oncology. The selection of the recipient will be made by the judges who review and evaluate the presentations. The amount of this prize is \$500.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: 500

**Dr. James F. Jodrey Memorial Bursary**

Established through the Estate of Dr. James F. Jodrey, funds will be used to benefit medical students with demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**The Dr. R. O. Jones Prize in Psychiatry**

This prize in memory of Dr. R. O. Jones is to be awarded to the new graduate who has achieved the highest grade in Psychiatry for the four years Dalhousie Medical School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Kidney Foundation of Canada, Dr. Allan D. Cohen Memorial Prize in Nephrology**

Awarded annually to the member of the graduating class who has shown the greatest aptitude in clinical nephrology during his or her medical education at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships**

These scholarships were established by the late Mrs. Izaak Walton Killam. They are awarded to postgraduate students in the third, fourth, or fifth year of training in a clinical department of the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University or elsewhere. Selection by the Faculty Awards Committee is based on the recommendation of the department head that the candidate is likely to contribute to the advancement of learning or to win distinction in his/her specialty and could be recommended for appointment to the faculty of a medical school on completion of training.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

**Dr. and Mrs. S. T. Laufer Bursary Fund**

To support one or more annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program, based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in any year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

**Dr. Leonard, Kay and Simon Levine Scholarship**

To provide a scholarship for a fourth year medical student pursuing studies in Family Medicine based on academic excellence.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie who are studying Family Medicine.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***George and Rusina Loh Medical Bursary***

To support one or more undergraduate students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program at Dalhousie University who exhibit financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Wanita Lopeter Memorial Bursary***

To honour the memory of Dr. Wanita Lopeter by providing one or more annual bursaries to a second year medical student at Dalhousie University demonstrating leadership.

Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Ian and Marjorie Macdonald Bursary in Medicine***

Established by Dr. Margaret Casey in memory of her parents, Dr. Ian and Mrs. Marjorie Macdonald, to support a bursary to a student enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine Degree Program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The John George and Emily MacDougall Bursaries***

In 1930, under the terms of the will of the late Dr. John George MacDougall, formerly a senior surgeon of the Faculty of Medicine and at the Victoria General Hospital, a perpetual trust fund was established, the income from which is to be used for "such deserving persons who being undergraduates of the Medical School of Dalhousie are most entitled to assistance on the grounds of worth and necessity."

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***William Isaac MacDougall Scholarship Fund***

In 1963, under the Will of the late Andrena Frances MacDougall, a fund was set up to provide "scholarships in the Medical School of the University." Further particulars of the terms and conditions of this award may be obtained from the Dean.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***David L. MacIntosh Bursary***

To provide one or more bursaries to first and second year undergraduate medical students enrolled in full-time studies in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program.

Eligibility: Available to current full-time students in first or second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Frank G. Mack Prize in Urology***

An annual prize presented in memory of the late Frank G. Mack, Professor of Urology (1922-1950). The prize is to be awarded by the Department of Urology, Dalhousie University, to the fourth year student achieving excellence in Urology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The George K. Mattar Medical Research Fund***

Established by Miss Charlotte Mattar (BA '36) to honour the memory of her father George K. Matter, by providing a research prize to be awarded each fall to the medical student producing the best research paper during the course of the preceding summer.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Harold Ross McKean Award in Ophthalmology***

This prize, in memory of Dr. Harold Ross McKean (MD '34), is to be awarded annually to a fourth year medical student, who has demonstrated the highest skills in Ophthalmology Clerkship.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***James McKeen & Bradley Willett Bursary***

To support one or more bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***McNee Prize in Anatomy and Neurobiology***

To provide an annual award to a graduate student requiring financial assistance with his/her research studies in the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology. This recipient is to be chosen on the basis of academic excellence and financial need. The prize was established in memory of Dr. Sidney McNee (DDS '48).

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Master of Science program at Dalhousie who is completing research studies in the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The MD Class of 1971 Memorial Bursary Fund***

Established in memory of deceased classmates, this fund provides an annual bursary to a first or second year medical student in good standing who demonstrates financial need.

Eligibility: Available to first or second year students in the Doctor of Medicine program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory

academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. John W. Merritt Prize***

A prize given by Mrs. Merritt in memory of her husband, Dr. John W. Merritt, Associate Professor of Surgery. This prize is offered to the student standing highest in Surgery throughout the four years in medicine.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***M. Lorraine Miller (Vienneau) Bursary***

Through a bequest from the Estate of M. Lorraine Miller, a fund was established to provide one (or more) bursary to a full-time Nova Scotia resident Medical student, who has financial need and who are entering first, second, third or fourth year of studies in the Faculty of Medicine.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Ernest Albert Mills Bursary***

A bursary to be awarded to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University, who is a resident of Annapolis County, Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Annapolis County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Emerson Amos Moffitt Research Prize for Undergraduate Research in Anaesthesia***

Awarded to a graduating student who has completed a research project in Anaesthesia which was considered meritorious by the Executive Council of Dalhousie University Department of Anaesthesia.

Eligibility: Available to current students completing fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***J. Randolph Murchison Memorial Bursary***

A bursary created in memory of the late J. Randolph Murchison of Prince Edward Island is to be given to a medical student in financial need from Prince Edward Island.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Prince Edward Island.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Irwin J. Nudelman, MD Medical Bursary***

To support a first year medical student enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine degree program at Dalhousie University. The recipient will be chosen solely on financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Georgina M. Odell Bursary Award***

This bursary, in memory of Georgina M. Odell, was established to provide one or more bursaries to students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine. The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Awarded based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Clara Olding Prize***

This prize, given by the late Dr. A. M. Hebb as a memorial to his wife, is awarded annually to the graduating Medical student achieving the highest standing in the clinical years, character and previous scholarship being taken into consideration.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7 - Medical Student Bursary***

A bursary to be awarded to medical student in financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Carl K. Pearlman Prize in Urology***

An annual award presented to the student in the fourth year judged by the Department of Urology as having the greatest aptitude and interest in Urology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. R. H. Ralph Phillips Award in Family Medicine***

To support a medical doctor (MD) from the Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine in his/ her residency, who plans to pursue a career in rural Family Medicine and exhibits financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students in their residency program, with preference given to applicants from Prince Edward Island, but if no one meets the criteria, other residents pursuing a career in Family Medicine and exhibiting financial need will be considered.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***James A. Phills, MD Memorial Scholarship***

A scholarship established in memory of Dr. James A. Phills (MD '51) benefits a student from an under-represented minority enrolled in the Dalhousie medical program. The recipient will demonstrate high academic merit and financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. Hector J. Pothier Bursary***

A bursary established in memory of the late Dr. Hector J. Pothier of Beaver River, Nova Scotia, is to be given to a needy student in medicine with financial need who

has expressed an interest in spending time as a family physician in a rural community.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Poulenc Prize***

A prize, given by Poulenc Limited, will be awarded to the graduating student standing highest in the final examination in Psychiatry in the fourth year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Dr. Harry Poulos Prize***

To honour the long and distinguished career in Psychiatry of Dr. Harry Poulos by providing a prize for the second year student in the Faculty of Medicine who has the highest standing in Psychiatry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Dr. Donald S. Robb Memorial Award***

To honour the memory of Dr. Donald S. Robb (MD '42) by providing an award annually to a student who has completed the third year of study leading to the MD degree and has demonstrated excellence in patient contact and satisfactory academic progress.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Dr. Edwin F. Ross Prize in Pediatric Surgery***

This prize honours the memory of Dr. Edwin F. Ross, OBE, MD, CM, FRCS(C), FACS, professor Emeritus in the Department of Surgery and recognizes a medical student who illustrates an aptitude and/or interest in pediatric surgical care.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Dr. Thomas and Mrs. Wanda Roy Bursary***

To support one or more undergraduate medical students enrolled in the medical program. The recipient will be chosen based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Rozovsky Health Law and Policy Paper Prize***

This annual prize is to be awarded to a student at the Schulich School of Law who writes the best research paper on a health law and policy topic in the course of an academic year. It includes a \$500 award. The award is to honour the visionary role that Lorne and Fay Rozovsky played in founding Dalhousie's Health Law Institute and establishing research paper based courses in health law at the law school, as well as their life-long contributions to research and scholarship in health law and policy in Canada and abroad. To qualify for consideration for the prize, the paper must be nominated by a professor, and must be written for a course which qualifies for the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate. This includes papers written in non-health law courses which were approved in counting towards the Certificate.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: 500

#### ***Dr. Robert F. Scharf Award in Emergency Medicine***

Awarded annually to a graduating student who had demonstrated an outstanding combination of clinical ability, motivation and professionalism in Emergency Medicine throughout the undergraduate curriculum in the Dalhousie Medical School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Albert A. Schwartz Prize in Orthopedics***

An annual prize awarded to a graduating medical student who has demonstrated aptitude and excellence in Orthopedics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman Bursary***

This bursary, in memory of the late Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman, is to be awarded to a student who has completed the first year of medicine. The primary considerations are to be need and scholastic standing.

Eligibility: Available to students who have completed first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. Franklin H. Sim Medical Bursary***

This bursary will support one or more undergraduate medical student enrolled in the Medical program who exhibit financial need and who might not otherwise have the resources attend Dalhousie University's Medical School.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. Ram Singari Boodoosingh Memorial Prize***

An annual book prize awarded to a graduating medical student who with clinical skill and a sense of humour, most brings art to the practice of medicine.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The A.R. Mearle Smith Bursary***

This fund, established in memory of A.R. Mearle Smith to support a student from Bathurst High School having completed their first year of the Doctor of Medicine program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Harvey and Violet Smith Memorial Bursary***



To support one or more undergraduate medical student enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) program. The recipient will be selected based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Ross Stewart Smith Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research***

This Fellowship, being a portion of the income from a generous bequest to Dalhousie University, was established by Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, the late Mrs. Eliza Cochran Smith, as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith, who died while attending Dalhousie. It is open to students of exceptional ability following graduation from the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University. The research may be in clinical medicine or in the basic medical sciences

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The R. S. Smith Medical Scholarships***

By Deed of Gift and subsequent generous bequests, Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, Eliza Cochran Smith, established an endowment as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith. A portion of the fund's annual income is to be expended in the form of general scholarships to students in the MD program upon such conditions as the Faculty of Medicine, from time to time, may prescribe.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Bessie S. Stewart Scholarship***

A scholarship to a student attending Dalhousie Medical School who intends to become a medical missionary and who in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine shows the attributes of human concern and academic ability.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. C. B. Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine***

This medal is awarded annually, on graduation, to the student standing highest in the regular medical class who has reached the high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Dr. Chester B. Stewart Memorial Bursary Fund***

To provide one or more annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program. The fund was created to honour the memory of Dr. Chester B. Stewart (MD'38), Dean of Medicine 1954-1971.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Esther Strug Memorial Scholarship***

Established by Morris Strug, in memory of his wife, Esther Strug to support an annual scholarship for a student entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. I. M. Szuler Award for Excellence in Undergraduate Internal Medicine***

This award, in memory of Dr. Irene Szuler, is to be given to a fourth year student, who during their third year of clerkship in Internal Medicine during their Medical Training Unit rotation best demonstrates personal and academic qualities exemplified by Dr. Szuler.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***The Dr. Walter Templeman Bursary***

This fund, created as a memorial to Dr. Walter Templeman by his wife, is intended to support one or more bursaries to medical students in any year of study at Dalhousie.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***James Walker Wood Award***

Awarded to a graduating student entering a Family Medicine Residency post-graduate program at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students from the Atlantic provinces involved in extracurricular activities such as: medical research, participation in rural family medicine interest groups, community participation, leadership qualities, music, drama, etc.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Dr. Elizabeth Catherine Weld Memorial Bursaries***

A bursary or bursaries awarded each year to medical students of any year with preference to be given, but not restricted to, minorities and those in need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. J. C. Wickwire Award***

This award, established by Dr. J. C. Wickwire, is to be awarded to the graduating student who has displayed high competence in Patient Contact over the four year course of the MD studies at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Dr. Richard and Lynne Winter Bursary***

To support an annual bursary for a deserving student enrolled in the Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick Program in memory of Lynne (Lordly) Winter, by her husband, Dr. Richard Winter (MD'58).

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The A. B. Wiswell Scholarship***

This scholarship, established in 1948 by the late Dr. A. B. Wiswell of Halifax, is to be awarded to a student completing the first year of medical school. Character and financial need are to be considered, but the standing of the candidate in their class is the primary consideration.

Eligibility: Available to current students completing first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information